

---

# Dictionary, Census of Population, 2021

Census of Population, 2021



Release date: November 15, 2023

---

---

## How to obtain more information

For information about this product or the wide range of services and data available from Statistics Canada, visit our website, [www.statcan.gc.ca](http://www.statcan.gc.ca).

You can also contact us by

**Email at** [infostats@statcan.gc.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.gc.ca)

**Telephone**, from Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., at the following numbers:

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| • Statistical Information Service                             | 1-800-263-1136 |
| • National telecommunications device for the hearing impaired | 1-800-363-7629 |
| • Fax line  | 1-514-283-9350 |

## Standards of service to the public

Statistics Canada is committed to serving its clients in a prompt, reliable and courteous manner. To this end, Statistics Canada has developed standards of service that its employees observe. To obtain a copy of these service standards, please contact Statistics Canada toll-free at 1-800-263-1136. The service standards are also published on [www.statcan.gc.ca](http://www.statcan.gc.ca) under “Contact us” > “[Standards of service to the public](#).”

## Note of appreciation

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing partnership between Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses, governments and other institutions. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued co-operation and goodwill.

Published by authority of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada

© His Majesty the King in Right of Canada, as represented by the Minister of Industry, 2023

All rights reserved. Use of this publication is governed by the Statistics Canada [Open Licence Agreement](#).

**An [HTML version](#) is also available.**

*Cette publication est aussi disponible en français.*

---

Release date: November 15, 2023

Catalogue number 98-301-X, issue 2021001

ISBN 978-0-660-68209-9

---

## Table of contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Activities of daily living</b> .....	<b>3</b>
Activities of daily living .....	3
<b>Age, sex at birth and gender</b> .....	<b>5</b>
Age .....	5
Gender .....	5
Sex at birth .....	6
<b>Agriculture</b> .....	<b>9</b>
Agricultural holding .....	9
Agricultural operation .....	9
Census farm .....	9
Farm .....	10
Farm capital .....	11
Farm headquarters rule .....	11
Farm operator .....	12
Farm population .....	13
Farm type .....	14
<b>Canadian military experience</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Military service status .....	17
<b>Commuting</b> .....	<b>19</b>
Commuting destination .....	19
Commuting duration .....	20
Commuting vehicle occupancy .....	20
Distance (straight-line) from home to work .....	21
Location of workplace .....	22
Main mode of commuting .....	24
Multiple modes of commuting .....	25
Time arriving at work .....	26
Time leaving for work .....	27
<b>Education</b> .....	<b>29</b>
Apprenticeship certificate .....	29
College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma .....	30
Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry .....	31
Highest certificate, diploma or degree .....	32
Location of study .....	34

Location of study compared with province or territory of residence .....	35
Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016, historical) .....	36
Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021) .....	38
School attendance .....	39
Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalency certificate .....	41
<b>Families, households and marital status .....</b>	<b>43</b>
Census family .....	43
Census family status .....	44
Census family structure .....	44
Child presence .....	45
Collective household .....	46
Common-law status .....	46
Conjugal status .....	46
Couple family .....	47
Couple family with children .....	47
Economic family .....	48
Economic family status .....	49
Economic family structure .....	49
Family size .....	50
Gender diversity status .....	50
Gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union .....	51
Household .....	52
Household living arrangements .....	52
Household outside Canada .....	53
Household size .....	54
Household type .....	54
Legal marital status .....	55
Marital status .....	56
Opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner .....	57
Opposite- or same-sex status .....	57
Private household .....	58
Relationship structure .....	59
Stepfamily .....	59
Stepfamily status .....	60
Type of union .....	61

<b>Geography</b> .....	<b>63</b>
Introduction to the geography universe.....	63
<b>Geographic areas</b> .....	<b>63</b>
Aggregate dissemination area (ADA).....	63
Blockface.....	65
Census agglomeration (CA).....	66
Census agricultural region (CAR).....	66
Census consolidated subdivision (CCS).....	67
Census division (CD).....	68
Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA).....	70
Census subdivision (CSD).....	77
Census subdivision—previous census.....	80
Census tract (CT).....	81
Core, fringe and rural area.....	82
Designated place (DPL).....	84
Dissemination area (DA).....	86
Dissemination block (DB).....	87
Downtown.....	89
Economic region (ER).....	90
Federal electoral district (FED).....	91
Geographical region of Canada.....	92
Place name (PN).....	92
Population centre (POPCTR).....	93
Province or territory.....	97
Regional county municipality (RCM).....	97
Rural area (RA).....	98
<b>Geographic attributes</b> .....	<b>99</b>
Adjusted counts.....	99
Dissemination Geography Unique Identifier (DGUID).....	99
Geographic code.....	100
Land area.....	101
Population density.....	103
<b>Geographic classifications</b> .....	<b>103</b>
Census metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ).....	103
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC).....	105
Statistical Area Classification (SAC).....	106

<b>Geographic files</b> .....	107
Cartographic Boundary Files (CBFs).....	107
Digital boundary files (DBFs).....	108
Road Network File (RNF).....	108
<b>Geographic infrastructure</b> .....	109
National Geographic Database (NGD).....	109
Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).....	110
<b>Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</b> .....	111
Coordinate system.....	111
Datum.....	112
Ecumene.....	113
Geocoding.....	113
Map projection.....	114
Reference map.....	115
Representative point.....	115
Thematic map.....	123
<b>Other</b> .....	123
Forward sortation area (FSA) <sup>®</sup> .....	123
Geographic reference date.....	124
Postal code <sup>OM</sup> .....	124
Spatial data quality elements.....	125
<b>Housing</b> .....	127
Acceptable housing.....	127
Annual payment for electricity.....	128
Annual payment for fuels.....	128
Annual payment for water and other municipal services.....	129
Annual property taxes.....	130
Bedrooms.....	130
Condominium fees.....	131
Condominium status.....	132
Core housing need.....	132
Dwelling condition.....	133
Household maintainer.....	134
Households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band.....	135
Housing suitability.....	136
Monthly mortgage payment.....	137
Monthly use or occupancy payment for dwelling.....	138

Owner household .....	138
Period of construction .....	139
Persons per room .....	140
Presence of mortgage payments .....	141
Primary household maintainer .....	141
Property taxes included in mortgage payments .....	142
Rent, monthly cash .....	143
Renter household .....	143
Rooms .....	144
Shelter cost .....	145
Shelter-cost-to-income ratio .....	146
Subsidized housing .....	147
Tenure .....	147
Value (owner estimated) .....	148
<b>Immigration and ethnocultural diversity .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Admission category .....	151
Age at immigration .....	152
Applicant type .....	153
Citizenship .....	154
Ethnic or cultural origin .....	156
Generation status .....	157
Immigrant .....	158
Immigrant status .....	159
Non-permanent resident .....	160
Non-permanent resident type .....	161
Period of immigration .....	162
Place of birth .....	162
Place of birth of father .....	163
Place of birth of mother .....	163
Place of birth of parent .....	163
Population group .....	165
Pre-admission experience .....	166
Province or territory of intended destination .....	167
Religion .....	168
Visible minority .....	169
Year of arrival .....	170
Year of immigration .....	171

<b>Income</b> .....	<b>173</b>
Adjusted after-tax income.....	173
Adjusted market income.....	174
Adjusted total income.....	175
After-tax income.....	176
Basic Canada child tax benefit (CCTB).....	177
Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) – Disability benefits.....	177
Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) – Retirement benefits.....	178
Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) – Survivor benefits.....	178
Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) benefits.....	179
Canada workers benefit (CWB).....	180
Child benefits.....	181
Child care expenses paid.....	182
Child or spousal support payments.....	183
Composition of income.....	183
Contributions to Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP).....	184
Contributions to Employment Insurance (EI).....	185
Contributions to registered pension plans (RPP).....	186
Contributions to registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs).....	187
Contributions to tax-free savings accounts (TFSA).....	188
COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB).....	189
COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Student Benefit (CESB).....	190
COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB).....	191
COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB).....	192
COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB).....	193
COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits.....	195
COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs.....	196
COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits.....	197
COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits.....	198
Disposable income for the MBM.....	198
Earner or employment income recipient.....	200
Economic family after-tax income decile group.....	201
Employment income.....	202
Employment income decile group.....	203
Employment Insurance (EI) – Other benefits.....	204
Employment Insurance (EI) – Regular benefits.....	205
Employment Insurance (EI) benefits.....	205
Federal child benefits.....	207
Goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit.....	207



Government transfers .....	208
Government transfers not included elsewhere .....	210
Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) and spousal allowance .....	211
Income sources .....	212
Income taxes .....	213
Investment income .....	214
Low-income cut-offs, after tax (LICO-AT) .....	215
Low-income cut-offs, before tax (LICO-BT) .....	216
Low-income gap .....	218
Low-income gap ratio .....	220
Low-income measure, after tax (LIM-AT) .....	221
Low-income measure, before tax (LIM-BT) .....	224
Low-income status .....	226
Major source of income .....	228
Market Basket Measure (MBM) .....	229
Market income .....	231
Market income not included elsewhere .....	232
National child benefit supplement (NCBS) .....	233
Net capital gains or losses .....	233
Net farm income .....	234
Net federal income tax .....	235
Net non-farm income from unincorporated business or professional practice .....	236
Net self-employment income .....	237
Non-discretionary spending for the MBM .....	238
Old Age Security pension (OAS) .....	239
Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) .....	240
Other government transfers .....	241
Prevalence of low income .....	242
Private retirement income .....	244
Provincial and territorial child benefits .....	245
Provincial and territorial income taxes .....	245
Social assistance benefits .....	246
Total income .....	247
Total income decile group .....	251
Total income plus net capital gains or losses .....	252
Universal child care benefit (UCCB) .....	253
Wages, salaries and commissions .....	253
Workers' compensation benefits .....	254
Working income tax benefit (WITB) .....	255

<b>Indigenous peoples</b> .....	<b>257</b>
Enrollment under an Inuit land claims agreement .....	257
Indigenous ancestry .....	258
Indigenous group .....	259
Indigenous identity .....	261
Membership in a First Nation or Indian band .....	262
Membership in a Métis organization or Settlement .....	263
Registered or Treaty Indian status .....	265
Residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat .....	266
Residence on or off reserve .....	266
<b>Instruction in the minority official language</b> .....	<b>269</b>
Eligibility for instruction in the minority official language .....	269
Number of years of primary and secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada .....	270
Primary or secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada .....	271
<b>Labour</b> .....	<b>275</b>
Class of worker .....	275
Employed person .....	276
Employment rate .....	277
Experienced labour force person .....	278
Full-time or part-time weeks worked during the reference year .....	279
Hours worked for pay or in self-employment .....	280
Incorporation status .....	281
Industry (based on the North American Industry Classification System [NAICS] Canada 2017 Version 3.0) .....	282
Inexperienced labour force .....	283
Job permanency .....	283
Labour force .....	285
Labour force status .....	286
Labour force status (based on 1971 concepts) .....	287
Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work) .....	288
Main reason for not working the full year .....	289
Main reason for working mostly part time .....	290
New job to start in four weeks or less from reference week .....	290
Not in the labour force .....	291
Occupation (based on the National Occupational Classification [NOC] 2021 Version 1.0) .....	292
On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business .....	293
Participation rate .....	294
Person with recent work experience .....	295
Place of work status .....	296
Reasons unable to start a job .....	297

Unemployed.....	298
Unemployment rate.....	299
Weeks worked during the reference year.....	300
When last worked for pay or in self-employment.....	301
Work activity during the reference year.....	301
<b>Language.....</b>	<b>303</b>
All languages spoken at home.....	303
All languages used at work.....	304
First official language spoken.....	306
Knowledge of non-official languages.....	306
Knowledge of official languages.....	308
Language spoken most often at home.....	309
Language used most often at work.....	310
Mother tongue.....	312
Other language(s) spoken regularly at home.....	313
Other language(s) used regularly at work.....	314
Potential demand for federal communications and services in the minority official language.....	316
<b>Mobility and migration.....</b>	<b>317</b>
Components of migration (in and out), five years, of geographic area.....	317
Components of migration (in and out), one year, of geographic area.....	318
Location of residence five years ago.....	319
Location of residence one year ago.....	319
Mobility status, five years.....	320
Mobility status, one year.....	321
<b>Population and dwellings.....</b>	<b>323</b>
Dwelling.....	323
Institutional resident.....	324
Person.....	325
Person 15 years or over.....	325
Usual place of residence.....	326
<b>Type of dwelling.....</b>	<b>329</b>
Collective dwelling.....	329
Marginal dwelling occupied by usual residents.....	333
Private dwelling.....	334
Private dwelling occupied by foreign residents and/or by temporarily present persons.....	335
Private dwelling occupied by usual residents.....	335
Private dwelling, unoccupied.....	336
Regular dwelling.....	337
Structural type of dwelling.....	338

<b>Tables</b> .....	<b>341</b>
Table 1.1 Geographic areas by province and territory, 2021 Census.....	341
Table 1.2 Population distribution by the Statistical Area Classification (SAC), 2016 and 2021 censuses .....	343
Table 1.3 Number of census subdivisions by the Statistical Area Classification (SAC), 2021 Census .....	343
Table 1.4 Census division types by province and territory, 2021 Census .....	344
Table 1.5 Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2021 Census .....	345
Table 1.6 Designated place types by province and territory, 2021 Census .....	350
Table 1.7 Distribution of population by size of population centre, 2016 and 2021 censuses .....	351
Table 1.8 Abbreviations and codes for provinces and territories, 2021 Census.....	351
Table 1.9 First character of postal code <sup>OM</sup> and corresponding province, territory or region .....	352
Table 1.10 Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration types by province and territory, 2021 Census .....	353
Table 1.11 Statistical Area Classification values by province and territory, 2021 Census .....	354
Table 1.12 Population centre type values by province and territory, 2021 Census.....	356
Table 1.13 Population centre size class values by province and territory, 2021 Census .....	357
Table 2.1 Summary of low-income lines in the 2021 Census of Population Program .....	358
Table 2.2 Market Basket Measure (MBM) thresholds for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020 .....	359
Table 2.3 Tenure type adjustment for the Market Basket Measure (MBM), 2020.....	362
Table 2.4 Low-income measures thresholds (LIM-AT and LIM-BT) for private households of Canada, 2020 .....	365
Table 2.5 Low-income cut-offs, after tax (LICO-AT – 1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020 .....	365
Table 2.6 Low-income cut-offs, before tax (LICO-BT – 1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020 .....	366
Table 2.7 Commuting data available for each place of work status .....	366
Table 2.8 Values for the labour force status variable.....	367
<b>Figures</b> .....	<b>369</b>
Figure 1.1 Hierarchy of standard geographic areas for dissemination, 2021 Census .....	369
Figure 1.2 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) hierarchy .....	370
Figure 1.3 Statistical Area Classification (SAC) hierarchy.....	370
Figure 1.4 Example of a cartographic boundary file and a digital boundary file (provinces and territories) .....	371
Figure 1.5 Example of census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) and census subdivisions (CSDs).....	371
Figure 1.6 Delineation Core rule.....	372

Figure 1.7 Forward commuting flow rule .....	373
Figure 1.8 Reverse commuting flow rule .....	374
Figure 1.9 Spatial contiguity rule .....	375
Figure 1.10 Historical comparability rule .....	376
Figure 1.11 Example of a merged census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) .....	377
Figure 1.12 Example of a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration, showing core, secondary core, fringe and rural area .....	378
Figure 1.13 Example of data retrieval with user-defined boundaries .....	379
Figure 1.14 Example of a map projection and unprojected coordinates .....	380
Figure 1.15 Example of blockface and dissemination block representative points .....	381
Figure 1.16 Manual adjustment rule .....	382
Figure 2.1 Dwelling categories .....	383
Figure 2.2 Family membership and family status .....	384
Figure 2.3 Overview of the census family and economic family variables .....	385
Figure 2.4 Languages classification .....	386
Figure 2.4A Indigenous languages .....	387
Figure 2.4B Afro-Asiatic languages .....	388
Figure 2.4C Austronesian languages .....	389
Figure 2.4D Creole languages .....	390
Figure 2.4E Indo-European languages .....	391
Figure 2.4F Niger-Congo languages .....	392
Figure 2.4G Nilo-Saharan languages .....	393
Figure 2.4H Sino-Tibetan languages .....	394
Figure 2.4I Turkic languages .....	395
Figure 2.4J Germanic languages .....	396
Figure 2.4K Indo-Iranian languages .....	397
Figure 2.5 Immigrants, non-immigrants and non-permanent residents, by place of birth and generation status .....	398
Figure 2.6 Immigrants, non-immigrants and non-permanent residents, by citizenship and place of birth .....	399
Figure 2.7 Indigenous identity population in the Census of Population .....	400
Figure 2.8 Admission category classification .....	402
Figure 2.9 Population and labour force status components, 2021 Census of Population .....	403
Figure 2.10 Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2021 Census of Population question on place of residence one year ago .....	404
Figure 2.11 Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2021 Census of Population question on place of residence five years ago .....	405

<b>Appendices</b> .....	<b>407</b>
<b>Appendix 2.1 Census of Population and National Household Survey questionnaire content and derived variables since Confederation</b> .....	<b>407</b>
<b>Appendix 2.2 Mother tongue, home language and language of work, classifications from 2021, 2016 and 2011</b> .....	<b>415</b>
<b>Appendix 2.3 Derived statistics</b> .....	<b>428</b>
<b>Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020</b> .....	<b>430</b>
<b>Appendix 2.5 Ethnic or cultural origins disseminated in 2021, 2016 and 2011</b> .....	<b>434</b>
<b>Appendix 2.6 Places of birth disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population</b> .....	<b>450</b>
<b>Appendix 2.7 Countries of citizenship disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population</b> .....	<b>458</b>
<b>Appendix 2.8 Indigenous ancestries disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population</b> .....	<b>465</b>
<b>Appendix 2.9 Admission category disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population</b> .....	<b>469</b>
<b>Appendix 2.10 Knowledge of non-official languages, classifications from 2021, 2016 and 2011</b> .....	<b>474</b>
<b>Appendix 2.11 Comparability of labour force status data from the 2021 Census of Population (long-form questionnaire) and the Labour Force Survey</b> .....	<b>487</b>
<b>Appendix 2.12 Major field of study – Classification based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016 codes</b> .....	<b>490</b>
<b>Appendix 2.13 Major field of study – Classification based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021 codes</b> .....	<b>550</b>
<b>Appendix 2.14 Religions disseminated in 2021, 2011 and 2001</b> .....	<b>621</b>
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>631</b>

## Introduction

The Census Dictionary is a reference document which contains detailed definitions of Census of Population concepts, variables and geographic terms, as well as historical information.

By referring to the Census Dictionary, both beginner and intermediate data users will gain a better understanding of the data and how to compare variables between census years.

The dictionary presents information in the following format:

### Definition

This is a comprehensive definition of each variable or term used in all census products. Every attempt has been made to ensure that this jargon-free definition is more accessible to the general public.

A variable is a subject about which information can be retrieved from the census database.

### Statistical unit(s)

This is the unit of observation or measurement for which data are collected or derived (e.g., person or household).

### Classification(s)

This identifies the organized structure by which the responses or elements are grouped.

### Reported in

This heading indicates the census years in which the term or variable was used, and whether the data were collected from the entire population or from a sample. If the data were collected from a sample, the sampling fraction is given.

### Reported for

This heading gives information on the population or subpopulation for which the data are provided.

### Question number(s)

This heading indicates the survey question number(s) to which a variable is associated.

There are direct variables, derived variables and coded variables. For example, the question on the sex of respondents has two response categories: male and female. These categories correspond exactly to the information in the database. For this reason, 'Sex' is said to be a direct variable. By contrast, 'First official language spoken' is referred to as a derived variable because the information in the database does not correspond to a single question on the questionnaire. Rather, it is derived from the responses to the questions on knowledge of official languages, mother tongue and language spoken most often at home.

Coded variables are written responses that have been classified according to a predetermined classification system.

### Responses

This heading shows the response categories or classifications of the variable. 'Not applicable' appears under this heading in the case of geographic terms.

### Remarks

This heading provides any additional detailed information (e.g., on the comparability with previous censuses and other surveys) that may help users to better understand and use the data.





## Activities of daily living

### Activities of daily living

#### Definition

Refers to difficulties a person may have doing certain activities as a result of physical, cognitive, mental, or other health-related conditions or problems.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>1</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986 (20% sample).

#### Reported for

Population in private households

#### Question number(s)

Question 18

#### Responses

Response categories included mark-in circles for “no,” “sometimes,” “often” or “always” for each component of the question on activities of daily living.

#### Remarks

The question on activities of daily living in the 2021 Census of Population asked the following:

Does this person have any:

- a. difficulty seeing (even when wearing glasses or contact lenses)?
- b. difficulty hearing (even when using a hearing aid)?
- c. difficulty walking, using stairs, using their hands or fingers or doing other physical activities?
- d. difficulty learning, remembering or concentrating?
- e. emotional, psychological or mental health conditions (e.g., anxiety, depression, bipolar disorder, substance abuse, anorexia, etc.)?
- f. other health problem or long-term condition that has lasted or **is expected to last for six months or more**? Exclude: any health problems previously reported in questions 18 a) to 18 e) above.

Notes accompanying the activities of daily living question on both the paper questionnaire and the electronic questionnaire stated:

The following question is about difficulties a person may have doing certain activities. Only **difficulties or long-term conditions** that have lasted or are expected to last for **six months or more** should be considered.

---

1. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

The following additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 question on activities of daily living were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

Question 18 a) difficulty seeing (even when wearing glasses or contact lenses)?

- If you use glasses or contact lenses, please answer this question based on your ability to see when using these aids.

Question 18 b) any difficulty hearing (even when using a hearing aid)?

- If you use a hearing aid or a cochlear implant, please answer this question based on your ability to hear when using these aids.

Question 18 c) any difficulty walking, using stairs, using their hands or fingers or doing other physical activities?

- When completing this question for very young children (for example, children still learning to walk or to grasp objects), please indicate if the child is having any difficulty that is expected to be of long-term duration.

The question on activities of daily living provides information on the number of people in Canada who may have difficulties doing certain activities, including those who may have a long-term physical, cognitive, mental or other health condition. This information is used as a first step in identifying people who are likely to have a disability, in order to conduct the Canadian Survey on Disability (CSD). This question alone does not provide an estimate of disability in Canada.

Rather, the 2022 Canadian Survey on Disability (CSD), which is conducted as a follow-up survey to the census, is the main source of disability data in Canada. The population covered by the CSD includes all Canadians aged 15 and over who answered 'sometimes,' 'often,' or 'always' to any of the components of the activities of daily living question on the census.

The main reason that responses to the activities of daily living question cannot be used to estimate disability in Canada is the large number of 'false positives' reported. In other words, a respondent may report difficulties doing certain activities on the census but may not have a disability based on questions asked on the CSD.

There can be a number of reasons for these false positives. For example, it could be persons who were injured, sick or recovering from surgery at the time of census but who were no longer having difficulties or their daily activities were not limited by the difficulties at the time of the CSD, errors in responses obtained by proxy on the census, etc.

As a result of this phenomenon, it is essential that users of census data on activities of daily living be aware that this question cannot be used on its own as an estimate of the population with a disability.

Data on activities of daily living from the 2021 Census will be available upon special request only. These data have received minimum edits and should be used with caution.

## Age, sex at birth and gender

### Age

#### Definition

**Age** refers to the age of a person (or subject) of interest at last birthday (or relative to a specified, well-defined reference date).

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Age categories by five-year age groups](#)

#### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#) regarding date of birth and age.

#### Reported for

Total population

#### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 4

#### Responses

Not applicable

#### Remarks

In 1991 and earlier censuses, the components of date of birth (day, month and year of birth) were either not all asked on the questionnaire (1971 and earlier) or not retained for dissemination (1981 to 1991). For example, in 1971 and 1976, the question on date of birth was answered in groups of months: January to May or June to December. In 1961 and 1966, respondents were only asked to state their age. In 1961, published data for single years of age were graduated (or smoothed) within each five-year age group to counteract the tendency towards 'heaping' at certain specific ages. In 1966, this was not done.

### Gender

#### Definition

**Gender** refers to an individual's personal and social identity as a man, woman or non-binary person (a person who is not exclusively a man or a woman).

Gender includes the following concepts:

- gender identity, which refers to the gender that a person feels internally and individually;
- gender expression, which refers to the way a person presents their gender, regardless of their gender identity, through body language, aesthetic choices or accessories (e.g., clothes, hairstyle and makeup), which may have traditionally been associated with a specific gender.

A person's gender may differ from their sex at birth, and from what is indicated on their current identification or legal documents such as their birth certificate, passport or driver's licence. A person's gender may change over time.

Some people may not identify with a specific gender.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Cisgender, transgender and non-binary](#)

[Gender](#)

**Reported in**

2021

**Reported for**

Total population

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 3

**Responses**

Male; Female; Please specify this person's gender

**Remarks**

Beginning in 2021, the variable "gender" is expected to be used by default in most social statistics programs at Statistics Canada.

**Sex at birth****Definition**

**Sex at birth** refers to sex assigned at birth. Sex at birth is typically assigned based on a person's reproductive system and other physical characteristics.

Sex at birth may also be understood as the sex recorded at a person's birth (for example, what was recorded on their birth certificate).

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Sex at birth](#)

[Sex at birth, variant](#)

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Total population

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 2

**Responses**

Male; Female

**Remarks**

Prior to 2021, the name of the variable “sex at birth” was “sex.” Beginning in 2021, the variable “[gender](#)” is expected to be used by default in most social statistics programs at Statistics Canada.



## Agriculture

### Agricultural holding

See "[Census farm](#)."

### Agricultural operation

See "[Census farm](#)."

## Census farm

### Definition

The "census farm" concept of the Census of Agriculture refers to a unit that produces agricultural products and reports revenues or expenses for tax purposes to the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Agricultural products include:

- Crops: grains, oilseeds, leguminous crops, potatoes, vegetables, fruits, berries, greenhouse products, mushrooms, sod, nursery, Christmas trees, maple tree taps, hay and fodder crops, hemp and other crops.
- Livestock: dairy and beef cattle (including feedlots), pigs, poultry and eggs (including hatcheries), turkeys, ducks, geese, sheep, goats, horses and other equines, bison (buffalo), elk (wapiti), deer, llamas and alpacas, rabbits, mink, bees and other animals.

**Not included are:** forestry and logging, hunting and trapping, fishing and aquaculture, support activities for agriculture and post-harvest activities, horse boarding and riding lessons, operations producing products that are not for human consumption (e.g. genetic operations, insect farms for pet food).

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021,<sup>2</sup> 2016,<sup>3</sup> 2011,<sup>3</sup> 2006,<sup>3</sup> 2001,<sup>3</sup> 1996,<sup>3</sup> 1991,<sup>3</sup> 1986,<sup>4</sup> 1981,<sup>4</sup> 1976,<sup>5</sup> 1971,<sup>6</sup> 1966,<sup>6</sup> 1961,<sup>6</sup> 1956,<sup>7</sup> 1951,<sup>7</sup> 1941,<sup>8</sup> 1931,<sup>8</sup> 1921<sup>9</sup>

**Reported for**

Total number of farms

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Farm**

See "[Census farm.](#)"

- 
2. The new 2021 "census farm" definition is applied uniformly throughout Canada. Before 2021, farms located in the territories could report certain activities on the census that were not included in the standard census farm definition used by farms located in the provinces (e.g., herding wild animals, breeding sled dogs, horse outfitting and rigging, and harvesting indigenous plants and berries). Additionally, businesses growing and harvesting cannabis plants are considered agricultural operations and are included in the new 2021 census farm definition.
  3. For the 1991, 1996, 2001, 2006, 2011 and 2016 censuses, a "census farm" was defined as an agricultural operation which produced at least one agricultural product intended for sale. The definition did not include a minimum sales condition, as in previous censuses.
  4. For the 1981 and 1986 censuses, a "census farm" was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding (feedlots, greenhouses, nurseries, institutional farms, mushroom houses and fur farms) with sales of agricultural products of \$250 or more during the 12 months prior to the census, or agricultural holdings with anticipated sales of \$250 or more.
  5. For the 1976 Census, a "census farm" was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$1,200 or more during the year 1975. This concept differs from the "farm" concept used in previous censuses. The basic unit for which a questionnaire was collected was termed "agricultural holding" in 1976, which was equivalent to the 1971 "farm" concept.
  6. For the 1961, 1966 and 1971 censuses, a "farm" was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to census day.
  7. For the 1951 and 1956 censuses, a "farm" was defined as a holding on which agricultural operations were carried out and that was (a) three acres or more in size, or (b) from one to three acres in size, with agricultural production in the year prior to the census valued at \$250 or more.
  8. For the 1931 and 1941 censuses, a "farm" was defined as a holding of one acre or more that produced, in the year prior to the census, agricultural products valued at \$50 or more, or that was under crops of any kind or used for pasturing in the census year.
  9. For the 1921 Census, a "farm" was defined as a holding of one acre or more that produced, in 1920, crops of any kind valued at \$50 or more.



## Farm capital

### Definition

The Census of Agriculture “farm capital” concept includes the value of farm land and buildings, the value of farm vehicles, machinery and equipment owned and leased, and the value of livestock and poultry inventories. Respondents report the present market value (in Canadian dollars) of their land, buildings, farm vehicles, machinery and equipment on the census questionnaire. On the other hand, the market values for livestock and poultry inventories are not reported on the questionnaire but derived by Statistics Canada using data on average farm prices for the various types of livestock and poultry.

Farm capital excludes machinery that is rented on a short-term basis (hourly or daily rentals), the value of crops in the field or in storage, and farm inputs on hand (e.g., fertilizer, seed, etc.).

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Reported for

Farm capital

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Farm headquarters rule

### Definition

The Census of Agriculture “farm headquarters rule” concept refers to the assignment of all data collected for an agricultural operation to a single main farm location, as reported by the census respondent.

This methodology is applied to all agricultural operations in Canada, including those composed of numerous parcels of land located in different geographic areas (such as rural municipalities or counties).

The application of the “farm headquarters rule” could result in some perceived inconsistencies related to the allocation of land and commodities to different Census Consolidated Subdivisions (CCS), from census to census.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Question 10 on the 2021 Census of Agriculture questionnaire.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Farm operator****Definition**

The Census of Agriculture “farm operator” concept refers to those persons responsible for the management decisions in operating an agricultural operation. These can be owners, tenants or hired managers of the agricultural operation, including those responsible for management decisions pertinent to particular aspects of the farm—planting, harvesting, raising animals, marketing and sales, and making capital purchases and other financial decisions.

**Not included are:** accountants, lawyers, veterinarians, crop advisors, herbicide consultants, and others who make recommendations affecting the agricultural operation but are not ultimately responsible for management decisions.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021,<sup>10</sup> 2016,<sup>10</sup> 2011,<sup>10</sup> 2006,<sup>10</sup> 2001,<sup>10</sup> 1996,<sup>10</sup> 1991,<sup>10</sup> 1986,<sup>11</sup> 1981,<sup>11</sup> 1976,<sup>11</sup> 1971,<sup>11</sup> 1966,<sup>11</sup> 1961<sup>11</sup>

**Reported for**

Total number of farm operators

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

10. Beginning in 1991, up to three operators per operation can be reported on the Census of Agriculture questionnaire.

11. Prior to the 1991 Census of Agriculture, only one operator was listed for each census farm. Therefore, the number of operators was the same as the number of census farms.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Farm population****Definition**

The Census of Agriculture “farm population” concept refers to all persons who are members of the households of farm operators.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021,<sup>12</sup> 2016,<sup>12</sup> 2011,<sup>12</sup> 2006,<sup>13</sup> 2001,<sup>13</sup> 1996,<sup>13</sup> 1991,<sup>13</sup> 1986,<sup>13</sup> 1981,<sup>13</sup> 1976,<sup>14</sup> 1971,<sup>14</sup> 1966,<sup>14</sup> 1961,<sup>14</sup> 1956,<sup>14</sup> 1951,<sup>14</sup> 1941,<sup>15</sup> 1931<sup>15</sup>

**Reported for**

Total farm population

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

- 
12. Beginning in 2011, the farm population includes all persons living in rural or urban areas who were members of the households of farm operators, residing on the farm or not, and excludes residents of collective dwellings.
  13. For the 1981, 1986, 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 censuses, the farm population included all persons living in rural or urban areas who were members of the households of farm operators who had lived on their farms for any length of time during the 12-month period prior to the census. The Census of Agriculture started including up to three farm operators per census farm in 1991; prior to 1991, only one operator was included.
  14. For the 1951, 1956, 1961, 1966, 1971 and 1976 censuses, the farm population included all persons, regardless of their occupation, living in dwellings situated on farms located in rural or urban areas.
  15. For the 1931 and 1941 censuses, the farm population included all persons living on farms located in rural or urban areas. The respondent was required to report the total number of persons living on the farm.

## Farm type

### Definition

The “farm type” of a census farm indicates the predominant type of production of the operation.

The Census of Agriculture farm type classification has been aligned with the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) from 2001 to date, and each census farm has been assigned a “Canadian industry” (six-digit NAICS code) and its corresponding “industry group” (four-digit NAICS code) based on the NAICS hierarchical structure, for data dissemination purposes. The farm type classification was aligned with the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) from 1961 to 2001.

The Census of Agriculture uses an objective method to determine a farm type for each census farm. The process classifies each census farm according to the predominant type of production by estimating the potential revenues from the inventories of crops and livestock reported on the questionnaire and by determining the product or group of products that make up the majority of the estimated revenues. For example, a census farm with total potential revenues of 60% from hogs, 20% from beef cattle and 20% from wheat, would be classified as a “Hog and pig farming” (NAICS 112210) farm.

Changes in farm type over time could reflect a shift in the operation’s agricultural activity, changes in commodity prices, or both.

Two categories were added to the Census of Agriculture farm type classification in 2021: “Cannabis grown under cover” (NAICS 111412) and “Cannabis grown in open fields” (NAICS 111995).

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016,<sup>16</sup> 2011,<sup>16</sup> 2006,<sup>16</sup> 2001,<sup>16</sup> 1996,<sup>17</sup> 1991,<sup>17</sup> 1986,<sup>17</sup> 1981,<sup>17</sup> 1976,<sup>18</sup> 1971,<sup>19</sup> 1966,<sup>19</sup> 1961,<sup>20</sup> 1941<sup>21</sup>

- 
16. For the 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001 censuses, all census farms were assigned a farm type using potential values of revenues by commodity. The farm type categories were aligned to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), and the commodity or group of commodities that made up 50% or more of the total farm revenues reported determined the farm type. A “Maple Syrup and Products Production” category (NAICS 111994) was added to the farm type classification in 2011.
  17. For the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 censuses, all census farms were assigned a farm type using potential values of revenues by commodity. The farm type categories were aligned with the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC). As a result of refinements to the farm typing procedures, some census farms that reported tame hay were typed differently in 1996 than in previous censuses.
  18. For the 1976 Census, since the revenue information by commodity was not collected anymore as in previous censuses, a new methodology was introduced based on the potential value of revenues by commodity. Census farms with \$2,500 or more in total farm revenues were classified by farm type. The commodity or group of commodities that made up 51% or more of the total farm revenues reported determined the farm type. The farm type categories were aligned to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC).
  19. For the 1966 and 1971 censuses, the Census of Agriculture collected the value of agricultural revenues by commodity for the year prior to the census and census farms reporting \$2,500 or more in total farm revenues were classified by farm type. The commodity or group of commodities that made up 51% or more of the total farm revenues reported determined the farm type. The farm type categories were aligned to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC).
  20. For the 1961 Census, the Census of Agriculture collected the value of agricultural revenues by commodity for the year prior to the census and all census farms reporting \$1,200 or more in total farm revenues were classified by farm type. The commodity or group of commodities that made up 51% or more of the total farm revenues reported determined the farm type. The farm type categories were aligned to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) for the first time.
  21. For 1941, the Census of Agriculture collected the value of agricultural revenues by commodity for the year prior to the census and most census farms (except farms beginning operations in 1941, farms used for pasture and other special cases) were classified by farm type. The commodity or group of commodities that made up 50% or more of the total farm revenues reported determined the farm type.

**Reported for**

Farm type

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information on the classification standard the Census of Agriculture farm type classification is based on, refer to the [North American Industry Classification System \(NAICS\)](#).



## Canadian military experience

### Military service status

#### Definition

**Military service status** refers to whether or not the person is currently serving or has previously served in the Canadian military.

Military service status is asked of all Canadians aged 17 and older.

For the purposes of the 2021 Census, Canadian military service includes service with the Regular Force or Primary Reserve Force as an Officer or Non-Commissioned Member. It does not include service with the Cadets, Cadet Organizations Administration and Training Service (COATS) instructors or the Canadian Rangers.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Military service status](#)

#### Reported in

2021 (100% data)

#### Reported for

Total population, 17 years and older

#### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 11

#### Responses

Yes, currently serving in the Regular Force or the Primary Reserve Force; Yes, but no longer serving in the Regular Force or the Primary Reserve Force; No

#### Remarks

The 2021 Census of Population Canadian military experience question asked, "Has this person ever served in the Canadian military?" Notes that accompanied the Canadian military experience question stated the following:

Canadian military service includes service with the Regular Force or Primary Reserve Force as an Officer or Non-Commissioned Member. It does not include service with the Cadets (COATS), the Supplementary Reserve or the Canadian Rangers.

Additional instructions on how to complete the Canadian military experience question were provided to persons via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

The Supplementary Reserve consists mostly of former members of the Regular Force or the Primary Reserve Force.

For persons in the Supplementary Reserve with prior Canadian military service in either the Regular Force or Primary Reserve Force,

- select "Yes, but no longer serving in the Regular Force or the Primary Reserve Force."

For more information on the military service status variable, including data quality and comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Canadian Military Experience Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).





## Commuting

### Commuting destination

#### Definition

**Commuting destination** refers to whether or not a person commutes to another municipality (i.e., census subdivision), another census division or another province or territory. Commuting refers to the travel of a person to their usual place of work.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Commuting destination](#)

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>22</sup> (30% sample).

#### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

#### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 51

#### Responses

Commute within census subdivision (CSD) of residence

Commute to a different census subdivision (CSD) within census division (CD) of residence

Commute to a different census subdivision (CSD) and census division (CD) within province or territory of residence

Commute to a different province or territory

#### Remarks

The comparison of residence and workplace location can also be applied to other geographic units.

---

22. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Commuting duration

### Definition

**Commuting duration** refers to the length of time, in minutes, usually required by a person to travel to their place of work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Duration of commute](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>23</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or no fixed workplace address.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 53b)

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Commuting vehicle occupancy

### Definition

**Commuting vehicle occupancy** refers to the usual number of commuters in a car, truck, or van used by the person to travel to work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Commuting vehicle occupancy](#)

---

23. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>24</sup> (30% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or no fixed workplace address and who reported travelling by car, truck or van as a driver or as a passenger.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 52c)

**Responses**

1 worker; 2 workers; 3 or more workers

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Distance (straight-line) from home to work****Definition**

**Distance (straight-line) from home to work** refers to the straight-line distance, in kilometres, between a person's residence and his or her usual place of work.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Employed person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>25</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern,

---

24. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

25. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Question 51

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Locations of workplace are coded to a geographic point location. This geographic point location is a blockface, dissemination block, dissemination area or census subdivision representative point. The distance from home to work is calculated as the straight-line distance between the residential block representative point and the workplace location representative point. In most cases, this underestimates the distance travelled to work because workers seldom have a route that minimizes the distance they travel (such as a straight line) between their home and workplace.

The workplace location for persons working outside the areas covered by census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations is, in the majority of cases, coded to a blockface or a dissemination block, based on detailed address information provided by respondents. However, some cases in these areas outside of census metropolitan areas were either (1) coded to a specific 'business district block' within the census subdivision of work, or (2) a single representative point in the largest dissemination block within the census subdivision of work. These two coding methods can affect the calculated distance from home to work for some areas outside of census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations, particularly for the group of records where the largest dissemination block was used.

**Location of workplace****Definition**

**Location of workplace** refers to the geographic location of the person's workplace for those who have a usual place of work or who work at home.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Employed person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

[Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>26</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or working at home.

---

26. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 51

**Responses**

For persons who indicated they ‘Worked at home (including farms)’ or ‘Worked at the address specified below’ (a usual place of work), the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province or territory and postal code of their workplace were used to assign geographic codes identifying the location of workplace.

The location of workplace geographic codes are assigned to each record with a usual place of work, from the top of the hierarchy—province or territory—to as low on the hierarchy as the dissemination block. The hierarchy of standard geographic areas is presented in the geography section.

Data on locations of workplace are usually disseminated at the province or territory, census metropolitan area, census agglomeration, census division and census subdivision levels of geography, but can be produced at other levels, including census tract and dissemination area, upon request. Aggregating location of workplace representative points can approximate non-standard or user-defined query areas, such as traffic zones.

For those who work at home, the place of residence geographic location is the place of work geographic location.

**Remarks**

Data on persons working in census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations are coded to a blockface, dissemination block or dissemination area representative point.

Data on persons working outside census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations are coded to either a census subdivision representative point, a dissemination area, a dissemination block or a dissemination blockface. Consequently, due to a possible mix of codes, the census subdivision is the smallest geographic area with good quality data available for these areas.

## Main mode of commuting

### Definition

**Main mode of commuting** refers to the main mode of transportation a person uses to travel to their place of work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Mode of commuting](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>27</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or no fixed workplace address.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 52b)

### Responses

Car, truck or van — as a driver

Car, truck or van — as a passenger

Bus

Subway or elevated rail

Light rail, streetcar or commuter train

Passenger ferry

Walked to work

Bicycle

Motorcycle, scooter or moped

Other method

### Remarks

Persons who used more than one mode of commuting were asked to identify the single mode they used for most of the travel distance. As a result, the question provides data on the main mode of commuting. The question does not measure the seasonal variation in mode of commuting or trips made for purposes other than the commute to work.

---

27. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Multiple modes of commuting

### Definition

**Multiple modes of commuting** refers to all modes of transportation a person uses to travel to their place of work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Mode of commuting](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or no fixed workplace address.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 52a)

### Responses

Car, truck or van - as a driver  
Car, truck or van - as a passenger  
Bus  
Subway or elevated rail  
Light rail, streetcar or commuter train  
Passenger ferry  
Walked to work  
Bicycle  
Motorcycle, scooter or moped  
Other method

### Remarks

Persons were asked to identify all the modes of commuting usually used to get to work. If different modes of commuting were used at different times of the year, persons were also asked to identify them. The question does not measure trips made for purposes other than the commute to work.

## Time arriving at work

### Definition

**Time arriving at work** refers to the time of day at which a person usually arrives at their place of work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Time arriving at work](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>28</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or no fixed workplace address.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 53a) and 53b)

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Two variables have been derived: PWARRIVE and PWARRIVENUM.

PWARRIVE was created using a standard format, e.g., 815 for 8:15 a.m. and 1315 for 1:15 p.m.

The variable PWARRIVENUM is formatted to display the time in number of minutes past midnight. For example, midnight would be 0 and subsequent arrival times would have values displayed in the following format: 60 for 1:00 a.m. and 495 for 8:15 a.m. This variable enables the calculation of averages and medians.

---

28. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



## Time leaving for work

### Definition

**Time leaving for work** refers to the time of day at which a person usually leaves to go to their place of work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Time leaving for work](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>29</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, and who reported having a usual place of work or no fixed workplace address.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 53a)

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Two variables have been derived: PWLEAVE and PWLEAVENUM.

PWLEAVE was created using a standard format, i.e., 815 for 8:15 a.m. and 1315 for 1:15 p.m.

The variable PWLEAVENUM is formatted to display the time in number of minutes past midnight. For example, midnight would be 0 and subsequent departure times would have values displayed in the following format: 60 for 1:00 a.m. and 495 for 8:15 a.m. This variable enables the calculation of averages and medians.

---

29. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



## Education

### Apprenticeship certificate

#### Definition

**Apprenticeship certificate** refers to whether or not a person has obtained a Certificate or Diploma of Apprenticeship, a Certificate of Qualification or a Journeyperson's designation.

A Certificate of Apprenticeship (C of A) or Diploma of Apprenticeship is obtained by successfully completing a registered apprenticeship training program, consisting of supervised on-the-job training which may be accompanied by course work or 'in-class' technical training.

A Certificate of Qualification (C of Q) or Journeyperson's designation is obtained after successfully passing a provincial/territorial examination. These examinations may be written by individuals who already have a Certificate or Diploma of Apprenticeship, or by individuals who have not completed a formal apprenticeship program but who have extensive experience working in their trades. The latter are known as trade qualifiers or trade challengers.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Apprenticeship certificates](#)

#### Reported in

2021

#### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

#### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 34a)

#### Responses

- No apprenticeship certificate
- Apprenticeship certificate

#### Remarks

This variable complements the [Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#) variable by providing additional estimates of all persons who have obtained an apprenticeship certificate (regardless of other educational qualifications). Thus, this variable provides a more complete measure of the population with these qualifications in Canada.

## College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

### Definition

**College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma** refers to whether or not a person has obtained a postsecondary certificate or diploma of 3 months or more from a public or private college, CEGEP (either general/pre-university or technical), polytechnic, institute of technology, school of nursing, business school or vocational school.

This variable may also indicate when a person has other certificates, diplomas or degrees in addition to a college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[College, CEGEP or other non-university certificates or diplomas](#)

[Combinations of college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma with a bachelor's degree or higher](#)

### Reported in

2021

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 34b) and 34c)

### Responses

No college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

- No college certificate or diploma, no bachelor's degree or higher
- No college certificate or diploma, with bachelor's degree or higher

With college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

- With college certificate or diploma, no bachelor's degree or higher
- With college certificate or diploma, with bachelor's degree or higher

### Remarks

This variable complements the [Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#) variable by providing additional estimates of all persons who have obtained a certificate or diploma from a college, CEGEP or other non-university institution (regardless of other educational qualifications).

## Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

### Definition

**Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry** refers to whether or not a person has completed a degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry.

For those with such a degree, this variable also indicates whether higher educational qualifications (i.e., master's degree or earned doctorate) were held or not.

The variable 'Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry' is not used in any analytical or data products for the 2021 Census. Data and reference material on this variable can be obtained through custom requests.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>30</sup> (30% sample); 2006 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 34c)

### Responses

- No degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry
- Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry without master's degree and without earned doctorate
- Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry with master's degree and without earned doctorate
- Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry without master's degree and with earned doctorate
- Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry with master's degree and with earned doctorate

### Remarks

This derived variable complements the [Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#) variable by providing additional estimates of medical, dentistry, veterinary medicine and optometry degrees for persons who also have either master's or earned doctorate degrees. Thus, this variable provides a more complete measure of the population with these qualifications in Canada.

---

30. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Highest certificate, diploma or degree

### Definition

Highest certificate, diploma or degree is the classification used in the census to measure the broader concept of ['Educational attainment.'](#)

This variable refers to the highest level of education that a person has successfully completed and is derived from the educational qualifications questions, which asked for all certificates, diplomas and degrees to be reported.

The general hierarchy used in deriving this variable (high school, trades, college, university) is loosely tied to the 'in-class' duration of the various types of education. At the detailed level, someone who has completed one type of certificate, diploma or degree will not necessarily have completed the credentials listed below it in the hierarchy. For example, a person with an apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma may not have completed a high school certificate or diploma, nor does an individual with a 'master's degree' necessarily have a 'university certificate or diploma above bachelor level.' Although the hierarchy may not fit all programs perfectly, it gives a general measure of educational attainment.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>31</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 33, 34a), 34b) and 34c)

### Responses

- No certificate, diploma or degree
- High (secondary) school diploma or equivalency certificate
- Non-apprenticeship trades certificate or diploma
- Apprenticeship certificate
- College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year
- College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of 1 year to 2 years
- College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years
- University certificate or diploma below bachelor level
- Bachelor's degree

---

31. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

- University certificate or diploma above bachelor level
- Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry
- Master's degree
- Earned doctorate

### Remarks

The following qualifications are to be noted:

A. For this variable, the category 'High (secondary) school diploma or equivalency certificate' includes persons who have completed the requirements for graduation from a high school or who have obtained a high school equivalency certificate, but have not completed any postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. Examples of high school equivalency certificates are General Educational Development (GED) and Adult Basic Education (ABE).

B. The category 'Non-apprenticeship trades certificate or diploma' includes pre-employment or vocational certificates and diplomas from brief trade programs completed at colleges, institutes of technology, vocational centres and similar institutions. Persons who obtained qualifications from secondary-level vocational training programs in the province of Quebec - such as the *Diplôme d'études professionnelles*/Diploma of Vocational Studies (DEP/DVS) - are also included in this category.

C. The 'Apprenticeship certificate' category includes Certificates and Diplomas of Apprenticeship, Certificates of Qualification and Journeyperson's designations. A Certificate of Apprenticeship (C of A) or Diploma of Apprenticeship is obtained by successfully completing a registered apprenticeship training program, consisting of supervised on-the-job training which may be accompanied by course work or 'in-class' technical training. A Certificate of Qualification (C of Q) or Journeyperson's designation (JP) in the trades is obtained after successfully passing a provincial/territorial examination. Candidates for the exam must either have a Certificate or Diploma of Apprenticeship, or have several years of work experience in their trade.

D. College, CEGEP and other non-university certificates or diplomas are obtained from a public or private college, CEGEP (both general/pre-university and technical programs), polytechnic, institute of technology, school of nursing, business school or vocational school. Included in this category are teaching and nursing certificates awarded by provincial or territorial departments of education, with the exception of teachers' or nurses' qualifications at the bachelor level or above. College certificates or diplomas of two years or more usually have a minimum entrance requirement of a high (secondary) school diploma or equivalency certificate.

E. University certificates or diplomas (below or above bachelor level) are awarded for non-degree programs of study completed through a university. They are often connected with professional associations in fields such as accounting, banking, insurance or public administration. If the university certificate or diploma program does not require a bachelor's degree to enroll, then it is classified as below the bachelor level. If a university certificate or diploma program normally requires a bachelor's degree as a prerequisite, then it is classified as above the bachelor level.

F. Bachelor's and master's degrees are obtained through universities and other degree-granting institutions, including degree-granting colleges.

G. Examples of postsecondary institutions include public or private colleges, CEGEPs, polytechnics, institutes of technology, schools of nursing, trade schools, private business schools and universities.

## Location of study

### Definition

In the Census of Population, 'Location of study' refers to the province, territory or country of the institution from which a person obtained their highest certificate, diploma or degree.

Location of study refers to the location of the institution granting the certificate, diploma or degree, not the location of the person at the time they obtained the qualification or were attending the institution. The geographic location is specified according to boundaries current at the time the data are collected, not the boundaries at the time of study.

This variable indicates the province or territory (in Canada) or country (outside Canada) of the institution from which the highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree was obtained. It is only reported for individuals who had completed a certificate, diploma or degree above the high (secondary) school level.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCAI 2019](#)

[Location of study](#)

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>32</sup> (30% sample); 2006 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Coded variable: Question 36

### Responses

- Completed the highest certificate, diploma or degree in Canada – specify province or territory
- Completed the highest certificate, diploma or degree outside Canada – specify country

Countries outside Canada are classified according to the Standard Classification of Countries and Areas of Interest (SCCAI) 2019. A variant of this classification allows the countries to be aggregated into 19 geographical sub-regions and 6 geographical macro-regions.

### Remarks

This variable is important in measuring the national and international flow of individuals with postsecondary (trades, college or university) education who were living in Canada at the time of the 2021 Census of Population, regardless of whether they were Canadian-born or immigrants.

---

32. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



Respondents were asked to indicate the location of study according to the boundaries in existence on May 11, 2021, the reference date for the 2021 Census of Population. For example:

- respondents who declared a location of study in an area which, at the time of the completion of their credential, was part of the Northwest Territories but which is now part of the territory of Nunavut were asked to write 'Nunavut';
- respondents who declared a location of study in an area which, at the time of the completion of their credential, was part of the USSR but which is now part of Kazakhstan were asked to write 'Kazakhstan.'

## Location of study compared with province or territory of residence

### Definition

In the Census of Population, 'Location of study' refers to the province, territory or country of the institution from which a person obtained their highest certificate, diploma or degree.

Location of study refers to the location of the institution granting the certificate, diploma or degree, not the location of the person at the time they obtained the qualification or were attending the institution. The geographic location is specified according to boundaries current at the time the data are collected, not the boundaries at the time of study.

This is a summary variable that indicates whether the 'Location of study' of the person's highest certificate, diploma or degree was the same province or territory where the person lived at the time of the 2021 Census of Population, a different Canadian province or territory, or outside Canada. This variable is derived from 'Location of study' and 'Province or territory of current residence.' It only applies to individuals who had completed a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree.

'Location of study outside Canada' may be further sub-classified using the Standard Classification of Countries and Areas of Interest (SCCAI). When using the SCCAI for this sub-classification, the class 'Canada' is not used.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCAI 2019](#)

[Location of study compared with province or territory of residence](#)

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>33</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 36 and province or territory of residence

---

33. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Responses**

- No postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree
- Same as province or territory of residence
- Different than province or territory of residence
- Outside Canada – specify country

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016, historical)****Definition**

**Field of study** refers to the discipline or area of learning or training associated with a particular course or program of study.

The 'Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016, historical)' variable refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest completed postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, classified according to the historical Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016.

This variable can be used either independently or in conjunction with the '[Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#)' variable. When the latter is used with 'Major field of study,' it should be noted that different fields of study will be more common for different types of postsecondary qualifications. At the detailed program level, some programs are only offered at certain levels of education.

There was an explicit instruction in the questionnaire which instructed respondents to be as specific as possible in indicating a subfield or subcategory of specialization within a broad discipline or area of training.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Classification of Instructional Programs \(CIP\) Canada 2016](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>34</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Coded variable: Question 35

---

34. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Responses

Major field of study was a write-in response. This variable was created by assigning a field of study code from the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016.

See [Appendix 2.12: Major field of study – Classification based on the Classification of Instructional Programs \(CIP\) Canada 2016 codes](#) for the CIP Canada 2016 structure.

Respondents who completed a paper questionnaire selected 'No certificate, diploma or degree higher than high school' for persons without a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree.

Respondents who completed an electronic questionnaire automatically skipped question 35 on major field of study when they indicated they had obtained no postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree in question 34.

## Remarks

For the 2021 Census, major field of study is provided using both CIP Canada 2021 and the older CIP Canada 2016 to facilitate historical comparisons.

CIP Canada 2016 is subdivided into three levels:

- 49 'series' (a series represents the most general groupings of programs that are related in subject area, 2-digit codes);
- 387 'subseries' (an intermediate grouping of programs that have comparable content and objectives, 4-digit codes); and
- over 1,600 instructional program classes (which represent the most detailed and specific subjects of study, 6-digit codes).

There are also three variants of CIP Canada 2016:

The [primary groupings](#) variant consists of 13 primary groupings, 12 of which are used for the Census of Population. (The category which includes courses in personal improvement and leisure is not used.) These are broader categories than the series; the series are placed within the primary groupings, except for series 30 (Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies), which has its subseries broken up between multiple primary groupings.

The [alternative primary groupings](#) variant is the same as the primary groupings, except that most of the subseries within series 30 are gathered into larger categories within the primary groupings (e.g., 'Interdisciplinary humanities' within the primary grouping of 'Humanities').

The [STEM/BHASE](#) variant can be used to examine the STEM (science, technology, engineering and mathematics and computer sciences) and BHASE (non-STEM; e.g. business, health, humanities, arts, social and behavioural sciences, education) fields of study.

Some series and their subcomponents are not used when coding major field of study: series 21, 32 to 37 and 53, which represent non-credit and personal improvement fields of study.

For more information on the CIP classification, please see [Classification of Instructional Programs \(CIP\) Canada 2016](#).

## Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021)

### Definition

**Field of study** refers to the discipline or area of learning or training associated with a particular course or program of study.

This 'Major field of study' variable refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest completed postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, classified according to the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021.

This variable can be used either independently or in conjunction with the '[Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#)' variable. When the latter is used with 'Major field of study,' it should be noted that different fields of study will be more common for different types of postsecondary qualifications. At the detailed program level, some programs are only offered at certain levels of education.

There was an explicit instruction in the questionnaire which instructed respondents to be as specific as possible in indicating a subfield or subcategory of specialization within a broad discipline or area of training.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Classification of Instructional Programs \(CIP\) Canada 2021 Version 1.0](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>35</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Coded variable: Question 35

### Responses

Major field of study was a write-in response. This variable was created by assigning a field of study code from the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021.

See [Appendix 2.13 Major field of study – Classification based on the Classification of Instructional Programs \(CIP\) Canada 2021 codes](#) for the CIP Canada 2021 structure.

Respondents who completed a paper questionnaire selected 'No certificate, diploma or degree higher than high school' for persons without a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree.

Respondents who completed an electronic questionnaire automatically skipped question 35 on major field of study when they indicated they had obtained no postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree in question 34.

---

35. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Remarks

CIP Canada 2021 is subdivided into three levels:

- 50 'series' (a series represents the most general groupings of programs that are related in subject area, 2-digit codes);
- 454 'subseries' (an intermediate grouping of programs that have comparable content and objectives, 4-digit codes); and
- 2,119 instructional program classes (which represent the most detailed and specific subjects of study, 6-digit codes).

There are also three variants of CIP Canada 2021:

- The **primary groupings** variant consists of 13 primary groupings, 12 of which are used for the Census of Population. (The category which includes courses in personal improvement and leisure is not used.) These are broader categories than the series; the series are placed within the primary groupings, except for series 30 (Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies), which has its subseries broken up between multiple primary groupings.
- The **alternative primary groupings** variant is the same as the primary groupings, except that most of the subseries within series 30 are gathered into larger categories within the primary groupings (e.g., 'Interdisciplinary humanities' within the primary grouping of 'Humanities').
- The **STEM/BHASE** variant can be used to examine the STEM (science, technology, engineering and mathematics and computer sciences) and BHASE (non-STEM; e.g. business, health, humanities, arts, social and behavioural sciences, education) fields of study.

Some series and their subcomponents are not used when coding major field of study: series 21, 32 to 37 and 53, which represent non-credit and personal improvement fields of study.

For more information on the CIP classification, please see [Classification of Instructional Programs \(CIP\) Canada 2021](#).

## School attendance

### Definition

**School attendance** refers to whether a person attended, either full-time or part-time, any accredited educational institution or program during all or part of a specified reference period. The person may have attended more than one educational institution or have been enrolled in more than one program.

Attendance is counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree from an educational institution or program such as an elementary school, secondary school (high school), registered apprenticeship program, trade school, college, CEGEP, polytechnic or university. Educational institutions also include seminaries, schools of nursing, private business schools, private or public trade schools, institutes of technology, vocational schools, and schools for people who are deaf or blind. Attendance includes participation in courses or programs offered over the Internet, through correspondence and by other non-traditional methods of delivery.

Attendance does not include training received from an employer unless it could be used as credit towards a certificate, diploma or degree from an accredited educational institution. A person is considered to have attended an educational institution if they were enrolled during the reference period but were absent, for example, due to illness.

This variable collects information on school attendance at any time during the nine-month period between September 2020 and May 11, 2021. Individuals were asked to identify all types of schools attended. There was an explicit instruction to include distance learning for credit. In the 2006 Census and the 2011 National Household Survey, this variable was called 'Attendance at School'; the name was changed to 'School attendance' in the

2016 Census in order to comply with the standard definitions, but the variable is measured in the same way. Please note that the French name 'Fréquentation scolaire' did not change.

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

When interpreting school attendance in connection with geography, users are advised that the estimates for school attendance should not be interpreted as the number/proportion of students who attended school while residing in the given geography, due to differences in where the student is counted on Census Day. Like all respondents, students are enumerated at their usual place of residence on Census Day, which may or may not correspond to the geography in which they resided while attending school. For example, students who return to live with their parents during the year are instructed to be enumerated at their parents' address.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Institution of school attendance](#)

[Status of school attendance](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>36</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 37

**Responses**

'No, was not attending school at any time since September 2020'; or one or more of the following responses: 'Was attending elementary, junior high school or high school'; 'Was attending college, CEGEP, business school, technical institute, trade school or other non-university institution'; 'Was attending university.'

**Remarks**

This variable is useful in the analysis of participation in education for specific target populations such as First Nations people, Métis, Inuit, recent immigrants, members of visible minority groups, veterans, youth, women and working adults.

---

36. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalency certificate

### Definition

**Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalency certificate** refers to whether or not a person has completed a high school or secondary school diploma, graduation certificate, or equivalency certificate. Secondary school (high school) diploma or graduation certificate includes academic or vocational high school diplomas or certificates as may be obtained by graduating from a secondary school. High school equivalency certificate includes the successful completion of a high school equivalency test such as the General Educational Development (GED) test, or obtaining an Adult Basic Education (ABE) certificate where it is equivalent to the completion of secondary school.

This variable indicates whether a person has completed a high school diploma or equivalency certificate. It also indicates what, if any, the person's highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree is. It uses the hierarchy of educational credentials specified in the "[Highest certificate, diploma or degree](#)" classification to create two separate hierarchies; one branching from "No high school diploma or equivalency certificate" and the other from "With high school diploma or equivalency certificate."

Persons who obtained trades qualifications from secondary-level vocational training programs in the province of Quebec, such as the *Diplôme d'études professionnelles* / Diploma of Vocational Studies (DEP/DVS), are included in the category "apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma."

This variable is reported for persons aged 15 years and over in private households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Combinations of certificates, diplomas and degrees awarded](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>37</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 33, 34a), 34b) and 34c)

### Responses

- No high school diploma or equivalency certificate, no postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree
- No high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma
- No high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, no postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

---

37. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with university certificate or diploma below bachelor level
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with bachelor's degree
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with university certificate or diploma above bachelor level
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with master's degree
- With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with earned doctorate

**Remarks**

This is a useful variable for socio-economic analysis. By dividing the population into those who do and those who do not have high school (secondary school) completion, differences in employment, income, participation in further education, homeownership and mobility can be examined.

With the exception of high school diplomas or equivalency certificates, the qualifications in the categories of this classification pertain to the highest certificate, diploma or degree obtained, and do not refer to certificates, diplomas or degrees 'ever obtained' or that which is 'most recent.'



## Families, households and marital status

### Census family

#### Definition

**Census family** is defined as a married couple and the children, if any, of either and/or both spouses; a couple living common law and the children, if any, of either and/or both partners; or a parent of any marital status in a one-parent family with at least one child living in the same dwelling and that child or those children. All members of a particular census family live in the same dwelling. Children may be biological or adopted children regardless of their age or marital status as long as they live in the dwelling and do not have their own married spouse, common-law partner or child living in the dwelling. Grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present also constitute a census family.

#### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

#### Reported for

Population in private households

#### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

#### Responses

Not applicable

#### Remarks

The census family and its associated classifications and variables are derived according to responses to the questions on gender, date of birth, marital status, common-law status and relationship to Person 1. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire. Prior to 2021, sex was used instead of gender.

The concepts of census family, census family status and census family structure have remained the same in the census since 2001. Prior to 2001, the census family concepts were the same from 1976 to 1996. The changes made to the census family concepts in the 2001 Census are described under "[Census family](#)" in the *2011 Census Dictionary* and under "[Historical comparability](#)" in the *Families Reference Guide, 2011 Census*. Key conceptual changes related to families are also described by census year in the *Families, Households and Marital Status Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021*. More historical information about family concepts over time is contained in the appendix of the article "[Enduring diversity: Living arrangements of children in Canada over 100 years of the census](#)," no. 11, *Demographic Documents* (Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 91F0015M).

## Census family status

### Definition

**Census family status** refers to whether or not the person is a member of a census family and, if so, his or her status in that census family, either as a member of a couple, as a parent in a one-parent family or as a child.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Census family status](#)

[Census family status, variant with children](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For more information, refer to [census family](#).

## Census family structure

### Definition

**Census family structure** refers to the combination of relatives that comprise a census family. Classification on this variable considers the presence or absence of: married spouses or common-law partners and children.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Census family](#)

### Classification(s)

[Census family structure \(for census family\)](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to [census family](#).

**Child presence****Definition**

**Child presence** refers to whether or not the family includes any children. To be included, children must live in the same household as the family. They may be biological or adopted children.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Census family](#)

[Economic family](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Child presence](#)

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

## Collective household

### Definition

Refers to a person or a group of persons who occupy a collective dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. Only data for collective households with usual residents are shown in the standard census products.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For more information, refer to the Census Dictionary: [Collective dwelling](#) and [Usual place of residence](#).

## Common-law status

The term “common-law status” is discontinued for the 2021 Census. For more information, refer to the definition of [marital status](#).

## Conjugal status

The term “conjugal status” is discontinued for the 2021 Census. It is replaced by “type of union.” Refer to the definition of [type of union](#).

## Couple family

### Definition

**Couple family** refers to a family that contains a married or common-law couple.

In economic families, a couple family is a family where the reference person has a married spouse or common-law partner in the family (regardless of whether or not the reference person also has children).

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Couple family with children

### Definition

**Couple family with children** refers to a census family that contains a married couple or a couple living common law and at least one child. The term 'two-parent family' can also be used when referring to a couple family with children.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Economic family****Definition**

**Economic family** refers to a group of two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law union, adoption or a foster relationship.

By definition, all persons who are members of a census family are also members of an economic family. Examples of the broader concept of economic family include the following: two co-resident census families who are related to one another are considered one economic family; co-resident siblings who are not members of a census family are considered as one economic family; and, nieces or nephews living with aunts or uncles are considered one economic family.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

The economic family and its associated classifications and variables are derived according to responses to the questions on gender, date of birth, marital status, common-law status and relationship to Person 1. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire. Prior to 2021, sex was used instead of gender.

The way that economic families are classified by economic family structure depends on who is selected as the economic family reference person. As described in the classification of economic family status, the reference person is determined through procedures specific to each survey (or census). The criteria for determining who is the economic family reference person changed slightly in the 2016 Census. For more information, refer to the [Families Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2016](#).

## Economic family status

### Definition

**Economic family status** refers to whether or not the person is a member of an economic family and, if so, his or her status in that economic family.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Economic family status](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For more information, refer to [economic family](#).

## Economic family structure

### Definition

**Economic family structure** refers to the combination of relatives that comprise a family. Classification on this variable considers the presence or absence of: married spouses or common-law partners; children; and other relatives.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

### Classification(s)

[Economic family structure \(for economic family\)](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to [economic family](#).

**Family size****Definition**

**Family size** refers to the number of persons in the family.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Census family](#)

[Economic family](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Gender diversity status****Definition**

**Gender diversity status** refers to whether both members of a couple (married or common-law) are cisgender and of different genders or of the same gender, or whether at least one member of the couple is transgender or non-binary.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Couple family](#)



**Classification(s)**[Gender diversity status](#)[Gender diversity status, variant](#)**Reported in**

2021

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Beginning in 2021, the concept of “gender diversity status” replaces the concept of “opposite- or same-sex status” in data products, as gender is the new default variable.

**Gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union****Definition**

**Gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union** refers to whether a person is living as part of a couple (married or common-law) where both members are cisgender and of different genders or of the same gender, or where at least one member of the couple is transgender or non-binary.

**Statistical unit(s)**[Person](#)**Classification(s)**[Gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union](#)[Gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union, variant](#)**Reported in**

2021

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Beginning in 2021, the concept of “gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union” replaces the concept of “opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner” in data products, as gender is the new default variable.

**Household****Definition**

**Household** refers to a person or group of persons who occupy the same dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada or abroad. The dwelling may be either a collective dwelling or a private dwelling. The household may consist of a family group such as a census family, of two or more families sharing a dwelling, of a group of unrelated persons or of a person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on reference day are considered part of their usual household.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to the Census Dictionary: [Private household](#), [Collective household](#), [Household outside Canada](#) and [Usual place of residence](#). Unless otherwise specified, all data in census products are for private households only.

**Household living arrangements****Definition**

**Household living arrangements** refers to whether or not the person lives with another person or persons and, if so, whether or not he or she is related to that person or persons.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Person not in a census family

**Classification(s)**

[Household living arrangements](#)

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Household outside Canada****Definition**

Refers to a person or a group of persons residing together outside Canada on government, military or diplomatic postings.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

In 1971, the term 'households abroad' was used. Prior to the 1971 Census, these households were included in the count of private households, and housing data were imputed to them. In 1971, they were included in the count of private households to which housing data were not imputed. Since 1976, both households outside Canada and their dwellings have been excluded from the counts of private households and occupied private dwellings.

## Household size

### Definition

**Household size** refers to the number of persons in a private household.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

### Reported for

Private households

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Household type

### Definition

**Household type** refers to the differentiation of households on the basis of whether they are census family households or non-census-family households. Census family households are those that contain at least one census family. Non-census-family households are either one person living alone or a group of two or more persons who live together but do not constitute a census family. Census family households may be differentiated based on the presence of additional persons (that is, persons not in a census family).

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Household type](#)

[Household type, multigenerational variant](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Historically, in the census and in the Statistics Canada standard concept for household type, “census family households” are broken down by whether they contain one census family or multiple census families. One-census-family households are then optionally broken down by whether there are any other persons present in the household (without additional persons; with additional persons). Since the 2001 Census, an alternative breakdown has often been used in published tables to focus on households that are composed entirely of one census family and contrast them with all other households containing at least one census family. The first type of household corresponds to “one-census-family households without additional persons” in the Statistics Canada standard, although this category was called “one-family-only households” in tables from 2001 to 2011. The second type, “other census family households,” combines both “one-census-family households with additional persons” and “multiple-census-family households” from the Statistics Canada standard.

**Legal marital status****Definition**

**Legal marital status** refers to the marital status of the person under the law, not taking into account common-law unions. All persons aged less than 15 are considered as never married. Civil unions are included. Same-sex marriage has been legal in all provinces and territories of Canada since 2005.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Legal marital status](#)

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991.

**Reported for**

Total population

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 5

**Responses**

Never legally married; Legally married (and not separated); Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to the definition of [marital status](#).

## Marital status

### Definition

**Marital status** refers to whether or not a person is living in a common-law union as well as the legal marital status of those who are not living in a common-law union. All persons aged less than 15 are considered as never married and not living common law.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Marital status](#)

[Marital Status - short title variant for dissemination](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 5 and 6

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Since 2006, the category “married” has included legally married same-sex spouses (or same-gender spouses since 2021). Since 2001, the category “living common law” has included same-sex common-law partners (or same-gender common-law partners since 2021). In the 1981 and 1986 censuses, persons living common law could report their common-law status by using one of the response categories in the question on relationship to Person 1. Persons living common law are identifiable separately in the database back to 1981, even though they were not shown separately in published tables until 1991, the year when the question on common-law status was added to the census questionnaire. In the 1971 and 1976 censuses, persons living common law were instructed to report their marital status as married. In 1961 and 1966, separated persons were included with married persons.

In census data, persons in private households who were reported as living common law but whose common-law partner was not present in the household are treated as not living common law. This is also true for persons living in collective dwellings. Persons who were reported as married but whose married spouse was not present in the same private household or collective dwelling are treated as married for marital status, but not for family characteristics. For example, they may be considered parents in a one-parent family (called lone parents before 2021) if only their children are present in the household. For information on how household membership is defined in the census, refer to the definition of [usual place of residence](#).

## Opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner

### Definition

**Opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner** refers to whether a person who has a spouse or partner is the opposite or the same sex as their spouse or partner.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Beginning in 2021, the concept of “opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner” is no longer featured in data products. It has been replaced by “gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union,” as gender is the new default variable. Refer to the definition of [gender diversity status of marriage or common-law union](#).

## Opposite- or same-sex status

### Definition

**Opposite- or same-sex status** refers to whether the spouses or partners are of the opposite sex or the same sex.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Couple family](#)

### Classification(s)

[Opposite- or same-sex status](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Beginning in 2021, the concept of “opposite- or same-sex status” is no longer featured in data products. It has been replaced by “gender diversity status,” as gender is the new default variable. Refer to the definition of [gender diversity status](#).

**Private household****Definition**

**Private household** refers to a person or group of persons who occupy the same dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada or abroad. The household universe is divided into two sub-universes on the basis of whether the household is occupying a collective dwelling or a private dwelling. The latter is a private household.

For census purposes, households are classified into three groups: private households, collective households and households outside Canada.

Unless otherwise specified, all data in census products are for private households only.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to the Census Dictionary: [Collective household](#), [Household outside Canada](#) and [Usual place of residence](#).

The number of private households is equal to the number of occupied private dwellings in the 2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 censuses (see the definition ‘[Private dwelling occupied by usual residents](#)’ in the Census Dictionary).

In certain instances, there may be private households occupying dwellings that are located within collective grounds or attached to a collective dwelling structure. In these cases, the living quarters are considered as private dwellings inhabited by private households.



## Relationship structure

### Definition

**Relationship structure** refers to whether the family contains biological or adopted children of only one married spouse or common-law partner whose birth or adoption preceded the current relationship. The family can contain such children of each married spouse or common-law partner. It also considers whether or not the family also includes biological or adopted children of both married spouses or common-law partners.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Stepfamily](#)

### Classification(s)

[Relationship structure](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Stepfamily

### Definition

**Stepfamily** refers to couple families with children that contain at least one biological or adopted child of only one married spouse or common-law partner whose birth or adoption preceded the current relationship. The family can contain such children of each married spouse or common-law partner. The family can also contain biological or adopted children from the current relationship. If the current married spouse or common-law partner has adopted the child(ren) of the other married spouse or common-law partner then it is no longer a stepfamily.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Stepfamily status****Definition**

**Stepfamily status** refers to whether or not the family contains any children who are biological or adopted children of only one married spouse or common-law partner and whose birth or adoption preceded the current relationship. The family can contain such children of each married spouse or common-law partner.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Couple family with children](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Stepfamily status](#)

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991, 1986 and 1981. For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

## Type of union

### Definition

**Type of union** refers to the nature of the relationship between the members of a couple. Specifically, it indicates whether the members of a couple are either legally married to each other or living in a common-law relationship.

### Statistical unit(s)

Couple

### Classification(s)

[Type of union of couple](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011; 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample); 1991.

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

The term “type of union” replaces the term “conjugal status,” which ceased to be used in 2021.



## Geography

### Introduction to the geography universe

The geography universe defines terms related to geographical concepts, infrastructure, products and services. The following summary denotes changes made to the geographic program for the 2021 Census. For further details, refer to the individual definitions of terms.

#### Geographic areas

Census data are disseminated for a number of standard geographic areas. These areas are either administrative or statistical. Administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by federal, provincial and territorial statutes. Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame for disseminating census data. [Figure 1.1](#) shows the hierarchy of all standard geographic areas for dissemination and [Table 1.1](#) shows the distribution of geographic areas by province and territory.

#### Adjustment of population counts

Statistics Canada is committed to protect the privacy of all Canadians and the confidentiality of the data they provide to us. As part of this commitment, some population counts of geographic areas are adjusted in order to ensure confidentiality.

Counts of the total population are rounded to a base of 5 for any dissemination block having a population of less than 15. Population counts for all standard geographic areas above the dissemination block level are derived by summing the adjusted dissemination block counts. The adjustment of dissemination block counts is controlled to ensure that the population counts for dissemination areas will always be within 5 of the actual values. The adjustment has no impact on the population counts of census divisions and large census subdivisions. Population counts of federal electoral districts will be within 5 of the actual values. Dwelling counts are unadjusted.

## Geographic areas

### Aggregate dissemination area (ADA)

#### Definition

An aggregate dissemination area (ADA) is a dissemination geography created for the Census. ADAs cover the entire country and, where possible, have a population between 5,000 and 15,000 based on the previous census population counts. ADAs are created by grouping existing dissemination geographic areas, including census tracts (CTs), census subdivisions (CSDs) or dissemination areas (DAs). ADA boundaries respect provincial, territorial, census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) boundaries.

The intent of the ADA geography is to ensure the availability of census data, where possible, across all regions of Canada.

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016

#### Remarks

The 2021 Census represents the second official release of the ADA geography, and some ADA codes have changed from the previous census. The following points explain why some ADAs were assigned new codes:

- The number of geographic areas (the number of CT, CSD or DA building units) that form the ADA is different from the previous census.
- The code for at least one geographic area (CT, CSD or DA building unit) that form the ADA is different from the previous census.

- The type of geographic area (CT, CSD or DA building unit) that form the ADA is different from the previous census.
  - For example, new CTs are created and thus replace the CSDs or DAs as the building unit for the ADA.
- The ADA was modified to respect the new limit of a CMA or CA.

**Aggregate dissemination areas (ADAs) respect the following delineation criteria:**

1. The ADAs cover the entire country and, where possible, have a population count between 5,000 and 15,000 (based on the population counts from the previous census). In order to meet the operational constraint of releasing population and dwelling counts for ADAs in the winter following the census year, the population counts used to delineate ADAs were taken from the previous census.
2. ADA boundaries respect provincial, territorial, census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) boundaries in effect for the current census.
3. ADAs are based on one of three 2021 Census dissemination geographic areas that are referred to as building units: census tracts (CTs), census subdivisions (CSDs) or dissemination areas (DAs).
  - Within CMAs and CAs with CTs, adjacent CTs are grouped to meet the ADA population criteria.
  - In areas without CTs (areas outside the CMAs and the largest CAs) where CSDs have a population less than 15,000, adjacent CSDs are grouped to meet the ADA population criteria.
  - In areas without CTs where CSDs have a population greater than 15,000, adjacent DAs are grouped within these CSDs to meet the ADA population criteria.
4. Each Indian Reserve census subdivisions (CSD) and a small number of other areas where door-to-door canvassing occurred form their own separate ADA.
  - For example: The CSD has a one-to-one relationship with the ADA it forms.

**Aggregate dissemination area code**

Each aggregate dissemination area is assigned a four-digit code. To uniquely identify each ADA within Canada, the province/territory (PR) two-digit code and the census division (CD) two-digit code are concatenated and precede the ADA code. For example:

PR-CD-ADA code	Description
12 09 0066	Province 12: Nova Scotia CD 09: Halifax ADA 0066
59 09 0001	Province 59: British Columbia CD 09: Fraser Valley ADA 0001

Refer to the related definitions of [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#), [Census Tract \(CT\)](#), [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#), [Census Division \(CD\)](#), [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#).

**Changes prior to the current census**

For the 2016 Census, a consultation was undertaken with provinces and territories, and participating municipalities across Canada prior to finalizing the ADA boundaries. During consultations, from June to October 2015, Statistics Canada asked for input on an initial set of ADA boundaries to determine if any modifications should be made.<sup>38</sup>

---

38. Statistics Canada created a web application called the Geographic Editing Tool. The Geographic Editing Tool provided the consultation participants the ability to visualize, examine and modify the initial ADA boundaries.

## Blockface

### Definition

A blockface represents one side of a street between two consecutive features intersecting that street. The features can be other streets or boundaries of standard geographic areas. Blockfaces are used for generating blockface representative points, which in turn are used for geocoding and census data extraction when the street and address information are available.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971

### Remarks

Population and dwelling counts are not disseminated for individual blockfaces, since there are confidentiality concerns about releasing small population and dwelling counts at this level of geography.

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of blockfaces by province and territory.

Refer to related definitions of [Geocoding](#); [Representative Point](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Minor changes in 2011:

- With the redesign of the road network model for 2011, the blockface became a segment-level attribute with a unique identifier for each side on all road segments from which blockface representative points are generated.

Minor changes in 2006:

- The concept of enumeration area (EA) was replaced by collection blocks (COLB) for 2006. The EA sub-block trapezoid polygons were also removed at this time.
- Blockfaces were no longer formed at National Topographic System Index Maps (NTS) map tile limits as in 2001 since roads were modified cross map tiles without segmentation.

Major changes in 2001:

- Blockfaces were defined for the entire country, rather than only in urban centres covered by the former street network files.
- Blockfaces were formed by addressable and non-addressable streets, rather than by addressable streets only.
- Two blockfaces were generated opposite a road T-junction, rather than just one blockface.
- Blockfaces were not formed when physical features (such as rivers or railroads) intersected the road, unless these features were coincident with a boundary of a standard geographic area.
- Blockfaces were not formed when a single-address enumeration area (EA) was smaller than a city block. In these cases, known as an EA sub-block, the polygon was offset from the street and digitally represented as a standardized trapezoid, rather than represented as a polygon intersecting the street.
- Blockfaces were formed when streets crossed the limits of map tiles. (The map tiles, which were based on the National Topographic System of Natural Resources Canada, formed the Canada-wide coverage in the 2001 National Geographic Base.)
- Population and dwelling counts were not disseminated for individual blockfaces.

Prior to 2001:

- Blockfaces were defined only in urban centres covered by street network files.
- Blockfaces were formed by addressable streets only.
- Only one blockface was generated opposite a road T-junction.
- Blockfaces were formed when physical features intersected roads, even when the boundaries of standard geographic areas were not coincident with these features.
- Blockfaces were formed when a single-address EA was smaller than a city block since the EA was digitally represented as a polygon intersecting the street.
- Blockfaces were not formed when streets crossed the limits of map tiles, since map tiles were not used.
- Population and dwelling counts were disseminated for individual blockfaces.

Prior to 1991, blockfaces were not created when EA boundaries split city blocks.

## Census agglomeration (CA)

See the definition of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#).

## Census agricultural region (CAR)

### Definition

Census agricultural regions (CARs) are composed of groups of adjacent census divisions.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981

### Remarks

In Prince Edward Island, for data dissemination purposes, each of the three existing census divisions (counties) is treated as a census agricultural region (CAR).

Each CAR is assigned a two-digit code. To uniquely identify each CAR in Canada, the two-digit province or territory (PR) code must precede the CAR code.

For example:

PR-CAR code	CAR name
46 03	Agricultural Region 3, Man.
59 03	Thompson–Okanagan, B.C.

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of CARs by province.

CARs are used by the Census of Agriculture to disseminate agricultural statistics.

Refer to the related definitions of [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#) and [Census Division \(CD\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2016, in Saskatchewan, census agricultural regions were made up of groups of census consolidated subdivisions, but these groups did not necessarily respect census division boundaries.

Prior to 2016, census agricultural regions were not defined in Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut.

Prior to 1996, census agricultural regions were called ‘agricultural regions.’



## Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)

### Definition

A census consolidated subdivision (CCS) is a group of adjacent census subdivisions within the same census division. Generally, the smaller, more densely-populated census subdivisions (towns, villages, etc.) are combined with the surrounding, larger, more rural census subdivision, in order to create a geographic level between the census subdivision and the census division.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 and 1966

### Remarks

Census consolidated subdivisions are defined within census divisions (CDs) according to the following criteria:

1. A census subdivision (CSD) with a land area greater than 25 square kilometres can form a CCS of its own. Census subdivisions having a land area smaller than 25 square kilometres are usually grouped with a larger census subdivision.
2. A census subdivision with a land area greater than 25 square kilometres and surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another census subdivision is usually included as part of the CCS formed by the surrounding census subdivision.
3. A census subdivision with a population greater than 100,000 according to the last census usually forms a CCS on its own.
4. The census consolidated subdivision's name and code usually coincide with its largest census subdivision component in terms of land area.
5. A CCS with fewer than 16 farms in the last census is merged with adjacent CCS(s) to help reduce data suppression while maintaining the confidentiality of the data for these smaller CCSs.

The final criterion was new for Census 2016. As a result of this new criterion, a significant number of CCSs were merged resulting in over 570 fewer CCSs in 2016.

The geographic code assigned to each census consolidated subdivision is the seven-digit Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code of one of its component CSDs, usually the one with the largest land area ([Figure 1.5](#) shows a hypothetical example). This assignment process also makes the CCS code unique across Canada. For example:

PR-CD-CCS code	CCS name
<b>24 32 045</b>	Plessisville (Que.)
<b>35 32 045</b>	Blandford-Blenheim (Ont.)

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of census consolidated subdivisions by province and territory.

CCSs are used primarily for disseminating Census of Agriculture data. CCSs are relatively stable geographic areas because they have infrequent boundary changes and therefore can be useful for longitudinal analysis.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Division \(CD\)](#), [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

For 2021, given the redesigned boundaries of census subdivisions (municipalities) in Prince Edward Island, CCS boundaries were also completely redrawn. At the same time, the number of CCSs in this province decreased from 45 to 34.

For 1991, significant boundary changes were made to CCSs in Quebec when census divisions were restructured to recognize the *municipalités régionales de comté*.

For 1976, the term ‘census consolidated subdivision’ was introduced. Prior to 1976, CCSs were referred to by the term ‘reference code.’

## Census division (CD)

### Definition

Group of neighbouring municipalities joined together for the purposes of regional planning and managing common services (such as police or ambulance services). These groupings are established under laws in effect in certain provinces of Canada. Census division (CD) is the general term for provincially legislated areas (such as county, *municipalité régionale de comté* (MRC) and regional district) or their equivalents. In other provinces and the territories where laws do not provide for such areas, Statistics Canada defines equivalent areas for statistical reporting purposes in cooperation with these provinces and territories. Census divisions are intermediate geographic areas between the province/territory level and the municipality (census subdivision).

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Census divisions (CD) have been established in provincial law to facilitate regional planning, as well as the provision of services that can be more effectively delivered on a scale larger than a municipality. In Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut, provincial or territorial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, Statistics Canada, in cooperation with these provinces and territories, has created equivalent areas called CDs for the purpose of disseminating statistical data. In Yukon, the CD is equivalent to the entire territory.

Next to provinces and territories, census divisions (CD) are the most stable administrative geographic areas, and are therefore often used in longitudinal analysis.

### Census division type

Census divisions are classified into 12 types according to official designations adopted by provincial or territorial authorities. Two exceptions are ‘census division / *division de recensement*’ (CDR) and ‘territory / *territoire*’ (TER), which are geographic areas created as equivalents by Statistics Canada, in cooperation with the provinces and territories, for the purpose of disseminating statistical data.

[Table 1.4](#) shows census division types, their abbreviated forms, and their distribution by province and territory.

### Census division code

The census division (CD) code is a two-digit code that is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). In order to uniquely identify each CD in Canada, the two-digit province/territory (PR) code must precede the two-digit CD code. For example:

PR-CD code	CD name
13 01	Saint John (N.B.)
24 01	Communauté maritime des Îles-de-la-Madeleine (Que)

### Changes to census divisions for the 2021 Census

The following CDs have had name or type changes for the 2021 Census:

- (CD [census division] 24 01) Îles-de-la-Madeleine, TÉ becomes Communauté maritime des Îles-de-la-Madeleine, TÉ, (CD [census division] 6204) Baffin, REG becomes Qikiqtaaluk, REG,
- (CD [census division] 6205) Keewatin, REG becomes Kivalliq, REG;
- In Prince Edward Island, the boundary between Kings (CD [census division] 11 01) and Queens (CD [census division] 11 01) was modified because Georgetown, FD (Fire District) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101023), and Valleyfield, Part 2, RM (Rural Municipality) (CSD [census subdivision] 1102007), and Valleyfield, Part 1, RM (Rural Municipality) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101010), and Montague, Part 1, FD (Fire District) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101013), and Montague, C (City) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101018), and Lower Montague, RM (Rural Municipality) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101007), and Brudenell, RM (Rural Municipality) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101017), and Georgetown, C (City) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101024), and Cardigan, RM (Rural Municipality) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101021), and Lorne Valley, RM (Rural Municipality) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101015) and part of Cardigan, FD (Fire District) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101020) were amalgamated to form Three Rivers, C (City) (CSD [census subdivision] 1101045).

The boundaries, names and codes of census divisions reflect those in effect on January 1, 2021, the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census of Canada. Information about any CD changes that were effective on or before the January 1, 2021 reference date must have been received by Statistics Canada prior to March 1, 2021, in order to be processed in time for the census.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

The following CDs have had name or type changes for the 2016 Census:

- (CD 24 08) Matane, MRC became La Matanie, MRC

The following CDs have had name or type changes for the 2011 Census:

In the Northwest Territories, the CDs have been restructured, increasing in number from two to six. The naming convention of CDs in the Northwest Territories is now:

- (CD 61 01) Region 1, REG
- (CD 61 02) Region 2, REG
- (CD 61 03) Region 3, REG
- (CD 61 04) Region 4, REG
- (CD 61 05) Region 5, REG
- (CD 61 06) Region 6, REG.

## Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA)

### Definition

A census metropolitan area (CMA) or a census agglomeration (CA) is formed by one or more adjacent municipalities centred on a population centre (known as the core). A CMA must have a total population of at least 100,000, based on data from the current Census of Population Program, of which 50,000 or more must live in the core based on adjusted data from the previous Census of Population Program. A CA must have a core population of at least 10,000 also based on data from the previous Census of Population Program. To be included in the CMA or CA, other adjacent municipalities must have a high degree of integration with the core, as measured by commuting flows derived from data on place of work from the previous Census Program.

If the population of the core of a CA falls below 10,000, the CA is retired from the next census. However, once an area becomes a CMA, it is retained as a CMA even if its total population declines below 100,000 or the population of its core falls below 50,000. All areas inside the CMA or CA that are not population centres are rural areas.

When a CA has a core of at least 50,000, based on data from the previous Census of Population, it is subdivided into census tracts. Census tracts are maintained for the CA even if the population of the core subsequently falls below 50,000. All CMAs are subdivided into census tracts.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951 and 1941

### Remarks

The terms 'population centre,' 'core,' 'fringe' and 'rural area' replace the terms 'urban area,' 'urban core,' 'urban fringe' and 'rural fringe' since the 2011 Census.

The type of population centre is determined by the relationship between the population centre and the structure of the census metropolitan areas (CMAs) or census agglomerations (CAs). Possible types within a CMA or CA are as follows: core, secondary core, fringe and rural area.

### Cores

A census metropolitan area (CMA) or a census agglomeration (CA) can have more than one core. The boundaries and population data for the cores that are used to delineate CMAs and CAs are taken from the previous census. Moreover, the core of a CMA must have a population of at least 50,000 and the core of a CA must have a population of at least 10,000. In all other cases where a CMA or a CA has more than one core, the additional cores are called fringes if they are in the same municipality (census subdivision), or secondary cores if they are in another municipality. In both cases, the population exceeds 10,000. If the previous census population count of a population centre does not exceed 10,000, it is also called a fringe. Also, when a CA is merged with a CMA, the core of the former CA also becomes a secondary core of that CMA. If the population of a fringe exceeds 10,000, and it is not in the same municipality as an existing core, it becomes a secondary core of the CMA or CA in which it exists.

### Delineation rules for CMAs and CAs

A CMA or CA is delineated using adjacent municipalities (census subdivisions) as building blocks. These census subdivisions (CSDs) are included in the CMA or CA if they meet at least one of the following rules. The rules are ranked in order of priority. A CSD obeying the rules for two or more CMAs or CAs is included in the one for which it has the highest ranked rule. If the CSD meets rules that have the same rank, the decision is based on the population or the number of commuters (journey to work) involved. A CMA or CA is delineated to ensure spatial contiguity.

**1. Delineation core rule:** The CSD falls completely or partly (at least 50% of its population) inside the core.

For the purposes of CMA and CA delineation, a delineation core composed of one or more CSDs is created. For a CSD to be included in the primary or secondary delineation core, at least 50% of its population must reside in the core. In [Figure 1.6](#), CSD A is part of the delineation core since its entire population resides in the core.

CSD B is also part of the delineation core because at least 50% of its population resides in the core. The core hole, i.e., CSD K, is not considered to be included in the delineation core and will therefore be available for other delineation rules described below.

**2. Forward commuting flow rule:** Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 50% of the employed labour force living in the CSD works in the delineation core, as determined by the previous rule. See the addition of the CSD C in the [Figure 1.7](#). These counts are established based on responses to the place of work question from the previous Census Program (see note below).

**Note:** To delineate the CMAs and CAs, the data on place of work are taken from the Census Program. Commuting, i.e., the journey to work, comprises four categories: at home; outside Canada; no fixed workplace address and usual place of work. The calculation of the employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address. Moreover, all calculations of commuting flows exclude data on no fixed workplace address.

**3. Reverse commuting flow rule:** Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 50%\* of the employed labour force working in the CSD lives in the delineation core as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question from the previous Census Program. In [Figure 1.8](#), at least 50%\* of the employed labour force working in CSD D lives in the CSDs A and B (see note for rule 2).

\* Prior to 2016, the percentage was set at 25%.

**4. Spatial contiguity rule:** Where necessary to eliminate holes, CSDs that do not meet a commuting flow threshold may be included in a CMA or CA, and CSDs that do meet a commuting flow threshold may be excluded from a CMA or CA.

Two situations can lead to the inclusion or exclusion of a CSD in a CMA or CA for reasons of spatial contiguity. Specifically, these are:

**Outlier** – A CSD (E in [Figure 1.9](#)) with sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (F in [Figure 1.9](#)) with insufficient commuting flows, but which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create a minimum CSD set (E + F). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) and the total minimum of commuters is at least 100, then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA.

**Hole** – A CSD (G in [Figure 1.9](#)) with insufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (H in [Figure 1.9](#)) with sufficient commuting flows, and which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create a minimum CSD set (G + H). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) and the total minimum of commuters is at least 100, then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA.

**5. Historical comparability rule:** To maintain historical comparability for CMAs and larger CAs (those with census tracts in the previous census), CSDs are retained in the CMA or CA under this rule for at least one census even if their commuting fall below the minimum commuting flow thresholds (rules 2, 3 or 4). Users should be forewarned that a CSD can be excluded from a CMA or from a larger CA in the next census or the next delineation. See [Figure 1.10](#) for the addition of the CSD I.

An exception to the historical comparability rule is made in cases where CSDs have undergone changes to their boundaries, such as annexations. To determine whether to keep or exclude a CSD, place of work data are re-tabulated for the CSD with boundary changes, and a decision to include or exclude the CSD is made according to the previous rules.

**6. Manual adjustments:** A CMA or CA represents an area that is economically and socially integrated. However, there are certain limitations in the extent to which this ideal can be met. Since the CSDs that are used as building blocks in CMA and CA delineation are administrative units, their boundaries do not always match other statistical units (i.e., population centre cores). There can be situations where the application of the above rules creates

undesirable outcomes, or where the rules cannot be easily applied. In these circumstances, a manual override is sometimes applied to ensure that the integrity of the program is retained.

One example is when the CSD is partially inside the core and, based on data from the previous Census of Population, less than 50% of its population resides in the core. Furthermore, the CSD does not meet any of the other delineation rules (rules 1, 2, 3 or 4), so it is included in the CMA or CA with manual adjustments. In [Figure 1.16](#), CSDs A and B are included in the CMA under the delineation core rule, while CSD J is retained under the manual adjustment rule (core).

Another example of manual adjustment is a core hole, which refers to a CSD that does not qualify for any delineation rule (rules 1, 2, 3 or 4) but is located inside another CSD that does qualify under the delineation core rule (rule 1). In these situations, core holes are included in the CMA or CA to maintain spatial contiguity. In [Figure 1.16](#), CSDs A and B are included in the CMA under the delineation core rule, while CSD K is retained under the manual adjustment rule (core hole).

Thus, in [Figure 1.16](#), CSDs A and B are included in the CMA under the delineation core rule, while CSDs J and K are both part of the manual adjustment rule, specifically under the core and core hole criteria respectively.

Finally, the CSDs that are completely surrounded by other CSDs that are already included in a CMA or CA, that consist of several parts or that contain holes also influence the application of the manual adjustment rule. An example of this situation can be found in Miramichi CA (New Brunswick), where the CSD of Red Bank 4, IRI, which is surrounded by other CSDs that are already included in the CA and is in two parts, is included to maintain spatial contiguity. See CSD L, in two parts, of which one is surrounded by other CSDs that are already included in the CMA, in [Figure 1.16](#).

**7. Merging adjacent CMAs and CAs and secondary core rule:** A CA adjacent to a CMA can be merged with the CMA if the total percentage commuting (journey to work) interchange between the CA and CMA is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the CA, based on place of work data from the previous Census Program. The total percentage commuting interchange is the sum of the commuting flow in both directions between the CMA and the CA as a percentage of the labour force living in the CA (i.e., resident employed labour force, excluding the no fixed workplace address category).

$$\frac{\text{Total resident employed labour force living in the CA and working in the CMA} + \text{Total resident employed labour force living in the CMA and working in the CA}}{\text{Resident employed labour force of the CA}} \times 100\%$$

If more than one CA is adjacent to the same CMA, each CA is assessed separately with the CMA. Several CAs may be merged with one CMA. If the total percentage commuting interchange is less than 35%, the CMA and CA are not merged. After a CA is merged with a CMA, the core of the former CA is called the secondary core of the CMA. See [Figure 1.11](#).

**Naming convention for CMAs and CAs**

The convention for the naming of a CMA or CA is based on the name of the principal population centre or largest municipality at the time the CMA or CA was first formed. This standard had been used since the 1971 Census. Through the years, the CMA and CA names have remained stable. The most important changes resulted from name changes to the census subdivisions (resulting from municipal dissolutions, incorporations and name changes).

**Guidelines for CMA name change requests**

The key revision to the convention is the establishment of ‘Guidelines for CMA name change requests’ as published in *Preliminary 2011 Census Metropolitan and Census Agglomeration Delineation* (Catalogue no. 92F0138M). Below are the guidelines for requesting a change:

1. CMA names can consist of up to three legislated municipal names of eligible census subdivisions (CSDs) that are components of the CMA. However, the number of name elements in any new CMA name request is limited to five. If any of the eligible CSD names are already hyphenated or compound, the number of CSD names will be limited to two or one if the number of name elements exceeds five.
2. The eligible municipal names include the historic central municipality name and the two component CSDs with the largest population, and having a population of at least 10,000, according to the last census.
3. The ordering of the municipal names within the CMA name is determined by the historic (central) municipality and the population size of the eligible CSDs. The first component of the CMA name is always the historic (central) CSD even if its census population count is less than the other eligible component CSDs. This ensures that CMA names retain a measure of stability for better longitudinal recognition. The second and third place name order is determined by population size. The component CSD with the higher census population count at the time of the name change assumes the second position and the next largest component CSD, the third position.
4. In order for a requested CMA name change to be implemented, there must be explicit consensus among all eligible component municipalities on a proposed new name and a formal request, in accordance with these guidelines, must be sent to the Director of the Statistical Geomatics Centre at Statistics Canada by June 1 of the year prior to the census. The CMA name change will be implemented in the revision of the Standard Geographical Classification related to the census under consideration.
5. Statistics Canada will continue to change CMA names whenever the legislated name of a municipality changes. Any other request for a name change will only be considered within the context of these guidelines.

**CMA/CA coding structure**

Each CMA and CA is assigned a three-digit code that identifies it uniquely in Canada. The first digit is the same as the second digit of the province code in which the CMA or CA is located. If a CMA or CA spans a provincial boundary, then the province code assigned represents the province with the greater proportion of core population. Codes for CAs in Yukon and the Northwest Territories begin with the same digit as for those CMAs or CAs located in British Columbia. There are currently no CMAs or CAs in Nunavut.

<b>CMA/CA code</b>	<b>CMA/CA name</b>
<b>001</b>	St. John's CMA (N.L.)
<b>215</b>	Truro CA (N.S.)
<b>462</b>	Montréal CMA (Que.)
<b>995</b>	Yellowknife CA (N.W.T.)

If data for provincial parts are required, it is recommended that the two-digit province/territory (PR) code precede the CMA/CA code for those CMAs/CAs that cross provincial boundaries. For example:

<b>PR-CMA/CA code</b>	<b>CMA/CA name</b>
<b>24 505</b>	Ottawa - Gatineau CMA (Quebec part)
<b>35 505</b>	Ottawa - Gatineau CMA (Ontario part)
<b>47 840</b>	Lloydminster CA (Saskatchewan part)
<b>48 840</b>	Lloydminster CA (Alberta part)

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations by province and territory.

## Changes to the name and number of CMAs and CAs for the 2021 Census

One CMA from the previous census changed its name: Belleville became Belleville - Quinte West.

Some CAs may change type between censuses. For the 2021 Census, Fredericton (N.B.), Drummondville (Que.), Red Deer (Alta.), Kamloops (B.C.), Chilliwack (B.C.) and Nanaimo (B.C.), which were all CAs in 2016, became CMAs, while Saint-Hyacinthe (Que.) is now subdivided into census tracts because its core population was at least 50,000 in the previous census.

Five new CAs were created: Sainte-Agathe-des-Monts (Que.), Amos (Que.), Essa (Ont.), Trail (B.C.) and Ladysmith (B.C.). The names of all these new CAs were based on the largest municipality (census subdivisions).

The CAs of Bay Roberts (N.L.), and Cold Lake (Alta.) were retired because the population of their cores dropped below 10,000 in 2016.

### Data quality

CMAs and CAs are statistically comparable because they are delineated in the same way across Canada. They differ from other areas such as trading or marketing areas, or regional planning areas designated by regional authorities for planning and other purposes, and should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

The CSD limits used in CMA and CA delineation are those in effect on January 1, 2021 (the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census). In addition, CMA and CA delineation uses commuting (journey to work) data based on the place of work question asked in the previous Census Program.

Refer to the related definitions of [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#); [Core, Fringe and Rural Area](#) and [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#).

## Changes prior to the current census

### 2016

- Prior to the 2021 Census, CMA delineation used the total population counts from the previous census to determine the type change from CA to CMA.
- Two CAs became CMAs: Belleville (Ont.) and Lethbridge (Alta.).
- Two CAs were subdivided into census tracts: Grande Prairie (Alta.) and Wood Buffalo (Alta.).
- Eight new CAs were created: Gander (N.L.), Sainte-Marie (Que.), Arnprior (Ont.), Carleton Place (Ont.), Wasaga Beach (Ont.), Winkler (Man.), Weyburn (Sask.) and Nelson (B.C.).
- The CAs of Amos (Que.), and Temiskaming Shores (Ont.) were retired because their respective core populations dropped below 10,000 in 2011.
- CMA and CA delineation used commuting data based on the place of work question from the 2011 National Household Survey. However, employed labour force and commuting flow calculations started excluding data in the category of no fixed workplace address.
- For both CMAs and CAs, the forward commuting threshold remained at 50%, while the reverse commuting threshold was raised from 25% to 50%.
- CSDs in CMAs and CAs with census tracts that were included under the historical comparability rule would be retained for at least one census. This change means that these CSDs could be removed from CMAs and CAs after the next census or delineation.

### 2011

- In 2011, the CMA of Abbotsford became Abbotsford-Mission (B.C.) and the CMA of Kitchener became Kitchener-Cambridge-Waterloo (Ont.).
- Five new CAs were created: Steinbach (Man.), High River (Alta.), Strathmore (Alta.), Sylvan Lake (Alta.) and Lacombe (Alta.).



- The CAs of La Tuque (Que.) and Kitimat (B.C.) were retired because the population of their cores dropped below 10,000 in 2006.
- The terms 'population centre,' 'core,' 'fringe' and 'rural area' replace the terms 'urban area,' 'urban core,' 'urban fringe' and 'rural fringe' for the 2011 Census.
- CMA and CA delineation started using commuting data based on the place of work question asked in the most recent census instead of the previous decennial census.
- The 'Guidelines for CMA name change requests' were established to allow municipalities to submit formal requests of new names for CMAs.

## 2006

- For 2006, CAs were no longer required to have an urban core population of 100,000 to be promoted to the status of a CMA. Instead, CAs assumed the status of a CMA if they had attained a total population of at least 100,000 of which 50,000 or more lived in the urban core.
- Prior to the 2011 Census, CMA and CA delineation used commuting data based on the place of work question asked in the decennial census. The 2006 CMAs and CAs are based on the population and place of work data from the 2001 Census while the 2001 and 1996 CMAs and CAs are based on population and place of work data from the 1991 Census.

## 2001

- For 2001, CAs were required to have an urban core population of at least 100,000 to be changed to the status of a CMA.
- For 2001, consolidated CMAs were no longer defined for dissemination purposes. As a result, primary CMAs and primary CAs were also not defined. However, the consolidation rule was retained and incorporated into the CMA delineation methodology. There was no substantive change to the methodology for defining CMAs and no change to the limits of CMAs resulting from this rule change.
- Prior to 2001, adjacent CMAs and CAs that had sufficient commuting interchange (35% or more) and were merged were identified by the terms 'primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)' and 'primary census agglomeration (PCA).' The terms 'consolidated census metropolitan area (CCMA)' and 'consolidated census agglomeration (CCA)' described the sum of the component CMAs and CAs. Census data were disseminated for these areas. These terms were not used for the standard dissemination program for 2001.
- Six of 27 CMAs were affected significantly as a result of municipal restructuring: Halifax (N.S.), Ottawa - Hull (Ont./Que.), Kingston (Ont.), Greater Sudbury (Ont.), London (Ont.) and Windsor (Ont.).

## 1996

- Two changes to CMA/CA delineation rules were implemented to preserve data comparability over time. CMAs could be consolidated with CAs, but they could not be consolidated with other CMAs. A primary census agglomeration (PCA) could not be retired from a consolidated CMA or CA (with census tracts at the previous census) even if its total commuting interchange percentage dropped below the consolidation threshold of 35%. Exceptions to this rule could occur due to changes in the physical structure of the urban areas used to determine the urban cores.
- Minimum sets of CSDs were used instead of the census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) for evaluation in the spatial contiguity rule. Refer to the spatial contiguity rule (rule 4).

## 1986

- Introduction of the consolidated and primary CMA and CA concept.
- The forward commuting threshold was raised from 40% to 50% to control for differences in processing of the place of work data between 1971 and 1981.
- Introduction of the minimum of 100 commuters for forward and reverse commuting for both CMAs and CAs. Single CSD (component) CAs were permitted.

**1981**

- Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CAs. For both CMAs and CAs, the forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25%.
- The minimum urbanized core population for CAs was raised from 2,000 to 10,000.
- CAs were eligible for census tracts if they had a CSD with a population of at least 50,000 at the time of the previous census. Single CSD (component) CAs could be created for subdivision into census tracts.

**1976**

- Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CMAs. The forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25% for the CMAs.
- For CAs, see 1971.

**1971**

- CMAs were defined as main labour market areas, but were delineated according to alternate criteria based on the labour force composition, population growth rate and accessibility. At this time, the CMA of Saint John, N.B. was 'grandfathered.'
- CAs were comprised of at least two adjacent municipal entities. These entities had to be at least partly urban and belong to an urbanized core having a population of at least 2,000. The urbanized core included a largest city and a remainder, each with a population of at least 1,000, and had a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 people per square kilometre).

**1966**

- See 1961.

**1961**

- CMAs were delineated around cities with a population of at least 50,000, if the population density and labour force composition criteria were met, and the total CMA population was at least 100,000.
- CAs were called major urban areas; see 1951.

**1956**

- See 1951.

**1951**

- The term 'census metropolitan area' appeared for the first time. This term designated cities of over 50,000 having fringe municipalities in close geographic, economic and social relations, the whole constituting a unit of over 100,000.
- The concept of 'major urban areas,' the forerunners to CAs, was introduced. The term designated urban areas in which the largest city had a population of at least 25,000 and fewer than 50,000.

**1941**

- Data were published for 'greater cities,' i.e., those cities which have well-defined satellite communities in close economic relationship to them.

## Census subdivision (CSD)

### Definition

Census subdivision (CSD) is the general term for municipalities (as determined by provincial/territorial legislation) or areas treated as municipal equivalents for statistical purposes (e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories). Municipal status is defined by laws in effect in each province and territory in Canada.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

#### Census subdivision type

Census subdivisions (CSDs) are classified into 57 types according to official designations adopted by provincial, territorial or federal authorities. Two exceptions are 'subdivision of unorganized' (SNO) in Newfoundland and Labrador, and 'subdivision of county municipality' (SC) in Nova Scotia, which are geographic areas created as equivalents for municipalities by Statistics Canada, in cooperation with those provinces, for the purpose of disseminating statistical data.

The CSD type accompanies the census subdivision name to distinguish CSDs from each other—for example, Balmoral, VL (for the village of Balmoral) and Balmoral, P (for the parish / *paroisse* (*municipalité de*) of Balmoral).

[Table 1.5](#) shows CSD types, their abbreviated forms, and their distribution by province and territory.

#### Census subdivision types associated with on-reserve population

The on-reserve population is a derived census variable that is captured by using the census subdivision (CSD) type according to criteria established by Indigenous Services Canada (ISC) and Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC), formerly Indigenous and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC).

The on-reserve population includes people living in any of the eight CSD types legally affiliated with First Nations or Indian bands described below.

The following CSD types are based on the legal definition of communities affiliated with First Nations or Indian bands.

1. Indian reserve (IRI) (992 CSDs) – A tract of federally owned land with specific boundaries that is set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian as defined by CIRNAC. Statistics Canada only recognizes the subset of Indian reserves that are populated (or potentially populated) as census subdivisions. For 2021, of the more than 3,200 Indian reserves across Canada, there are 992 Indian reserves classified as CSDs. Statistics Canada works closely with ISC and CIRNAC to identify those reserves to be added as CSDs. For the 2021 Census, 73 reserves have been added to the Census geographic frame and 28 reserves have been deleted from the geographic frame; the lists of additions and deletions of Indian reserves are given below under the heading 'Changes to census subdivisions for the 2021 Census.'
2. Indian settlement (S-É) (21 CSDs) – A locality, often on Provincial Crown lands, where the resident population is predominately aboriginal, sometimes comprising members of a First Nation or various First Nations, non-status Indians, or Métis. A settlement is not an Indian reserve and has no statutory basis under the *Indian Act*. A boundary is delineated to represent each Indian settlement as a census subdivision. (Exclusions: Champagne Landing 10 and Kloo Lake which have CSD type S-É are excluded from this tabulation).
3. Indian government district (IGD) (2 CSDs) – Sechelt reserve lands in British Columbia. The *Sechelt Indian Band Self-Government Act* (1986) is a transfer by Her Majesty in right of Canada to the Sechelt Band in all Sechelt reserve lands, recognizing that the Sechelt Band would assume complete responsibility for the management, administration and control of all Sechelt lands.

4. *Terres réservées aux Cris* (TC) (9 CSDs) – Parcels of land in Quebec set aside for the permanent residence of Cree First Nations of Quebec under the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement (1977). *Terres réservées aux Cris* are adjacent to *villages cris*. The area of a *village cri* is set aside for the use of Cree bands, but members of Cree bands are not permanently residing there. Note that a *village cri* and its adjacent *terre réservée aux Cris* can have the same name, e.g., the *village cri* of Waswanipi and the *terre réservée aux Cris* of Waswanipi.
5. *Terres réservées aux Naskapis* (TK) (1 CSD) – Parcels of land in Quebec set aside for the permanent residence of Naskapi First Nations of Quebec under the Northeastern Quebec Agreement (1979). *Terres réservées aux Naskapis* are adjacent to *village Naskapi*. The lone area of *village Naskapi* is set aside for the use of the Naskapi band, although its members do not reside there permanently.
6. Nisga’a land (NL) (1 CSD) – Part of the territory whose title has been transferred to the Nisga’a Nation by the Final Land Claims Agreement (1998) between the Nisga’a Nation, the Government of Canada and the Government of British Columbia. Within this CSD are the five designated places (DPL) for the five Nisga’a villages.
7. Tsawwassen Lands (TWL) (1 CSD) – Part of the territory whose title has been transferred to the Tsawwassen First Nation by the Tsawwassen First Nation Final Agreement (2009) between the Tsawwassen First Nation, the Government of Canada and the Government of British Columbia.
8. Tla’amin Lands (TAL) (1 CSD) – Part of the territory whose title has been transferred to the Tla’amin Nation by the Tla’amin Final Agreement (2016) between the Tla’amin Nation, the Government of Canada and the Government of British Columbia.

**Census subdivision code**

The CSD code is a three-digit code that is based on the Standard Geographical Classification. To uniquely identify each in Canada, the two-digit province or territory (PR) code and the two-digit census division (CD) code must precede the CSD code. For example:

PR-CD-CSD code	CSD name and type
12 06 008	Mahone Bay, T, (Nova Scotia)
35 06 008	Ottawa, CV, (Ontario)

Two municipalities in Canada straddle provincial limits: Flin Flon, Manitoba and Saskatchewan; and Lloydminster, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Each of their provincial parts is treated as a separate CSD. Indian reserves are also treated as separate CSDs when they straddle provincial limits.

**Changes to census subdivisions for the 2021 Census**

Prince Edward Island experienced significant municipal restructuring in response to the *Municipal Government Act*, which came into effect in December 2017. The boundaries and statuses of the vast majority of existing census subdivisions (CSDs) were changed. All township and royalty (LOT) CSDs were dissolved, and the status of all community (COM) CSDs was changed to rural municipality (RM).

The following reserve census subdivisions (CSDs) were deleted as they have not been populated for the last three censuses. The deletion of these CSDs does not mean that they no longer exist; rather, their removal from the database is purely for census-related operational reasons.

- Shubenacadie 13 (1209029) in Nova Scotia;
- Seine River 22A2 (3558095), Sebaskong Bay (Part) 35C (3559048 and 3560007), Seine River 23B (3559065) in Ontario;
- Shoal Lake (Part) 39A (4601082), Fairford (Part) 50 (4619060), Split Lake (Part) 171 (4623060) in Manitoba;

- Piapot Cree First Nation 75H (4702800), Ochapowace 71-26 (4705821), Ochapowace 71-70 (4705822), Ochapowace 71-51 (4705825), Ochapowace 71-44 (4705826), Muskowekwan 85-24 (4710844), Fishing Lake 89A (4710854), Muskeg Lake 102G (4716890), Sweet Grass 113-L6 (4716892), Onion Lake 119-1 (4717820), Min-A-He-Quo-Sis 116C (4717825) in Saskatchewan;
- Chipewyan 201A (4816831) in Alberta;
- Skwahla 2 (5909849), Langley 5 (5915835), Louis Squinas Ranch 14 (5941834), Cahoose 10 (5941858), Blackwater Meadow 11 (5941859), Cahoose 12 (5941860), Tzetzzi Lake 11 (5941863) in British Columbia.

Five census subdivisions (CSDs) with the type Indian settlement (S-É) were also removed. The deletion of these CSDs does not mean that they no longer exist; rather, their removal from the database is purely for census-related operational reasons.

- McDowell Lake (3560102) in Ontario;
- Gillam (4623025) in Manitoba;
- Fort Mackay (4816859) in Alberta;
- Two Mile and Two and One-Half Mile Village (6001035), Klukshu (6001016) in Yukon.

The following reserve census subdivisions (CSDs) were created for the 2021 Census.

- Medway River 11 (1204001), Malagawatch 4 (1215005) in Nova Scotia;
- Renous 12 (1309010), Big Hole Tract 8 (South Half) (1309033) in New Brunswick;
- Point Grondine 3 (3552037), Chapleau Cree Fox Lake (3552056), Obadjiwan 15E (3557092), Assabaska (3559046), Naiscoutaing 17A (3549093), Red Rock 53 (3558092), Sand Point First Nation (3558074), Sturgeon Falls 23 (3559089) in Ontario;
- Swan Lake 7A (4607040), Obushkudayang (4618061), Shoal River 65B (4619801), Wuskwi Sipihk First Nation 2 (4620060), Moose Lake 31 G (4621060), Moose Lake 31 D (4621080), Red Sucker Lake 1976A (4622045), Mooseocoot 4 (4622060), A Kwis Ki Mahka (4623023), O-Pipon-Na-Piwin Cree Nation 1 (4623040), Opaskwayak Cree Nation 21N (4621039), Opaskwayak Cree Nation 21D (4621036), Long Plain (4609030), Waywayseecappo Highway 10 (4607072) in Manitoba;
- Kahkewistahaw No. 72-W (4705815), Kahkewistahaw No. 72-Q (4705828), Carry the Kettle 76-19 (4706830), Carry the Kettle 76-110 (4706831), Kiskaciwan No. 208 (4715820), Sturgeon Weir 205 (4718815), Pelican Narrows 206 (4718827), Amiskosakahikan 210 (4718855), Wepuskow Sahgaiechan 165 D (4718860), Beardy's & Okemasis' 96 & 97C (4716840), Flying Dust 105D (4717830), Flying Dust 105E (4717831), Flying Dust 105F (4717832), Gladue Lake 105B (4717817), Muskowekwan 85-4 (4710801), Poundmaker 114-18B (4712870), Willow Cree (4715860), Big River 118A (4716859) in Saskatchewan;
- Peigan Timber Limit "B" (4803805), Stoney 142B (4815815), Fort Mckay 174 (4816810), Kapawe'no First Nation 231 (4817826), Peerless Trout 238 (4817834), Woodland Cree 227 (4817850), Kapawe'no First Nation 229 (4817865), Alexander 134B (4813829), Alexis Whitecourt 232 (4813830) in Alberta;
- St. Mary's (5901808), Lulu 5 (5907850), Ruby Creek 2 (5909851), Langley 2 (5909856), Nenagwas 12 (5924843), Fountain 1D (5931825), Fountain 3A (5931834), Twayqahsht 16 (5933893), Entlqwekkinh 19 (5933899), Dragon Lake 3 (5941886), Thomas Point 5A (5943826), Kulkayu (Hartley Bay) 4A (5947802), Tlaa Gaa Aawtlaas 28 (5947823), Babine 16 (5951831), Finlay River 6 (5955840), Mesilinka 7 (5955850), Dease River 1 (5957820), Noonla 6 (5951832), Stequmwhulpa 5 (5933892), Lyacksun 3 (5919813) in British Columbia.

The boundaries, names, codes and statuses of census subdivisions (CSDs) reflect those in effect on January 1, 2021, the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census of Canada.

**Information about any census subdivision changes that were effective on or before January 1, 2021 reference date must have been received by Statistics Canada prior to March 1, 2021, in order to be processed in time for the census.**

Refer to the related definition of [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#) and to the *2021 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), Volume I* (Catalogue no. [12-571-X](#)) for summaries of the intercensal CSD changes to codes, names and statuses.

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Census subdivision—previous census

### Definition

'Census subdivision—previous census' refers to the census subdivisions (CSDs) as of January 1, 2016 (the geographic reference date for the 2016 Census). A "best fit" linkage is established between dissemination blocks for the 2021 Census and CSDs (municipalities) for the 2016 Census. This linkage ensures that data from the current census can be tabulated for the CSDs from the previous census.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001

### Remarks

The boundaries and names of census subdivisions (municipalities) can change from one census to the next because of annexations, dissolutions and incorporations. These changes can result in fewer, larger census subdivisions (CSDs) and more complex historical data analyses. The concept of "CSD—previous census" was established to provide a means of tabulating current census data according to CSDs as they were delineated for the previous census.

Census data are tabulated for each standard geographic area by aggregating the data for individual dissemination blocks. Dissemination blocks respect the boundaries of CSDs for the current census (2021 Census), but do not necessarily respect the boundaries of CSDs for the previous census (2016 Census). To facilitate the tabulation of 2021 Census data for the CSDs as they existed for the 2016 Census, the 2021 dissemination block representative points are overlaid onto the previous census CSD boundaries. The goal is to ensure that at least one dissemination block is linked to each previous census CSD. In a few cases, there is not an exact match—that is, some dissemination blocks straddle two or more CSDs from the previous census, but can only be linked to one CSD. For these cases, a "best fit" approach is used to ensure that the representative point for at least one dissemination block is linked to every previous census CSD. Thus, reasonably accurate tabulations of 2021 Census data can be produced for the CSDs as of January 1, 2016 (the geographic reference date for the 2016 Census).

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#), [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#), [Geographic Reference Date](#) and [Representative Point](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Census tract (CT)

### Definition

Census tracts (CTs) are small, relatively stable geographic areas that usually have a population of fewer than 7,500 persons, based on data from the previous Census of Population Program. They are located in census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and in census agglomerations (CAs) that had a core population of 50,000 or more in the previous census.

A committee of local specialists (for example, municipal planners and others) initially delineates CTs in conjunction with Statistics Canada. Once a CMA or CA has been subdivided into CTs, the CTs are maintained even if the core population subsequently declines below 50,000.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951 and 1941

### Remarks

Rules are used to delineate census tracts (CTs). The initial delineation rules are ranked in the order of the following priorities:

1. CT boundaries must follow permanent and easily recognizable physical features. However, street extensions, utility or transportation easements, property lines and former municipal limits may be used as CT boundaries if physical features are not in close proximity or do not exist.
2. Starting with the 2016 Census, CT boundaries must follow the boundaries of the census subdivision (CSD) types associated with the on-reserve population.
3. The population of a CT usually ranges between 2,500 and 7,500, with a preferred average of 5,000. CTs on reserves, in the central business district, in major commercial and industrial zones, or in peripheral areas can have populations outside this range.
4. CTs should be as homogeneous as possible in terms of socioeconomic characteristics, such as similar economic status and social living conditions, at the time of their creation.
5. The shape of CTs should be as compact as possible.
6. CT boundaries respect aggregate dissemination area, census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) and provincial boundaries, but do not necessarily respect CSD (municipality) boundaries.

Changes to CT boundaries are discouraged to ensure data comparability between censuses. Boundary revisions occur only when they are essential. Road construction, railroad abandonment, community redevelopment, neighbourhood growth and municipal annexations may contribute to changes in boundaries, often with input from local specialists. A CT may be split into two or more new CTs (usually when its population exceeds 7,500). CT splits are usually done in a way that allows users to re-aggregate the splits to the original CT for historical comparison.

### Naming convention for census tracts

Each CT is assigned a seven-character numeric “name” (including leading zeros, decimal point and trailing zeros). To uniquely identify each CT in its corresponding CMA or tracted CA, the three-digit CMA or CA code must precede the CT name. For example:

CMA/CA code and CT name	CMA/CA name
562 0005.00	Sarnia CA (Ont.)
933 0005.00	Vancouver CMA (B.C.)

CT naming is consistent from census to census to facilitate historical comparability.

When a CA enters the CT program, the CSD that gives the CA its name is assigned the first CT name, starting at 0001.00. When all of the CTs in the first CSD are named, then the CTs of the adjoining CSDs are named, and finally those on the periphery.

If a CT is split into two or more parts because of population increase, the number after the decimal point identifies the splits. For example, CT 0042.00 becomes CT 0042.01 and CT 0042.02. If CT 0042.01 is subsequently split, it becomes CT 0042.03 and CT 0042.04. Similarly, if CT 0042.02 is split after CT 0042.01, it becomes CT 0042.05 and CT 0042.06. Any splits occurring after this would be numbered in a similar way, with the next sequential number. This allows users to re-aggregate the splits to the original CT.

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of CTs by province and territory.

The nature of the CT concept, along with the availability of a wide range of census data, makes CTs useful in many applications. These include

- municipal and regional planning and research, such as the development, evaluation and revision of official plans
- educational and research studies in high schools, community colleges and universities
- market research, such as to identify areas of opportunity and evaluate market or service potential for housing, health, educational, recreational or retailing facilities.

CTs should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

Refer to the related definition of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\) and Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Beginning in 2016, census tract boundaries must follow the boundaries of the census subdivision types associated with the on-reserve population. This change aligned census tracts to the definition of aggregate dissemination areas, where all census subdivision types associated with the on-reserve population form their own aggregate dissemination areas, and census tracts must respect aggregate dissemination area boundaries.

Refer to the related definition of [Aggregate Dissemination Area \(ADA\)](#).

Beginning in 1996, census agglomerations were eligible for census tracts based on the population size of their cores (50,000 or more in the previous census). This was a change from previous censuses, when census agglomerations had to contain a municipality (census subdivision) with a population of 50,000 or more in the previous census to be eligible for census tracts.

From 1971 to 1991, a provincial census tract program existed. Provincial census tracts were similar in concept to census tracts, but covered areas outside census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations. Taken together, census tracts and provincial census tracts covered all of Canada.

In 1941 and 1946, census tracts were called “social areas.”

## Core, fringe and rural area

### Definition

The terms ‘core,’ ‘fringe’ and ‘rural area’ distinguish between population centres (POPCTR) and rural areas (RA) within a census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA).

A CMA or CA can have two types of cores: the core and the secondary core. The **core** is the population centre (POPCTR) with the highest population, around which a CMA or CA is delineated. The boundaries and population counts of the population centres (core) used to delineate the CMAs or CAs are taken from the previous census. The core must have a population of at least 50,000 persons in the case of a CMA, or at least 10,000 persons in the case of a CA.



The **secondary core** is a population centre with at least 10,000 persons (based on the previous census) and that is within a CMA or CA, but outside the main municipality (census subdivision) that contains the core. The secondary core can also be the core of a CA that has been merged with an adjacent CMA.

The term '**fringe**' is explained in two ways. First, by not being able to have two cores within the same census subdivision (CSD), other population centers within a CSD that already have a core or secondary core are defined as 'fringe' even if their population is over 10,000 persons (based on the previous census). Second, a fringe includes all population centers within a CMA or CA that have a population of less than 10,000 persons (based on the previous census) and are not adjacent to the core or secondary core. All territory within a CMA or CA that is not classified as core or fringe is classified as '**rural area**.'

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011

### Remarks

While every CMA and CA has a core, it may or may not have a secondary core, a fringe or a rural area. See [Figure 1.12](#).

Population counts for population centres are published according to the class of population centre, regardless of whether they are inside or outside a CMA or CA. Population centres are classified into one of three groups, depending on the size of their population:

- small population centres, which have a population between 1,000 and 29,999
- medium population centres, which have a population between 30,000 and 99,999
- large urban population centres, which have a population of 100,000 or more.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#), [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#), and [Rural Area \(RA\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

For the 2011 Census, the terms 'core,' 'fringe' and 'rural area' replace the terms 'urban core,' 'urban fringe' and 'rural fringe.' These terms distinguish between population centres (POPCTRs) and rural areas (RAs) within a census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA).

Prior to 2011, the terms 'urban core,' 'secondary urban core,' 'urban fringe' and 'rural fringe' were used.

Beginning in 2001, the concept of the secondary urban core was used to describe the urban core of a CA that merged with an adjacent CMA.

Beginning in 1996, the term 'urban core' replaced the term 'urbanized core.' The term 'urbanized core' was used from 1971 to 1991.

Prior to 1996, this concept was known as CMA/CA parts.

Beginning in 1986, primary CMAs (PCMAs) and primary CAs (PCAs) were delineated within some CMAs and CAs. Because of this change, some urban areas that were urban fringes of 1981 CMAs or CAs became urban cores of 1986 PCMAs or PCAs.

For 1976 and 1971, the urbanized core was further broken down into the 'largest city' and 'remainder.'

For 1966 and 1961, the urban part of the CMA was divided into the 'metropolitan area – urban' (continuous built-up area) and the 'metropolitan area – outside urban' (non-continuous built-up area); the remaining rural part was known as 'metropolitan area – rural.'

## Designated place (DPL)

### Definition

Usually a small community that does not meet the criteria used to define municipalities or population centres (areas with a population of at least 1,000 and a density of 400 persons per square kilometre). Designated places are created by provinces and territories, in cooperation with Statistics Canada, to provide data for submunicipal areas.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001 and 1996

### Remarks

The criteria that small communities or settlements ideally meet in order to become a designated place (DPL) include:

- an area less than or equal to 10 square kilometres
- a boundary that respects the block structure from the previous census

In cooperation with the provinces and territories, DPLs are updated, added or deleted once every five years in accordance with the criteria that define them.

The areas recognized as DPLs may not represent all places having the same status within a province or territory.

Four new DPL types were added for 2021:

- Cluster subdivision (CS) in Saskatchewan
- Former local government / Ancien gouvernement local (FLG) in New Brunswick
- Interim Protected Land (IPL) in Yukon
- Resort subdivision (RS) in Saskatchewan

There were 13 population centres from 2016 that were retired for 2021 and qualify to be part of the DPL program. These DPLs are assigned the Retired population centre (RPC) DPL type. Additionally, there were 9 DPLs from 2016 with DPL type of RPC that were deleted from the DPL program for 2021 as they were added back into the population centre program.

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of designated places by province and territory.

[Table 1.6](#) shows the types of designated places, their abbreviated forms and their distribution by province and territory.

Each designated place is assigned a four-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each DPL in Canada, the two-digit province/territory (PR) code must precede the DPL code. For example:

PR code	DPL code	DPL name
12	0085	Masstown (N.S.)
13	0085	Saint-Pons (N.B.)
35	0085	McGregor Bay part B (Ont.)

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#) and [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Two new designated place (DPL) types were added for 2016: Northern settlement (NS) in Saskatchewan and Retired population centre / Centre de population retiré (RPC) in all provinces or territories, where applicable.

The 2011 population centres which no longer met the criteria to be included in the 2016 population centre program were considered for inclusion in the designated place program for 2016. Those retired population centres that qualified to be part of the DPL program were assigned the Retired population centre (RPC) DPL type. Due to the rebasing of population centres for 2016, a total of 38 RPC-type DPLs were added.

Prior to the 2016 Census, a retired population centre may have been eligible to become a DPL, however, it was assigned a DPL type that was valid within the affected province or territory since the DPL type Retired population centre (RPC) did not exist.

New for 2016, designated places and population centre overlap is permitted.

For 2011, the term 'population centre' replaced the term 'urban area.'

Although designated places (DPLs) were not intended to overlap population centre (POPCTR) boundaries in 2011, there were some exceptions. For example:

- the DPL of Cowichan 1 (DPL 59 0321) in British Columbia overlapped the POPCTR of Duncan (POPCTR 0243). In an effort to minimize data suppression for this area, this DPL still represents a formerly discontinuous Aboriginal community which had been combined to form a single discontinuous census subdivision (CSD).

In 2011, designated places were no longer required to respect census subdivision boundaries.

In 2006, the criteria that small communities were required to respect in order to become a DPL included:

- a minimum population of 100 and a maximum population of 1,000. The maximum population limit may have been exceeded provided that the population density was less than 400 persons per square kilometre, which was the population density that defined an urban area
- a population density of 150 persons or more per square kilometre
- an area less than or equal to 10 square kilometres
- a boundary that respected the block structure from the previous census, where possible
- a boundary that respected census subdivision (CSD) limits.

The final two criteria were new for 2006, the last of which was established to eliminate the need to maintain DPL parts. To ensure that DPLs created in 2001 or earlier respected 2006 CSD boundaries, DPLs straddling CSD boundaries were split to create independent DPLs. To maintain historical comparability and ease the transition into this new criteria, each new independent DPL kept its existing name, with 'part' added to it, such as part A, part B, and was assigned its own unique code.

In 2001 and earlier, designated places were not required to respect census subdivision (CSD) boundaries. As a result, a number of DPLs straddled two or more CSDs. To identify these DPLs and the CSDs that they straddled, the seven-digit SGC code (PR-CD-CSD) had to precede the DPL code. The DPL part flag identified the number of parts the DPL was divided into as a result of straddling CSDs.

In 1996, Statistics Canada introduced the concept of designated places as a new geographic area for data dissemination to respond to the increasing demand for population counts and census data according to 'submunicipal' or unincorporated areas. The concept generally applied to small communities for which there may have been some level of legislation, but they fell below the criteria established for municipal status.

Between 1981 and 1991, Statistics Canada had facilitated the retrieval of census data by delineating these submunicipal areas at the enumeration area level only. The number of areas delineated expanded from fewer than 50 northern communities in Manitoba in 1981, to more than 800 areas across Canada by 1996.

## Dissemination area (DA)

### Definition

A dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more adjacent dissemination blocks with an average population of 400 to 700 persons based on data from the previous Census of Population Program. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which all census data are disseminated. DAs cover all the territory of Canada.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001

### Remarks

For 2021, dissemination area (DA) boundary updates were undertaken where census tract and census subdivision boundaries were modified. In addition, a number of user-defined DA updates were completed based on the results of outreach to local specialists (for example, municipal planners and others).

### Dissemination area rules

Dissemination areas respect several delineation criteria designed to maximize their usefulness for data analysis and to meet operational constraints.

1. Dissemination area (DA) boundaries respect the boundaries of census subdivisions and census tracts.
2. Apart from following census subdivision and census tract boundaries, DA boundaries usually follow permanent and visible features on the ground, such as roads, railways, water features and power transmission lines. A small number of DA boundaries also follow imaginary lines, such as street extensions, utility or transportation easements, and property lines.
3. Dissemination areas are uniform in terms of population size, which is usually targeted from 400 to 700 persons to avoid data suppression. DAs with lower population counts, including zero population, may result in order to respect the boundaries of census subdivisions and census tracts or at the request of local specialists. DAs with higher population counts may also result.
4. Dissemination areas are delineated based on the block population counts from the previous census due to operational constraints.
5. Dissemination areas are compact in shape, to the extent possible while respecting the above criteria. They cannot be in multiple parts.

### Dissemination area codes

Each dissemination area (DA) is assigned a four-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each DA in Canada, the two-digit province/territory (PR) code and the two-digit census division (CD) code must precede the DA code. For example:

PR-CD-DA code	Description
12 09 0103	Province 12: Nova Scotia CD 09: Halifax DA 0103
59 09 0103	Province 59: British Columbia CD 09: Fraser Valley DA 0103

When dissemination areas were first created, geographic proximity was embedded in the DA code by assigning DA codes in a serpentine manner within each census division. As DAs evolve, this coding structure cannot be maintained. Therefore, DA codes can no longer ensure geographic proximity. A DA code is changed when the DA undergoes a boundary change that impacts the population or dwelling counts.

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of dissemination areas by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Census Tract \(CT\)](#) and [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Previous to 2016, the number of dissemination blocks that were included in a dissemination area was limited to 99 due to operational constraints. This is no longer a constraint for the 2016 Census.

For 2011, dissemination areas (DAs) were defined as needed, rather than being completely re-delineated. This was to help ensure the comparability of data with previous censuses. To do this, planners located in areas with census tracts were surveyed for their input regarding the delineation of DAs that experienced high population growth between the 2001 and 2006 Censuses or that exceeded the DA maximum population limit. Other user-defined DA updates were accepted in areas where the DA structure either changed substantially between 2001 and 2006 as a result of automated delineation or simply did not provide users (local area experts) with relevant data since the DAs were not representative of their communities. The implementation of both of these types of user-defined updates eliminated the requirement for a fully automated delineation, which was used in previous censuses.

In 2006, dissemination areas (DAs) were delineated outside of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs) using an automated area delineation system. Within CMAs and CAs that contained census tracts (CTs), DAs were kept relatively stable since the previous census. Some DAs in these areas were adjusted to respect changes to CT, CA, and CMA boundaries.

In 2001, the DA was a new standard geographic area. It replaced the enumeration area (EA) as a basic unit for dissemination. The 1996 population counts were used to delineate the DAs, mainly in blockface geocoding areas of CMAs and those CAs that contained CTs. Everywhere else, the 2001 DAs were the same as the 2001 EAs used for data collection.

## Dissemination block (DB)

### Definition

A dissemination block (DB) is an area bounded on all sides by roads and/or boundaries of Statistics Canada's standard geographic areas for dissemination. The dissemination block is the smallest geographic area for which population and dwelling counts are disseminated. Dissemination blocks cover all the territory of Canada.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011 and 2006 (dissemination block)  
2001 (block)

### Remarks

Dissemination blocks are primarily an artefact of the road network. As such, the number of DBs created is a function of the timeliness and accuracy of the road network prior to the census. For the 2021 Census, the road network used for DB creation is up to date as of June 2021.

Highway medians, ramp areas and other irregular polygons may form dissemination blocks on their own. A morphological dissemination block is split to form two or more DBs wherever it is traversed by the boundaries of selected standard geographic areas. This makes it possible to aggregate dissemination block data to all higher level standard geographic areas. In 2021, DB boundaries were required to respect the following standard

geographic areas: federal electoral districts (FEDs), census subdivisions (CSDs), census tracts (CTs), designated places (DPLs) and dissemination areas (DAs), health regions (HRs), local health integration networks (LHNs) and previous census population centres (POPCTRs).

In rural areas where the road network is sparse or even non-existent, the boundaries of collection blocks are used to avoid creating very large dissemination blocks.

Each dissemination block is assigned a three-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each dissemination block in Canada, the two-digit province/territory (PR) code, the two-digit census division (CD) code and the four-digit dissemination area (DA) code must precede the dissemination block (DB) code. For example:

PR-CD-DA-DB code	Description
12 09 0103 002	Province 12: Nova Scotia CD 09: Halifax DA 0103 DB 002
59 09 0103 003	Province 59: British Columbia CD 09: Fraser Valley DA 0103 DB 003

Only population and dwelling counts are disseminated at the dissemination block level (with the dissemination area being the smallest standard geographic area for which characteristic data are disseminated). To ensure confidentiality, population counts are adjusted or rounded to a base of 5 for dissemination blocks having a population of less than 15.

[Table 1.1](#) in the introduction shows the number of dissemination blocks by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Division \(CD\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Census Tract \(CT\)](#); [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#); [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#); [Federal Electoral District \(FED\)](#); [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

In 2016, dissemination blocks (DBs) were required to follow three additional standard geographic areas: health regions (HRs), local health integration networks (LHNs) and previous census population centres (POPCTRs).

In 2006, the term 'dissemination block' replaced the term 'block.'

In 2001, the term 'block' was used.

Prior to 2001, households and their associated population and dwelling counts were geographically referenced to the enumeration area at the time of collection. For more information, refer to the [Geography Working Paper Series – Introducing the Dissemination Area for the 2001 Census: An Update](#) (Catalogue no. 92F0138MIE2000004).

## Downtown

### Definition

**Downtowns** (or **downtown neighbourhoods**) are geographic areas that contain job-dense areas analogous to the central business district of a census subdivision (CSD), as well as adjacent areas of residential and mixed-use development. Downtowns are delineated from dissemination blocks and are classified into two groups: primary and secondary downtowns. Each census metropolitan area (CMA) has one primary downtown, located in the historical central municipality (CSD) of the CMA.<sup>39</sup> Some CMAs can have secondary downtowns located in CSDs without a primary downtown and with a population greater than 100,000 and employment counts greater than 50,000, based on data from the previous Census of Population.

### Reported in

2021

### Remarks

Downtowns are an analytical geography not part of the Standard Geographical Classification. For a detailed description of the methodology used to delineate these boundaries, please refer to [Defining Canada's Downtown Neighbourhoods: 2016 Boundaries](#) (Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 91F0015M).

Downtowns should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

This geography was developed with input from local specialists (for example, municipal planners) who provided feedback on initial delineations.

### Naming and coding convention:

Each downtown is named after the CSD to which it belongs and is assigned a nine-character numeric code. To uniquely identify each downtown within its corresponding CMA and CSD, the three-digit CMA code is appended to the two-digit census division (CD) code and three-digit CSD code. A digit is added to the end of the code to account for cases where a CSD may have more than one downtown (DT) in the future. As of 2021, there are no CSDs with multiple downtowns.

For example:

CMA-CD-CSD-DT code	Downtown name
001 01 519 1	St. John's
505 06 008 1	Ottawa

Refer to the related definitions of [Census metropolitan area \(CMA\) and census agglomeration \(CA\)](#), [Census subdivision \(CSD\)](#), [Census division \(CD\)](#) and [Dissemination block \(DB\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

39. There is one exception: the CMA of Ottawa–Gatineau has two primary downtowns that respect the provincial boundary.

## Economic region (ER)

### Definition

An economic region (ER) is a grouping of complete census divisions (CDs), with one exception in Ontario, created as a standard geographic unit for analysis of regional economic activity.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001 and 1996 (economic region)  
1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971 (subprovincial region)

### Remarks

Within the province of Quebec, economic regions (*régions administratives*) are designated by law. In all other provinces and territories, economic regions (ERs) are created by agreement between Statistics Canada and the province/territory concerned. Prince Edward Island and the three territories each consist of one ER. In Ontario, there is one exception where the ER boundary does not respect census division boundaries: the census division of Halton is split between the ER of Hamilton–Niagara Peninsula and the ER of Toronto.

Each economic region is assigned a two-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each ER in Canada, the two-digit province/territory (PR) code must precede the two-digit ER code. For example:

PR-ER code	ER name
10 10	Avalon Peninsula (N.L.)
35 10	Ottawa (Ont.)

### Changes to economic regions for the 2021 Census

No major changes were made to the boundaries of the economic regions. Even though geographic changes were made to some census divisions, these changes are not related to the boundaries of the 2021 Census economic regions.

[Table 1.1](#) (available on February 9, 2022) shows the number of economic regions by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Division \(CD\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

#### 2016

In Manitoba, the boundary between Southeast (ER 46 10) and South Central (ER 46 20) was affected because part of Division No. 3 (CD 46 03) was given to Division No. 2 (CD 46 02) because Franklin, RM (CSD 46 02 025) and Emerson, T (CSD 46 03 033) were amalgamated to form Emerson–Franklin, MU (CSD 46 02 024).

Also in Manitoba, the boundary between South Central (ER 46 20) and North Central (ER 46 40) was adjusted because part of Division No. 8 (CD 46 08) was given to Division No. 4 (CD 46 04) because Notre Dame de Lourdes, VL (CSD 46 08 033) and Somerset, VL (CSD 46 04 006) and Lorne, RM (CSD 46 04 063) were amalgamated to form Lorne, MU (CSD 46 04 064).

#### 2011

In New Brunswick, the boundary between Campbellton–Miramichi (ER 13 10) and Fredericton–Oromocto (ER 13 40) was affected because part of Stanley, P (CSD 13 10 036) was taken from York (CD 13 10) and annexed to Upper Miramichi, RCR (CSD 13 09 027) in Northumberland (CD 13 09).

In Ontario, the boundary between London (ER 35 60) and Stratford–Bruce Peninsula (ER 35 80) was affected because part of Perth East, TP (CSD 35 31 030) was taken from Perth (CD 35 31) and annexed to East Zorra-Tavistock, TP (CSD 35 32 038) in Oxford (CD 35 32).



In Alberta, the boundary between Edmonton (ER 48 60) and Banff–Jasper–Rocky Mountain House (ER 48 40) was affected because part of Yellowhead County, MD (48 14 003) was taken from Division No. 14 (CD 48 14) and annexed to Brazeau County, MD (CSD 48 11 032) in Division No. 11 (CD 48 11).

## Federal electoral district (FED)

### Definition

A federal electoral district (FED) is an area represented by a member of the House of Commons. The federal electoral district boundaries used for the 2021 Census are based on the 2013 Representation Order.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Following the release of population counts from each decennial census, the Chief Electoral Officer determines the number of seats in the House of Commons and publishes the information in the *Canada Gazette*. Electoral boundaries commissions then determine the adjustments to the constituency boundaries. Based on reports from these commissions, the Chief Electoral Officer prepares a representation order (RO) that describes the boundaries and specifies the name and the population of each federal electoral district (FED).

The representation order is in force on the first dissolution of Parliament that occurs at least one year after its proclamation. The 2013 Representation Order (proclaimed on October 5, 2013) was based on 2011 Census population counts, and increased the number of FEDs to 338, from 308 for the previous 2003 Representation Order. Ontario received additional seats as well as Alberta and British Columbia. The names of FEDs may change at any time through an Act of Parliament.

The 2021 Census was taken according to the 2013 Representation Order. The FED boundaries and names used for the 2021 Census reflect those in effect on January 1, 2021 (the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census of Canada).

Each federal electoral district is assigned a three-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each FED in Canada, the two-digit province/territory (PR) code must precede the FED code. For example:

PR-FED code	FED name
46 008	Provencher (Man.)
59 023	Port Moody – Coquitlam (B.C.)

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of federal electoral districts (2013 Representation Order) by province and territory.

### Changes prior to the current census

The 2016 Census was taken according to the 2013 Representation Order.

The 2011 and 2006 censuses were taken according to the 2003 Representation Order.

The 2001 Census was taken according to the 1996 Representation Order.

The 1996 and 1991 censuses were taken according to the 1987 Representation Order.

The 1986 and 1981 censuses were taken according to the 1976 Representation Order.

The 1976 and 1971 censuses were taken according to the 1966 Representation Order.

The 1966 and 1961 censuses were taken according to the 1952 Representation Order.

## Geographical region of Canada

### Definition

The geographical regions of Canada are groupings of provinces and territories established for the purpose of statistical reporting. The six geographical regions of Canada are:

- Atlantic
- Quebec
- Ontario
- Prairies
- British Columbia
- Territories

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011

### Remarks

Refer to the related definition of [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Place name (PN)

### Definition

“Place name” refers to selected names of active and retired geographic areas, as well as names from the Canadian Geographical Names Database. Place names also include names of census subdivisions (municipalities), census divisions, designated places, population centres, provinces, federal electoral districts, economic regions and census metropolitan areas, as well as the names of some local places. There can be duplicate place names; however, the place name point coordinates have been offset for cartographic display purposes.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

The purpose is to provide users with a means for searching and mapping “localized” place names.

Place name data keep evolving and may not be comparable between censuses.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#), [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#) and [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Since 2011, the term “place name” has been replaced by the term “locality”.

Prior to 2011, the term “locality” was used to describe historical place names, such as former census subdivisions (municipalities), designated places and urban areas. However, the locality and place name concepts were not identical.

Prior to 2001, localities did not exist.

Prior to 1996, designated places did not exist.

## Population centre (POPCTR)

### Definition

A population centre (POPCTR) has a population of at least 1,000 and a population density of 400 persons or more per square kilometre, based on population counts from the current Census of Population. All areas outside population centres are classified as rural areas.

Taken together, population centres and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Population centres are classified into three groups, depending on the size of their population:

- small population centres, with a population between 1,000 and 29,999
- medium population centres, with a population between 30,000 and 99,999
- large urban population centres, with a population of 100,000 or more.

Population centre population includes all population living in the cores, secondary cores and fringes of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), as well as the population living in population centres outside CMAs and CAs.

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011

### Remarks

A review of the population centre concept was undertaken in 2012. The purpose of this review was to determine if the delineation rules that had been maintained over the years could be updated to optimize population centre boundaries. Based on the review, population centres were redelineated using a revised set of criteria for the 2016 Census. This rebase allowed the addition of new delineation thresholds, the inclusion of new data sets, and removal of certain constraints limiting spatial overlap with other administrative geographies.

[Table 1.7](#) indicates how each of the three groups of population centres have changed since 2016.

The 2021 delineation rules for population centres (POPCTR) are ranked in order of priority:

1. The 2016 population centres were retained as 2021 population centres if their current census population remained at 1,000 or more and they maintained a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre.
2. If a dissemination block has a population density of at least 200 persons per square kilometre or an employment density of 400 employees per square kilometre and it is adjacent to a population centre, then it is added to the population centre.
3. If a dissemination block or group of contiguous dissemination blocks has a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre for the current census, then the DB or group of contiguous DBs is delineated as a population cluster.
4. If a dissemination block has a population density of at least 200 persons per square kilometre or an employment density of 400 employees per square kilometre and is adjacent to a population cluster, then it is added to that cluster.
5. In order to be retained as a population centre, the resulting population cluster must have a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre.
6. The distance by road between population centres is measured. If the distance is less than two kilometres, then the population centres are, in most cases, combined to form a single population centre. Certain restrictions apply when combining population centres located less than two kilometres apart. For example, population centres are only combined if they do not cross census metropolitan area or census agglomeration boundaries, or if the population centre, which is also a secondary core, is not combined with another core. In some instances, population centres are not combined because the current block structure does not always permit such a merger. For example, if the addition of intermediate blocks would

cause the population density of the newly formed population centre to drop below 400 persons per square kilometre, then the blocks would not be added and the two near-adjacent population centres would remain separated.

7. Dissemination blocks that correspond to airport locations and are less than two kilometres away from the nearest population centre are added to that population centre, provided that they do not compromise the population density threshold of 400 persons per square kilometre.
8. Interior holes are filled, and irregularities to outer boundaries are smoothed.

The resulting population centres are reviewed and may be modified to ensure spatial contiguity and optimal boundaries.

Most population centres contain commercial and industrial districts, railway yards, airports, parks and other uninhabited areas that result in the inclusion of dissemination blocks with population densities of less than 400 persons per square kilometre. The inclusion of less populated areas can be explained in part by the use of employment density and airport data. In general, the impact on the total population within population centres is minor, but the impact on specific land areas could be significant.

Once a population centre attains a population of 10,000 persons, it is eligible to become the core of a census agglomeration (CA). Once a population centre attains a population of 50,000 and is the core of a CA with a minimum total population of 100,000, then it is eligible to become the core of a census metropolitan area (CMA). When a population centre with a population of at least 50,000 persons is also the core of a CA, the CA is eligible for the census tract program.

**Naming convention**

The name of the population centre is the name of the principal census subdivision (CSD) when the CSD is (or was) a city, town or village. If two or more principal CSDs are involved, the population centre may be given a compound name. In other cases, the name of the population centre is an appropriate place name. If two previous census population centres are amalgamated, the previous census names are considered for a compound name.

In order to maintain historical comparability, an effort is made to keep core and secondary core names unchanged between censuses. For the 2021 Census Bowmanville has been renamed back to Bowmanville – Newcastle due to the merger of the two population centres.

**Geographic code**

Population centre codes are unique four-digit codes that are assigned sequentially upon the POPCTR creation. These codes remain constant between censuses. If a population centre is retired due to amalgamation or failure to meet the current census population or density thresholds, then its code is retired. If a population centre is added, it is assigned the next available POPCTR code.

It is recommended that the two-digit province/territory (PR) code precede the POPCTR code in order to identify each POPCTR uniquely within its corresponding province/territory. For example:

PR-POPCTR code	POPCTR name
11 0159	Charlottetown (P.E.I.)
46 0282	Flin Flon (Man.)
47 0282	Flin Flon (Sask.)
60 1023	Whitehorse (Y.T.)

Four POPCTRs straddle provincial boundaries: Hawkesbury (Ontario and Quebec), Ottawa – Gatineau (Ontario and Quebec), Flin Flon (Manitoba and Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Alberta and Saskatchewan).

[Table 1.1](#) shows the number of population centres by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Core, Fringe and Rural Area](#); [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#); [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#); [Land Area](#); [Place Name \(PN\)](#) and [Population Density](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

For 2016, the population centres were redelineated using a revised set of criteria. To begin the rebasing of population centres, the first rule, which stated that previous census population centres had to be retained if their population was 1,000 or more, was removed. Instead of retaining the previous census (2011) population centres and using them as a starting point, current census (2016) dissemination blocks were used as building blocks for the delineation. In addition, new thresholds were added to the delineation steps.

The population density of 400 persons per square kilometre was retained as the primary density threshold, and a secondary population density threshold of 200 persons per square kilometre was added. Employment density was also added to the delineation. Employment density was calculated for each dissemination block based on data obtained from Statistics Canada's Business Register, and a threshold of 400 employees per square kilometre was chosen for the delineation.

The 2016 delineation rules for population centres are ranked in order of priority:

1. If a dissemination block or group of contiguous dissemination blocks, each has a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre for the current census, then the DB or group of contiguous DBs is delineated as a population cluster.
2. If a dissemination block has a population density of at least 200 persons per square kilometre or an employment density of 400 employees per square kilometre and is adjacent to a population cluster, then it is added to that cluster.
3. In order to be retained as a population centre, the resulting population cluster must have a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre.
4. The distance by road between population centres is measured. If the distance is less than two kilometres, then the population centres are, in most cases, combined to form a single population centre. Certain restrictions apply when combining population centres located less than two kilometres apart. For example, population centres are only combined if they do not cross census metropolitan area or census agglomeration boundaries, or if the population centre, which is also a secondary core, is not combined with another core. In some instances, population centres are not combined because the current block structure does not always permit such a merger. For example, if the addition of intermediate blocks would cause the population density of the newly formed population centre to drop below 400 persons per square kilometre, then the blocks would not be added and the two near-adjacent population centres would remain separated.
5. Dissemination blocks that correspond to airport locations and are less than two kilometres away from the nearest population centre are added to that population centre, provided that they do not compromise the population density threshold of 400 persons per square kilometre.
6. Interior holes are filled, and irregularities to outer boundaries are smoothed.

The resulting population centres are reviewed and may be modified to ensure spatial contiguity and optimal boundaries.

New for 2016, population centre, designated place and census subdivision overlap is permitted.

Two core names were updated between 2011 and 2016 as a direct result of the spatial representation of the rebased population centres.

Bowmanville – Newcastle was renamed to Bowmanville

St. Catharines – Niagara was renamed to St. Catharines – Niagara Falls

For the 2011 Census, the term 'population centre' replaced the term 'urban area.' The term 'urban area' existed at Statistics Canada from the 1961 to 2006 censuses.

Prior to 2011, urban areas included a wide range of densely-populated areas, from small centres with a population of 1,000 to very large centres of more than 1 million. This approach ignored size differences by treating all urban areas as a single group. Given the widely accepted view that a more dynamic urban-rural continuum exists, the use of the term 'urban area' could lead to misinterpretations.

In 2011, population centres were divided into three groups for the first time based on the size of their population to reflect the existence of an urban-rural continuum.

The 2011 delineation rules for population centres (POPCTR), ranked in order of priority, were as follows:

1. The 2006 urban areas were retained as 2011 population centres if their current census population remained at 1,000 or more.
2. If a dissemination block with a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre was adjacent to a population centre, then it was added to that population centre.
3. If a dissemination block or group of contiguous dissemination blocks, having a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre for the current census, then the dissemination block or group of contiguous dissemination blocks was delineated as a new population centre.
4. The distance by road between population centres was measured. If the distance was less than two kilometres, then the population centres were combined to form a single population centre, provided they did not cross census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) boundaries.
5. If a population centre was contained within a census subdivision (CSD) or a designated place (DPL), the difference in land area between the population centre and the CSD or DPL was calculated. For confidentiality purposes, if the difference between the CSD and the population centre was less than 10 square kilometres, then the boundary for the population centre was adjusted to match the CSD boundary. However, if the difference between the DPL and the population centre was less than 10 square kilometres and the remaining population was less than 100, then the population centre annexed the entire DPL and the DPL was retired.

Previous to the 2016 Census, DPLs could not overlap POPCTR boundaries, with one exception permitted in 2011. The DPL of Cowichan 1 (DPL 59 0321) in British Columbia overlapped the POPCTR of Duncan (POPCTR 0243). In an effort to minimize data suppression for this area, this DPL represented a formerly discontinuous Aboriginal community which had been combined to form a single discontinuous census subdivision (CSD).

For 2006, the boundaries of 412 urban areas for 2001 were adjusted to correct for over-bounding which largely resulted from the 2001 block structure. This correction resulted in the reduction of land area of these 2001 urban areas in preparation for the delineation of the 2006 urban areas. The correction also resulted in the reinstatement of four urban areas for 2006 which had been merged with other urban areas in 2001: Fortune (10 0300), Sainte-Croix (24 0878), Châteauguay (24 1177) and Dowling (35 1084).

One of the 2006 urban areas, Attawaspiskat 91A (UA 35 1275), was an area that had been identified as being an incompletely enumerated Indian reserve. Data for 2006 were not available for the incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, and were not included in tabulations. Because of the missing data, users were cautioned that for the affected geographic areas, comparisons (e.g., percentage change) between 2001 and 2006 were not exact.

In 2001, the delineation of urban areas became an automated process that made it possible to use population counts and population density data from the current census.

Prior to 2001, the geographic units used for urban area delineation were census subdivisions, designated places and enumeration areas. Population counts and population density from the previous census were used in all cases, except when enumeration area boundaries had been adjusted for the current census.

For 1976, urban areas contained a population concentration of at least 1,000 persons and a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile (386 per square kilometre). Urban areas were combined if they were separated by less than one mile (1.6 kilometres).

For 1971, 1966 and 1961, urban areas included:

- all incorporated cities, towns and villages with a population of 1,000 persons or over;
- all unincorporated places with a population of 1,000 persons or over and a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile; and
- the urbanized fringe and the urbanized core of a census agglomeration or census metropolitan area, that had a minimum population of 1,000 persons and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile.

## Province or territory

### Definition

'Province' and 'territory' refer to the major political units of Canada. Canada is divided into 10 provinces and 3 territories. From a statistical point of view, province and territory are basic areas for which data are tabulated.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Statistics Canada uses standard codes and abbreviations to represent provinces and territories. The two-digit code that uniquely identifies each province or territory is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). The code is assigned from east to west. The first digit represents the geographical region of Canada in which the province or territory is located and the second digit denotes one of the 10 provinces and 3 territories ([Table 1.8](#)).

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Division \(CD\)](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Effective October 20, 2008, the names 'Yukon Territory' in English and 'Territoire du Yukon' in French become 'Yukon' in English and in French, as per the *Yukon Act* (Chapter 7, assented March 27, 2002).

Users should be aware that there is no change to the abbreviations or to the numeric and alpha codes for Yukon. The abbreviations remain Y.T. in English and Yn in French, 60 for the numeric code and YT for the alpha code.

On October 21, 2002, the alpha code for the province of Newfoundland and Labrador changed from NF to NL. Furthermore, the official English abbreviation for Newfoundland and Labrador changed from Nfld.Lab. to N.L. The official French abbreviation remains unchanged.

## Regional county municipality (RCM)

### Definition

#### Legal and geographic regional county municipality

A regional county municipality (RCM) is a consolidated territory of municipalities and, in some cases, unorganized territories, governed by a law of general application (Geographical Names Board, 2016). In the geographic coding system, the legal RCM code is used to designate legally constituted RCMs, which cover only part of the territory in Quebec. It also distinguishes them from geographic RCMs, which are designated only for statistical purposes to ensure full territorial coverage in Quebec. Changes to the legal RCMs are announced in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

Geographic RCMs include legal RCMs and territories equivalent to an RCM, as well as Indigenous communities and northern villages on the perimeter of an RCM or that constitute equivalent territories.

The geographic RCM represents a geographic breakdown established by the *Institut de la statistique du Québec* (ISQ) for statistical purposes. Compared with legally defined RCMs, geographic RCMs provide complete coverage of the province.

This breakdown covers all of Quebec.

### Reported in

Not applicable

### Remarks

**Source:** [Système du code géographique du Québec – Guide explicatif et lexique](#).

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Division \(CD\)](#) and [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Rural area (RA)

### Definition

Rural areas (RAs) include all territory lying outside population centres (POPCTRs). Taken together, population centres and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Rural population includes all population living in rural areas of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), as well as population living in rural areas outside CMAs and CAs.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

The rural area of Canada is the area that remains after the delineation of population centres using current census population data.

Within rural areas, population densities and living conditions can vary greatly. Included in rural areas are:

- small towns, villages and other populated places with less than 1,000 population according to the current census
- rural areas of census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations that may contain estate lots, as well as agricultural, undeveloped and non-developable lands
- agricultural lands
- remote and wilderness areas.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Core, Fringe and Rural Area](#); [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#); [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#) and [Population Density](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2011, rural areas were the residual after the delineation of urban areas (now called population centres).

Prior to 2001, rural areas were the residual after the delineation of urban areas that was based on population data from the previous census.



## Geographic attributes

### Adjusted counts

#### Definition

Over the course of the five-year census cycle, the boundaries that define the geographic areas maintained at Statistics Canada for collecting and disseminating data can change for various reasons. For example, legislation is published to enact a change to the boundary shared between two municipalities. Such a municipal boundary change is then reflected in Statistics Canada's census subdivision (CSD) geography, which then results in the update of boundaries that must respect the CSD, such as the census tract (CT) or dissemination area (DA).

When a boundary change occurs, the previous census population and dwelling counts associated with the affected geographic areas are adjusted (revised) to reflect the updated total number of persons and dwellings from the previous census to the current census boundaries.

#### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961 and 1956 (population)

2016, 2011, 2006, 2001 and 1996 (dwellings)

#### Remarks

When a boundary change occurs, the adjusted population and dwelling counts are determined by examining information collected during the previous census as well as other administrative data sources. The dwellings and associated population affected by the boundary change are identified. These counts are then added to the geographic area that has increased in size and subtracted from the geographic area that has decreased in size.

Boundary changes to standard geographic areas between censuses are generally flagged in census outputs. This is done to warn users doing trend or longitudinal analysis that the areas being compared have changed over time.

When new areas are created, such as census subdivision (municipal) incorporations, adjusted counts facilitate the calculation of change. For dissolutions or major boundary changes, the use of adjusted counts instead of the previous census final counts often provides a better measure of trends by removing the effect of the boundary change from the calculation.

Refer to the related definition of [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#).

#### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

### Dissemination Geography Unique Identifier (DGUID)

#### Definition

The Dissemination Geography Unique Identifier (DGUID) code is assigned to all geographic areas. Introduced for the 2016 Census products, the DGUID is an alphanumeric code varying from 10 to 21 characters in length. The first nine characters are fixed in composition and length. These characters indicate the **vintage**, **type** and **schema** of geographic boundaries. The **geographic unique identifier** that follows varies from 1 to 12 characters in length. The four elements composing the DGUID are as follows:

DGUID = Vintage || Type || Schema || Geographic Unique Identifier.

**Vintage** is a four digit code (e.g., 2021) indicating the reference year of the geospatial data.

**Type** is a one character code (e.g., A) indicating the type of geographic areas. At this time there are five geographic area types:

- A Administrative areas
- S Statistical areas
- C Combined areas
- B Blended areas
- Z Other

**Schema** is a four digit sequential number (e.g., 0005) assigned to each unique geographic area defined by type.

**Geographic Unique Identifier** is a variable length alpha-numeric code (e.g., 3520005) assigned to each individual geographic area. For more detail see the [Geographic Code](#) definition. The Geographic Unique Identifiers range from 1 to 12 characters in length.

### Reported in

2021

### Remarks

For more information on the DGUID definition and structure, please refer to the [Dissemination Geography Unique Identifier](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92F0138M-2019001.

For further details, refer to the description of the geographic code in the definitions of [Census Agricultural Region \(CAR\)](#); [Census Consolidated Subdivision \(CCS\)](#); [Census Division \(CD\)](#); [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Census Tract \(CT\)](#); [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#); [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#); [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#); [Economic Region \(ER\)](#); [Federal Electoral District \(FED\)](#); [Geographic Code](#); [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#); [Province or Territory](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Geographic code

### Definition

A geographic code is a numerical identifier assigned to a geographic area. Every kind of geographic area in Canada has its own type of geographic code. For example, the geographic code assigned to a census subdivision (CSD) makes it possible to distinguish that CSD from any other CSD with the same name. The code is used to identify and access standard geographic areas for the purposes of data storage, retrieval and display.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Geographic codes of geographic areas are used in combination with those of higher level geographic areas in order to uniquely identify each geographic unit in Canada. For example, census subdivisions (CSD) are uniquely identified in Canada by concatenating the two-digit province or territory code with the two-digit census division (CD) code and the three-digit CSD code.

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas, provides unique codes for three hierarchically-related geographic areas: provinces and territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

For further details, refer to the description of the geographic code in the definitions of [Census Agricultural Region \(CAR\)](#); [Census Consolidated Subdivision \(CCS\)](#); [Census Division \(CD\)](#); [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Census Tract \(CT\)](#); [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#); [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#); [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#); [Economic Region \(ER\)](#); [Federal Electoral District \(FED\)](#); [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#); [Province or Territory](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

Also refer to the *2016 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)*, Volumes I and II (Catalogue nos. [12-571-X](#) and [12-572-X](#)).

### Changes prior to the current census

Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) has been the sole official geographic classification system used for disseminating data for provinces/territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

For 1976 and 1971, both the SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Prior to 1971, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

## Land area

### Definition

Land area is the number of square kilometres of land in a given geographic area (e.g., a province, a territory, a city). Land area data are unofficial and are provided for the sole purpose of calculating population density.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Land area data for the standard geographic areas reflect the boundaries in effect on January 1, 2021 (the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census of Canada). The data are available for all standard geographic areas.

The data are derived from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI), which uses CanVec hydrography layers at the 1:50,000 scale to calculate land area. The area calculations are computed from data that are transformed from a Lambert conformal conic projection to an Albers equal-area projection, since the properties of an equal area projection are indispensable for calculating land area. The same projection parameters (two standard parallels, central meridian and latitude of projection origin) are used for each province or territory.

Land area is calculated using ArcGIS® software. There is a multi-stage aggregation procedure. The data are calculated at a basic block (BB)<sup>40</sup> level aggregated and stored in square kilometres at the census block (CB)<sup>41</sup> level to eight decimal places. The CB calculations are then aggregated to higher-level geographies, rounded to four decimal places. Land area data are not disseminated for BBs or CBs.

---

40. The basic block (BB) is the smallest polygon unit in the Spatial Data Infrastructure. BBs are formed by the intersection of all roads and boundary arcs of standard geographic areas that do not follow roads.

41. A census block (CB) is an area bounded on all sides by roads and/or boundaries of standard geographic areas. CBs cover all the territory of Canada. They are the smallest geographic area for which population and dwelling counts are stored. It must be noted that CBs are not available to the public, but are used internally as the smallest level of geography upon which both collection and dissemination geographies are built.

Users should note that even where the boundaries of standard geographic areas did not change between censuses, the land areas may differ due to geometry shifts. The shifts are caused by a change in the underlying database architecture and by improvements in the absolute positional accuracy of some of the roads. Further, the boundaries have been adjusted to the more current, accurate and consistent CanVec hydrographic features (Topographic Data of Canada—Natural Resources Canada), which comply with international geomatics standards seamlessly across Canada. This results in a more precise land area calculation that can also cause variations in land area for stable geographic areas.

Refer to the related definitions of [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#), [Geographic Reference Date](#), [Population Density](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

In 2016, the process was modified to allow all resulting geographies to be derived from the data at the census block (CB) level, rather than the dissemination block (DB) level. The process was also modernized to use ArcPro software and Python 3 for scripting. Shortly after this, the process was again updated to use CanVec HYDRO data, as it is more accurate and have many more features than the former hydrography data holdings of GeoDepot. The result of these improvements is an overall quicker execution of the process and more accurate final calculations.

For 2011, the data were derived from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) geospatial layers, including the water polygon layer. The source layer for water changed in British Columbia for 2011. This resulted in varying land area calculations as compared to previous censuses. Land area data were calculated using ArcGIS® software. The data were calculated and stored in square kilometres at the census block (CB) level to eight decimal places then aggregated to the dissemination block (DB) level and rounded to four decimal places. The DB data were then individually aggregated to all higher-level standard geographic areas. Land area data were not disseminated for CBs.

For 2006, the data were derived from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) geospatial layers, including selected water polygons. Land area data were calculated using ArcGIS® software. The data were calculated and stored at the basic block (BB) level at eight decimal places and then aggregated to the dissemination block (DB) level and rounded to four decimal places. The DB data were then individually aggregated to all higher-level standard geographic areas. Land area data were not disseminated for BBs.

For 2001, land area data were calculated using ArcGIS® software. Separate projection parameters (two standard parallels, central meridian and latitude of projection origin) were used for each province or territory. As well, there was only a one-stage aggregation procedure. The data were calculated and stored at the basic block (BB) level at eight decimal places and then aggregated to all higher-level geographic areas and rounded to four decimal places. Land area data were not disseminated for BBs.

Prior to 2001, land area was manually calculated using a planimeter. Measurements were normally taken three times for each geographic unit and then averaged. The map scales generally varied between 1:50,000 and 1:250,000. In densely and sparsely populated regions of Canada, larger or smaller scales may have been used. Only discernible bodies of water found on the maps were excluded. The planimeter gave accurate readings for only small zones. Consequently, large geographic areas were subdivided into smaller ones and measured individually; the individual parts were then added together.

Boundaries that changed from one census to another were not measured in their entirety. Only the land area gained or lost due to a boundary revision or update was measured and then added to or subtracted from the original figure.

Land area measurements for census subdivisions (CSDs) were aggregated to obtain the land areas for the higher-level geographic areas—namely, primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS) and primary census agglomerations (PCAs), census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs), census divisions (CDs), economic regions (ERs), and provinces and territories. Land area measurements were done separately for urban areas (UAs), designated places (DPLs) and census tracts (CTs). Data were not available for enumeration areas (EAs) and federal electoral districts (FEDs).

The land area data were subject to a number of errors, including measurement, coding, transcription and processing errors and, overall, cumulative historical errors. As well, a limited number of tests revealed logical inconsistencies; for example, there were cases where the land area was greater than the total area.

Prior to 1996, some CSDs had land areas of zero (0) because their official limits were unknown.

For 1991, land area was called 'net land area.' Prior to 1976, land area data were expressed in square miles only.

## Population density

### Definition

Population density is the number of persons per square kilometre.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

The calculation for population density is total population divided by land area. The data are available for all standard geographic areas.

Population density data support a variety of applications, such as delineating population centres, determining the population ecumene and conducting spatial analysis.

Refer to the related definitions of [Ecumene](#); [Land Area](#) and [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2001, population density data were available for all standard geographic areas, except enumeration areas (EAs) and federal electoral districts (FEDs).

For 1976, population density data were expressed in both square kilometres and square miles.

Prior to 1976, population density data were expressed in square miles only.

## Geographic classifications

### Census metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ)

#### Definition

The census metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) is a concept that geographically differentiates the area of Canada outside census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs). Census subdivisions (CSDs) within provinces that are outside CMAs and CAs are assigned to one of four categories according to the degree of influence (strong, moderate, weak or no influence) that the CMAs or CAs have on them. CSDs within the territories that are outside CAs are assigned to a separate category.

A municipality within a province is assigned to a census metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) category depending on the percentage of its resident employed labour force that commute to work in one or more of the municipalities (census subdivisions) that are part of the delineation core of a CMA or CA. The calculation of the resident employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address. CSDs with the same degree of influence tend to be clustered. They form zones around CMAs and CAs that progress through the categories from 'strong' to 'no' influence as distance from the CMAs and CAs increases. As many CSDs in the territories are very large and sparsely populated, the commuting flow of the resident employed labour force is unstable. For this reason, CSDs in the territories that are outside CAs are assigned to a separate category that is not based on their commuting flows.

**Note:** The data on place of work are taken from the Census Program. Commuting, i.e., the journey to work, comprises four categories: at home; outside Canada; no fixed workplace address; and usual place of work. The calculation of the resident employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address.

CSDs outside CMAs and CAs are assigned to the following MIZ categories:

1. **Strong metropolitan influenced zone:** This category includes CSDs in provinces where at least 30% of the CSD's resident employed labour force (excluding the category of no fixed workplace address) commutes to work in any delineation core of a CMA or CA. It excludes CSDs with fewer than 40 persons in their resident employed labour force from the previous census.
2. **Moderate metropolitan influenced zone:** This category includes CSDs in provinces where at least 5% but less than 30% of the CSD's resident employed labour force (excluding the category of no fixed workplace address) commute to work in any delineation core of a CMA or CA. It excludes CSDs with fewer than 40 persons in their resident employed labour force from the previous census.
3. **Weak metropolitan influenced zone:** This category includes CSDs in provinces where more than 0% but less than 5% of the CSD's resident employed labour force (excluding the category of no fixed workplace address) commute to work in any delineation core of a CMA or CA. It excludes CSDs with fewer than 40 persons in their resident employed labour force from the previous census.
4. **No metropolitan influenced zone:** This category includes CSDs in provinces where none of the CSD's resident employed labour force (excluding the category of no fixed workplace address) commute to work in any delineation core of a CMA or CA. It also includes CSDs in provinces with fewer than 40 persons in their resident employed labour force from the previous census.
5. **Territories (outside CAs):** This category includes CSDs in the territories outside CAs.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001

### Remarks

The MIZ is a concept applied, for statistical analysis purposes, to CSDs outside CMAs and CAs. All CSDs in Canada are either a component of a CMA or a CA or not a component (outside CMAs and CAs). The MIZ provides users with a more detailed geographic identity for the CSDs outside CMAs and CAs. As with CMAs and CAs, the allocation of a CSD to a MIZ category was determined using commuting flows of the resident employed labour force, excluding the category of no fixed workplace, derived from data on place of work from the previous Census Program.

The calculation of the commuting flows for MIZ differs from the calculation used for CSD inclusion in CMAs or CAs. For the concept of MIZ, the percentage of the resident employed labour force (excluding the category of no fixed workplace address) living in a particular CSD outside CMAs and CAs and working in one or more of CSDs that is part of the delineation core of any CMA or CA is combined to determine the degree of influence that one or more CMAs or CAs have on that CSD. In short, the calculation of the degree of influence does not take into account whether or not the CSD is adjacent to the CMA or CA. The resulting percentage then determines the MIZ category assigned to the CSD.

[Table 1.3](#) shows the number of census subdivisions by the Statistical Area Classification (SAC) for Canada, provinces and territories.

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\) and Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Core, Fringe and Rural Area](#); [Statistical Area Classification \(SAC\)](#) and [Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

### Definition

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) 2021 is Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas in Canada. It is designed to enable the production of integrated statistics by geographic areas. The classification provides names and codes for four levels of geography: geographical regions of Canada, provinces and territories, census divisions (such as counties and regional municipalities) and census subdivisions (such as municipalities). The four geographic levels are hierarchically related and a seven-digit code is used to represent this relationship.

The 2021 version of the SGC includes five classification variants:

- [Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification](#)  
This classifies census subdivisions by census metropolitan areas (CMAs), census agglomerations (CAs) and census metropolitan influenced zones (MIZ) including territories in the areas outside CMAs and CAs.
- [Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification by Province and Territory](#)  
This classifies census subdivisions by census metropolitan areas (CMAs), census agglomerations (CAs) and census metropolitan influenced zones (MIZ) including territories in the areas outside CMAs and CAs. In this classification variant, these categories are further classified by provinces and territories.
- [Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Economic Regions](#)  
This classifies census subdivisions into census divisions and economic regions.
- [Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Agricultural Regions](#)  
This classifies census subdivisions into census divisions, census consolidated subdivisions and census agricultural regions.
- [Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for North and South](#)  
This classifies census subdivisions into the North and South of Canada. The definition of the North is the one used by the Conference Board of Canada's Centre for the North, based on the Northern Development Ministers Forum definition.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Census subdivisions (CSDs) aggregate to census divisions (CDs), which aggregate to province or territory which, in turn, aggregate to geographical regions of Canada ([Figure 1.2](#)).

The hierarchical relationship is reflected in the seven-digit SGC code. For example:

PR-CD-CSD code	Description
12 06 008	Province 12: Nova Scotia CD 06: Lunenburg CSD 008: Mahone Bay
35 06 008	Province 35: Ontario CD 06: Ottawa CSD 008: Ottawa

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Agricultural Region \(CAR\)](#); [Census Consolidated Subdivision \(CCS\)](#); [Census Division \(CD\)](#); [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Census Metropolitan Influenced Zone \(MIZ\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Economic Region \(ER\)](#); [Geographical Region of Canada](#) and [Province or Territory](#). The Standard Geographical Classification is presented in the *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)*, Volumes I and II, 2021 (Catalogue nos. [12-571-X](#) and [12-572-X](#)).

### Changes prior to the current census

The 2016 version introduced the new classification variant 'Agricultural Regions – Variant of SGC 2016.'

This variant includes census agricultural regions and census consolidated subdivisions, both of which are used by the Census of Agriculture for disseminating agricultural statistics. It also introduced the new classification variant 'North and South – Variant of SGC 2016.' This variant provides a definition of the North and South of Canada.

This variant was originally developed for the analysis of justice statistics and, although recommended for use by other program areas at Statistics Canada should it meet their needs, does not require for it to be used outside of the Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics.

In 1976 and 1971, both SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

In 1966 and 1961, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

## Statistical Area Classification (SAC)

### Definition

The Statistical Area Classification (SAC) groups census subdivisions (CSDs) according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a census agglomeration (CA), or census metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ). The MIZ categorizes all CSDs in provinces and territories that are outside CMAs and CAs. CSDs within provinces that are outside CMAs and CAs are assigned to one of four categories according to the degree of influence (strong, moderate, weak or no influence) that the CMAs or CAs have on them. CSDs within territories that are outside CAs are assigned to a separate category.

The SAC is a variant of the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). CSDs form the lowest level of the classification variant. The next level consists of CMAs, CAs and MIZs, including the territories. The highest level consists of two categories that cover all of the land mass of Canada:

- inside CMAs and CAs
- outside CMAs and CAs.

The SAC provides unique numeric identification (codes) for these hierarchically related geographic areas. It was established for the purpose of reporting statistics.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001

### Remarks

In using the Statistical Area Classification (SAC) for census data tabulations, it is possible to sum census data automatically for census subdivisions (CSDs) as follows:

- all CSDs in census metropolitan areas (CMAs)
- all CSDs in census agglomerations (CAs) with census tracts (CTs)
- all CSDs in CAs with no census tracts (CTs)
- all CSDs in the provinces in the strong metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) category
- all CSDs in the provinces in the moderate metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) category
- all CSDs in the provinces in the weak metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) category
- all CSDs in the provinces in the no metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) category
- CSDs in the three territories (Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut), except those that are components of a census agglomeration (CA) (currently the CAs of Whitehorse and Yellowknife).



Care should be exercised when applying the MIZ concept in the three territories. As many CSDs in the territories are very large and sparsely populated, the commuting flow of the resident employed labour force is unstable. For this reason, the CSDs in the territories that are outside CAs are assigned to a territories category that is not based on their commuting flows.

[Figure 1.3](#) shows the hierarchical structure of the SAC.

[Table 1.2 Population distribution by the Statistical Area Classification \(SAC\), 2016 and 2021 censuses](#)

[Table 1.3 Number of census subdivisions by the Statistical Area Classification \(SAC\), 2021 Census](#)

Refer to the related definitions of [Census Metropolitan Area \(CMA\)](#) and [Census Agglomeration \(CA\)](#); [Census Metropolitan Influenced Zone \(MIZ\)](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); and [Core, Fringe and Rural Area](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Geographic files

### Cartographic Boundary Files (CBFs)

#### Definition

Cartographic Boundary Files (CBFs) portray the boundaries of standard geographic areas, together with the shoreline around Canada. Selected inland lakes and rivers are available as supplementary layers.

#### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001 (Cartographic Boundary Files)  
1996 (digital cartographic files)  
1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 (CARTLIBs)

#### Remarks

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 2021 (the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census of Canada).

Cartographic Boundary Files (CBFs) are created by integrating Canada's external shoreline with the selected source boundary layer from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). The boundaries extending into water bodies are "erased" and replaced by the shoreline and offshore islands. Further adjustments are made, such as feature selection and the ranking of features for scale-dependent mapping.

CBFs are intended for thematic mapping and analysis purposes. The positional accuracy does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications. CBFs can be used in conjunction with the Road Network File (RNF), since both products are derived from the same sources. The roads in the RNF provide additional geographic context when used with CBFs. CBFs can be used with Census of Population, Census of Agriculture or other Statistics Canada data. Geographic codes provide the linkage between the statistical data and geographic areas.

The maps in [Figure 1.4](#) show the differences between cartographic boundary files (CBFs) and digital boundary files (DBFs).

Refer to the related definitions of [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#), [Road Network File \(RNF\)](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#) and to [Boundary Files, Reference Guide](#) (Catalogue no. 92-160-G).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Digital boundary files (DBFs)

### Definition

Digital boundary files (DBFs) depict the full extent of the boundaries of standard geographic areas established for the purpose of disseminating census data, including the coastal water area. Therefore, boundaries often extend as straight lines into bodies of water.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976

### Remarks

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 2021 (the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census of Canada).

The boundaries are generated from the Spatial Data Infrastructure. They extend into bodies of water, rather than follow the shoreline, to ensure that limits are followed and that all land and islands are included for census enumeration. Thus, boundaries may cut through lakes, extend into oceans or follow the approximate centres of rivers.

Digital boundary files (DBFs) are not suitable for land area computations, thematic mapping applications, or other types of analyses requiring the realistic depiction of shorelines and bodies of water, unless the user intends to apply their own shorelines to the boundaries.

The maps in [Figure 1.4](#) show the differences between cartographic boundary files (CBFs) and DBFs.

Refer to the related definitions of [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#); [Road Network File \(RNF\)](#); [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#) and to the [Boundary Files, Reference Guide](#) (Catalogue no. 92-160-G).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Road Network File (RNF)

### Definition

The Road Network File (RNF) contains streets, street names, street types, street directions and address ranges. Address ranges are dwelling-based.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001 (Road Network File covers the entire country)

1996 (Street Network File covers large urban centres only)

1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971 (Area Master File covers large urban centres only)

### Remarks

The Road Network File (RNF) is based on the road network from the Spatial Data Infrastructure. Statistics Canada maintains the RNF to support the census and other activities. The relative position of road network features is important for census enumeration and reference purposes; therefore, topological accuracy takes precedence over absolute positional accuracy. The RNF does not contain street information required for route optimization. For example, data on one-way streets, dead-ends and other street obstacles are not included in the RNF. Consequently, this file is not recommended for engineering applications, emergency dispatching services, surveying or legal applications.

The RNF contains street arcs with either 'true' address ranges, imputed address ranges or no address range. Imputed address ranges are not meant to replace true address ranges for any purpose other than address

geocoding. Thus, if the files are to be used for computer-aided dispatch or similar purposes (which require an address to be matched to a block or street), it may be necessary to supplement the file with local knowledge by updating existing true addresses and replacing imputed addresses.

The limitations of the RNF should be recognized for uses other than the mapping, analysis and retrieval of census data.

Refer to the related definitions of [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#); [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#); [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#) and to [Road Network File, Reference Guide](#) (Catalogue no. 92-500-G).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Geographic infrastructure

### National Geographic Database (NGD)

#### Definition

The National Geographic Database (NGD) is a spatial database that contains attributed roads (names and addresses) and boundaries used to delineate administrative and statistical geographic entities such as provinces, municipalities, census tracts and health regions. The fundamental components of the NGD include a road and boundary line layer fully integrated with a polygon layer. The road and boundary line layer defines polygons, which are then aggregated into the various statistical and administrative geographies. Road attribution from the line layer, specifically road name and address range, is also used to determine the location of buildings and place them into specific geographies based on the road and line layer relationship to the polygons. The collection and dissemination of socioeconomic data can therefore be organized into a geographic framework as a result of the NGD line and polygon relationships. The NGD is a shared database between Statistics Canada and Elections Canada, as both agencies have shared requirements for an attributed road network to conduct their respective business, and collective maintenance reduces costs.

#### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011 and 2006

#### Remarks

The National Geographic Database (NGD) began in 1997 as a joint Statistics Canada and Elections Canada initiative to develop and maintain a national road network geospatial database serving the needs of both agencies. Initialization using spatial data from Statistics Canada, Elections Canada and Natural Resources Canada occurred from 1998 to 2000. Statistics Canada and Elections Canada then reconciled their respective digital boundary holdings to the NGD road network geometry so that operational products could be derived.

From 2001 to 2008, the NGD focused on data quality improvements related to the content and currency of road network coverage, including road names and civic address ranges. In 2009, a major redesign of the NGD was undertaken that updated the underlying technology, improved the data model, and enhanced maintenance concepts and activities.

From 2009 to 2015, the NGD improved road network geometric accuracy by aligning GPS-compliant provincial road network sources. This activity was completed for British Columbia and six census divisions in Ontario, specifically Halton, Hamilton, Ottawa, Peel, Toronto and Waterloo, for the 2011 Census. Yukon, Nunavut and the Northwest Territories were also aligned to more accurate geometry, where available, during this time. For the 2016 Census, the remainder of Ontario was completed, as were the provinces of Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Alberta, New Brunswick and Quebec. By 2018, the remaining provinces of Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan had their road alignment completed.

Prior to 2020, the NGD maintained its own version of hydrography for boundary reference and alignment based on data from the original build, with periodic improvements such as hydrographic name improvements, adoption of the National Hydrographic Network in British Columbia in 2009, and the move from 1:1M to 250K representation in the north. In 2018, to facilitate data interoperability, the decision was made to adopt Natural Resources Canada's Topographic Data of Canada CanVec 1:50K hydrography representation. From 2018 to 2020, the NGD aligned boundaries coincident with hydrography to the more current, accurate and consistent CanVec hydrographic features.

The NGD road network is constantly improved based on external data sources and geocoding feedback of administrative files to ensure road network currency and address range accuracy. Sources include provincially sourced datasets, field operation activities, and municipal and private sector licensed holdings. Priorities for road network file maintenance are determined by Statistics Canada and Elections Canada, enabling the NGD to meet the joint operational needs of both agencies in support of census and electoral activities.

The data are maintained and stored in the Lambert Conformal Conic projection based on the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83).

Refer to the related definitions of [Coordinate System](#); [Datum](#); [Map Projection](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI)

### Definition

The Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) is a repository of integrated spatial and tabular datasets that together form the geographic framework for all of Statistics Canada's data collection and dissemination activities. It is both an internal maintenance database and a data archive whose primary purpose is to facilitate the generation of geographic data products. It contains vintages of the National Geographic Database (NGD), administrative and statistical geographic areas, cartographic support datasets, geocoding support datasets, field collection activity data files, population and dwelling count variables, and other datasets integral to Statistics Canada operations requiring a spatial component.

The SDI supports a wide range of census operations, such as maintaining and delineating boundaries of standard geographic areas (including the automated delineation of dissemination blocks and population centres) and geocoding. The SDI is also the source for generating many geography products for the 2021 Census, such as Cartographic Boundary Files and the Road Network File.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011 and 2006 (Spatial Data Infrastructure)  
2001 (National Geographic Base)

### Remarks

The data are maintained and stored in the Lambert conformal conic projection based on the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83). Links to other data holdings, such as the Address Register and postal code<sup>OM</sup> files, are incorporated into the database.

Given the enhancements to the SDI, primarily through the integration of improved road network data from the National Geographic Database (NGD), geography products for the 2021 Census allow users to geographically reference census data more accurately when compared to the 2016 Census products (e.g., cartographic boundary files, digital boundary files, reference maps, road network file).

Disseminated products are created with files from the Statistical Geomatics Centre's internal data warehouse (GeoDepot).

Refer to the related definitions of [Blockface](#); [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#); [Coordinate System](#); [Datum](#); [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#); [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#); [Geocoding](#); [Map Projection](#); [National Geographic Database \(NGD\)](#); [Reference Map](#); [Representative Point](#) and [Road Network File \(RNF\)](#), and related [reference guides](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

For 2001, the internal database was called the National Geographic Base (NGB), which was divided into National Topographic Data Base (NTDB) map tiles.

## Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

### Coordinate system

#### Definition

A coordinate system is a reference system based on mathematical rules for specifying positions (locations) on the surface of the earth. The coordinate values can be spherical (latitude and longitude), using angular units of measure such as degrees, minutes and seconds, or planar (Universal Transverse Mercator), using linear units such as metres.

Cartographic Boundary Files, digital boundary files, representative points and the Road Network File are disseminated in Lambert coordinates.

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (Lambert conformal conic)  
2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (latitude and longitude)  
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971 (Universal Transverse Mercator)

#### Remarks

A coordinate system is usually defined by a datum, ellipsoid and projection and is specified in terms of units (e.g., degrees, metres).

The Lambert conformal conic projection provides good directional and shape relationships for mid-latitude regions with a mainly east-to-west extent. Standard parallels at 49° N and 77° N are most commonly used. The scale is correct along the standard parallels only; areal deformation decreases between and increases away from the standard parallels. The central meridian, normally at 91° 52' W, is a straight line about which the projection is symmetrical. False eastings and northings are given to ensure positive coordinate values in linear units of measure (metres).

The Lambert conformal conic map projection is the most common map projection used at Statistics Canada and generates Lambert coordinates in metres.

It is now common for geographic information system software to convert coordinates from one frame of reference to another, such as transforming the Lambert conformal conic projection to latitude and longitude coordinates.

The Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system is no longer used as the working coordinate system or for disseminating spatial digital data.

Refer to the related definitions of [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#), [Datum](#), [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#), [Map Projection](#), [Representative Point](#), [Road Network File \(RNF\)](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

For 2011, Cartographic Boundary Files, digital boundary files, representative points and the Road Network File were disseminated in latitude and longitude coordinates.

For 1996, the Street Network File was disseminated in latitude and longitude coordinates, but the working coordinate system was Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM).

Prior to 1996, the Street Network File was disseminated in UTM coordinates only.

## Datum

### Definition

A datum is a geodetic reference system that includes an ellipsoid (a mathematical reference model of the earth) and an origin against which the latitude and longitude of all other points on the earth's surface are referenced.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006 and 2001 (North American Datum of 1983)  
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971 (North American Datum of 1927)

### Remarks

Datums and the coordinate reference systems based on them were developed to describe geographic positions for geodesy, navigation, surveying, geographic information systems, remote sensing and cartography. Over the years, datums evolved from spherical to ellipsoidal models using satellite measurements. The earth is not a sphere, but an ellipsoid flattened slightly at the poles and bulging somewhat at the equator. The ellipsoid is used as a surface of reference for the mathematical model of the earth.

The most common datums used in Canada are the North American Datum of 1927 (NAD27), the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83) and the World Geodetic System of 1984 (WGS84). The NAD27 is based on the Clarke ellipsoid of 1866, and its reference point is a fixed point in Kansas. The NAD83 and WGS84 are earth-centred datums based on a more accurate ellipsoid — the Geodetic Reference System of 1980 (GRS80) — and its reference point is the centre of the earth, as opposed to a point on the earth's surface.

Because the ellipsoid differs between datums, along with their origins and orientation in space, spatial data based on one datum will not be coincident with the same spatial data based on another datum. Positional differences between NAD27 and NAD83 can be as great as hundreds of metres in some instances. Other longitudinal analyses will also be affected by a change in datum. For example, blockface and census subdivision (CSD) representative points from censuses prior to 2001 may not fall in the correct current census standard geographic area due to a shift caused by using different datums.

Refer to the related definitions of [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#); [Coordinate System](#); [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#); [Map Projection](#); [Representative Point](#); [Road Network File \(RNF\)](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2001, digital boundary files, digital cartographic files, the road network file, blockface and enumeration area representative points, and other spatial data were based on the NAD27.

## Ecumene

### Definition

Ecumene is a term used by geographers to mean inhabited land. It generally refers to land where people have made their permanent home and to all work areas that are considered occupied and used for agricultural or any other economic purposes. Thus, there can be various types of ecumenes, each having its own unique characteristics (population ecumene, agricultural ecumene, industrial ecumene, etc.).

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 (national population ecumene)

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 (national agricultural ecumene)

1986 (urban population ecumene for 12 census metropolitan areas)

### Remarks

Statistics Canada delineates the population and agricultural ecumenes as follows:

1. The national population ecumene includes dissemination blocks with a minimum population density. To ensure visibility for small-scale thematic mapping, the detailed ecumene limits are manually generalized, and small discontinuous ecumene pockets are aggregated.
2. The national agricultural ecumene includes all dissemination areas with “significant” agricultural activity. Agricultural indicators, such as the ratio of agricultural land on census farms relative to total land area, and total economic value of agricultural production, are used. Regional variations are also taken into account. The ecumene is generalized for small-scale mapping.

It is recommended that the ecumene concept be used for dot and choropleth maps. If an ecumene is not applied to dot maps, the requisite number of dots may be randomly spread over entire unit areas. This approach defeats the main attributes of dot mapping (i.e., showing the correct location, extent and density of the dot symbols). One of the inherent limitations of choropleth maps is that the statistical distribution is assumed to be homogeneous or uniformly spread over each unit area and is consequently represented by tones or colours covering the entire unit. Thus, an ecumene renders a more accurate depiction of the spatial distribution of data.

Refer to the related definitions of [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#), [Datum](#), [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#), [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#), [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#) and [Thematic Map](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Geocoding

### Definition

Geocoding is the process of assigning geographic identifiers (codes or x, y coordinates) to map features and data records. The resulting geocodes permit data to be linked geographically to a place on the earth.

Dwellings, postal codes<sup>OM</sup> and place of work data are linked to blockface representative points (coordinates) when the street and address information is available; otherwise, they are linked to dissemination block (DB) representative points. In some cases, postal codes<sup>OM</sup> and place of work data are linked to dissemination area (DA) representative points when they cannot be linked to DBs. As well, place of work data are linked to census subdivision representative points when the data cannot be linked to DAs.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971

## Remarks

Statistics Canada's Custom Area Creation Service provides census data tabulations for user-defined areas, such as provincial electoral districts, local planning areas and school districts. When tabulating census data for user-defined areas, dwellings are included or excluded depending on whether the representative points to which they are linked fall inside or outside the user-defined area ([Figure 1.13](#)). Thus, the data retrieved are most precise when user-defined areas coincide with dissemination block boundaries. Census data for individual blockfaces are not disseminated.

Refer to related definitions of [Blockface](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#); [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#); [Postal Code<sup>OM</sup>](#); [Representative Point](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

## Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2001, dwellings, postal codes<sup>OM</sup> and place of work data were linked to enumeration area (EA) representative points when they could not be linked to blockface representative points. As well, unrounded blockface population counts were provided for user confirmation before tabulating characteristic data for custom areas.

## Map projection

### Definition

A map projection is the mathematical formula used in the process of transforming positions from the earth's three-dimensional curved surface to a two-dimensional flat surface. The positions on the earth are defined using spherical coordinates of latitude and longitude, usually given in degrees. On a map, the positions may still be defined by spherical coordinates, or by linear coordinates, usually given in metres.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 (Lambert conformal conic)  
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971 (transverse Mercator)

### Remarks

The earth's surface cannot be flattened without distorting geometrical properties, such as area, shape, distance or direction. These properties can be preserved individually (at least locally) and in certain combinations on map projections. However, the four basic properties of area, shape, distance and direction cannot all be held true simultaneously. Therefore, it is important to select a projection with the properties that are suited to the mapping situation. For example, a projection that accurately represents the shapes of the continents (called a conformal projection) will distort their relative sizes.

The Lambert conformal conic map projection is widely used for general maps of Canada at small scales and is the most common map projection used at Statistics Canada. The Lambert conformal conic projection ([Figure 1.14](#)) provides good directional and shape relationships for mid-latitude regions with a mainly east-to-west extent. Standard parallels at 49° N and 77° N are most commonly used. The scale is correct along the standard parallels only; areal deformation decreases between and increases away from the standard parallels. The central meridian, normally at 91° 52' W, is a straight line about which the projection is symmetrical. False eastings and northings are added to coordinate values to ensure positive values in linear units of measure (metres).

A map which treats the spherical coordinates of latitude and longitude as linear values, by displaying them on a grid is an equirectangular map projection, also called the geographical projection. Such maps are not very useful for display as they do not preserve the spatial properties of area, shape, distance or direction. However, data in this format are easy to transfer and then transform into a more useful projection. For a comparison of the Lambert conformal conic and geographic projections, see [Figure 1.14](#).

The Lambert conformal conic map projection is the working projection for cartographic boundary files, digital boundary files, road network files and the Spatial Data Infrastructure, and for generating representative points. For calculating land area, the working projection is Albers equal area conic.



Refer to related definitions of [Cartographic Boundary Files \(CBFs\)](#); [Coordinate System](#); [Datum](#); [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#); [Representative Point](#); [Road Network File \(RNF\)](#) and [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2001, the Road Network File was based on the transverse Mercator map projection and Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system.

## Reference map

### Definition

A reference map shows the location of the geographic areas for which census data are tabulated and disseminated. The maps display the boundaries, names and unique identifiers of standard geographic areas, as well as selected cultural and physical features, such as roads, railroads, coastlines, rivers and lakes.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

The boundaries, names and unique identifiers of the standard geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 2021 (the geographic reference date for the 2021 Census).

The geographic area boundaries, names, types and unique identifiers, as well as the relationships among the various geographic levels, are found on Statistics Canada's Spatial Data Infrastructure. The vector base map information (coastlines, rivers and lakes) and water toponymy (river names, lake names, names of bays, oceans, gulfs, straits, seas and islands) are taken from the CanVec Series – Hydrographic Features from Natural Resources Canada.

Reference maps can assist users in relating published census data to actual locations on the ground, or in defining their own custom areas relative to the standard geographic areas.

Refer to related definitions of [Geographic Reference Date](#); [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#) and to the [Reference Maps and Thematic Maps, Reference Guide](#) (Catalogue no. 92-143-G).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Representative point

### Definition

A representative point is a coordinate point that represents a line or a polygon. The point is centrally located along the line, and centrally located or population weighted in the polygon.

Representative points are generated for blockfaces, as well as for selected geographic areas – province/territory (PR), federal electoral district (FED), economic region (ER), census division (CD), census metropolitan area/census agglomeration (CMA/CA), census subdivision (CSD), census consolidated subdivision (CCS), population centre (POPCTR), designated place (DPL), census tract (CT), dissemination area (DA), aggregate dissemination area (ADA) and dissemination block (DB).

Households, postal codes<sup>OM</sup> and place of work data are linked to blockface representative points (coordinates) when the street and address information is available; otherwise, they are linked to dissemination block (DB) representative points. In some cases, postal codes and place of work data are linked to dissemination area (DA) representative points when they cannot be linked to DBs. As well, place of work data are linked to census subdivision (CSD) representative points when the data cannot be linked to DAs.

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971

**Remarks**

Representative points are located by the following methods:

**1. Blockface representative points**

The blockface representative points are generated using the ArcGIS® software (ArcPro) in conjunction with the Spatial Data Infrastructure, including water polygons. The points are calculated and stored based on the Lambert conformal conic projection.

The blockface representative points are computed along addressable and non-addressable streets, midway (or approximately midway) between two consecutive features intersecting a street. The intersecting features can be other streets or boundaries of standard geographic areas.

The points are set back a perpendicular distance of between 10 and .01 metres from the street centre line to ensure that all points have unique coordinates, and are located in the correct block and on the correct side of the street. While the process aims to ensure no points are placed on a hydro feature.

Some blockface representative points may fall in water bodies if the points are adjacent to bridges or causeways.

Some geometry shifts and realignments may cause 2021 representative points for blockfaces to be different from 2016.

[Figure 1.15](#)

**2. Geographic area representative points**

The representative points for standard geographic areas are generated using ArcGIS® software (ArcPro) in conjunction with their respective digital boundary file (DBF). The points are calculated and stored based on the Lambert conformal conic projection.

Representative points are generated as label points for the basic blocks (BB<sup>42</sup>) to ensure they do not fall in water. The geographic area representative points are initially derived as centroids, which may fall in water. To ensure geographic area representative points do not fall in water, except in cases where entire polygons are in water, the BB representative point nearest to the geographic area centroid is selected as the new representative point for that geographic area.

**A. Unweighted representative points**

The representative points for all geographic areas excluding the dissemination area (DA) are unweighted. The points are generated using the ArcGIS® software. The software locates the point as nearest to the geographical centre of the polygon as possible, ensuring the point falls on land areas whenever possible. Topology checks are applied to ensure that the points fall within the appropriate geographic area. Since some dissemination blocks (DB), dissemination areas (DA) and designated places (DPL) are located in water only, their representative points will fall in water. Where the geographic area is in multiple parts, the point is located in the portion having the largest area.

[Figure 1.15](#) shows an example of dissemination block representative points.

---

42. The basic block (BB) is the smallest polygon unit in the Spatial Data Infrastructure. BBs are formed by the intersection of all roads and boundary arcs of standard geographic areas that do not follow roads.

## B. Weighted representative points

### Mean centre weighted by population

The representative points for dissemination areas (DAs) are weighted using the population mean centre. Formula 1 depicts the mathematical methods for calculating the weighted mean centre representative points. One of two pairs of equations is used, depending on the population of the DA. The first pair of equations is used when the DA has a population greater than zero. The second equation is used when the DA has a population equal to zero.

In the first pair of equations, the x-coordinate is calculated by first multiplying the population of each dissemination block (DB) in the DA by the x-coordinate (easting) of its representative point. The products are summed over all DBs in the DA, and the result is then divided by the total population of the DA. The y-coordinate (northing) of the DA is calculated by applying the same methodology, only using the y-coordinate information for the component DBs.

The second pair of equations is used when the DA has zero population. For this, the x-coordinate (easting) is calculated by summing the x-coordinate of the representative points of all DBs in the DA. This sum is then divided by the number of DBs in the DA. The y-coordinate (northing) of the DA is calculated by applying the same methodology, only using the y-coordinate information for the component DBs.

Examples of calculating the mean centre representative points weighted by population using the above methods are shown immediately below the formulae.

Formula 1 Mean centre weighted by population

1. When at least one dissemination block in the DA has population > 0

$$x = \frac{\sum p_i x_i}{\sum p_i}$$

$$y = \frac{\sum p_i y_i}{\sum p_i}$$

2. When all dissemination blocks in the DA have population = 0

$$x = \frac{\sum x_i}{n}$$

$$y = \frac{\sum y_i}{n}$$

where

$p_i$  = population of the  $i$ th dissemination block in the DA

$x_i$  = x-coordinate (easting) in metres, of representative point of the  $i$ th dissemination block in the DA

$y_i$  = y-coordinate (northing) in metres, of representative point of the  $i$ th dissemination block in the DA

$n$  = number of dissemination blocks in the DA

For example:

	Population	$x$ (easting)	$y$ (northing)
DA1 Dissemination block 1	300	7471000	1205000
DA1 Dissemination block 2	150	7472000	1206000
DA1 Dissemination block 2	50	7473000	1207000
<b>Total</b>	<b>500</b>		

Using **equation 1**, the weighted representative point for DA1 is:

$$x = [(300 * 7471000) + (150 * 7472000) + (50 * 7473000)] \div 500 = 7471500$$

$$y = [(300 * 1205000) + (150 * 1206000) + (50 * 1207000)] \div 500 = 1205500$$

Using **equation 2**, the representative point for DA1 is:

$$x = (7471000 + 7472000 + 7473000) \div 3 = 7472000$$

$$y = (1205000 + 1206000 + 1207000) \div 3 = 1206000$$

**Minimum squared distance weighted by population**

If any weighted representative points fall outside the dissemination area (DA) (e.g., for crescent-shaped polygons) or fall in water bodies, the points are generated using the minimum squared distance weighted by population (formula 2). The first equation is used when the DA has a population greater than zero. The second equation is used when the DA has a population equal to zero.

In the first equation, the population weighted squared distance is calculated for each dissemination block (DB) and the DB with the minimum value is chosen. For each DB, the population weighted squared distance is calculated by measuring the distance between its representative point and the representative points of all other DBs. Each distance is then squared and further multiplied by the population of the other DBs. These values are then all summed to create a value for the DB in question.

In the second equation, an unweighted squared distance is calculated for each DB, and the DB with the minimum value is chosen. For each DB, the population weighted squared distance is calculated by measuring the distance between its representative point and the representative points of all other DBs. Each distance is then squared and these values are all summed to create a value for the DB in question.

Topology checks are applied to ensure that the points fall within the DA. Since some DAs are located in water only, their representative points fall in water.

Examples of calculating the minimum squared distance representative point weighted by population using the above methods are shown immediately below the formulae.

Formula 2 Minimum squared distance weighted by population

1. When at least one dissemination block in the DA has population > 0

$$d_{\min} = \text{Min}_{j-1}^n \left[ \sum_{i-1}^n \left[ (x_j - x_i)^2 + (y_j - y_i)^2 \right] * p_i \right]$$

2. When all dissemination blocks in the DA have population = 0

$$d_{\min} = \text{Min}_{j-1}^n \sum_{i-1}^n \left[ (x_j - x_i)^2 + (y_j - y_i)^2 \right]$$

where

$d_{\min}$  = minimum squared distance between dissemination block representative points

$p_i$  = population of the  $i$ th dissemination block in the DA

$x_i$  = x-coordinate (easting) in metres, of representative point of the  $i$ th dissemination block in the DA

$y_i$  = y-coordinate (northing) in metres, of representative point of the  $i$ th dissemination block in the DA

$x_j$  = x-coordinate (easting) in metres, of representative point of the  $j$ th dissemination block in the DA

$y_j$  = y-coordinate (northing) in metres, of representative point of the  $j$ th dissemination block in the DA

For example:

	Population	$x$ (easting)	$y$ (northing)
DA1 Dissemination block 1	300	7471000	1205000
DA1 Dissemination block 2	150	7472000	1206000
DA1 Dissemination block 3	50	7473000	1207000
<b>Total</b>	<b>500</b>		

Using **equation 1**, the iterations and results are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Distance 1. Block 1} \rightarrow \text{Block 2} &= [(7471000 - 7472000)^2 + (1205000 - 1206000)^2] * 150 = 300,000,000 \\ \text{Block 1} \rightarrow \text{Block 3} &= [(7471000 - 7473000)^2 + (1205000 - 1207000)^2] * 50 = 400,000,000 \\ &= \underline{700,000,000} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Distance 2. Block 2} \rightarrow \text{Block 1} &= [(7472000 - 7471000)^2 + (1206000 - 1205000)^2] * 300 = 600,000,000 \\ \text{Block 2} \rightarrow \text{Block 3} &= [(7472000 - 7473000)^2 + (1206000 - 1207000)^2] * 50 = 100,000,000 \\ &= \underline{700,000,000} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Distance 3. Block 3} \rightarrow \text{Block 1} &= [(7473000 - 7471000)^2 + (1207000 - 1205000)^2] * 300 = 2,400,000,000 \\ \text{Block 3} \rightarrow \text{Block 2} &= [(7473000 - 7472000)^2 + (1207000 - 1206000)^2] * 150 = 300,000,000 \\ &= \underline{2,700,000,000} \end{aligned}$$

The existing representative points for either **dissemination block 1** or **dissemination block 2** are selected since they have the minimum squared distance weighted by population.

Using **equation 2**, the iterations and results are:

Distance 1.	Block 1 → Block 2	=	$[(7471000 - 7472000)^2 + (1205000 - 1206000)^2]$	=	2,000,000
	Block 1 → Block 3	=	$[(7471000 - 7473000)^2 + (1205000 - 1207000)^2]$	=	8,000,000
					10,000,000
Distance 2.	Block 2 → Block 1	=	$[(7472000 - 7471000)^2 + (1206000 - 1205000)^2]$	=	2,000,000
	Block 2 → Block 3	=	$[(7472000 - 7473000)^2 + (1206000 - 1207000)^2]$	=	2,000,000
					4,000,000
Distance 3.	Block 3 → Block 1	=	$[(7473000 - 7471000)^2 + (1207000 - 1205000)^2]$	=	8,000,000
	Block 3 → Block 2	=	$[(7473000 - 7472000)^2 + (1207000 - 1206000)^2]$	=	2,000,000
					10,000,000

The existing representative point for **dissemination block 2** is selected since it has the minimum squared distance.

Refer to related definitions of [Blockface](#); [Census Subdivision \(CSD\)](#); [Designated Place \(DPL\)](#); [Digital Boundary Files \(DBFs\)](#); [Dissemination Area \(DA\)](#); [Dissemination Block \(DB\)](#); [Geocoding](#); [Population Centre \(POPCTR\)](#); [Postal Code<sup>OM</sup>](#); [Spatial Data Infrastructure \(SDI\)](#) and the [Postal Code<sup>OM</sup> Conversion File \(PCCF\), Reference Guide](#) (Catalogue no. 92-153-G).

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 2001, enumeration area (EA) representative points were disseminated.

Prior to 1996, all representative points were called 'centroids.'<sup>43</sup>

#### 1. Geographic area representative points

- For 2011, representative points for geographic areas were generated at the dissemination block (DB) level. The DB representative point that fell nearest to the centroid of a geographic area was used as the point for that geographic area.
- For 2006, the representative points for geographic areas were generated as centroids and then moved if they fell into water bodies.
- For 2001, the representative points for blocks, dissemination areas, census subdivisions and designated places could fall in water bodies. In addition, the dissemination area points were not weighted.
- For 1996, EA representative points were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates and in x,y coordinates of the Lambert conformal conic projection. The representative points were created either with the Street Network File (SNF) or manually.

43. A centroid is the term given to the centre of a polygon or area. In cases of irregular shaped polygons, the centroid is calculated to approximate the 'centre' of a polygon.

- Representative points located in EAs within the SNF were created using the ArcGIS® software, which located the point suitable for label or symbol placement in each polygon. Steps were taken so that the points did not fall in bodies of water. If the EA was in multiple parts, the point was located, when possible, in the portion with the largest number of occupied private dwellings (based on the 1991 blockface counts). In some cases, however, the representative point was located in the EA portion having the largest land area.
  - Representative points located in EAs outside SNF coverage were created by a manual procedure based on the visual inspection of building and/or street patterns on EA reference maps (some of which had topographic base map information). The representative point was located, when possible, within a predominant cluster of buildings and/or streets. If there was no predominant cluster, then the point was located between two or more clusters. In the absence of any cluster, the point was placed at the visual centre of the EA. If an EA was in multiple parts, the point was located in the portion with the largest number of dwellings. The representative point was located in the land-based portion of the EA.
- For 1991, the EA representative points within SNF coverage were created using the ArcGIS® software, which locates the point suitable for label or symbol placement in each polygon; some points were located in bodies of water. In addition, for EAs in multiple parts in SNF coverage, there was no rule for selecting the EA part to which the representative point was assigned. The EA representative points were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates, UTM coordinates, and in x,y coordinates of the Lambert conformal conic projection.
  - Prior to 1991, EA representative points within SNF coverage were computed by a different method. An algorithm selected one of the existing blockface representative points (based on their number and concentration) within an EA as the overall EA representative point. The points were calculated and disseminated in UTM coordinates.

## 2. Blockface representative points

- For 2001, blockface representative points were set back a distance of 10, 5 or 1 metre(s) from the street centre line. As well, points were generated when streets crossed the limits of National Topographic Database (NTDB) map tiles.
- Prior to 2001, blockface representative points were not generated when streets crossed the limits of map tiles, since map tiles were not used.
- For 1996, blockface representative points were generated within Street Network File coverage only, and the points were set back a distance of 22, 11, 5 or 1 metre(s) from the street centre line. The points were calculated in Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates, but were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates.
- Prior to 1996, some blockface representative points did not have unique coordinate values, and all points were set back a perpendicular distance of 22 metres from the street centre line. The points were calculated and disseminated in UTM coordinates.
- Prior to 1991, blockfaces were not created when EA boundary segments did not follow visible features.



## Thematic map

### Definition

A thematic map shows the spatial distribution of one or more specific data themes for selected geographic areas. The map may be qualitative in nature (e.g., predominant farm types) or quantitative (e.g., population percentage change).

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

A thematic map is also called a special-purpose, single-topic or statistical map. It focuses on the spatial variability of a specific distribution or theme, such as population density or average annual income. It can be used for conducting exploratory spatial data analysis, confirming hypotheses, synthesizing spatial data by revealing patterns and relationships, and visualizing data.

A thematic map is composed of two elements: a base map showing locational or reference information, such as place names or selected bodies of water; and statistical data, which overlay the base map.

The statistical data can be symbolized with a variety of methods. Some common thematic maps produced at Statistics Canada are choropleth, graduated symbol, and dot maps. For the first two types, the data are classified into ranges, then displayed for a particular geographic area as either a colour or a symbol. In general, lighter colours or smaller symbols mean smaller data values, while darker colours or larger symbols mean larger data values. These maps use standardized data (ratios or percentages), rather than absolute values, to avoid the size of the geographic area influencing the data interpretation.

Dot maps use absolute data values, where one dot represents a certain number of units of the data. More dots within a particular geographic area indicate higher values of data. At Statistics Canada, this method of data visualization has been used to display where people live and work.

A smaller-scale thematic map may use the population ecumene, which shows only the parts of geographic areas where people actually live.

To ensure confidentiality, all census data are subject to random rounding or data suppression.

Refer to the related definitions of [Ecumene](#) and [Reference Map](#).

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Other

### Forward sortation area (FSA)<sup>©</sup>

#### Definition

The forward sortation area<sup>©</sup> is the first three characters of the postal code<sup>OM</sup>, designating a postal delivery area within Canada. See the definition of [postal code<sup>OM</sup>](#).

<sup>©</sup>: This data includes information copied with permission from Canada Post Corporation.

<sup>OM</sup>: Postal code is an official mark of Canada Post Corporation.

## Geographic reference date

### Definition

The geographic reference date is a date determined by Statistics Canada for the purpose of finalizing the geographic framework for which census data will be collected, tabulated and reported. For the 2021 Census, the geographic reference date is January 1, 2021. The boundaries, names, types and codes of the geographic areas that make up the 2021 Census geographic framework are representative of such information obtained and processed by Statistics Canada, to the best of its knowledge, which has an effective date on or before the geographic reference date for the current census.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961

### Remarks

Names, boundaries and other attributes of geographic areas change frequently (examples of these changes include municipal amalgamations and annexations, and changes in the name and status of municipalities). Since the geographic framework is used for census data dissemination, the geographic reference date must be set sufficiently in advance of Census Day to permit all changes to be processed in time. For this reason, the census reports data according to the geographic areas that are in effect on January 1 of census year. The geographic framework may not reflect the actual geographic framework in effect on January 1, 2021 if Statistics Canada never receives, or does not receive by March 1, 2021, the appropriate notification from relevant federal and provincial authorities.

Since the geographic framework is established according to the geographic areas in effect as of January 1, 2021, and census data refer to conditions as they exist on Census Day (May 11, 2021), census data may be reported for geographic areas that have subsequently changed during this period.

### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 1981, the geographic reference date was set to the same date as Census Day. From the 1981 Census onwards, it has been set at January 1 of the census year, which has improved the timeliness of the release of census products.

## Postal code<sup>OM</sup>

### Definition

The postal code<sup>OM</sup> is a six-character code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the purpose of sorting and delivering mail.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001 and 1996 (100% data)  
1991 and 1986 (20% sample)

### Remarks

#### Structure of the postal code<sup>OM</sup>

The form of the postal code<sup>OM</sup> is 'ANA NAN,' where A is an alphabetic character and N is a numeric character. The first character of a postal code<sup>OM</sup> represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province ([Table 1.9](#)).

The first three characters of the postal code<sup>OM</sup> identify the forward sortation area (FSA)<sup>®</sup>. FSAs<sup>®</sup> are associated with a postal facility from which mail delivery originates.

[Table 1.1](#) in the Introduction shows the number of postal codes<sup>OM</sup> and forward sortation areas by province and territory. They are provided by Canada Post Corporation and are valid as of May 2021.

### Postal codes<sup>OM</sup> captured from census questionnaires

The postal code<sup>OM</sup> is captured for all households from the address information provided by the respondent on the front page of the census questionnaire on May 11, 2021. The respondent's postal code<sup>OM</sup> is accepted whether or not it is the same as the postal code<sup>OM</sup> assigned by Canada Post Corporation to that address. The postal code<sup>OM</sup> of a household is validated and processed using the following criteria:

- The respondent's postal code<sup>OM</sup> is validated against a reference file at the census subdivision level. Priority is always given to accepting the postal code<sup>OM</sup> that is most likely to have been active and in use on Census Day. However, postal codes<sup>OM</sup> that may have been retired by Canada Post Corporation within the last six months but continue to be used may be accepted in some cases.
- In cases where a postal code<sup>OM</sup> is not provided or is not valid, an imputation process assigns a valid postal code<sup>OM</sup>.

The postal code<sup>OM</sup> provided by respondents may not be the same as the postal code<sup>OM</sup> of the dwelling in which they live. For example, they may denote the postal code<sup>OM</sup> of their mailing address, such as a post office location (as in the case of general delivery) or a business location. Consequently, some respondents' postal codes<sup>OM</sup> may fall outside the FSA<sup>®</sup> in which their dwelling is located.

Users should proceed with caution if postal codes<sup>OM</sup> are used as a proxy for standard geographic areas. Postal codes<sup>OM</sup> do not necessarily respect the boundaries of standard geographic areas (e.g., the same postal code<sup>OM</sup> can fall in two or more census subdivisions).

For more detailed information, refer to the *Postal code<sup>OM</sup> Conversion File, Reference Guide* (Catalogue no. 92-154-G).

<sup>OM</sup>: Postal code is an official mark of Canada Post Corporation.

### Changes prior to the current census

Not applicable

## Spatial data quality elements

### Definition

Spatial data quality elements provide information on the fitness for use of a spatial database by describing why, when and how the data are created, and how accurate the data are. The elements include an overview describing the purpose and usage, as well as specific quality elements reporting on lineage, positional accuracy, attribute accuracy, logical consistency and completeness. This information is provided to users for all spatial data products disseminated for the census.

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991

### Remarks

Current technology makes it possible for a growing number of spatial data producers and users to access geospatial data. Digital datasets can now be obtained through geospatial warehouses by users with diverse backgrounds. Furthermore, data producers can now more easily add new features, attributes and relationships to those already in the database. Therefore, any given dataset may be the result of the contributions of a number of data producers. Since perfect, complete and correct spatial data rarely exist, the assumptions and limitations affecting the creation or modification of data must be fully documented. Consequently, the need to communicate information about datasets to this ever-increasing pool of users becomes critical.

Data quality concepts provide an important framework for both data producers and users. Proper documentation provides spatial data producers with better knowledge of their holdings and allows them to more effectively manage data production, storage, updates and reuse. Data users can use this information to determine the appropriateness of a dataset for a given application and lessen the possibility of misuse. Elements of spatial data quality are highlighted below.

#### Overview elements

1. Purpose statement—The purpose statement describes the rationale for creating a dataset and contains information about its intended use.
2. Usage statement—Describes the applications for which a dataset is used by the data producer or by data users.

#### Specific elements

1. Lineage—Describes the history of the spatial data, including descriptions of the source material from which the data were derived, and the methods of derivation. It also contains the dates of the source material, and all transformations involved in producing the final digital files or map products.
2. Positional accuracy—Refers to the absolute and relative accuracy of the positions of geographic features. Absolute accuracy is the closeness of the coordinate values in a dataset to true values or values accepted as true. 'Relative accuracy' is the closeness of the relative positions of features to their respective relative positions accepted as or being true. Descriptions of positional accuracy include the quality of the final file or product after all transformations.
3. Attribute accuracy—Refers to the accuracy of the quantitative and qualitative information attached to each feature (such as population for a population centre, a street name, or a census subdivision name and code).
4. Logical consistency: The logical consistency describes the dependability of relationships encoded in the data structure of the digital spatial data.
5. Completeness: The completeness refers to the degree to which geographic features, their attributes and their relationships are included or omitted in a dataset. It also includes information on selection criteria, definitions used and other relevant mapping rules.

These elements are reported in the reference guides that accompany the spatial files and products.

#### Changes prior to the current census

Prior to 1991, the data quality elements were not described in the supporting documentation for spatial data products.

## Housing

### Acceptable housing

#### Definition

**Acceptable housing** refers to whether a household meets each of the three indicator thresholds established by the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation for housing adequacy, suitability and affordability.

Housing indicator thresholds are defined as follows:

- Adequate housing is reported by their residents as not requiring any major repairs.
- Affordable housing has shelter costs less than 30% of total before-tax household income.
- Suitable housing has enough bedrooms for the size and composition of resident households according to the National Occupancy Standard (NOS), conceived by the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation and provincial and territorial representatives.

Acceptable housing identifies which thresholds the household falls below, if any. Housing that is adequate in condition, suitable in size and affordable is considered to be acceptable.

Households below and above the thresholds are based on the indicators for which individual households can be assessed. Farm and on reserve households whose housing does not meet either or both of the suitability and adequacy thresholds are counted in the total of households below the thresholds. Farm and on reserve households who live in housing that meets both the suitability and adequacy thresholds are counted in the total of households above the thresholds (even though it is not possible to assess housing affordability for these households). Farm households and on reserve households cannot be assessed for housing affordability because the concept is not applicable.

Housing affordability is assessed for owner and tenant households with household total income greater than zero in non-farm, non-reserve private dwellings.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021 (25% sample)

#### Reported for

Private households

#### Question number(s)

Not applicable

#### Responses

Below affordability threshold only; Below suitability threshold only; Below adequacy threshold only; Below affordability and suitability thresholds; Below affordability and adequacy thresholds; Below suitability and adequacy thresholds; Below affordability, suitability and adequacy thresholds; Acceptable

#### Remarks

Not applicable

## Annual payment for electricity

### Definition

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for electricity.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>44</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Private households in non-farm dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E7a)

### Responses

None; Included in rent or other payments; Dollar value

### Remarks

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories 'None' and 'Included in rent or other payments' were grouped into a single category.

## Annual payment for fuels

### Definition

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>45</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

---

44. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

45. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported for**

Private households in non-farm dwellings

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E7b)

**Responses**

None; Included in rent or other payments; Dollar value

**Remarks**

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories 'None' and 'Included in rent or other payments' were grouped into a single category.

## Annual payment for water and other municipal services

**Definition**

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for water and other municipal services.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Private household](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>46</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Private households in non-farm dwellings

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E7c)

**Responses**

None; Included in rent or other payments; Dollar value

**Remarks**

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories 'None' and 'Included in rent or other payments' were grouped into a single category.

---

46. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Annual property taxes

### Definition

Refers to yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for an owner-occupied dwelling when reported separately from mortgage or loan payments.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Owner household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>47</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Owner households in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E9c)

### Responses

None; Dollar value

### Remarks

Includes local improvement taxes as well, even if billed separately.

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

## Bedrooms

### Definition

**Bedrooms** refers to rooms in a private dwelling that are designed mainly for sleeping purposes even if they are now used for other purposes, such as guest rooms and television rooms. Also included are rooms used as bedrooms now, even if they were not originally built as bedrooms, such as bedrooms in a finished basement. Bedrooms exclude rooms designed for another use during the day such as dining rooms and living rooms even if they may be used for sleeping purposes at night. By definition, one-room private dwellings such as bachelor or studio apartments have zero bedrooms.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private dwelling](#)

### Classification(s)

[Number of bedrooms](#)

---

47. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>48</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E3b)

**Responses**

Range of values: 0 to 15

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Condominium fees****Definition**

Condominium fees refer to monthly payments for maintenance and various condominium services.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Owner household](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>49</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Owner households in non-farm private dwellings which form part of a condominium development

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E9e)

**Responses**

None; Dollar value

**Remarks**

Although the condominium status question is asked to owner and renter households, the condominium fee question is only asked to owners. Renters of condominiums are not usually responsible for the direct payment of condominium fees.

See also the [condominium status](#) and [shelter cost](#) definitions.

---

48. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

49. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Condominium status

### Definition

**Condominium status** refers to whether the private dwelling is part of a condominium development. A condominium is a residential complex in which dwellings are owned individually while land and common elements are held in joint ownership with others.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private dwelling](#)

### Classification(s)

[Condominium status](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>50</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986<sup>51</sup> and 1981 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E2

### Responses

Yes; No

### Remarks

Prior to 2011, 'condominium status' was referred to as 'tenure – condominium' in the *Census Dictionary*.

## Core housing need

### Definition

**Core housing need** refers to whether a private household's housing falls below at least one of the indicator thresholds for housing adequacy, affordability or suitability, and would have to spend 30% or more of its total before-tax income to pay the median rent of alternative local housing that is acceptable (attains all three housing indicator thresholds).

Housing indicator thresholds are defined as follows:

Adequate housing is reported by their residents as not requiring any major repairs.

Affordable housing has shelter costs equal to less than 30% of total before-tax household income.

Suitable housing has enough bedrooms for the size and composition of resident households according to the National Occupancy Standard (NOS), conceived by the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation and provincial and territorial representatives.

Only private, non-farm, non-reserve and owner- or renter-households with incomes greater than zero and shelter-cost-to-income ratios less than 100% are assessed for 'core housing need.'

---

50. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

51. In 1986, the condominium status was not collected for dwellings on reserves.

Non-family households with at least one maintainer aged 15 to 29 attending school are considered not to be in 'core housing need' regardless of their housing circumstances. Attending school is considered a transitional phase, and low incomes earned by student households are viewed as being a temporary condition.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Private household](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Core housing need](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016<sup>52</sup> (25% sample).

**Reported for**

Private households in non-farm dwellings

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

In core housing need; Not in core housing need; Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

## Dwelling condition

**Definition**

**Dwelling condition** refers to whether the dwelling is in need of repairs. This does not include desirable remodelling or additions.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Private dwelling](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Dwelling condition](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>53</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1961<sup>54</sup> (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

---

52. Available in previous cycles with custom tabulations.

53. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

54. In 1961, the dwelling condition was determined by the census enumerator.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E5

**Responses**

Regular maintenance needed; Minor repairs needed; Major repairs needed

**Remarks**

The 'regular maintenance needed' category includes dwellings where only regular maintenance such as painting or furnace cleaning is required.

The 'minor repairs needed' category includes dwellings needing only minor repairs such as dwellings with missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles; or defective steps, railing or siding.

The 'major repairs needed' category includes dwellings needing major repairs such as dwellings with defective plumbing or electrical wiring; and dwellings needing structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings.

Prior to 2016, 'dwelling condition' was referred to as 'condition of dwelling.'

**Household maintainer****Definition**

Refers to whether or not a person residing in the household is responsible for paying the rent, or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity or other services or utilities. Where a number of people may contribute to the payments, more than one person in the household may be identified as a household maintainer. If no person in the household is identified as making such payments, the reference person is identified by default.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>55</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986<sup>56</sup> and 1981<sup>56</sup> (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 58

**Responses**

Person is not a household maintainer; Person is a household maintainer

---

55. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

56. In 1981 and 1986, only one person could be counted as the household maintainer. Since 1991, more than one person can be identified as responsible for the shelter expenses. Comparisons with the 1981 and 1986 censuses can be made using the primary household maintainer variable from 1991 to 2016.

**Remarks**

In order for a person identified as being responsible for the household payments to be considered as a household maintainer, that person must be 15 years of age or older and be related to Person 1 in terms other than as an employee (or as an employee's census family).

See also the [primary household maintainer](#) definition.

**Households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band****Definition**

Private households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>57</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986<sup>58</sup> (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Private households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Question E1a)

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Prior to 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were classified as being 'owned' or 'rented.'

For more information, refer to the *Census Dictionary*: [Private household](#) and [Tenure](#).

---

57. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

58. In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were all classified in the 'On reserve' category.

## Housing suitability

### Definition

**Housing suitability** refers to whether a private household is living in suitable accommodations according to the National Occupancy Standard (NOS); that is, whether the dwelling has enough bedrooms for the size and composition of the household. A household is deemed to be living in suitable accommodations if its dwelling has enough bedrooms, as calculated using the NOS.

'Housing suitability' assesses the required number of [bedrooms](#) for a household based on the age, sex, and relationships among household members. An alternative variable, 'persons per room,' considers all rooms in a private dwelling and the number of household members.

Housing suitability and the National Occupancy Standard (NOS) on which it is based were developed by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) through consultations with provincial housing agencies.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Housing suitability](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample) and 2011<sup>59</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 2, 4, 5, 6, 7 and E3b)

### Responses

In the standard products, the most detailed classification is as follows:

Suitable

Not suitable

    One-bedroom shortfall

    Two-bedroom shortfall

    Three-or-more-bedroom shortfall

### Remarks

The NOS derives the number of bedrooms a household requires as follows:

- A maximum of two persons per bedroom.
- Household members, of any age, living as part of a married or common-law couple share a bedroom with their spouse or common-law partner.

---

59. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

- Parents in a one-parent family, of any age, have a separate bedroom.
- Household members aged 18 or over have a separate bedroom, except those living as part of a married or common-law couple.
- Household members under 18 years of age of the same sex share a bedroom, except parents in a one-parent family and those living as part of a married or common-law couple.
- Household members under 5 years of age of the opposite sex share a bedroom if doing so would reduce the number of required bedrooms. This situation would arise only in households with an odd number of males under 18, an odd number of females under 18, and at least one female and one male under the age of 5.

An exception to the above is a household consisting of one individual living alone. Such a household would not need a bedroom (i.e., the individual may live in a studio apartment and be considered to be living in suitable accommodations).

See also the [persons per room](#) definition.

## Monthly mortgage payment

### Definition

Refers to regular monthly mortgage or loan payments for the dwelling.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Owner household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>60</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Owner households in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E9a)

### Responses

None; Dollar value

### Remarks

In cases where mortgage payments are made in increments other than monthly (e.g., biweekly), all payments made in that year are added and then divided by 12, to obtain the average monthly amount paid.

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

---

60. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Monthly use or occupancy payment for dwelling

### Definition

Refers to regular monthly use or occupancy payment for the dwelling.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample)

### Reported for

Households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E10

### Responses

Used or occupied without payment; Dollar value

### Remarks

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

## Owner household

### Definition

**Owner household** refers to a private household where some member of the household owns the dwelling, even if it is still being paid for.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>61</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986<sup>62</sup> and 1981<sup>63</sup> (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

---

61. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

62. In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were all classified in the 'On reserve' category.

63. Prior to 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were classified as being 'owned' or 'rented.'



**Reported for**

Owner households in private dwellings

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions E1 and E1b)

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to the Census Dictionary: [Private household](#) and [Tenure](#).

**Period of construction****Definition**

**Period of construction** refers to the period in time during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

This refers to the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodeling, additions or conversions.

For properties having multiple residential structures, this refers to the period in which the most recent structure was completed.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Private dwelling](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Period of construction](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>64</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E4

**Responses**

1920 or before; 1921 to 1945; 1946 to 1960; 1961 to 1970; 1971 to 1980; 1981 to 1990; 1991 to 1995; 1996 to 2000; 2001 to 2005; 2006 to 2010; 2011 to 2015; 2016 to 2020; 2021<sup>65</sup>

**Remarks**

This refers to the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. Respondents were asked to indicate the period of construction, to the best of their knowledge.

---

64. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

65. Up to May 11, 2021.

## Persons per room

### Definition

**Persons per room** refers to an indicator of the level of crowding in a private dwelling. It is calculated by dividing the number of persons in the household by the number of rooms in the dwelling.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Number of persons per room](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>66</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question E3a)

### Responses

In the standard products, the most detailed classification is as follows:

One person or fewer per room

More than 1 person per room

    More than 1 but less than 1.50

    1.50 persons or more

### Remarks

'Persons per room' is a measure of crowding that considers all [rooms](#) in a private dwelling and the number of household members. A higher value of 'persons per room' indicates a higher level of crowding.

An alternative measure is the [housing suitability](#), according to the National Occupancy Standard (NOS), which assesses the required number of bedrooms for a household based on the age, sex, and relationships among household members.

---

66. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Presence of mortgage payments

### Definition

**Presence of mortgage payments** refers to whether an owner household makes regular mortgage or loan payments for their dwelling.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Owner household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Status of presence of mortgage payments](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>67</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Owner households in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E9a)

### Responses

With mortgage; Without mortgage

### Remarks

See also the [monthly mortgage payment](#) definition.

## Primary household maintainer

### Definition

First person in the household identified as someone who pays the rent or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity bill, and so on, for the dwelling.

In the case of a household where two or more people are listed as household maintainers, the first person listed is chosen as the primary household maintainer.

The order of the persons in a household is determined by the order in which the respondent lists the persons on the questionnaire. Generally, an adult is listed first followed, if applicable, by that person's spouse or common-law partner and by their children. The order does not necessarily correspond to the proportion of household payments made by the person.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

---

67. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>68</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Persons in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Question 58

**Responses**

Person is not the primary household maintainer; Person is the primary household maintainer

**Remarks**

See also [household maintainer](#) definition.

**Property taxes included in mortgage payments****Definition**

Refers to whether property taxes (municipal and school) are included in the total regular monthly mortgage or loan payments for the dwelling.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Owner household](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>69</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Owner households in non-farm private dwellings with a mortgage

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E9b)

**Responses**

Yes; No

**Remarks**

See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

---

68. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

69. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Rent, monthly cash

### Definition

Refers to the monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Renter household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>70</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Renter households in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E8a)

### Responses

Rented without payment of cash rent; Dollar value

### Remarks

Also included are parking fees paid with the rent, if any. See also the [shelter cost](#) definition.

## Renter household

### Definition

**Renter household** refers to private households where no member of the household owns their dwelling. The dwelling is considered to be rented even if no cash rent is paid.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>71</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986<sup>72</sup> and 1981<sup>73</sup> (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

---

70. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

71. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

72. In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were all classified in the 'On reserve' category.

73. Prior to 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were classified as being 'owned' or 'rented.'

**Reported for**

Renter households in private dwellings

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions E1 and E1b)

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, refer to the Census Dictionary: [Private household](#) and [Tenure](#).

**Rooms****Definition**

**Rooms** refers to enclosed areas within a private dwelling which are finished and suitable for year round living. The number of rooms in a private dwelling includes kitchens, bedrooms and finished rooms in the attic or basement. The number of rooms in a private dwelling excludes bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes. Partially divided rooms are considered to be separate rooms if they are considered as such by the respondent (e.g., L-shaped dining-room and living-room arrangements).

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Private dwelling](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Number of rooms](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>74</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E3a)

**Responses**

Range of values: 1 to 20

**Remarks**

Not applicable

---

74. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Shelter cost

### Definition

**Shelter cost** refers to the average monthly total of all shelter expenses paid by households that own or rent their dwelling.

Shelter costs for owner households include, where applicable, mortgage payments, property taxes and condominium fees, along with the costs of electricity, heat, water and other municipal services. For renter households, shelter costs include, where applicable, the rent and the costs of electricity, heat, water and other municipal services. For households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band, shelter costs include, where applicable, the monthly use or occupancy payment and the costs of electricity, heat, water and other municipal services.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>75</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986<sup>76</sup> and 1981<sup>77</sup> (20% sample).

### Reported for

Owner and renter households, and households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band, with household total income greater than zero, in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions E7a), b), c), E8a), E9a), c), e) and E10

### Responses

Dollar value

### Remarks

Prior to 2016, the term 'shelter cost' was referred to as 'owner's major payments' for owner households and 'gross rent' for tenant households.

In 2016, the name of the concept 'shelter cost' has changed in French.

---

75. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

76. In 1986, no distinction was made between band housing and other types of tenure on reserves. For this reason, shelter costs were not published for households living on reserves.

77. In 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable. Prior to 1981, shelter cost was collected for renter households only.

## Shelter-cost-to-income ratio

### Definition

**Shelter-cost-to-income ratio** refers to the proportion of average total income of household which is spent on shelter costs.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Shelter cost to income ratio](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>78</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Owner and renter households, and households living in a dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band, with household total income greater than zero, in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: E7a), b) and c), E8a), E9a), c) and e) and E10

### Responses

In the standard products, the most detailed classification is as follows:

Spending less than 30% of income on shelter costs

Less than 15%

15% to less than 30%

Spending 30% or more of income on shelter costs

30% to less than 50%

50% or more

50% to less than 100%

### Remarks

The shelter-cost-to-income ratio is calculated by dividing the average monthly shelter costs by the average monthly total household income and multiplying the result by 100.

Prior to 2011, the term 'shelter-cost-to-income ratio' was referred to as 'owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of household income'.

For more information on household total income, see [total income](#).

See also the 'Remarks' under [shelter cost](#).

---

78. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



## Subsidized housing

### Definition

**Subsidized housing** refers to whether a renter household lives in a dwelling that is subsidized. Subsidized housing includes rent geared to income, social housing, public housing, government-assisted housing, non-profit housing, rent supplements and housing allowances.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Renter household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Status of subsidized housing](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample) and 2011<sup>79</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Renter households in non-farm private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question E8b)

### Responses

Yes; No

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Tenure

### Definition

**Tenure** refers to whether the household owns or rents their private dwelling. The private dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium. A household is considered to own their dwelling if some member of the household owns the dwelling even if it is not fully paid for, for example if there is a mortgage or some other claim on it. A household is considered to rent their dwelling if no member of the household owns the dwelling. A household is considered to rent that dwelling even if the dwelling is provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent, or if the dwelling is part of a cooperative.

For historical and statutory reasons, shelter occupancy on Indian reserves or settlements does not lend itself to the usual classification by standard tenure categories. Therefore, a special category, 'dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band,' has been created for census purposes.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private household](#)

---

79. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Classification(s)**

[Status of tenure of household](#)

[Variant of status of tenure of household](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>80</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986<sup>81</sup> and 1981<sup>82</sup> (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Questions E1, E1a) and E1b)

**Responses**

Owned; Rented; Dwelling provided by the local government, First Nation or Indian band

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Value (owner estimated)****Definition**

**Value (owner estimated)** refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the asset were to be sold.

In the context of dwelling, it refers to the value of the entire dwelling, including the value of the land it is on and of any other structure, such as a garage, which is on the property. If the dwelling is located in a building which contains several dwellings, or a combination of residential and business premises, all of which the household owns, the value is estimated as a portion of the market value that applies only to the dwelling in which the household resides.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Private dwelling](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>83</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

---

80. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

81. In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were all classified in the 'On reserve' category.

82. Prior to 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves or settlements were classified as being 'owned' or 'rented.'

83. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported for**

Owner-occupied non-farm private dwellings

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question E9d)

**Responses**

Dollar value

**Remarks**

Since the 1986 Census, the variable 'value of dwelling' refers to non-reserve dwellings only. This is consistent with changes introduced that year to the 'tenure' classification of dwellings on reserves. See also the [tenure](#) definition.



## Immigration and ethnocultural diversity

### Admission category

#### Definition

**Admission category** refers to the name of the immigration program or group of programs under which an immigrant has been granted for the first time the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on admission category are available for immigrants who were admitted to Canada between January 1, 1980, and May 11, 2021.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Admission category of immigrant](#)

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample).

#### Reported for

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents since 1980.

#### Question number(s)

Data on admission category were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's](#) administrative records.

#### Responses

The four main categories of admission category are “Economic immigrant,” “Immigrant sponsored by family,” “Refugee” and “Other immigrant.”

For the detailed list of admission categories disseminated for the 2021 Census of Population, refer to [Appendix 2.9](#). For a visual representation of the classification, refer to [Figure 2.8](#).

#### Remarks

Admission category provides information on the conditions under which immigrants have been granted the right to live in Canada, and allows us to further our understanding of the socioeconomic outcomes of different categories of immigrants (e.g., economic immigrants, immigrants sponsored by family, refugees) after they have been admitted to Canada.

For additional information regarding admission category, please refer to the [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada](#) website.

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Age at immigration

### Definition

**Age at immigration** refers to the age at which an immigrant first obtained landed immigrant or permanent resident status.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

### Classification(s)

[Age categories by five-year age groups](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>84</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents.

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 4 and [year of immigration](#).

Data on year of immigration were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

### Responses

Individual years of age, ranging from 0 (less than 1 year) to the maximum age on the Census of Population.

### Remarks

Age at immigration is derived from the immigrant's date of birth (Question 4) and [year of immigration](#) obtained from [IRCC's](#) administrative records.

Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others have arrived recently. In the 2021 Census of Population, "immigrant" includes immigrants who were admitted to Canada on or prior to May 11, 2021, the reference date for the 2021 Census of Population.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

84. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Applicant type

### Definition

**Applicant type** refers to whether an immigrant was identified as the principal applicant, the spouse or the dependant on their application for permanent residence.

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on applicant type are available for immigrants who were admitted to Canada between January 1, 1980, and May 11, 2021.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

### Classification(s)

[Immigration applicant type](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample).

### Reported for

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents since 1980.

### Question number(s)

Data on applicant type were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada](#)'s administrative records.

### Responses

The standard classification for applicant type is "Principal applicant" and "Secondary applicant." The secondary applicant category includes "Spouse of a principal applicant" and "Dependant of a principal applicant."

### Remarks

Applicant type is most often used in combination with [admission category](#), particularly with the economic immigrant categories, in which principal applicants are selected based on their ability to contribute to the Canadian economy.

For additional information regarding applicant type please refer to the [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada](#) website.

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Citizenship

### Definition

**Citizenship** refers to the country where the person has citizenship. A person may have more than one citizenship. A person may be stateless, that is, they may have no citizenship. Citizenship can be by birth or naturalization.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Canadian citizenship status](#)

[Country of Citizenship 2021](#)

[Number of Citizenships](#)

[Type of Canadian Citizenship](#)

[Type of Citizenship Response](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>85</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 21

### Responses

The 2021 Census of Population citizenship question was asked in two parts.

**Part A** included mark-in circles for “Yes, a Canadian citizen by birth,” “Yes, a Canadian citizen by naturalization” and “No, not a Canadian citizen.”

**Part B** included mark-in circles for “No” and “Yes.” If a person selected “Yes,” a write-in space was provided to specify their country or countries of citizenship other than Canada.

Refer to [Appendix 2.7](#) for the list of countries of citizenship disseminated for the 2021 Census of Population.

### Remarks

The citizenship question provides information on the legal citizenship status of Canada’s population. This information is used to estimate the number of potential voters and to plan citizenship classes and programs. It also provides information about the population with multiple citizenships.

The 2021 Census of Population citizenship question was asked in two parts.

---

85. In 2011, the voluntary national household survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



**Part A asked “Is this person a Canadian citizen?”**

A note accompanying the citizenship question on both the paper and electronic questionnaire stated that “Canadian citizen by naturalization” refers to an **immigrant** who was granted citizenship of Canada under the *Citizenship Act*.

The following additional instructions on how to complete **Part A** of the 2021 citizenship question were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire.

For persons born in Canada:

- select “Yes, a Canadian citizen by birth.”

**Exception**—If at least one of their parents was a government representative of another country (for example, in diplomatic service) **AND** none of their parents were Canadian citizens or landed immigrants (permanent residents), at the time of their birth.

For persons born outside Canada, if, at the time of their birth, at least one parent was a Canadian citizen:

- select “Yes, a Canadian citizen by birth.”

For persons who have ever been a landed immigrant (permanent resident) and have been granted Canadian citizenship:

- select “Yes, a Canadian citizen by naturalization.”

For persons who were born outside Canada and are not Canadian citizens:

- select “No, not a Canadian citizen.”

**Part B asked “Is this person a citizen of a country other than Canada?”**

A note accompanying the citizenship question on both the paper and electronic questionnaires asked respondents to indicate **more than one** country of citizenship, if applicable.

The following additional instructions on how to complete **Part B** of the 2021 citizenship question were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire.

For persons who **do not** hold citizenship of a country outside Canada:

- select “No.”

For persons who hold citizenship of a country or countries outside Canada:

- select “Yes” and report the name of the country or countries for which they hold citizenship. Persons may report more than one country of citizenship in the type-in box.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Ethnic or cultural origin

### Definition

**Ethnic or cultural origin** refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of the person's ancestors. Ancestors may have Indigenous origins, or origins that refer to different countries, or other origins that may not refer to different countries.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Ethnic or cultural origin: Single or multiple response indicator](#)

[List of ethnic or cultural origins 2021](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>86</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Coded variable: Question 23

### Responses

Respondents were asked to specify as many origins as applicable in Question 23 on ethnic or cultural origin. Four lines were provided for write-in responses and up to six origins were retained. Refer to [Appendix 2.5](#) for the detailed list of ethnic or cultural origins disseminated for 2021, 2016 and 2011.

### Remarks

Additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 ethnic or cultural origins question were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

This question refers to the ethnic or cultural origin or origins of a person's ancestors. Other than Indigenous persons, most people can trace their origins to their ancestors who first came to this continent. Ancestry should not be confused with citizenship, nationality or language.

For **all persons**, report the specific ethnic or cultural origin or origins of their ancestors.

For examples, refer to the list of ethnic or cultural origins. If applicable, you may report an ethnic or cultural origin that is not on the list of examples.

For persons with **South Asian** origins, report a specific origin or origins. Do **not** report "Indian." Instead, report "Indian (India)" or a specific South Asian origin, such as "Punjabi" or "Tamil."

For persons with North American **Indigenous** or **Aboriginal** ancestry, report a specific origin or origins. Do **not** report "Aboriginal," "Indigenous," "Native" or "Indian." Instead, report "First Nations," "North American Indian," "Métis," "Inuit," or a specific First Nations origin, such as "Cree" or "Mi'kmaq."

---

86. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

For persons with **Indigenous** or **Aboriginal** ancestry from **outside** North America, report a specific origin or origins. Do **not** report “Aboriginal,” “Indigenous,” “Native” or “Indian.” Instead, report “Central or South American Indigenous” or a specific Indigenous origin, such as “Arawak” or “Maya.”

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of ethnic or cultural origin data, refer to the [Ethnic or Cultural Origin Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Generation status

### Definition

**Generation status** refers to whether or not the person or the person’s parents were born in Canada.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Generation Status](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>87</sup> (30% sample); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households.

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 19 and 20

### Responses

The standard classification for generation status is “First generation,” “Second generation” and “Third generation or more.”

### Remarks

Generation status is derived from responses to questions concerning the person’s place of birth (Question 19) and the place of birth of their parents (Question 20).

For more information on the place of birth questions in the 2021 Census of Population, refer to the definitions of [place of birth](#) of person and [place of birth of parents](#).

Within the generation status variable, the three main categories are defined as follows:

“First generation” includes persons who were born outside Canada. For the most part, these are persons who are now, or once were, immigrants to Canada.

“Second generation” includes persons who were born in Canada and had at least one parent born outside Canada. For the most part, these are the children of immigrants.

“Third generation or more” includes persons who were born in Canada with all parents born in Canada.

---

87. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Immigrant

### Definition

**Immigrant** refers to a person who is, or who has ever been, a landed immigrant or permanent resident. Such a person has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Immigrants who have obtained Canadian citizenship by naturalization are included in this group.

In the 2021 Census of Population, 'Immigrant' includes immigrants who were admitted to Canada on or prior to May 11, 2021.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

Not applicable

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Immigrant status

### Definition

**Immigrant status** refers to whether the person is a non-immigrant, an immigrant or a non-permanent resident.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Immigrant status](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>88</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 21a) and immigrant status obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

### Responses

The standard classification for immigrant status is “non-immigrant,” “immigrant” and “non-permanent resident.”

### Remarks

The immigrant status variable is derived from the responses to the citizenship question (question 21a) and immigrant status obtained from [IRCC](#)'s administrative records. Before 2021, immigrant status was asked on the census questionnaire.

Within the immigrant status variable, the three categories are defined as follows:

“Non-immigrant” includes persons who are Canadian citizens by birth.

“Immigrant” includes persons who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents. Such persons have been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Immigrants who have obtained Canadian citizenship by naturalization are included in this category.

In the 2021 Census of Population, “immigrant” includes immigrants who were admitted to Canada on or prior to May 11, 2021.

“Non-permanent resident” includes persons from another country with a usual place of residence in Canada and who have a work or study permit or who have claimed refugee status (asylum claimants).

Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included, unless these family members are already Canadian citizens, landed immigrants or permanent residents.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

---

88. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

For more information on the citizenship question in the 2021 Census of Population, refer to the definition of [citizenship](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Non-permanent resident

### Definition

**Non-permanent resident** refers to a person from another country with a usual place of residence in Canada and who has a work or study permit or who has claimed refugee status (asylum claimant).

Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included, unless these family members are already Canadian citizens or landed immigrants or permanent residents.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

Not applicable

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Non-permanent resident type

### Definition

**Non-permanent resident type** refers to the category under which a non-permanent resident has been authorized to enter Canada for temporary residence purposes.

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on the non-permanent resident type are available for non-permanent residents who arrived in Canada between January 1st, 1980 and May 11th, 2021.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Non-permanent resident](#)

### Classification(s)

[Non-permanent resident type of non-permanent resident](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample)

### Reported for

Persons in private households who are from another country with a usual place of residence in Canada and who have a work or study permit or who have claimed refugee status (asylum claimants) since 1980. Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included, unless they are already Canadian citizens or landed immigrants or permanent residents.

### Question number(s)

Data on non-permanent resident type were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

### Responses

The standard classification for non-permanent resident type is 'Asylum claimant,' 'Non-permanent resident with work permit only,' 'Non-permanent resident with study permit only,' 'Non-permanent resident with work and study permit' and 'Other non-permanent resident type.'

### Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on non-permanent resident type are available for non-permanent residents who arrived in Canada between January 1st, 1980 and May 11th, 2021.

'Non-permanent resident' refers to a person from another country with a usual place of residence in Canada and who has a work or study permit or who has claimed refugee status (asylum claimant). Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included, unless these family members are already Canadian citizens or landed immigrants or permanent residents.

While Statistics Canada uses the concept of "non-permanent resident" to refer to asylum claimants and permit holders (work or study), Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's (IRCC) temporary residents refer to visitors, temporary workers and international students, whereas asylum claimants is a separate concept. As a result, the NPR concept used by Statistics Canada and IRCC's temporary resident concept cannot be used interchangeably. For more information, please refer to [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and place of birth, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Period of immigration

### Definition

'Period of immigration' refers to the period in which the immigrant first obtained landed immigrant or permanent resident status.

For more information, please refer to the definition of ['Year of immigration.'](#)

### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

## Place of birth

### Definition

**Place of birth** refers to the name of the geographic location where the person was born. The geographic location is specified according to geographic boundaries current at the time of data collection, not the geographic boundaries at the time of birth.

In the 2021 Census of Population, the geographic location refers to the name of the province, territory or country in which the person was born. It refers to a province or territory if the person was born in Canada. It refers to a country or area of interest if the person was born outside Canada.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCAI 2019](#)

[Place of birth](#)

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>89</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 19

### Responses

Response categories included the 13 provinces and territories of Canada for persons "Born in Canada" and one write-in space where persons "Born outside Canada" could specify their country of birth.

Refer to [Appendix 2.6](#) for the places of birth disseminated for the 2021 Census of Population.

---

89. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



## Remarks

The place of birth question provides information on the diversity of Canada's population, and on the movement of people within Canada and from other countries to Canada.

In the 2021 Census of Population, the place of birth of person question is "Where was this person born?"

Persons were asked to specify their place of birth according to present boundaries on May 11, 2021, the reference date for the 2021 Census of Population.

Additional instructions on how to complete the place of birth question were provided to persons via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

For persons who were born in Canada, please select the option "**Born in Canada**" and the province or territory of birth according to present boundaries.

For persons who were born outside Canada, please select the option "**Born outside Canada**" and report the country of birth according to present boundaries. For example, persons born in the former U.S.S.R. should report the specific country or republic that is now a nation-state—Ukraine, Latvia, Russian Federation, etc.

For persons who are not sure of the country because its boundaries have changed since the time of birth, please report the name of the nearest city, state or province.

For adopted persons, if the place of birth is unknown, please report the place of birth of their adoptive parents.

The responses to the questions on place of birth and the [place of birth of parents](#) are used to derive the [generation status](#) variable.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on place of birth variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Place of birth of father

The term 'place of birth of father' is not used for the 2021 Census. Refer to the definition of '[place of birth of parents](#).'

## Place of birth of mother

The term 'place of birth of mother' is not used for the 2021 Census. Refer to the definition of '[place of birth of parents](#).'

## Place of birth of parent

### Definition

**Place of birth of parent** refers to the name of the geographic location where the father, mother or parent of the person was born. The geographic location is specified according to geographic boundaries current at the time of data collection, not the geographic boundaries at the time of birth.

In the 2021 Census of Population, the geographic location refers to the name of the country or area of interest in which the father, mother or parent of the person was born.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCIA 2019](#)

[Generation status](#)

[Place of birth of parent](#)

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>90</sup> (30% sample); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 20

**Responses**

Response categories included a mark-in circle for “**All** parents born **in Canada**,” “**All** parents born **outside Canada**” and “One parent born **in Canada AND** one parent born **outside Canada**.”

Write-in spaces were provided to specify the country or countries of birth outside Canada, if applicable, according to present boundaries on May 11, 2021.

Refer to [Appendix 2.6](#) for the places of birth disseminated for the 2021 Census of Population.

**Remarks**

The question on the place of birth of parents is used to assess the social and economic conditions of second-generation Canadians and helps us understand Canada’s immigration history.

In the 2021 Census of Population, the question about the place of birth of parents asked “Where were this person’s **parents** born?”

Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their parents according to the boundaries in existence on May 11, 2021, the reference date for the 2021 Census of Population.

The following additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 place of birth of parents question were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire.

“Parent” refers to the **legal** father, mother or parent of the person.

Persons may report more than one country of birth outside Canada in the write-in space, if applicable.

For parents who were born outside Canada, please report the country of birth according to present boundaries. For example, parents born in the former U.S.S.R should report the specific country or republic that is now a nation-state—Ukraine, Latvia, Russian Federation, etc.

---

90. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

For persons who are not sure of the name of the country because its boundaries have changed since the time of their parents' birth, please report the name of the nearest city, state or province.

For adopted persons, please report the place of birth of their adoptive parents.

For persons with at least one **legal** parent born in Canada and one **legal** parent born outside Canada, please select the option "One parent born **in Canada AND** one parent born **outside Canada**" and report the country of birth outside Canada according to present boundaries. Persons may report more than one country in the write-in space, if applicable.

The responses to the questions on [place of birth](#) of person and place of birth of parents are used to derive the [generation status](#) variable.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Population group

### Definition

**Population group** refers to whether the person reports being White, South Asian, Chinese, Black, Filipino, Arab, Latin American, Southeast Asian, West Asian, Korean, Japanese and/or another population group. These specific groups are the mark-in categories used in a question which collects data on the visible minority population for employment equity purposes.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Population group](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>91</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 24 and 25

### Responses

The population group variable is derived from information collected in Question 24, on the Indigenous group, and Question 25, on the population group. Persons who reported "Yes, First Nations (North American Indian)," "Yes, Métis" or "Yes, Inuk (Inuit)" in Question 24 were not asked the population group question but are included in

---

91. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

the “Indigenous peoples” category. All other persons are classified according to their population group as reported in Question 25.

Question 25, on population group, asked respondents to use one or more of the mark-in circles provided to indicate their population groups. Mark-in circles for the following population groups were provided on the questionnaire: White, South Asian, Chinese, Black, Filipino, Arab, Latin American, Southeast Asian, West Asian, Korean and Japanese. A write-in space was also provided for respondents who wanted to specify a population group not included in this list.

For more information on the population group variable, including information on its classification, the questions from which it is derived, data quality and its comparability with other sources of data, refer to the [Visible Minority and Population Group Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

### Remarks

The population group question is also used to derive the visible minority variable. For information on the visible minority variable, refer to the [“visible minority”](#) definition.

For more information on the visible minority variable, including information on its classification, the questions from which it is derived, data quality and its comparability with other sources of data, refer to the [Visible Minority and Population Group Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Pre-admission experience

### Definition

**Pre-admission experience** refers to the category under which an immigrant was authorized to enter Canada for temporary residence purposes before admission as a landed immigrant or permanent resident.

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on pre-admission experience are available for immigrants who were admitted to Canada between January 1, 1980, and May 11, 2021.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

### Classification(s)

[Pre-admission experience of immigrant](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample).

### Reported for

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents since 1980.

### Question number(s)

Data on pre-admission experience were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

### Responses

The standard classification for pre-admission experience is “With asylum claim before admission,” “With work permit(s) only before admission,” “With study permit(s) only before admission,” “With work and study permit(s) before admission,” “With other permit(s) before admission” and “Without pre-admission experience.”

**Remarks**

New for 2021, information on pre-admission experience was integrated into the census for immigrants who have been admitted since 1980.

Pre-admission experience indicates whether the immigrant held a work and/or study permit or claimed refugee status (asylum claimant) prior to admission as a permanent resident. These variables allow us to further understand the socioeconomic outcomes of immigrants with pre-admission experience in Canada and how they differ from those of immigrants without pre-admission experience.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and place of birth, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on their data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Province or territory of intended destination****Definition**

**Province or territory of intended destination** refers to the place where the immigrant intends to live in Canada, as indicated in their first application for permanent residence. The province or territory of destination is specified according to geographic boundaries current at the time of admission.

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on the province or territory of intended destination are available for immigrants who were admitted to Canada between January 1, 1980, and May 11, 2021.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Immigrant](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

**Reported in**

2021 (25% sample).

**Reported for**

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents since 1980.

**Question number(s)**

Data on the province or territory of intended destination were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

New for 2021, information on the province or territory of intended destination was integrated into the census for immigrants who have been admitted since 1980.

Province or territory of intended destination indicates the province or territory where the immigrant intends to live for the first time in Canada at the time of their admission. The variable is used to evaluate the migration patterns of the immigrant population within Canada.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and place of birth, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on their data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Religion

### Definition

**Religion** refers to the person's self-identification as having a connection or affiliation with any religious denomination, group, body, or other religiously defined community or system of belief. Religion is not limited to formal membership in a religious organization or group.

For infants or children, religion refers to the specific religious group or denomination in which they are being raised, if any.

Persons without a religious connection or affiliation can self-identify as atheist, agnostic or humanist, or can provide another applicable response.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed List of Religions 2021](#)

[List of Religions 2021](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample); 2011<sup>92</sup> (30% sample); 2001, 1991 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Coded variable: Question 30

### Responses

Respondents were asked to specify one denomination or religion only in Question 30. A write-in box was provided for a write-in response and respondents could also mark a circle for "No religion." Refer to [Appendix 2.14](#) for the detailed list of religions and religious groups or denominations disseminated for 2021, 2011 and 2001.

---

92. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Remarks

Additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 religion question were available for respondents via a help button accessed through the online questionnaire:

For **all persons**, report the specific denomination or religion with which they identify, even if they are not currently a practising member of that group. Persons who are members of a specific group within a larger religion should report the name of the specific group.

For additional examples, refer to the list of denominations and religions. Note that you may report a denomination or religion that is not on the list of examples, if applicable.

A person who has **no religious affiliation** can choose to select the “No religion” option or enter other responses, such as “Atheist” (does not believe in the existence of God) or “Agnostic” (believes nothing can be known about the existence of God) in the “Specify one denomination or religion only” box.

For **infants** or **children**, report the denomination or religion in which they will be raised.

Respondents should report what they feel best describes their religious affiliation.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of religion data, refer to the [Religion Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Visible minority

### Definition

**Visible minority** refers to whether a person is a visible minority or not, as defined by the *Employment Equity Act*. The *Employment Equity Act* defines visible minorities as “persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour.” The visible minority population consists mainly of the following groups: South Asian, Chinese, Black, Filipino, Arab, Latin American, Southeast Asian, West Asian, Korean and Japanese.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Visible minority](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>93</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 25 and 24.

### Responses

The visible minority variable is derived from information collected in Question 25, on population group, and Question 24, on Indigenous group. Persons who reported “Yes, First Nations (North American Indian),”

---

93. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

“Yes, Métis” or “Yes, Inuk (Inuit)” to Question 24 (Indigenous group) were not asked the population group question but are included in the “Not a visible minority” category in the visible minority variable, along with persons reporting other selected groups such as “White.” All other respondents are classified according to their population group as reported in Question 25.

In Question 25, on population group, respondents were asked to use one or more of the mark-in circles provided to indicate their population groups. Mark-in circles for the following population groups were provided on the questionnaire: White, South Asian, Chinese, Black, Filipino, Arab, Latin American, Southeast Asian, West Asian, Korean and Japanese. A write-in space was also provided for respondents who wanted to specify a population group not included in this list.

For more information on the visible minority variable, including information on its classification, the questions from which it is derived, data quality and its comparability with other sources of data, refer to the [Visible Minority and Population Group Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

### Remarks

The population group question is also used to derive the population group variable. For information on the population group variable, refer to the definition of [population group](#).

For more information on the population group variable, including information on its classification, the questions from which it is derived, data quality and its comparability with other sources of data, refer to the [Visible Minority and Population Group Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Year of arrival

### Definition

**Year of arrival** refers to the year in which the person first arrived in Canada to live.

In the 2021 Census of Population, data on the year of arrival are available for immigrants who were admitted to Canada between January 1, 1980, and May 11, 2021.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample)

### Reported for

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents or who are non-permanent residents since 1980.

### Question number(s)

Data on year of arrival were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

### Responses

Single years, from the earliest year on the file to the reference year.



## Remarks

New for 2021, information on the year of arrival was integrated into the census for immigrants who have been admitted since 1980.

For persons who entered Canada more than once, their year of arrival is their first year they arrived in the country to live.

**Year of arrival** can be different from the [Year of immigration](#). For persons who first arrived as a non-permanent resident in Canada and later obtained their permanent resident or landed immigrant status, their year of arrival is different from their year of immigration. For persons who first arrived as a permanent resident or landed immigrant in Canada, their year of arrival is the same as their year of immigration.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and place of birth, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on their data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Year of immigration

### Definition

**Year of immigration** refers to the year in which the immigrant first obtained landed immigrant or permanent resident status.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Immigrant](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>94</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Persons in private households who are, or who have ever been, landed immigrants or permanent residents.

### Question number(s)

Data on year of immigration were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada's \(IRCC\)](#) administrative records.

### Responses

Single years, from the earliest year on the file to the reference year.

---

94. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Typically, single years of immigration are collapsed to form larger categories of five or ten years to derive the variable period of immigration.

### Remarks

New for the 2021 Census, data on year of immigration were obtained from [IRCC](#) administrative records. Before 2021, year of immigration was asked on the census questionnaire.

In the 2021 Census of Population, “year of immigration” includes immigrants who were admitted to Canada on or prior to May 11, 2021.

For persons who obtained their landed immigrant or permanent resident status while living in Canada, their year of immigration is the year landed immigrant or permanent resident status was obtained.

For persons who immigrated to Canada more than once, their year of immigration is the year in which landed immigrant or permanent resident status was first obtained.

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration, place of birth and generation status, please refer to [Figure 2.5](#).

To better understand the relationship between the concepts of immigration and citizenship, please refer to [Figure 2.6](#).

For more information on immigration variables, including information on data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Income

### Adjusted after-tax income

#### Definition

**Adjusted after-tax income** refers to after-tax income of the statistical unit that is adjusted for economies of scale. The adjustment factor, also known as the equivalence scale, is the square root of the number of persons in the statistical unit. The adjusted after-tax income is calculated by dividing the after-tax income by this adjustment factor. The adjustment made to income addresses the fact that individuals living together can share resources and the marginal increase in need decreases as the number of individuals sharing resources increases.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>95</sup> (30% sample).

#### Reported for

Private households

Economic families and persons not in economic families in private households

#### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

#### Responses

Not applicable

#### Remarks

See also [after-tax income](#).

Adjusted after-tax incomes of households are used to determine the thresholds for [Low-income measure, after tax \(LIM-AT\)](#).

The adjusted after-tax incomes of households concept is also one of the income concepts used to generate the Gini index, which is one of the popular inequality measures. See [Appendix 2.3 Derived statistics](#).

Adjusted after-tax incomes of economic families and persons not in economic families are used to derive the [economic family after-tax income decile group](#). For persons not in an economic family, the adjusted after-tax income is equivalent to the after-tax income as the adjustment factor is equal to 1.

---

95. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

A similar variable existed for economic families and persons not in economic families in the 2006 Census. In that version, income was adjusted using an equivalence scale that was based on economic family composition.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Adjusted market income

### Definition

'Adjusted market income' refers to market income of the statistical unit that is adjusted for economies of scale. The adjustment factor, also known as the equivalence scale, is the square root of the number of persons in the statistical unit. The adjusted market income is calculated by dividing the market income by this adjustment factor. The adjustment made to income addresses the fact that individuals living together can share resources and the marginal increase in need decreases as the number of individuals sharing resources increases.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data); 2011<sup>96</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

See also [market income](#).

The adjusted market incomes of households concept is one of the income concepts used to generate the Gini index, which is one of the popular inequality measures. See [Appendix 2.3 Derived statistics](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

96. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Adjusted total income

### Definition

**Adjusted total income** refers to total income of the statistical unit that is adjusted for economies of scale. The adjustment factor, also known as the equivalence scale, is the square root of the number of persons in the statistical unit. The adjusted total income is calculated by dividing the total income by this adjustment factor. The adjustment made to income addresses the fact that individuals living together can share resources and the marginal increase in need decreases as the number of individuals sharing resources increases.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>97</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Private households

Economic families and persons not in economic families in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For details on the components of total income, see 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

Adjusted total incomes of households are used to determine the thresholds for [Low-income measure, before tax \(LIM-BT\)](#).

The adjusted total incomes of households concept is also one of the income concepts used to generate the Gini index, which is one of the popular inequality measures. See [Appendix 2.3 Derived statistics](#).

A similar variable existed for economic families and persons not in economic families in the 2006 Census. In that version, income was adjusted using an equivalence scale that was based on economic family composition.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

97. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## After-tax income

### Definition

**After-tax income** refers to total income less income taxes of the statistical unit during a specified reference period. Income taxes refers to the sum of federal income taxes, provincial and territorial income taxes, less abatement where applicable. Provincial and territorial income taxes include health care premiums in certain jurisdictions. Abatement reduces the federal income taxes payable by persons residing in Quebec or in certain self-governing Yukon First Nation settlement lands.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Census family](#)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>98</sup> (30% sample); 2006 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population 15 years and over in private households

Census families in private households

Economic families in private households

Private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See [total income](#) and [income taxes](#).

For the 2021 Census, after-tax income is also available for reference year 2019 in order to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about the income sources that are available for reference year 2019, and for additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

98. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Basic Canada child tax benefit (CCTB)

The term 'Basic Canada child tax benefit (CCTB)' is discontinued for the 2021 Census. Refer to the definition of ['Federal child benefits.'](#)

## Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) – Disability benefits

### Definition

Disability benefits received during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan. For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Canada Pension Plan \(CPP\) and Québec Pension Plan \(QPP\) benefits](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) – Retirement benefits

### Definition

Retirement benefits received during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan. For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Canada Pension Plan \(CPP\) and Québec Pension Plan \(QPP\) benefits](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) – Survivor benefits

### Definition

Regular benefits received by surviving spouse or common-law partner, children or estate of a deceased Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan contributor during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan. Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable



**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Canada Pension Plan \(CPP\) and Québec Pension Plan \(QPP\) benefits](#).  
See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) benefits

**Definition**

Benefits received during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan in the form of retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability benefits. It does not include lump-sum death benefits.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>99</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).  
For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

---

99. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [Canada Pension Plan \(CPP\) and Québec Pension Plan \(QPP\) - Retirement benefits](#), [Canada Pension Plan \(CPP\) and Québec Pension Plan \(QPP\) - Disability benefits](#) and [Canada Pension Plan \(CPP\) and Québec Pension Plan \(QPP\) - Survivor benefits](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Canada workers benefit (CWB)****Definition**

This category refers to the refundable tax credits received under the Canada workers benefit (CWB) program for the reference period. These benefits vary by provinces and territories and are intended to provide tax relief for eligible low-income individuals and families who are in the workforce. It also includes the CWB disability supplement for qualified individuals.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [other government transfers](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Child benefits

### Definition

Payments received by parents or guardians with dependent children from various federal, provincial and territorial child benefit programs during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, this includes the one-time payment of \$300 per child issued to Canada Child Benefit recipients as of April 2020. This one-time federal child benefit payment was aimed at providing income support to families in 2020 during the COVID-19 pandemic.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>100</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [federal child benefits](#) and [provincial and territorial child benefits](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

Excludes orphans' benefits and payments for foster children.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

100. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Child care expenses paid

### Definition

All payments made over the reference period for non-parental child care arrangements which allowed the responsible person(s) to earn employment income. Included in these expenses are babysitters, daycares, day camps, live-in caregivers or any arrangement in which money was exchanged for child care services. Excluded are child care payments made for purposes unrelated to earning employment income, such as entertainment or personal needs.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>101</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 56

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

Introduced in the 2011 NHS, child care expenses paid were collected to help compute the deductions required from after-tax income to obtain [disposable income for the MBM](#).

These amounts differ slightly from the related income tax deduction: the value is not capped based on the age of the children, any family member could report them.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

101. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Child or spousal support payments

### Definition

Child or spousal support payments paid in a reference period under an agreement to pay a fixed amount on a regular basis to a former spouse or partner, or for a child.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample), 2011<sup>102</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 57

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

Introduced in the 2011 NHS, child or spousal support payments were taken into account to help compute the deductions required from after-tax income to obtain [disposable income for the MBM](#).

Support payments received from a former spouse or partner would be considered income and included in [market income not included elsewhere](#).

This variable excludes all other gifts or transfers of money.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Composition of income

### Definition

The composition of the total income of a population group or a geographic area refers to the relative share of each income source or group of sources, expressed as a percentage of the aggregate total income of that group or area.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

---

102. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>103</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

See [total income](#).

The components of total income and the combinations for which percentages may be published are shown in [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Contributions to Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP)

**Definition**

All contributions paid by an employee or a self-employed person to the Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

---

103. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported for**

Population 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

This variable represents the net contributions; any excess contributions are excluded.

Employers' contributions to the CPP and QPP are excluded.

One must be at least 18 years old and less than 70 years old to be eligible to make contributions to the CPP and QPP.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Contributions to Employment Insurance (EI)****Definition**

All premiums paid by an employee or a self-employed person in accordance to the federal Employment Insurance (EI) program and the Québec parental insurance plan (QPIP) during the reference period. The amount of premiums paid varies by one's insurable earnings, province of work (Quebec versus outside of Quebec) and type of employment (employed or self-employed).

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

**Reported for**

Population 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

This variable represents the net contributions; any excess contributions are excluded.

Employers' contributions to the EI program and QPIP are excluded.

There is no age requirement for deducting EI premiums for an employee through payroll.

The Québec parental insurance plan (QPIP) was introduced in January 2006 to cover maternity, paternity, parental, adoption and compassionate care benefits for workers in Quebec. Most of these benefits were previously provided under the federal Employment Insurance (EI) Program. Participation in QPIP is mandatory for both employed and self-employed workers in Quebec.

Certain segments of self-employed workers are eligible to participate in the portion of the federal EI Program that provides special benefits, such as sickness, maternity, parental, adoption and compassionate care benefits. Unlike QPIP, participation in the federal program is voluntary for self-employed workers.

For additional information about the data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Contributions to registered pension plans (RPP)

### Definition

Total dollar amount of contributions made by an employee to registered pension plans (RPP) during the reference year. A registered pension plan is an employer-sponsored plan registered with the Canada Revenue Agency. The purpose of such plans is to provide employees with a regular income at retirement.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

Employers' share of the registered pension plans (RPP) contributions is excluded. Employers' contributions to any pooled registered pension plans (PRPP) are also excluded.

Contributions to various types of RPPs, such as defined benefit plans, defined contribution plans and hybrid plans are included.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).



## Contributions to registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs)

### Definition

Total registered retirement savings plan (RRSP) contributions a person deducted against his or her income for a given tax year.

Contributions eligible for deductions include deposits made to his or her own registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs) and pooled registered pension plans (PRPPs) as well as his or her spouse's or common-law partner's registered retirement savings plans.

Individuals can make contributions to these plans up to a specified limit, known as the RRSP deduction limit for each tax year. The RRSP deduction limit is set at 18% of the contributor's prior year earned income up to an annual maximum, plus any unused RRSP deduction room carried forward from previous years, less any pension adjustments that are associated with registered pension plans (RPPs) from prior year and any employer's pooled registered pension plan (PRPP) contributions for the given tax year.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

An individual cannot contribute to his/her own RRSP after the year that he or she turns 71 years of age, but may still contribute to his or her spouse's or common-law partner's RRSP until the year that their spouse or common-law partner turns 71 years of age.

RRSP contributions are eligible for tax deduction for a given tax year as long as they are made prior to the RRSP contribution deadline for that tax year. Contribution deadline typically falls on the last day of February in the year when taxes are filed.

Repayments under the Home Buyers' Plan (HBP) or Lifelong Learning Plan (LLP) are not included.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Contributions to tax-free savings accounts (TFSA)

### Definition

Total dollar amount of contributions made by a person to tax-free savings accounts (TFSA) during the reference period. Individuals can make contributions to their TFSAs up to a limit, known as the TFSA contribution room, in each calendar year.

The TFSA contribution room is made up of:

- the TFSA dollar limit for the calendar year;
- any unused TFSA contribution room from the previous year;
- any withdrawals made from the TFSA in the previous year.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

One must be at least 18 years old to be eligible to make contributions to a tax-free savings account.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB)

### Definition

Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB) payments received during the reference period. This benefit was intended to provide financial support to employees and self-employed Canadians who had lost their job or were working fewer hours due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of the [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), which is itself a component of [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

The CERB paid a taxable \$2,000 for each 4-week eligible period up to a maximum of 7 periods (or \$500 per week for a maximum period of 28 weeks). The benefit eligibility period was from March 15, 2020 through September 26, 2020.

To be eligible for the CERB, one must meet the following eligibility criteria:

- had a minimum 2019 income of \$5,000 from employment, net self-employment or provincial benefit payments related to maternity or parental leave in, 2019 or in the 12 months prior to the CERB application
- had income below \$1000 for at least 14 days in a row during each 4-week CERB eligibility period
- had loss of income due to one of four COVID-19 related reasons:
  - work hours had been reduced because of COVID-19;
  - stopped working because of COVID-19;
  - unable to work because of COVID-19, for example because the individual was taking care of someone; or
  - had received regular Employment Insurance or fishing benefits for at least one week since December 29, 2019 and had used up entitlement to those benefits.

Effective September 27, 2020, those who are still unable to work were transitioned to a simplified Employment Insurance (EI) program or the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Student Benefit (CESB)

### Definition

Canada Emergency Student Benefit (CESB) payments received during the reference period. This benefit was intended to provide income support for students and recent graduates who were unable to work, or unable to find work, due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of the [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), which is itself a component of [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

The CESB paid a taxable \$1,250 for a 4-week period for a maximum of 16 weeks. The benefit eligibility period was from May 10, 2020 through August 29, 2020. Applicant could also get an extra \$750 (total benefit amount of \$2,000) for each 4-week period, if they had a disability or dependants. Students are not eligible for the CESB if they are receiving the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB) or Employment Insurance benefits for the same four-week period as their current application.

Three categories of students are eligible for the CESB:

1. Students enrolled in a post-secondary education program
2. Students who have graduated from or left their post-secondary studies no earlier than December 2019
3. Students who have completed, or will complete, high school in 2020 and have applied for a post-secondary education program that begins before February 1, 2021

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB)

### Definition

Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB) payments received during the reference period. This benefit was intended for employed and self-employed individuals who had at least a 50% reduction in average weekly income compared to the previous year due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus and who are not eligible to receive Employment Insurance (EI) benefits.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of the [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), which is itself a component of [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

The CRB paid a taxable \$1,000 for each 2-week eligible period for a maximum of 21 periods (or 42 weeks) and \$600 for each two-week period afterwards, for a maximum of an additional 12 weeks. The benefit eligibility period was from September 27, 2020 through October 23, 2021.

The CRB took effect on September 27, 2020 to transition individuals from the [Canada Emergency Response Benefit \(CERB\)](#), which was in effect between March 15, 2020 and September 26, 2020.

To be eligible for the CRB for a given period in 2020, an individual:

- must not have applied or received the following benefits for the same period
  - Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB);
  - Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB);
  - short-term disability benefits;
  - workers' compensation benefits;
  - Employment Insurance (EI) benefits; or
  - Québec Parental Insurance Plan (QPIP) benefits
- had a minimum income of \$5,000 from employment, net self-employment or provincial benefit payments related to maternity or parental leave in 2019 or in the 12 months prior to the CRB application

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB)

### Definition

Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB) payments received during the reference period. This benefit was intended to provide income support for individuals who lost income due to having to care for a family member during the COVID-19 pandemic.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of the [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), which is itself a component of [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

The CRCB paid \$500 per week of eligibility for a maximum period of 44 weeks. The benefit eligibility period was from September 27, 2020 through May 7, 2022.

To be eligible for the CRCB, households must meet all the following conditions for the 1-week period they're applying for:

- You are unable to work at least 50% of your scheduled work week because you are caring for a family member
- You are caring for your child under 12 years old or a family member who needs supervised care because they are at home for one of the following reasons:
  - Their school, daycare, day program, or care facility is closed or unavailable to them due to COVID-19
  - Their regular care services are unavailable due to COVID-19
  - The person under your care is:
    - sick with COVID-19 or has symptoms of COVID-19
    - at risk of serious health complications if they get COVID-19, as advised by a medical professional
    - self-isolating due to COVID-19

To be eligible for CRCB for a given period in 2020 or in 2021, an individual:

- must not have applied or received the following benefits for the same period
  - Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB)
  - Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB)
  - short-term disability benefits
  - workers' compensation benefits
  - Employment Insurance (EI) benefits
  - Québec Parental Insurance Plan (QPIP) benefits
- had a minimum income of \$5,000 from employment, net self-employment or provincial benefit payments related to maternity or parental leave in 2019 or in 2020, or in the 12 months prior to the CRCB application

The CRCB was created to transition individuals from the expiring [Canadian Emergency Response Benefit \(CERB\)](#) which was in effect between March 15, 2020 and September 26, 2020.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB)

### Definition

Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB) payments received during the reference period. This benefit was intended to provide income support for individuals who lost income due to being sick or needing to self-isolate due to COVID-19, or who have an underlying health condition that puts them at greater risk of getting COVID-19.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of the [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), which is itself a component of [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

The CRSB paid \$500 per week of eligibility for a maximum period of 6 weeks. The benefit eligibility period was from September 27, 2020 through May 7, 2022.

The CRSB was available to residents in Canada who were unable to work for at least 50% of the time they would have otherwise worked because:

- they had or might have had COVID-19
- they self-isolated on the advice of their employer, a medical practitioner, nurse practitioner, person in authority, government, or public health authority for any reason related to COVID-19, or
- they have an underlying condition that in the opinion of a medical practitioner, nurse practitioner, person in authority, government or public health authority would make them more susceptible to COVID-19

To be eligible for CRSB for a given period in 2020 or in 2021, an individual:

- must not have applied or received the following benefits for the same period
  - Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB)
  - Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB)
  - short-term disability benefits
  - workers' compensation benefits
  - Employment Insurance (EI) benefits
  - Québec Parental Insurance Plan (QPIP) benefits
- had a minimum income of \$5,000 from employment, net self-employment or provincial benefit payments related to maternity or parental leave in 2019 or in 2020, or in the 12 months prior to the CRSB application

The CRSB was created to transition individuals from the expiring [Canada Emergency Response Benefit \(CERB\)](#) which was in effect between March 15, 2020 and September 26, 2020.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).



## COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits

### Definition

COVID-19 – Emergency and Recovery Benefits refers to the benefits from all federal programs intended to provide financial support to individuals affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus. It includes:

- the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB);
- the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB);
- the Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB);
- the Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB);
- the Canada Emergency Student Benefit (CESB).

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable, as part of the [COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits](#), is included in the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) category of the [income sources](#) classification.

See also:

- [COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Response Benefit \(CERB\)](#)
- [COVID-19 - Canada Recovery Benefit \(CRB\)](#)
- [COVID-19 - Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit \(CRCB\)](#)
- [COVID-19 - Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit \(CRSB\)](#)
- [COVID-19 - Canada Emergency Student Benefit \(CESB\)](#)

- [COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs](#)
- [COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits](#)

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs

### Definition

COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs refers to the sum of various benefit enhancements to existing federal government transfer programs during 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Government transfer programs with enhancement include Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS), Canada Child Benefit, goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit and certain benefit programs geared towards persons with disabilities.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of the [COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits](#).

See also:

- [Child benefits](#)
- [Goods and services tax \(GST\) credit and harmonized sales tax \(HST\) credit](#)
- [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#)
- [Old Age Security pension \(OAS\) and Guaranteed Income Supplement \(GIS\)](#)

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits

### Definition

COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits refers to the sum of benefits from various new and existing federal, provincial, and territorial programs intended to provide financial support to individuals affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable consists of the followings:

- [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#)
  - [COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Response Benefit \(CERB\)](#)
  - [COVID-19 - Canada Recovery Benefit \(CRB\)](#)
  - [COVID-19 - Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit \(CRCB\)](#)
  - [COVID-19 - Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit \(CRSB\)](#)
  - [COVID-19 - Canada Emergency Student Benefit \(CESB\)](#)
- [COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs](#)
- [COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits](#)

All the components of this variable, with the exception of COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs, are included in the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) category of the income sources classification.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits

### Definition

COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits refers to the sum of benefits from various income support programs administered by the provincial and territorial governments intended to provide income support to individuals affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable, as part of the [COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits](#), is included in the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) category of the [income sources](#) classification.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Disposable income for the MBM

### Definition

The disposable income for the Market Basket Measure (MBM) is an income concept developed by Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC) for comparing against Canada's official poverty line - the MBM thresholds.

The disposable income for the MBM is the amount of income available to an economic family or a person not in an economic family to purchase goods and services. It is derived by deducting income taxes and non-discretionary spending for the MBM from total income, and then adding to it a value called the Tenure Type Adjustment (TTA) for homeowners without a mortgage, homeowners with a mortgage and subsidized renters. The TTA represents the differences in typical shelter costs of the forth mentioned tenure types compared to renters. It puts families facing different shelter costs on a more equal footing when determining poverty estimates.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period is the calendar year 2020 for this variable.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample), 2011<sup>104</sup> (30% sample).

**Reported for**

Economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

Like the 2018-base MBM thresholds, the tenure type adjustment for the MBM is defined for each of the 53 MBM geographies. These amounts are presented in [Table 2.3 Tenure type adjustment for the Market Basket Measure \(MBM\), 2020](#).

The MBM methodology undergoes periodic reviews and updates. The tenure type adjustment concept was one of the updates made to the disposable income components for the 2018 MBM rebasing. It was an extension of the mortgage-free homeowner's advantage for the MBM that was introduced as part of the 2008 MBM rebasing. The disposable income for the 2018 MBM is also adjusted for taxes paid on capital gains. For full detail on the disposable income concept, see '[Defining disposable income in the Market Basket Measure](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M). For more information about the 2018-base MBM, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

See also [non-discretionary spending for the MBM](#).

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see '[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

104. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Earners or employment income recipient

### Definition

Person with employment income during the reference period. Employment income can be in the form of wages, salaries and commissions or net self-employment income.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Census family](#)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>105</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population 15 years and over

Census families in private households

Economic families in private households

Private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

See also [employment income, wages, salaries and commissions](#) and [net self-employment income](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

105. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Economic family after-tax income decile group

### Definition

The economic family income decile group provides a rough ranking of the economic situation of a person based on his or her relative position in the Canadian distribution of the adjusted after-tax income of economic families for all persons in private households.

Using data from the 2021 Census of Population, the population in private households is sorted according to its adjusted after-tax family income and then divided into 10 equal groups each containing 10% of the population. The decile cut-points are the levels of adjusted after-tax family income that defined the 10 groups.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); and 2011<sup>106</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

In the lowest decile  
In the second decile  
In the third decile  
In the fourth decile  
In the fifth decile  
In the sixth decile  
In the seventh decile  
In the eighth decile  
In the ninth decile  
In the highest decile

### Remarks

See [adjusted after-tax income](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

106. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Employment income

### Definition

All income received as wages, salaries and commissions from paid employment and net self-employment income from farm or non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>107</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private household

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [wages, salaries and commissions](#) and [net self-employment income](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For the 2021 Census, the 'wages and salaries' component of employment income included remuneration to employees in 2020 funded through government COVID-19 subsidies programs, such as the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS), while the 'net self-employment income' component of employment income included subsidies from various government financial aid programs to support businesses in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as the Temporary Wage Subsidy for Employers (TWSE), the Canada Emergency Rent Subsidy (CERS), and the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS) that helped cover part of payroll.

Some self-employed individuals and employees were eligible for benefits from other [COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits](#), such as the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB), the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB), etc. in 2020. These benefits were not classified under 'net self-employment income,' but rather under COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits as a component of the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) variable.

---

107. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



For the 2021 Census, employment income is also available for reference year 2019 in order to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about the income sources that are available for reference year 2019, and for additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Employment income decile group

### Definition

The employment income deciles divide the population aged 15 years and over with employment income (positive or negative) into 10 equal-sized groups according to the rank of the employment income. Those in the bottom decile group are the ones who fall in the lower 10 percent of the employment income distribution. Those in the top decile group are the ones who fall in the highest ten percent of the employment income distribution.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households who had employment income in 2020

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

In the lowest decile  
In the second decile  
In the third decile  
In the fourth decile  
In the fifth decile  
In the sixth decile  
In the seventh decile  
In the eighth decile  
In the ninth decile  
In the highest decile

### Remarks

Persons without employment income are excluded from the calculation of the deciles cut-points (i.e., the levels of employment income that define the decile groups).

Since the deciles cut-points are derived based on data from the 2021 Census of Population short-form questionnaire, the percentage of the sampled population in each decile group may not correspond exactly to 10%.

See also [employment income](#).

For the 2021 Census, the reference period is the calendar year 2020 for all income variables.

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Employment Insurance (EI) – Other benefits

### Definition

Benefits for sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, compassionate care, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance program or the Québec parental insurance plan during the reference period, before income tax deductions.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Employment Insurance \(EI\) benefits](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Employment Insurance (EI) – Regular benefits

### Definition

Regular benefits for unemployment received under the federal Employment Insurance (EI) program during the reference period, before income tax deductions.

For the 2021 Census, this includes enhancements to the EI benefits in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Employment Insurance \(EI\) benefits](#). See also [income sources](#).

See also [COVID-19 - Emergency and recovery benefits](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For more information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Employment Insurance (EI) benefits

### Definition

All Employment Insurance (EI) benefits received during the reference period, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, compassionate care, work sharing, retraining, and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal EI Program or the Québec parental insurance plan.

For the 2021 Census, this includes enhancements to the EI benefits in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>108</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [Employment Insurance \(EI\) - regular benefits](#) and [Employment Insurance \(EI\) - other benefits](#).

See also [COVID-19 - Emergency and recovery benefits](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

The amount to be repaid based on net income when filing a tax return is excluded.

The Québec parental insurance plan (QPIP) was introduced in January 2006 to cover maternity, parental, adoption and compassionate care benefits for workers in Quebec. Most of these benefits were previously provided under the federal Employment Insurance (EI) Program. Participation in QPIP is mandatory for both employed and self-employed workers in Quebec.

Certain segments of self-employed workers are eligible to participate in the portion of the federal EI Program that provides special benefits, such as sickness, maternity, parental, adoption and compassionate care benefits. Unlike QPIP, participation in the federal program is voluntary for self-employed workers.

For the 2021 Census, EI benefits are also available for the reference year 2019 to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

108. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Federal child benefits

### Definition

This category refers to federal child benefits received by parents or guardians with dependent children during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, this includes the one-time payment of \$300 per child issued to Canada Child Benefit recipients as of April 2020. This one-time federal child benefit payment was aimed at providing income support to families in 2020 during the COVID-19 pandemic.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [child benefits](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and the intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit

### Definition

Goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit received during the reference period. The GST/HST credit is a series of tax-free payments that help individuals and families with low or modest incomes offset all or part of the GST or HST that they pay.

For the 2021 Census, this included the one-time GST enhancement payment issued in April 2020 to provide income support due to the COVID-19 pandemic. With this GST COVID-19 enhancement payment, the maximum annual amount of GST credits was doubled for the 2019/2020 benefit year.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Census family](#)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [other government transfers](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Government transfers

**Definition**

All cash benefits received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal governments during the reference period. It includes:

- Old Age Security pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance or Allowance for the Survivor;
- retirement, disability and survivor benefits from Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Employment Insurance and Québec parental insurance plan;
- child benefits from federal and provincial programs;
- social assistance benefits;
- workers' compensation benefits;
- Canada workers benefit (CWB);
- Goods and services tax credit and harmonized sales tax credit;
- other income from government sources.

For the 2021 Census, this includes various benefits from new and existing federal, provincial and territorial government income programs intended to provide financial support to individuals affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>109</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See [income sources](#).

See also [COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For the 2021 Census, government transfers are also available for the reference year 2019 to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about the income sources that are available for the reference year 2019, and for additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and the intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

109. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Government transfers not included elsewhere

### Definition

All government transfers received during the reference period, other than those from the following sources:

- Old Age Security pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance or Allowance for the Survivor;
- retirement, disability and survivor benefits from Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Employment Insurance and Quebec Parental Insurance Plan;
- child benefits from federal and provincial programs;
- social assistance benefits;
- workers' compensation benefits;
- Canada workers benefit;
- goods and services tax credit and harmonized sales tax credit.

The key components of this variable are refundable provincial tax credits, provincial income supplements for seniors, other provincial credits, benefits and rebates, government emergency response funds, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widow(er)s and dependants of veterans.

For the 2021 Census in particular, this included various emergency and recovery benefits in 2020 from new and existing federal, provincial, and territorial government income programs intended to provide financial support to individuals affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus. These programs include:

- COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB)
- COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB)
- COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB)
- COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB)
- COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Student Benefit (CESB)
- COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs geared towards persons with disabilities
- COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.



**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [other government transfers](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For the 2021 Census, the various COVID-19 benefits included in the Government transfers not included elsewhere variable are available as separate categories for analysis. See also [COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits](#) and [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) and spousal allowance****Definition**

Guaranteed Income Supplement paid to persons aged 65 years and over, and the Allowance or the Allowance for the Survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, this included the one-time payment issued in 2020 aimed at providing income support for seniors due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Seniors eligible for the Guaranteed Income Supplement received \$200.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Old Age Security pension \(OAS\) and Guaranteed Income Supplement \(GIS\)](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Income sources****Definition**

**Income sources** refers to those income sources that make up total income.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Income sources](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>110</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

See Remarks under [total income](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

110. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Income taxes

### Definition

Income taxes on income received during the reference period. It is the sum of federal income tax, provincial and territorial income taxes, less abatement where applicable. Provincial and territorial income taxes also include health care premiums and Yukon First Nations Tax in certain jurisdictions. Abatement reduces the federal income taxes payable by persons residing in Quebec or in certain self-governing Yukon First Nation settlement lands.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>111</sup> (30% sample); 2006 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Dollar value or nil

### Remarks

Income taxes on 2020 income includes amounts that may not be paid until 2021 or later. Taxes paid in 2020 on income from 2019 or earlier are excluded.

Contributions to Employment Insurance and to Canada Pension Plan (or Québec Pension Plan), both federal programs, are not included in income taxes, nor are they deducted from income to arrive at after-tax income.

Some of the income tax included may be liable for taxable amounts not considered income in our standard statistical definitions such as capital gains or Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) withdrawals.

Prior to the 2016 Census, health care premiums not collected through tax filings were not included as income taxes.

See also the detailed definitions for each of the components: [net federal income tax](#) and [provincial and territorial income taxes](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

111. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Investment income

### Definition

Income received during the reference period in the form of interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions and caisses populaires, interests on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, dividends from both Canadian and foreign stocks, net rental income from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, interest from insurance policies and net partnership income for a limited or non-active partner. This variable does not include net capital gains or losses as they are not part of the standard income definition.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>112</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See also 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

Net partnership income of a limited or non-active partner was included in net self-employment income before the 2016 census. Since the 2016 census, it is included in investment income.

It was not possible to separate any capital gains or losses incurred from other income earned within a registered tax-free savings account (TFSA). Investment income excludes both kinds of receipts if received within a TFSA.

For more information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

112. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Low-income cut-offs, after tax (LICO-AT)

### Definition

The Low-income cut-offs, after tax refer to income thresholds, defined using 1992 expenditure data, below which economic families or persons not in economic families would likely have devoted a larger share of their after-tax income than average to the necessities of food, shelter and clothing. More specifically, the thresholds represented income levels at which these families or persons were expected to spend 20 percentage points or more of their after-tax income than average on food, shelter and clothing. These thresholds have been adjusted to current dollars using the all-items Consumer Price Index (CPI).

The LICO-AT has 35 cut-offs varying by seven family sizes to account for economies of scale and five different sizes of area of residence to account for potential differences in cost of living in communities of different sizes. These thresholds are presented in [Table 2.5 Low-income cut-offs, after tax \(LICO-AT – 1992 base\) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020](#), *Dictionary, Census of Population, 2021*.

When the after-tax income of an economic family or a person not in an economic family falls below the threshold applicable to the person, the person, or every member in the case of an economic family is considered to be in low income according to LICO-AT. Low-income status is typically presented for persons but, since the LICO-AT threshold and family income are unique within each economic family, low-income status based on LICO-AT can also be reported for economic families.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>113</sup> (30% sample); 2006 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks).

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

The first set of Low-income cut-offs, after tax was based on income data and family expenditure patterns in 1986. The most recent Low-income cut-offs, after tax are based on the 1992 Family Expenditure Survey, which estimated that families spent on average 43% of their after-tax income on necessities of food, clothing and shelter. The LICO-AT thresholds were thus set to income levels where 63% of after-tax income would likely be spent

---

113. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

on these necessities. Cut-offs for any given reference year are indexed by applying the corresponding annual all-items Consumer Price Index (CPI) to the cut-offs from the 1992 base year.

Low-income cut-offs, after tax is one of a series of low-income lines used in the Census.

See also [low-income status](#); [prevalence of low income](#); [low-income gap](#); [low-income gap ratio](#) and [after-tax income](#).

Note that persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The LICO low-income concept is also not applied in the territories and on reserve because the original evaluation of income and expenditure patterns was not conducted in those areas.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada’s First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated, the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada’s official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada’s role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see ‘[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)’ and ‘[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)’ in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Low-income cut-offs, before tax (LICO-BT)

### Definition

The Low-income cut-offs, before tax refer to income thresholds, defined using 1992 expenditure data, below which economic families or persons not in economic families would likely have devoted a larger share of their total income than average to the necessities of food, shelter and clothing. More specifically, the thresholds represented income levels at which these families or persons were expected to spend 20 percentage points or more of their total income than average on food, shelter and clothing. These thresholds have been adjusted to current dollars using the all-items Consumer Price Index (CPI).

The LICO-BT has 35 cut-offs varying by seven family sizes to account for economies of scale and five different sizes of area of residence to account for potential differences in cost of living in communities of different sizes. These thresholds are presented in [Table 2.6 Low-income cut-offs, before tax \(LICO-BT – 1992 base\) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020](#), *Dictionary, Census of Population, 2021*.

When the total income of an economic family or a person not in an economic family falls below the threshold applicable to the person, the person, or every member in the case of an economic family is considered to be in low income according to LICO-BT. Low-income status is typically presented for persons, but since the LICO-BT threshold and family income are unique within each economic family, low-income status based on LICO-BT can also be reported for economic families.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>114</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks).

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

The Low-income cut-offs, before tax were first introduced in Canada in 1968 based on 1961 Census income data and 1959 family expenditure patterns. At that time, there were five different cut-offs varying between persons not in economic families and families of size two to five or more. Subsequent to these initial cut-offs, low-income cut-offs were revised based on national family expenditure data from 1969, 1978, 1986 and 1992, and the number of cut-offs increased to 35 compared to 5 in the 1959 base. These 35 cut-offs vary by seven family sizes and five different sizes of area of residence to account for economies of scale and potential differences in cost of living in communities of different sizes.

The most recent Low-income cut-offs, before tax are based on the 1992 Family Expenditure Survey, which estimated that families spent on average 50% of their total income on necessities of food, clothing and shelter. The LICO-BT thresholds were thus set to income levels where 70% of total income would likely be spent on these necessities.

The 1992-based cut-offs are the most commonly used. Cut-offs for any given reference year are indexed by applying the corresponding annual all-items Consumer Price Index (CPI) to the cut-offs from the 1992 base year.

Low-income cut-offs, before tax is one of a series of low-income lines used in the Census.

See also [low-income status](#); [prevalence of low income](#); [low-income gap](#); [low-income gap ratio](#) and [total income](#).

---

114. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Note that persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The LICO low-income concept is also not applied in the territories and on reserve because the original evaluation of income and expenditure patterns was not conducted in those areas.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada's First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated, the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada's official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada's role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see '[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)' and '[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Low-income gap

### Definition

The low-income gap measures by how many dollars an income falls below a low-income line.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period is the calendar year 2020 for all low-income variables.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>115</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks).

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

---

115. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



## Responses

Between 0 and the applicable low-income line.

## Remarks

The low-income gap is calculated for each of the five low-income lines available in the census. These variables are appropriate for distributions and some statistics.

See also [Low-income status](#), [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#), [Low-income measure, after tax \(LIM-AT\)](#), [Low-income measure, before tax \(LIM-BT\)](#), [Low-income cut-offs, after tax \(LICO-AT\)](#) and [Low-income cut-offs, before tax \(LICO-BT\)](#).

Note that the low-income gap based on the Market Basket Measure (MBM) is only available from the sampled population.

Persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The MBM and LICO low-income concepts are also not applied in the territories and on reserve because expenditure and price data required for these concepts are not collected in these areas. Starting with the 2021 Census, the LIM low-income concept was extended to the population living in the territories and on reserve. It is currently the only low-income concept that is applicable to all regions in Canada. For discussion of the limits to interpretation of the LIM, see '[Interpreting low-income statistics for the on-reserve and territorial populations using Census and National Household Survey data](#)', and '[Low-income statistics for the population living on-reserve and in the North using the 2016 Census](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series*, Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002M.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada's First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada's official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada's role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see '[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)' and '[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Low-income gap ratio

### Definition

The low-income gap ratio expresses the low-income gap as a proportion of the applicable low-income line. For the 2021 Census, the reference period is the calendar year 2020 for all low-income variables.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>116</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks).

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

### Responses

Between 0% and 100%

### Remarks

The low-income gap ratio is calculated for each of the five low-income lines available in the census. These variables are appropriate for distributions and some statistics.

See also [low-income status](#), [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#), [Low-income measure, after tax \(LIM-AT\)](#), [Low-income measure, before tax \(LIM-BT\)](#), [Low-income cut-offs, after tax \(LICO-AT\)](#) and [Low-income cut-offs, before tax \(LICO-BT\)](#).

Note that the low-income gap ratio based on the Market Basket Measure (MBM) is only available from the sampled population.

Persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The MBM and LICO low-income concepts are also not applied in the territories and on reserve because expenditure and price data required for these concepts are not collected in these areas. Starting with the 2021 Census, the LIM low-income concept was extended to the population living in the territories and on reserve. It is currently the only low-income concept that is applicable to all regions in Canada. For discussion of the limits to interpretation of the LIM, see '[Interpreting low-income statistics for the on-reserve and territorial populations using Census and National Household Survey data](#)', and '[Low-income statistics for the population living on-reserve and in the North using the 2016 Census](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series*, Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002M.

---

116. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada’s First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada’s official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada’s role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see ‘[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)’ and ‘[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)’ in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Low-income measure, after tax (LIM-AT)

### Definition

The Low-income measure, after tax, refers to a fixed percentage (50%) of median adjusted after-tax income of private households. The household after-tax income is adjusted by an equivalence scale to take economies of scale into account. This adjustment for different household sizes reflects the fact that a household’s needs increase, but at a decreasing rate, as the number of members increases.

Using data from the 2021 Census of Population, the line applicable to a household is defined as half the Canadian median of adjusted household after-tax income, multiplied by the square root of household size. The median is computed from all persons in private households. Thresholds for specific household sizes are presented in [Table 2.4 Low-income measures thresholds \(LIM-AT and LIM-BT\) for private households of Canada, 2020](#), *Dictionary, Census of Population, 2021*.

When the unadjusted after-tax income of household pertaining to a person falls below the threshold applicable to the person based on household size, the person is considered to be in low income according to LIM-AT. Low-income status is typically presented for persons but, since the LIM-AT threshold and household income are unique and shared by all members within each household, low-income status based on LIM-AT can also be reported for households.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>117</sup> (30% sample).

**Reported for**

Private households

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Following the practice of many international organizations, Statistics Canada publishes Low-income measures, before-tax and after-tax. The choice of using Low-income measures, before-tax or after-tax depends upon the analysis undertaken. The Low-income measure, after-tax takes into account the reduced spending power of households because of income taxes paid.

In 2010, after a comprehensive review of LIMs, the following three aspects of LIMs were revised:

1. Accounting unit utilized: the median began to be calculated over the population of individuals, as opposed to over that of families or households. As a result, each person in the population is represented by their adjusted household income.
2. Unit of analysis: the household replaced the economic family as the accounting unit in which individuals pooled income to enjoy economies of scale for consumption.
3. Equivalence scale: to follow the international standard, the equivalence scale was changed and adjusted household income was calculated by dividing household income by the square root of the number of members in the household instead of by an equivalence scale that also depended on the age of each household member.

Low-income measure, after tax is one of a series of low-income lines used in the census. The LIM-AT thresholds are derived in multiple steps:

1. Calculate the 'adjusted household after-tax income' for each household by dividing the household after-tax income by the equivalence scale, which is the square root of the number of persons in the household.
2. Assign this adjusted household after-tax income to each person in the household.
3. Determine the median of the adjusted household after-tax income over the population. The median is the level at where half of the population will have adjusted household after-tax income above it and half below it.
4. Set the LIM-AT for one-person households to 50% of this median and the LIM-AT for households of other sizes to 50% of the median multiplied by the corresponding equivalence scale.

Since LIM-AT is both derived from and applied to the same data source and time period, no inflation adjustment is required. Unlike the low-income cut-offs (LICOs) and the Market Basket Measure (MBM), LIM-AT does not vary by area of residence.

Prior to the 2021 Census, the LIM thresholds and the LIM low income statistics were derived and reported for the population residing outside of the territories and off reserve only. It was based on the consideration that the

---

117. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

income, prices and expenditure patterns could be quite different in the territories and on reserve, and thus, could make the interpretation of the LIM low-income statistics difficult.

Since the 2016 Census, there were research studies<sup>118</sup> that analyzed the feasibility of defining LIM thresholds that include the population living in the territories and on reserve, and examined the aspects that should be considered when interpreting low-income statistics based on this definition. With the guidance and support of such research, the 2021 Census expanded the coverage of the LIM concept to all regions in Canada, making it the only low-income concept that is applicable to the population living in the territories and on reserve.

As emphasized in the forth-mentioned research, caution should be used when applying low-income concepts to certain geographic areas or to certain populations. The existence of substantial in-kind transfers (such as subsidized housing), economies based on sharing and consumption from own production (such as product from hunting, farming or fishing), differences in cost of living and expenditure patterns, challenges in collection such as non-response and incomplete enumeration of reserves must be considered when interpreting low-income statistics.

Note that persons living in collective households remain out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada’s First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada’s official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada’s role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

See also [low-income status](#), [prevalence of low income](#), [low-income gap](#), [low-income gap ratio](#) and [adjusted after-tax income](#).

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see ‘[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)’ and ‘[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)’ in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

118. For the detailed review of the LIM methodology, see ‘[Interpreting low-income statistics for the on-reserve and territorial populations using Census and National Household Survey data](#)’, and ‘[Low-income statistics for the population living on-reserve and in the North using the 2016 Census](#)’ in the *Income Research Paper Series*, Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002M.

## Low-income measure, before tax (LIM-BT)

### Definition

The Low-income measure, before tax, refers to a fixed percentage (50%) of median adjusted total income of private households. The household total income is adjusted by an equivalence scale to take economies of scale into account. This adjustment for different household sizes reflects the fact that a household's needs increase, but at a decreasing rate, as the number of members increases.

Using data from the 2021 Census of Population, the line applicable to a household is defined as half the Canadian median of adjusted household total income, multiplied by the square root of household size. The median is computed from all persons in private households. Thresholds for specific household sizes are presented in [Table 2.4 Low-income measures thresholds \(LIM-AT and LIM-BT\) for private households of Canada, 2020](#), *Dictionary, Census of Population, 2021*.

When the unadjusted total income of household pertaining to a person falls below the threshold applicable to the person based on household size, the person is considered to be in low income according to LIM-BT. Low-income status is typically presented for persons but, since the LIM-BT threshold and household income are unique and shared by all members within each household, low-income status based on LIM-BT can also be reported for households.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>119</sup> (30% sample).

### Reported for

Private households

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Following the practice of many international organizations, Statistics Canada publishes Low-income measures, before-tax and after-tax. The choice of using Low-income measures, before-tax or after-tax depends upon the analysis undertaken. The Low-income measure, before-tax takes into account the reduced spending power of households because of income taxes paid.

---

119. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

In 2010, after a comprehensive review of LIMs, the following three aspects of LIMs were revised:

1. Accounting unit utilized: the median began to be calculated over the population of individuals, as opposed to over that of families or households. As a result, each person in the population is represented by their adjusted household income.
2. Unit of analysis: the household replaced the economic family as the accounting unit in which individuals pooled income to enjoy economies of scale for consumption.
3. Equivalence scale: to follow the international standard, the equivalence scale was changed and adjusted household income was calculated by dividing household income by the square root of the number of members in the household instead of by an equivalence scale that also depended on the age of each household member.

Low-income measure, before tax is one of a series of low-income lines used in the census. The LIM-BT thresholds are derived in multiple steps:

1. Calculate the 'adjusted household total income' for each household by dividing the household total income by the equivalence scale, which is the square root of the number of persons in the household.
2. Assign this adjusted household total income to each person in the household.
3. Determine the median of the adjusted household total income over the population. The median is the level at where half of the population will have adjusted household total income above it and half below it.
4. Set the LIM-BT for one-person households to 50% of this median and the LIM-BT for households of other sizes to 50% of the median multiplied by the corresponding equivalence scale.

Since LIM-BT is both derived from and applied to the same data source and time period, no inflation adjustment is required. Unlike the low-income cut-offs (LICOs) and the Market Basket Measure (MBM), LIM-BT does not vary by area of residence.

Prior to the 2021 Census, the LIM thresholds and the LIM low income statistics were derived and reported for the population residing outside of the territories and off reserve only. It was based on the consideration that the income, prices and expenditure patterns could be quite different in the territories and on reserve, and thus, could make the interpretation of the LIM low-income statistics difficult.

Since the 2016 Census, there were research studies<sup>120</sup> that analyzed the feasibility of defining LIM thresholds that include the population living in the territories and on reserve, and examined the aspects that should be considered when interpreting low-income statistics based on this definition. With the guidance and support of such research, the 2021 Census expanded the coverage of the LIM concept to all regions in Canada, making it the only low-income concept that is applicable to the population living in the territories and on reserve.

As emphasized in the forth-mentioned research, caution should be used when applying low-income concepts to certain geographic areas or to certain populations. The existence of substantial in-kind transfers (such as subsidized housing), economies based on sharing and consumption from own production (such as product from hunting, farming or fishing), differences in cost of living and expenditure patterns, challenges in collection such as non-response and incomplete enumeration of reserves must be considered when interpreting low-income statistics.

Note that persons living in collective households remain out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty

---

120. For the detailed review of the LIM methodology, see '[Interpreting low-income statistics for the on-reserve and territorial populations using Census and National Household Survey data](#)', and '[Low-income statistics for the population living on-reserve and in the North using the 2016 Census](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series*, Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002M.

is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada’s First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada’s official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada’s role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

See also [low-income status](#), [prevalence of low income](#), [low-income gap](#), [low-income gap ratio](#) and [total income](#).

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see ‘[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)’ and ‘[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)’ in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Low-income status

### Definition

**Low-income status** refers to the income situation of the statistical unit in relation to a specific low-income line in a reference year. Statistical units with income that is below the low-income line are considered to be in low income.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

### Classification(s)

[Low-income status](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>121</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households and, depending on the definition used, economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households, or private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks).

### Question number(s)

Derived variable

---

121. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



## Responses

In low income  
Not in low income  
Not applicable

## Remarks

This variable was referred to as income status prior to the 2016 Census.

Low-income status can be defined using different low-income concepts.

In the 2021 Census, five different low-income indicators are available.

- One of the lines, the [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#) defined by Employment and Skills Development Canada (ESDC), was named Canada's official measure of poverty in 2018 in Canada's first Poverty Reduction Strategy. It is only available for the sampled population.

Four other lines were defined by Statistics Canada:

- [Low-income measure, after tax \(LIM-AT\)](#)
- [Low-income measure, before tax \(LIM-BT\)](#)
- [Low-income cut-offs, after tax \(LICO-AT\)](#)
- [Low-income cut-offs, before tax \(LICO-BT\)](#)

Four dimensions generally distinguish the low-income lines:

- geographical variations
- the aggregation or unit of analysis
- the income variable to test
- the equivalence scale for units of different sizes

They are summarily presented in [Table 2.1 Summary of low-income lines in the 2021 Census of Population](#).

See also '[Low income lines: What they are and how they are created](#)' and '[Low income in Canada - A multi-line and multi-index perspective](#)' from the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M) for detailed definitions and discussions of each line.

Members of an economic family all share the same low-income status for MBM, LICO-AT and LICO-BT.

Members of a household all share the same low-income status for the LIM-AT and LIM-BT.

Persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The MBM and LICO low-income concepts are also not applied in the territories and on reserve because expenditure and price data required for these concepts are not collected in these areas. Starting with the 2021 Census, the LIM low-income concept was extended to the population living in the territories and on reserve. It is currently the only low-income concept that is applicable to all regions in Canada. For discussion of the limits to interpretation of the LIM, see '[Interpreting low-income statistics for the on-reserve and territorial populations using Census and National Household Survey data](#)', and '[Low-income statistics for the population living on-reserve and in the North using the 2016 Census](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series*, Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002M.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada's First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada's official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada's role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

See also [prevalence of low income](#), [low-income gap](#) and [low-income gap ratio](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Major source of income

### Definition

The income source, or group of sources, that makes up the largest proportion of an individual's total income during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>122</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Not applicable

---

122. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Remarks**

Various combinations of income sources can be used to derive this classification. For example, income sources can be combined into five components: wages, salaries and commissions, net self-employment income (farm and non-farm), government transfers, investment income and other income. The absolute values for these components are compared and the largest one is designated as the major source of income.

See [income sources](#). For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Market Basket Measure (MBM)****Definition**

The Market Basket Measure (MBM) refers to Canada's official measure of poverty based on the cost of a specific basket of goods and services representing a modest, basic standard of living developed by Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC). The MBM thresholds represent the costs of specified qualities and quantities of food, clothing, shelter, transportation and other necessities for a reference family of two adults and two children. The square root of economic family size is the equivalence scale used to adjust the MBM thresholds for other family sizes. This adjustment for different family sizes reflects the fact that an economic family's needs increase, but at a decreasing rate, as the number of members increases.

The MBM basket (2018-base) is priced for 53 different geographic areas - 19 specific communities and 34 population centre size and province combinations. The MBM recognises the potential differences in the cost of the basket between similar-sized communities in different provinces and between different geographical regions within provinces. These thresholds are presented in [Table 2.2 Market Basket Measure \(MBM\) thresholds for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020](#), *Dictionary, Census of Population, 2021*.

The income measure used to compare against the MBM thresholds is the disposable income for the MBM. When the disposable income for the MBM of an economic family or a person not in economic family falls below the threshold applicable to the family or the person, the person or every member in the case of an economic family is considered to be in poverty according to MBM. Since the MBM threshold and disposable income are unique within each economic family, low-income status based on MBM can also be reported for economic families.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 (25% sample), 2011<sup>123</sup> (30% sample).

**Reported for**

Economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks).

---

123. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada's First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada's official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019, and set poverty reduction targets for 2020 and 2030 that aligned with the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals to end poverty. *The Poverty Reduction Act* also established the National Advisory Council on Poverty to advise the government on its strategy and to report on the government's progress toward meeting poverty reduction targets.

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada's role is to publish measures of poverty and low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in poverty, low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below poverty or any given low-income line over time.

The first MBM basket and disposable income definitions were established in 2000 by a working group of federal, provincial and territorial officials, led by Human Resources and Skills Development Canada (HRSDC). Since then, there have been several revisions including the 2009/2010 comprehensive review (leading to the 2008-base), the subsequent revision to the shelter component of the 2008-base, and the most recent 2018-2020 comprehensive review (leading to the current 2018-base). The MBM thresholds are based on the cost of a specific basket of goods and services representing a modest, basic standard of living in the base-year and are updated annually for price changes of the basket.

The MBM thresholds (2018-base) used by the Census Program reflect the cost of the following five MBM basket components in income year 2020:

- A nutritious diet as specified in Health Canada's 2019 National Nutritious Food Basket.
- A basket of clothing and footwear according to the 2012 Social Planning Council of Winnipeg and Winnipeg Harvest Acceptable Living Level (ALL) clothing basket.
- Shelter cost of renting a three-bedroom unit (as per the Canadian National Occupancy Standard for a reference family of 4), including electricity, heat, water and appliances.
- Transportation costs - a combination of using public transit and owning and operating a modest vehicle.
- Other necessary goods and services.

For full details on the 2018-base MBM and the associated disposable income concept, see '[An update on the Market Basket Measure comprehensive review](#),' '[Towards an update of the Market Basket](#),' '[Defining disposable income in the Market Basket Measure](#)' and '[Report on the second comprehensive review of the Market Basket Measure](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

The Market Basket Measure is one of a series of low-income lines used in the census. Since the MBM is defined for 53 different geographic areas, it is more sensitive than other low-income lines to geographical variations in the cost of many typical items of expenditure.

Note that the Market Basket Measure (MBM) is only available from the sampled population.

Persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The 2018-base MBM low-income concept is not applied in the territories and on reserve. Statistics Canada, in consultation with the three territorial governments, is currently developing a Northern Market Basket Measure (MBM-N) to represent a modest, basic standard of living in a Northern context unique to each territory. For more details, see '[Proposals for a Northern Market Basket Measure and its disposable income](#).' Furthermore, as stated in *Opportunity for All*, the Government of Canada committed to "work[ing] with National Indigenous Organizations and others to identify and co-develop indicators of poverty and well-being, including non-income-based measures of poverty, that reflect the multiple dimensions of poverty and well-being experienced by First Nations, Inuit and Métis."

See also [low-income status](#); [prevalence of low income](#); [low-income gap](#); [low-income gap ratio](#) and [disposable income for the MBM](#).

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see '[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)' and '[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Market income

### Definition

The sum of employment income (wages, salaries and commissions, net self-employment income from farm or non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice), investment income, private retirement income (retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from registered retirement savings plans [RRSPs] and registered retirement income funds [RRIFs]) and other money income from market sources during the reference period. It is equivalent to total income minus government transfers. It is also referred to as income before transfers and taxes.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>124</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

---

124. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Responses**

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

This variable does not include [net capital gains or losses](#) which are not part of the standard income definition.

See Remarks under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [employment income](#), [investment income](#), [private retirement income](#) and [market income not included elsewhere](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For the 2021 Census, market income is also available for reference year 2019 in order to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about the income sources that are available for reference year 2019, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Market income not included elsewhere****Definition**

Regular cash income from market sources that are not included in any of the other market income sources during the reference period. For example, severance pay and retirement allowances, alimony or child support received, periodic support from other persons not in the household, any income from abroad that is not investment income, scholarships, bursaries, fellowships and study grants and artists' project grants are included.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>125</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

---

125. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Remarks**

This variable was referred to as other money income in previous censuses.

See Remarks under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**National child benefit supplement (NCBS)**

The term 'National child benefit supplement (NCBS)' is discontinued for the 2021 Census. Refer to the definition of [Federal child benefits](#).

**Net capital gains or losses****Definition**

The net gains received or losses incurred during the reference period from the sale of capital property. This represents the proceeds of disposition minus the adjusted cost base of the property and outlays and expenses incurred to sell the property. Included with adjusted cost base are any expenses incurred to acquire the property and capital expenditures made toward property improvements with the exception of those that are current, such as ongoing repair or maintenance costs.

Capital property includes depreciable property and any property which, if sold, would result in a capital gain or loss (for example, cottages, buildings and securities such as mutual funds).

Non-taxable capital gains or losses on the sale of a principal residence are excluded.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>126</sup> (30% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

---

126. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Responses**

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

This variable is excluded from the concept of investment income. It is not considered in the regular concept of total income as disseminated in standard products. It is instead included in an alternate variable [total income plus net capital gains or losses](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Net farm income****Definition**

Net income (gross receipts minus cost of operation and capital cost allowance) received during the reference period from self-employment activities, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the person's share of income is included. Net partnership income of a limited or non-active partner is excluded.

Farming income is the only included source in the farm income component defined here. It excludes fishing income and income from non-farm business or professional practice. Commission income for a self-employed commission salesperson and royalties from a work or invention with expenses associated are also excluded from this farm component.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>127</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [net self-employment income](#).

---

127. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



Included with gross receipts are cash advances received in the reference period, dividends from cooperatives, rebates and farm-support payments to farmers from federal, provincial and regional agricultural programs (for example, milk subsidies and marketing board payments) and gross insurance proceeds such as payments from the AgriInvest and AgriStability programs. The value of income 'in kind,' such as agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm, is excluded.

For the 2021 Census, this concept included subsidies from various government financial aid programs to support businesses in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as the Temporary Wage Subsidy for Employers (TWS), the Canada Emergency Rent Subsidy (CERS), and the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS) that helped cover part of payroll.

Some self-employed individuals were eligible for benefits from other [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), such as the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB), the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB), etc. in 2020. These benefits were not classified under 'net self-employment income,' but rather under COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits as a component of the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) variable.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Net federal income tax

### Definition

Net federal income tax on income received during the reference period. It is the federal income tax less the Quebec refundable abatement and the federal refundable Yukon First Nations abatement.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

This variable is a component of [income taxes](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Net non-farm income from unincorporated business or professional practice

### Definition

Net income (gross receipts minus cost of operation and capital cost allowance) received during the reference period from self-employment activities, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the person's share of income is included. Net partnership income of a limited or non-active partner is excluded.

It includes, fishing income and income from unincorporated business or professional practice. Commission income for a self-employed commission salesperson and royalties from a work or invention with expenses associated are also included in this source. Farming income is excluded from the non-farm income component defined here.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>128</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [net self-employment income](#).

For the 2021 Census, this concept included subsidies from various government financial aid programs to support businesses in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as the Temporary Wage Subsidy for Employers (TWSE), the Canada Emergency Rent Subsidy (CERS), and the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS) that helped cover part of payroll.

Some self-employed individuals were eligible for benefits from other [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), such as the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB), the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB), etc. in 2020. These benefits were not classified under 'net self-employment income,' but rather under COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits as a component of the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) variable.

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

128. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Net self-employment income

### Definition

Net income (gross receipts minus cost of operation and capital cost allowance) received during the reference period from self-employment activities, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the person's share of income is included. Net partnership income of a limited or non-active partner is excluded. It includes farming income, fishing income and income from unincorporated business or professional practice. Commission income for a self-employed commission salesperson and royalties from a work or invention with expenses associated are also included in this source.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>129</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [employment income](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

Net partnership income of a limited or non-active partner was included in net self-employment income before the 2016 Census. Since the 2016 Census, it is included in investment income.

For the 2021 Census, this concept included subsidies from various government financial aid programs to support businesses in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as the Temporary Wage Subsidy for Employers (TWSE), the Canada Emergency Rent Subsidy (CERS), and the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS) that helped cover part of payroll.

Some self-employed individuals were eligible for benefits from other [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), such as the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB), the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB), etc. in 2020. These benefits were not classified under 'net self-employment income,' but rather under COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits as a component of the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) variable.

---

129. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

For the 2021 Census, net self-employment income is also available for reference year 2019 in order to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about the income sources that are available for reference year 2019, and for additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Non-discretionary spending for the MBM

### Definition

Non-discretionary spending for the Market Basket Measure (MBM) consists of the following:

- personal portion of payroll taxes, such as employment insurance premiums and Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan contributions;
- other mandatory payroll deductions, such as contributions to employer-sponsored pension plans, supplementary health plans, and union dues;
- child support and alimony payments made to another family;
- out-of-pocket spending on child care, and
- non-insured, but medically prescribed health-related expenses such as dental and vision care, prescription drugs, and aids for persons with disabilities.

Non-discretionary spending for the MBM at the economic family level is the sum of non-discretionary spending for the MBM of all economic family members.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period is the calendar year 2020 for this variable.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016 (25% sample), 2011<sup>130</sup> (30% sample)

### Reported for

Economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

---

130. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Remarks**

The conceptual contents of this variable were defined by Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC) for the purposes of computing the [disposable income for the MBM](#).

Two components were derived from responses to spending questions on the long-form census questionnaire. See [child care expenses paid](#) and [child or spousal support payments](#).

The other items were either based on tax file deductions for respondents who filed a tax return for 2020 or were imputed for remaining respondents.

The MBM methodology undergoes periodic reviews and updates. During the second comprehensive review of the Market Basket Measure (2018-2020), there was an update in methodology to the derivation of medical expenses. For more information, see '[Defining disposable income in the Market Basket Measure](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

See also [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Old Age Security pension (OAS)****Definition**

Old Age Security pension paid to persons aged 65 years and over by the federal government during the reference period. The Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor are excluded.

For the 2021 Census, this included the one-time payment issued in 2020 aimed at providing income support for seniors due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Seniors eligible for Old Age Security pension received \$300.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

The amount to be repaid based on net income when filing a tax return is excluded.

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [Old Age Security pension \(OAS\) and Guaranteed Income Supplement \(GIS\)](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)

### Definition

Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement paid to persons aged 65 years and over, and to the Allowance or the Allowance for the Survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, this included the one-time payment issued in 2020 aimed at providing income support for seniors due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Seniors eligible for Old Age Security pension received \$300, and an additional \$200 if eligible for the Guaranteed Income Supplement.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>131</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

The amount to be repaid based on net income when filing a tax return is excluded.

Provincial income supplements for seniors are included in [government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

Retirement pensions to civil servants, Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) and military personnel are included in [private retirement income](#).

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

---

131. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [Old Age Security pension \(OAS\)](#) and [Guaranteed Income Supplement \(GIS\) and spousal allowance](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Other government transfers

### Definition

All government transfers received during the reference period other than those from the following sources:

- Old Age Security pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance or Allowance for the Survivor;
- retirement, disability and survivor benefits from Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Employment Insurance and Québec parental insurance plan;
- child benefits from federal and provincial programs.

The key components of this variable are social assistance benefits; workers' compensation benefits; the Canada workers benefit; the goods and services tax credit and harmonized sales tax credit; refundable provincial tax credits; provincial income supplements for seniors; other provincial credits, benefits and rebates; government emergency response funds; veterans' pensions; the war veterans' allowance; and pensions to widow(er)s and dependants of veterans.

For the 2021 Census, this included various benefits from new and existing federal, provincial, and territorial government income programs intended to provide financial support to individuals affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and the public health measures implemented to minimize the spread of the virus.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>132</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

---

132. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

This variable was referred to as other income from government sources prior to the 2016 Census.

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and the detailed definitions for each of the components: [social assistance benefits](#), [workers' compensation benefits](#), [Canada workers benefit \(CWB\)](#), [goods and services tax \(GST\) credit and harmonized sales tax \(HST\) credit](#) and [government transfers not included elsewhere](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about any COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Prevalence of low income****Definition**

The proportion or percentage of units whose income falls below a specified low-income line.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for low-income data is the calendar year 2020.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>133</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).

For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population in private households where low-income concepts are applicable (see Remarks)

**Question number(s)**

Derived statistic

**Responses**

Between 0% and 100%

**Remarks**

The prevalence of low income can be calculated for each of the five low-income lines available in the census for various population groups at different levels of geography.

---

133. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



See also [low-income status](#), [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#), [Low-income measure, after tax \(LIM-AT\)](#), [Low-income measure, before tax \(LIM-BT\)](#), [Low-income cut-offs, after tax \(LICO-AT\)](#) and [Low-income cut-offs, before tax \(LICO-BT\)](#).

Note that the prevalence of low income based on the Market Basket Measure (MBM) is only available from the sampled population.

Persons living in collective households are considered out of scope, as in the past Censuses, for all of the low-income concepts because their living arrangements and expenditure patterns can be quite different from those of persons living in private households.

The MBM and LICO low-income concepts are also not applied in the territories and on reserve because expenditure and price data required for these concepts are not collected in these areas. Starting with the 2021 Census, the LIM low-income concept was extended to the population living in the territories and on reserve. It is currently the only low-income concept that is applicable to all regions in Canada. For discussion of the limits to interpretation of the LIM, see '[Interpreting low-income statistics for the on-reserve and territorial populations using Census and National Household Survey data](#)', and '[Low-income statistics for the population living on-reserve and in the North using the 2016 Census](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series*, Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002M.

Since the initial publication of the low-income lines, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that poverty is not something that can be defined by a National Statistical Organization. Instead, defining poverty is the responsibility of the policy departments of the government. In 2018, the Government of Canada released [Opportunity for All – Canada's First Poverty Reduction Strategy](#). In this report, it was recognized that poverty is a multifaceted problem that goes beyond not having enough income. Based on the recommendation of this strategy, the government designated the Market Basket Measure of low income as Canada's official poverty line under the [Poverty Reduction Act](#) in 2019. For more information about the official poverty line, see [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).

As a statistical agency, Statistics Canada's role is to publish measures of low income based on consistent and well-defined methodology and to update these measures to reflect the current state of the Canadian society and economy. These measures would allow for the reporting of important trends in low income and economic well-being, such as identifying those who are substantially worse off than average and tracking the changes in composition of those below any given low-income or poverty line over time.

For additional information on various low-income concepts, see '[Low Income Lines: What they are and how they are created](#)' and '[Low Income in Canada - A Multi-line and Multi-index Perspective](#)' in the *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002M).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Private retirement income

### Definition

All regular income received during the reference period associated with employer or personal retirement pensions, benefits or savings plans. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from employers' registered pension plans (RPPs), pooled registered pension plans (PRPPs) and matured registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, a registered retirement income fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Canadian Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. It does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP or refunds of over-contributions.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>134</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

This variable was referred to as retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs in previous censuses.

See Remarks under [total income](#).

See also [income sources](#) and [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

134. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Provincial and territorial child benefits

### Definition

Provincial or territorial child benefits received by parents or guardians with dependent children during the reference period. Some of these programs include a basic benefit amount as well as an earned income supplement.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [child benefits](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Provincial and territorial income taxes

### Definition

Provincial and territorial taxes on income received during the reference period. It includes health care premiums and Yukon First Nations Tax in certain jurisdictions.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

This variable is a component of [income taxes](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Social assistance benefits****Definition**

All social assistance payments received by persons in need during the reference period. On the basis of need, eligible social assistance recipients may receive assistance to cover the cost of food, shelter, clothing and other daily necessities. Other allowances may also be granted to persons with special needs or circumstances, such as elderly persons, persons with disabilities, single-parent families and persons with barriers to employment.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [other government transfers](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality, and the intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Total income

### Definition

**Total income** refers to the sum of certain incomes (in cash and, in some circumstances, in kind) of the statistical unit during a specified reference period. The components used to calculate total income vary between:

- Statistical units of social statistical programs such as persons, private households, census families and economic families;
- Statistical units of business statistical programs such as enterprises, companies, establishments and locations; and
- Statistical units of farm statistical programs such as farm operator and farm family.

In the context of persons, total income refers to receipts from certain sources, before income taxes and deductions, during a specified reference period.

In the context of census families, total income refers to receipts from certain sources of all of its family members, before income taxes and deductions, during a specified reference period.

In the context of economic families, total income refers to receipts from certain sources of all of its family members, before income taxes and deductions, during a specified reference period.

In the context of households, total income refers to receipts from certain sources of all household members, before income taxes and deductions, during a specified reference period.

The monetary receipts included are those that tend to be of a regular and recurring nature. Receipts that are included as income are:

- employment income from wages, salaries, tips, commissions and net income from self-employment (for both unincorporated farm and non-farm activities);
- income from investment sources, such as dividends and interest on bonds, accounts, guaranteed investment certificates (GICs) and mutual funds;
- income from employer and personal pension sources, such as private pensions and payments from annuities and registered retirement income funds (RRIFs);
- other regular cash income, such as child support payments received, spousal support payments (alimony) received and scholarships;
- income from government sources, such as social assistance, child benefits, Employment Insurance benefits, Old Age Security benefits, COVID-19 benefits and Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan benefits and disability income.

Receipts excluded from this income definition are:

- one-time receipts, such as lottery winnings, gambling winnings, cash inheritances, lump-sum insurance settlements and tax-free savings account (TFSA) or registered retirement savings plan (RRSP) withdrawals;

- capital gains because they are not by their nature regular and recurring. It is further assumed that they are more relevant to the concept of wealth than the concept of income;
- employers' contributions to registered pension plans, Canada Pension Plan, Québec Pension Plan and Employment Insurance;
- voluntary inter-household transfers, imputed rent, goods and services produced for barter and goods produced for own consumption.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Census family](#)

[Economic family](#)

[Person](#)

[Private household](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>135</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample); 1971 (33% sample); 1961 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

Information on total income was collected in the 1961, 1971, 1981, 1986, 1991, 1996, 2001, 2006, 2016 and 2021 Censuses and in the 2011 National Household Survey. The major differences between censuses with respect to income are summarized below.

**Methodology**

(a) In 2016 and 2021, income data were derived for all households. In previous cycles, income data were only collected from a sample of households, with the exception of households in remote areas and on Indian reserves where 100% households were enumerated.

(b) In 1961, data were collected by canvassers. In subsequent censuses, the main collection method used was self-enumeration. For 2006 and 2011, two modes of collection were used: self-reporting and administrative data. In these two cycles, respondents were given the option of allowing Statistics Canada access to tax data files provided by the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA). In 2006, information from the income tax and benefit returns

---

135. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

was used to derive income. In 2011, two administrative files - the income tax and benefit returns and the Canada child tax benefit files - were used as inputs to the estimates. Since 2016, administrative data were the sole source for income data. To enhance population coverage and data quality, an expanded number of administrative files were used to compile income data.

(c) Because of the various options of reporting income for tax purposes to the CRA available to Hutterite colonies, all individuals in them have been assigned zero income between 1981 and 2011.

(d) Income components not available through administrative files, such as non-taxable provincial benefits and refundable tax credits, were calculated for individuals based on the program specifications and eligibility criteria.

### Reference period

Except for 1961, income reported was for the calendar year prior to the census. The 1961 Census gave the respondents the option to report their income either for the 12 months preceding the census or for the 1960 calendar year.

For the 2021 Census, total income and several of other income concepts (including [market income](#), [employment income](#), [wages, salaries and commissions](#), [net self-employment income](#), [government transfers](#), [Employment Insurance benefits](#) and [after-tax income](#)) are also available for reference year 2019 in order to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

### Coverage

(a) The 1961 Census excluded from income estimates all farm households, all collective households and all households in the Northwest Territories.

(b) Prior to 2016, only the 1971 Census collected information on income from institutional residents.

(c) Since 1991, income information is collected from non-permanent residents. (See the definition for [immigrant status](#): non-permanent resident.)

(d) In the 2006 Census, the universe also included persons aged 15 years and over living in non-institutional collective dwellings. However, a processing error set income for persons in residences for seniors to zero.

(e) The 2011 National Household Survey only covered persons living in private households.

(f) Since the 2016 Census, income data were collected for the entire population, but standard products are only based on the population in private households for enhanced comparability between the short-form and long-form questionnaires, as well as for data quality concerns surrounding selected collective dwellings. Additional details are available in the data quality section of the Income Reference Guide for the 2016 and 2021 Census of Population.

### Concept

(a) The 1961 Census did not collect data on income from farming. Therefore, this source of income was excluded from total income in that census.

(b) The 1971 Census, for the first time, included some child benefits (family allowance) in total income. Since then, there has been several legislative and program changes to the child benefits programs.

Summarized below are the child benefits included in total income in different census cycles:

- Family allowance: 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991
- Federal child tax credits: 1986 and 1991 (not included in 1981)
- Federal child tax benefit: 1996
- Canada child tax benefits: 2001, 2006, 2011 and 2016
- National child benefit supplement: 2001, 2006, 2011 and 2016

- Provincial and territorial child benefits including earned income supplements: 2001, 2006, 2011, 2016 and 2021
- Child disability benefit: 2006, 2011, 2016 and 2021
- Universal child care benefits: 2011 and 2016
- Canada child benefit: 2021

(c) Benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance plans are included with wages and salaries since the 2001 Census. In prior censuses, these amounts were included as part of other money income.

(d) Since administrative data were used to obtain income information starting in the 2006 Census, the following changes were made to source income components to better harmonize with the concept of income under the taxation system. Taxable benefits associated with employment, research grants and royalties were since included as part of wages, salaries and commissions. Research grants and royalties were formerly included as part of other money income, while taxable benefits and allowances from employment were formerly excluded.

Regular payments to motor vehicle accident victims from provincial or territorial governments, formerly included in other income from government sources, were since excluded.

Scholarships and bursaries have become over time mainly non-taxable and unavailable from the tax return. Since the 2016 Census, it has been possible to have them retrieved from additional CRA information slips, and added to market income not included elsewhere.

Another adjustment made in the 2016 Census was the treatment of certain provincial tax credits in Quebec, such as the Quebec childcare expense tax credit and the tax credit respecting the work premium, etc. Instead of removing these credit amounts from any provincial income tax, as was done for past census cycles, these credits were included as income under the government transfers not included elsewhere category since 2016.

(e) Prior to the 2016 Census, income received in the reference period by persons who became immigrants in the census year was not included in total income. Since 2016, due to changes in the income data collection and processing strategies and the non-availability of the immigration responses for the full population, this condition was not imposed to individuals who became immigrants in the census year. These people might have had income for the calendar year prior to the census as non-permanent resident.

(f) Various censuses differed with respect to combinations of income sources. For details, see [income sources, Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#), as well as the dictionaries for previous census cycles.

See also [after-tax income](#).

(g) The year 2020 saw the introduction and enhancement of several government income-support programs in response to the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. In the standard income sources classification, new benefits, such as the emergency and recovery benefits related to the COVID-19 pandemic, are included in the [government transfers not included elsewhere](#) category for the 2021 Census. See [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#).

Enhancements to existing federal programs, such as Employment insurance, Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS), Canada Child Benefit, and goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic are included in the respective programs.

See also [COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits](#) for other classifications of government transfers, which set COVID-19-related income support programs apart from other government transfer income.

For the 2021 Census, the 'wages and salaries' component of employment income included remuneration to employees in 2020 funded through government COVID-19 subsidies programs, such as the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS), while the 'net self-employment income' component of employment income included subsidies from various government financial aid programs to support businesses in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, such as the Temporary Wage Subsidy for Employers (TWSE), the Canada Emergency Rent Subsidy (CERS), and the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS) that helped cover part of payroll.



(h) In all censuses, the income concept excluded gambling gains and losses, lottery prizes, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property, income tax refunds, loan payments received, lump-sum settlements of insurance policies, rebates received on property taxes, refunds of pension contributions as well as all non-taxable 'in kind' benefits, such as free meals, living accommodations, or agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm.

(i) Total income excludes any returns (positive or negative) incurred in registered tax-free savings accounts (TFSA's). It was not possible to separate capital gains or losses, which is not considered as income in the standard definition of total income, from other forms of income within a TFSA.

For more information about the income sources that are available for the reference year 2019, and for additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and the intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Total income decile group

### Definition

The total income deciles divide the population aged 15 years and over into 10 equal-sized groups according to the rank of the total income. Those in the bottom decile group are the ones who fall in the lower 10 percent of the total income distribution. Those in the top decile group are the ones who fall in the highest ten percent of the total income distribution.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

In the lowest decile

In the second decile

In the third decile

In the fourth decile

In the fifth decile

In the sixth decile

In the seventh decile

In the eighth decile

In the ninth decile

In the highest decile

**Remarks**

Persons without total income are included in the calculation of the deciles cut-points (i.e., the levels of total income that define the decile groups).

Since the deciles cut-points are derived based on data from the 2021 Census of Population short-form questionnaire, the percentage of the sampled population in each decile group may not correspond exactly to 10%.

See also [total income](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Total income plus net capital gains or losses****Definition**

This is a non-standard definition of income designed for specific analyses that adds net capital gains or losses to the standard total income.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>136</sup> (30% sample)

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

**Responses**

Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks**

See [net capital gains or losses](#) and [total income](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

136. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Universal child care benefit (UCCB)

The term 'Universal child care benefit (UCCB)' is discontinued for the 2021 Census. Refer to the definition of ['Federal child benefits.'](#)

## Wages, salaries and commissions

### Definition

Gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income taxes, pension plan contributions and employment insurance premiums during the reference period. While other employee remuneration such as security options benefits, board and lodging and other taxable allowances and benefits are included in this source, employer's contributions to pension plans and employment insurance plans are excluded. Other receipts included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses associated with paid employment, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, supplementary unemployment benefits from an employer or union, research grants, royalties from a work or invention with no associated expenses and all types of casual earnings during the reference period.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016 (100% data); 2011<sup>137</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [employment income](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For the 2021 Census, this concept included remuneration to employees in 2020 funded through government COVID-19 subsidies programs, such the Canada Emergency Wage Subsidy (CEWS).

---

137. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Some employees were eligible for benefits from other [COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits](#), such as the Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB), the Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB), etc. in 2020. These benefits were not classified under 'wages and salaries,' but rather under COVID-19 emergency and recovery benefits as a component of the [Government transfers not included elsewhere](#) variable.

For the 2021 Census, wages, salaries and commissions are also available for reference year 2019 in order to provide baseline information to assess the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Income for 2019 is presented in 2020 constant dollars.

For more information about the income sources that are available for reference year 2019, and for additional information about COVID-19 benefits, data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, please refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Workers' compensation benefits

### Definition

All benefits received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal workers' compensation programs during the reference period, due to work-related injuries or disabilities.

For the 2021 Census, the reference period for income data is the calendar year 2020, unless otherwise specified.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (100% data)

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Variable derived based on administrative tax and benefit records received from the Canada Revenue Agency.

### Responses

Positive dollar value or nil

### Remarks

See 'Remarks' under [total income](#).

This variable is a component of [other government transfers](#). See also [income sources](#).

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020](#).

For additional information about data collection method, coverage, reference period, concepts, data quality and intercensal comparability of the income data, refer to the [Income Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

**Working income tax benefit (WITB)**

The term 'Working income tax benefit (WITB)' is discontinued for the 2021 Census. Refer to the definition of [Canada workers benefit \(CWB\)](#).



## Indigenous peoples

### Enrollment under an Inuit land claims agreement

#### Definition

**Enrollment under an Inuit land claims agreement** refers to whether or not a person is enrolled under, or a beneficiary of, an Inuit land claims agreement. Inuit have negotiated comprehensive land claims with the federal government. These agreements cover a wide range of issues, such as land title, fishing and trapping rights, and financial compensation.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Enrollment under an Inuit land claims agreement](#)

#### Reported in

2021 (25% sample)

#### Reported for

Population in private households

#### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 29

#### Responses

Respondents could reply “Yes” or “No” by marking the appropriate circle in Question 29. If a respondent replied “Yes,” they were asked to select which Inuit land claims agreement by marking the appropriate circle or to specify the agreement.

#### Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, Question 29 asked “Is this person enrolled under, or a beneficiary of, an **Inuit** land claims agreement?”

The following additional instructions were provided to respondents within the help button text.

Answer this question regardless of whether or not this person is enrolled under, or a beneficiary of, an **Inuit** land claims agreement.

Select “Yes” and specify which **Inuit** land claims agreement for persons who:

- are enrolled under an **Inuit** land claims agreement
- are a beneficiary of an **Inuit** land claims agreement.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Indigenous ancestry

### Definition

**Indigenous ancestry** refers to whether a person has ancestry associated with the Indigenous peoples of Canada, that is, First Nations (North American Indian), Métis, and/or Inuit. Aboriginal peoples (referred to here as Indigenous peoples) of Canada are defined in the *Constitution Act, 1982*, Section 35 (2) as including the Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples of Canada. The term 'Aboriginal' has been replaced with the updated term of 'Indigenous' when referring to individuals who identify themselves as First Nations people, Métis and/or Inuit. Ancestry refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of the person's ancestors, an ancestor being usually more distant than a grandparent. A person can have more than one ethnic or cultural origin.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Indigenous ancestry](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>138</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 23

### Responses

Information on Indigenous ancestry is collected in Question 23 on ethnic or cultural origins. Respondents were asked to specify as many origins (ancestries) as applicable. Four lines were provided for write-in responses, and up to six origins (ancestries) were retained.

### Remarks

The ethnic or cultural origins question was included on both the 2021 Census 2A-L and 2A-R questionnaires. Households in remote, northern and First Nations communities were enumerated with the 2021 2A-R questionnaire.

On both the 2A-L and 2A-R questionnaires, the ethnic or cultural origins question asked "What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's ancestors?"

In addition, on the 2A-L questionnaire and the electronic version of the 2A-R questionnaire, the following note was provided.

Ancestors may have Indigenous origins, or origins that refer to different countries, or other origins that may not refer to different countries.

For examples of ethnic or cultural origins, see [Examples of ethnic or cultural origins](#).

On the paper version of the 2A-R questionnaire, the instructions and the list of examples were different.

---

138. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



Ancestors may have:

- Indigenous origins (e.g., First Nations, Métis, Cree, Plains Cree, Mi'kmaq, Qalipu Mi'kmaq, Ojibway, Inuit, Inuvialuit, Mohawk, Iroquois [Haudenosaunee], Innu, Montagnais, Dene, Chipewyan [Denesuline], Blackfoot, Blood [Kainai], Salish, Secwepemc [Shuswap], Huron [Wendat], Cherokee), or
- origins that refer to different countries (e.g., Scottish, Chinese, Jamaican, Moroccan), or
- other origins that may not refer to different countries (e.g., Jewish, Adian, Punjabi).

For additional examples of ethnic or cultural origins, see [Examples of ethnic or cultural origins](#).

The following additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 ethnic or cultural origins question were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire.

This question refers to the ethnic or cultural origin or origins of a person's ancestors. Other than Indigenous persons, most people can trace their origins to their ancestors who first came to this continent. Ancestry should not be confused with citizenship, nationality or language.

For **all persons**, report the specific ethnic or cultural origin or origins of their ancestors.

For examples, refer to the list of ethnic or cultural origins. If applicable, you may report an ethnic or cultural origin that is not on the list of examples.

For persons with **South Asian** origins, report a specific origin or origins. Do **not** report "Indian." Instead, report "Indian (India)" or a specific South Asian origin, such as "Punjabi" or "Tamil."

For persons with North American **Indigenous** or **Aboriginal** ancestry, report a specific origin or origins. Do **not** report "Aboriginal," "Indigenous," "Native" or "Indian." Instead, report "First Nations," "North American Indian," "Métis," "Inuit," or a specific First Nations origin, such as "Cree" or "Mi'kmaq."

For persons with **Indigenous** or **Aboriginal** ancestry from **outside** North America, report a specific origin or origins. Do **not** report "Aboriginal," "Indigenous," "Native" or "Indian." Instead, report "Central or South American Indigenous" or a specific Indigenous origin, such as "Arawak" or "Maya."

Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain reserves and settlements in the Census of Population.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Indigenous group

### Definition

**Indigenous group** refers to whether the person is First Nations (North American Indian), Métis and/or Inuk (Inuit). A person may be included in more than one of these three specific groups. Aboriginal peoples of Canada (referred to here as Indigenous peoples) are defined in the *Constitution Act, 1982*, Section 35 (2) as including Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples.

First Nations (North American Indian) includes Status and non-Status Indians.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Indigenous group](#)

[Indigenous group response](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>139</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 24

**Responses**

Respondents could reply “Yes, First Nations (North American Indian),” “Yes, Métis,” “Yes, Inuk (Inuit)” or “No, not First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit)” by marking the appropriate circles in Question 24.

**Remarks**

In the 2021 Census of Population, Question 24 asked “Is this person First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit)?”

A note accompanying the question stated that “First Nations (North American Indian) includes Status and Non-Status Indians.”

The following additional instructions were provided to respondents within the help button text:

Answer this question regardless of whether or not this person is First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit).

Select “Yes, First Nations (North American Indian),” and/or “Yes, Métis,” and/or “Yes, Inuk (Inuit)” for persons who meet the following two conditions:

- have ancestors who resided in North America prior to European contact
- identify with one or more of the three Indigenous groups listed on the questionnaire: First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit).

Select “No, not First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit)” for persons who:

- consider themselves to be East Indian or Asian Indian
- have ethnic roots on the subcontinent of India
- refer to themselves as Métis in the context of mixed ancestry, but who do not have North American Indigenous ancestry (for example, those from Africa, the Caribbean and South America).

This question provides information used by governments, including First Nations, Métis and Inuit governments and organizations, to develop programs and services for First Nations people, Métis and Inuit.

Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain reserves and settlements in the Census of Population.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

139. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Indigenous identity

### Definition

**Indigenous identity** refers to whether the person identified with the Indigenous peoples of Canada. This includes those who identify as First Nations (North American Indian), Métis and/or Inuk (Inuit), and/or those who report being Registered or Treaty Indians (that is, registered under the *Indian Act* of Canada), and/or those who have membership in a First Nation or Indian band. Aboriginal peoples of Canada (referred to here as Indigenous peoples) are defined in the *Constitution Act, 1982*, Section 35 (2) as including the Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples of Canada.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Indigenous identity](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>140</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 24, 26 and 27

### Responses

Indigenous identity is derived from data collected in three questions: Indigenous group (Question 24), Registered or Treaty Indian status (Question 26), and membership in a First Nation or Indian band (Question 27). In Question 24, respondents could respond “No, not First Nations, Métis or Inuk (Inuit),” “Yes, First Nations (North American Indian),” “Yes, Métis,” or “Yes, Inuk (Inuit)” by marking the appropriate circle. In Question 26, respondents could respond “No” or “Yes, Status Indian (Registered or Treaty).” In Question 27, respondents could respond “No” or “Yes, member of a First Nation or Indian band.”

### Remarks

Indigenous identity is a derived variable. For more information on the input variables for the Indigenous identity variable in the 2021 Census of Population, refer to the definitions for [Indigenous group](#), [Registered or Treaty Indian status](#) and [Membership in a First Nation or Indian band](#).

Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain reserves and settlements in the Census of Population.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

140. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Membership in a First Nation or Indian band

### Definition

**Membership in a First Nation or Indian band** refers to whether or not a person is a member of a First Nation or Indian band. Historically, the *Indian Act* defined a band as a body of First Nations people for whose collective use and benefit lands have been set apart or money is held by the Crown, or who have been declared to be a band for the purpose of the *Indian Act*. Many bands have elected to call themselves a First Nation and have changed their name accordingly. With the 1985 amendment to the *Indian Act* of Canada (Bill C-31), many First Nations exercised the right to establish their own membership code, whereby it was not always necessary for a member to be a Registered Indian according to the *Indian Act*. Additionally, some First Nations have negotiated self-government agreements and are no longer governed by the *Indian Act*.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Membership in a First Nation or Indian band](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>141</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 27

### Responses

Respondents could reply “Yes, member of a First Nation or Indian band” or “No” by marking the appropriate circle in Question 27. If a respondent replied “Yes, member of a First Nation or Indian band,” they were asked to specify the name of the First Nation or Indian band.

### Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, Question 27 asked “Is this person a member of a First Nation or Indian band?”

The following note was provided: If “Yes,” which First Nation or Indian band? For example, Soowahlie Indian Band, Sturgeon Lake First Nation, Atikamekw of Manawan.

The following additional instructions were provided to respondents within the help button text.

Answer this question regardless of whether or not this person is a member of a First Nation or Indian band.

---

141. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Select “Yes, member of a First Nation or Indian band” for persons who:

- are a member of a First Nation or Indian band for which lands have been set apart and/or money is held by the Crown
- are a member of a First Nation or Indian band, as defined by the band itself or the *Indian Act*
- are a citizen of a self-governing First Nation.

Individuals should report their First Nation or Indian band affiliation rather than their tribal affiliation (for example, “Chemawawin Cree Nation” instead of “Cree”).

Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain reserves and settlements in the Census of Population.

Furthermore, estimates for specific First Nations and Indian bands reflect self-reported responses to the census question and may differ from the administrative records held by the First Nations and Indian bands themselves.

As a result, users of the detailed First Nation or Indian band data from the 2021 Census should be aware that these data should not be used as official estimates of First Nations and Indian bands in Canada. Users should refer to the individual First Nations and Indian bands for counts of their members. For more information on First Nations and Indian bands in Canada, refer to [First Nations Profiles, Indigenous Services Canada](#).

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Membership in a Métis organization or Settlement

### Definition

**Membership in a Métis organization or Settlement** refers to whether or not a person is a registered member of a Métis organization or Settlement. This includes organizations that are a signatory under the Canada-Métis Nation Accord of 2017 (Métis Nation of Ontario, Manitoba Metis Federation, Métis Nation – Saskatchewan, Métis Nation of Alberta, Métis Nation British Columbia) or one of the eight Metis Settlements established by the Alberta *Metis Settlements Act* in 1990 (Buffalo Lake Metis Settlement, East Prairie Metis Settlement, Elizabeth Metis Settlement, Fishing Lake Metis Settlement, Gift Lake Metis Settlement, Kikino Metis Settlement, Paddle Prairie Metis Settlement, Peavine Metis Settlement).

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Membership in a Métis organization or Settlement](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample)

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 28

## Responses

Respondents could reply “Yes” or “No” by marking the appropriate circle in Question 28. If a respondent replied “Yes,” they were asked to either select a Métis organization or Settlement by marking the appropriate circle or specify the organization or Settlement.

## Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, Question 28 asked “Is this person a registered member of a Métis organization or Settlement? If ‘Yes,’ which Métis organization or Settlement?”

A note accompanying the question stated “Mark ‘x’ one of the listed signatories of the Canada-Métis Nation Accord or specify a Métis organization or Metis Settlement (for example, Kikino Metis Settlement).”

The following additional instructions were provided to respondents within the help button text.

Answer this question regardless of whether or not this person is a registered member of a Métis organization or Settlement.

Select “Yes, registered member of a Métis organization or Settlement” for persons who are registered members and select one of the following:

- Métis Nation of Ontario
- Manitoba Metis Federation
- Métis Nation – Saskatchewan
- Métis Nation of Alberta
- Métis Nation British Columbia

or

Select “Yes, registered member of a Métis organization or Settlement” and specify a local, regional, provincial, territorial or national Métis organization or a designated Metis Settlement in the provided space (box).

The Canada-Métis Nation Accord was established to advance the government-to-government relationship between the Métis Nation and Canada. Signatories to the Canada-Métis Nation Accord include the Métis Nation of Ontario, the Manitoba Metis Federation, Métis Nation – Saskatchewan, the Métis Nation of Alberta, and Métis Nation British Columbia.

There are eight Metis Settlements in northern Alberta: Gift Lake, Kikino, Paddle Prairie, Buffalo Lake, Elizabeth, Fishing Lake, East Prairie and Peavine. The Alberta *Metis Settlements Act* of 1990 transferred the land title to the Métis people and legally established the Metis Settlements General Council, along with eight settlement corporations.

Select “No” for persons who:

- refer to themselves as Métis in the context of mixed ancestry, but who do not have North American Indigenous ancestry (for example, those from Africa, the Caribbean and South America).

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Registered or Treaty Indian status

### Definition

**Registered or Treaty Indian status** refers to whether or not a person is a Registered or Treaty Indian. Registered Indians are persons who are registered under the *Indian Act* of Canada. Treaty Indians are persons who belong to a First Nation or Indian band that signed a treaty with the Crown. Registered or Treaty Indians are sometimes also called Status Indians.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Registered or Treaty Indian status](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>142</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 26

### Responses

Respondents could reply “No” or “Yes, Status Indian (Registered or Treaty)” by marking the appropriate circle in Question 26.

### Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, Question 26 asked “Is this person a Status Indian (Registered or Treaty Indian as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada)?”

The following additional instructions were provided to respondents within the help button text.

Answer this question regardless of whether or not this person is a Status Indian (Registered or Treaty Indian as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada).

Select “Yes, Status Indian (Registered or Treaty)” for persons who:

- are Registered Indians under the *Indian Act*
- are Treaty Indians, only if they are Registered Indians under the *Indian Act*
- have become registered since June 1985, when Bill C-31 changed the *Indian Act*
- have become registered since April 2010, when Bill C-3 changed the *Indian Act*.

All other persons should select “No,” including persons who may be entitled to register under provisions of the *Indian Act*, but for some reason have not registered.

Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain reserves and settlements in the Census of Population.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

142. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat

### Definition

**Residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat** refers to whether the person's usual place of residence is in a census subdivision (CSD) that is inside or outside Inuit Nunangat.

Inuit Nunangat is the homeland of the Inuit of Canada. It includes the communities located in the four Inuit regions: Nunatsiavut (Northern coastal Labrador), Nunavik (Northern Quebec), the territory of Nunavut and the Inuvialuit region of the Northwest Territories. These regions collectively encompass the area traditionally occupied by Inuit in Canada.

Outside Inuit Nunangat includes all CSDs in Canada not located in the four Inuit regions of Inuit Nunangat.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat](#)

### Reported in

Not applicable

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Residence on or off reserve

### Definition

**Residence on or off reserve** refers to whether the person's usual place of residence is in a census subdivision (CSD) that is defined as 'on reserve' or 'off reserve.'

'On reserve' includes eight CSD types legally affiliated with First Nations or Indian bands, i.e., Indian reserve (IRI), Indian settlement (S-É) (except for the two Indian settlements of Champagne Landing 10 and Kloo Lake, located in Yukon), Indian government district (IGD), Terres réservées aux Cris (TC), Terres réservées aux Naskapis (TK), Nisga'a land (NL), Tsawwassen Lands (TWL) and Tla'amin Lands (TAL).

'Off reserve' includes all CSDs in Canada not defined as 'on reserve.'

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)



**Classification(s)**

[Residence on or off reserve 2021](#)

**Reported in**

Not applicable

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

The definition of residence on reserve includes some census subdivisions for which a First Nation has signed a modern treaty or a self-government agreement that provides them land ownership.

For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Indigenous data, including incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, refer to the [Indigenous Peoples Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#) and the [Indigenous Peoples Technical Report, Census of Population, 2021](#).



## Instruction in the minority official language

### Eligibility for instruction in the minority official language

#### Definition

**Eligibility for instruction in the minority official language** refers to whether a child is eligible for instruction at the primary and secondary levels in English in Quebec or in French in Canada outside Quebec, pursuant to the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*' criteria.

In the 2021 Census, the child eligible for instruction in the minority official language is younger than 18 years of age on December 31, 2020.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021

#### Reported for

Total population

#### Question number(s)

Derived variable: questions 10, 13 to 17 and family relations between people living in the same household, and place of residence.

#### Responses

Not applicable

#### Remarks

For the first time, in 2021, five questions on language of instruction were asked on both the short- and long-form census questionnaires. The primary objective of this addition was to obtain the number of children eligible for instruction in the minority official language based on the criteria set out in [section 23](#) of the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*.

“Minority official language” means English in Quebec and French in Canada outside Quebec.

The information collected through the new questions will be used in combination with other existing information from the census, such as first language learned and still understood (hereafter “[mother tongue](#)”), family relations between people living in the same household, and place of residence, to obtain the number of children who are eligible for instruction in the minority official language.

#### Criteria of eligibility

A child whose usual place of residence is in Canada outside Quebec on Census Day is considered eligible for instruction in the minority official language (i.e., French), if at least one of the following criteria is met:

1. At least one parent of the child has French as a mother tongue.
2. At least one parent of the child is attending or has attended a regular French program in a French-language school in Canada during their primary education.

3. The child is attending or has attended a regular French program in a French-language school in Canada during their primary or secondary education.
4. A brother or a sister of the child is attending or has attended a regular French program in a French-language school in Canada during their primary or secondary education.

A child whose usual place of residence is in Quebec is considered eligible for instruction in the minority official language (i.e., English), if at least one of the following criteria is met:

1. At least one parent of the child is attending or has attended an English-language school in Canada during their primary education.
2. The child is attending or has attended an English-language school in Canada during their primary or secondary education.
3. A brother or a sister of the child is attending or has attended an English-language school in Canada during their primary or secondary education.

More information on the variables related to instruction in the minority official language, including definitions, concepts and classifications, the questions from which they are derived and data quality can be found in the [Instruction in the Minority Official Language Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Number of years of primary and secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada

### Definition

**Number of years of primary and secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada** refers to the number of years of primary and secondary schooling in a regular French program in a French-language school by residents of Canada outside Quebec or the number of years of primary and secondary schooling in an English-language school by residents of Quebec.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 15 for residents of Canada outside Quebec and question 17 for residents of Quebec.

### Responses

Number of years

### Remarks

For the first time, in 2021, five questions on language of instruction were asked on both the short- and long-form census questionnaires. The primary objective of this addition was to obtain the number of children eligible for

instruction in the minority official language based on the criteria set out in [section 23](#) of the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*.

“Minority official language” means English in Quebec and French in Canada outside Quebec.

The information collected through the new questions will be used in combination with other existing information from the census, such as first language learned and still understood (hereafter “[mother tongue](#)”), family relations between people living in the same household, and place of residence, to obtain the number of children who are eligible for instruction in the minority official language.

The question on the number of years of primary and secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada was asked in two parts: residents of the territories and provinces, aside from Quebec, who reported primary or secondary schooling in a regular French program in a French-language school in Canada, were asked about the number of years of primary and secondary schooling in French (Question 15). Residents of Quebec who reported primary or secondary schooling in an English-language school in Canada, were asked about the number of years of primary and secondary schooling in English (including immersion) (Question 17).

- The following additional instructions on how to complete question 15 were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:
- Question 15 should be answered by persons in dwellings located outside Quebec.
- Answer these questions for children who are currently attending school or for anyone who has attended school in the past. Report “No” to these questions for children who have not yet begun their schooling.
- The number of years defining “primary” and “secondary” education varies from one province to the other and one program to the next. For this reason, answer these questions based on the schooling you have done in a regular French program in a French-language school. Include kindergarten and middle school as part of primary schooling, where applicable.
- For persons who completed a school year more than once, include all years.

The following additional instructions on how to complete question 17 were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

- Question 17 should be answered by persons in dwellings located in Quebec.
- Answer this question for children who are currently attending school or for anyone who has attended school in the past. Report “No” to this question for children who have not yet begun their schooling.

More information on the variables related to instruction in the minority official language, including definitions, concepts and classifications, the questions from which they are derived and data quality can be found in the [Instruction in the Minority Official Language Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Primary or secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada

### Definition

**Primary or secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada** refers to residents of Quebec who have attended an English-language school at the primary or secondary levels and residents of Canada outside Quebec who have attended a regular French program in a French-language school at the primary or secondary levels.

A person is considered to have been schooled in the minority official language if they reported at least one year of schooling in the minority official language in Canada at the primary or secondary level.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021

**Reported for**

Total population

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 13, 14 and 15 for residents of Canada outside Quebec and questions 16 and 17 for residents of Quebec.

**Responses**

Questions 13, 14 and 15 were asked of residents of Canada outside Quebec. Questions 16 and 17 were asked of residents of Quebec.

Questions 13 and 16 include mark-in circles for “Yes (previously or currently attending)” and “No.”

Question 14 response categories include: “A regular French program in a French-language school,” “A French immersion program in an English-language school,” “Both types of programs” and a write-in space was provided to specify other programs.

Questions 15 and 17 include the number of years of schooling at the primary or secondary levels.

**Remarks**

For the first time, in 2021, five questions on language of instruction were asked on both the short- and long-form census questionnaires. The primary objective of this addition was to obtain the number of children eligible for instruction in the minority official language based on the criteria set out in [section 23](#) of the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*.

“Minority official language” means English in Quebec and French in Canada outside Quebec.

The information collected through the new questions will be used in combination with other existing information from the census, such as first language learned and still understood (hereafter “[mother tongue](#)”), family relations between people living in the same household, and place of residence, to obtain the number of children who are eligible for instruction in the minority official language.

Primary or secondary schooling in the minority official language was asked in three questions: residents of the territories and provinces, aside from Quebec, were asked whether someone in the household had primary or secondary schooling in French in Canada (Question 13), question 14 was then asked to specify the type of French program for those who reported schooling in French. Residents of Quebec were asked whether someone in the household had primary or secondary schooling in an English-language school in Canada (Question 16).

“French Immersion programs” in Canada outside of Quebec are not considered as schooling in the minority official language (i.e., French), as these programs are second language programs offered in English-language schools. However, “French immersion programs” are considered as schooling in the minority official language (i.e., English) in Quebec.

The following additional instructions on how to complete question 13 were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

- Question 13 should be answered by persons in dwellings located outside Quebec.
- Answer these questions for children who are currently attending school or for anyone who has attended school in the past. Report “No” to these questions for children who have not yet begun their schooling.

- A French-language immersion program is defined as a program in which French is the language of instruction for a significant part of the school day; that is, several or all subjects are taught in French, except for English language arts (reference: Statistics Canada, Elementary – Secondary Education Survey (ESES), Definitions Guide).
- Report “No” for French-as-a-second-language, intensive, extended and enriched programs that are part of regular programs in English-language schools.
- Report “No” for French language programs that were attended outside Canada, summer camps, exchange programs, etc.

The following additional instructions on how to complete question 14 were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

- Question 14 should be answered by persons in dwellings located outside Quebec.
- Answer these questions for children who are currently attending school or for anyone who has attended school in the past. Report “No” to these questions for children who have not yet begun their schooling.
- A French-language immersion program is defined as a program in which French is the language of instruction for a significant part of the school day; that is, several or all subjects are taught in French, except for English language arts (reference: Statistics Canada, Elementary – Secondary Education Survey (ESES), Definitions Guide).
- In the “French immersion program” category, do not include French-as-a-second-language, intensive, extended and enriched programs that are part of regular programs in English-language schools.
- In the “French immersion program” category, do not include French language programs that were attended outside Canada, summer camps, exchange programs, etc.
- Under “Other program - specify” include programs such as home schooling, adult education, programs in bilingual schools, programs delivered in sign language, etc.

The following additional instructions on how to complete question 16 were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

- Question 16 should be answered by persons in dwellings located in Quebec.
- Answer this question for children who are currently attending school or for anyone who has attended school in the past. Report “No” to this question for children who have not yet begun their schooling.

Information on primary and secondary schooling was provided in questions 15 and 17 on the [number of years of primary and secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada](#).

More information on the variables related to instruction in the minority official language, including definitions, concepts and classifications, the questions from which they are derived and data quality can be found in the [Instruction in the Minority Official Language Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).





## Labour

### Class of worker

#### Definition

**Class of worker** refers to whether a person is an employee or is self-employed. The self-employed include persons with or without a business, as well as unpaid family workers.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

[Experienced labour force person](#)

[Labour force](#)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

[Person with recent work experience](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Class of worker](#)

[Class of worker - variant on employees and self-employed](#)

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>143</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

#### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked since January 1, 2020. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2020, the information relates to the job held the longest during that period.

#### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 48 and 49

#### Responses

Employee

Permanent position – no fixed end date

Fixed-term position (1 year or more)

Casual, seasonal or short-term position (less than 1 year)

Unpaid family worker (without pay or salary) for their spouse or another relative in a family business or farm

Self-employed

Self-employed (incorporated business)

Without employee(s) (alone or in partnership)

With employee(s) (alone or in partnership)

---

143. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

Self-employed (unincorporated business)

Without employee(s) (alone or in partnership)

With employee(s) (alone or in partnership)

## Remarks

### Employee

This category includes persons who worked for others in the context of an employer-employee relationship. This includes persons who worked for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates, or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money). Employees were asked to identify the type of position they held: Permanent - no fixed end date; Fixed-term (1 year or more); Casual, seasonal or short-term position (less than 1 year).

Exclusion:

'Employee' does not include working owners of incorporated businesses even though they may receive wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money).

### Self-employed

This category includes persons whose job consisted mainly of operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership. This includes: operating a farm, whether the land is rented or owned; working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses); operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and cleaning products; and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share. The business can be incorporated or unincorporated. Self-employed persons include those with and those without paid help (employees). Also included among the self-employed are unpaid family workers. They are persons who work without pay in a business, farm or professional practice owned and operated by another family member living in the same dwelling.

Data are available for:

(a) the employed person;

(b) the labour force - persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week. Unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2020, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Class of worker - Not applicable';

(c) persons with recent work experience; they are those who have worked at some point in time between January 2020 and May 2021, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.

## Employed person

### Definition

**Employed person** refers to those who, during the reference period, had a labour force status of 'employed.' That is, those who, during the reference period:

(a) Did any work at all at a job or business, that is, paid work in the context of an employer-employee relationship, or self-employment. This also includes persons who did unpaid family work, which is defined as unpaid work contributing directly to the operation of a farm, business or professional practice owned and operated by a related member of the same household; or

(b) Had a job but were not at work due to factors such as their own illness or disability, personal or family responsibilities, vacation or a labour dispute. This category excludes persons not at work because they were on layoff or between casual jobs, and those who did not then have a job (even if they had a job to start at a future date).

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>144</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households.

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 38 and 39

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

The reference period is from Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

## Employment rate

**Definition**

Refers to the number of persons employed in the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, expressed as a percentage of the total population aged 15 years and over.

The employment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the number of employed persons in that group, expressed as a percentage of the total population in that group.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

---

144. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>145</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).  
For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Statistic derived from the Labour force status variable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, see the definition for the [Employed person](#) variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

## Experienced labour force person

**Definition**

**Experienced labour force person** refers to persons 15 years and over currently in the labour force who are employed or who were employed at some point during a long reference period such as a year or more.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>146</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample).  
For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 43

**Responses**

Not applicable

---

145. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

146. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Remarks**

For the 2021 Census, the long reference period referred to in the current definition is from January 1, 2020 to May 8, 2021.

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Full-time or part-time weeks worked during the reference year****Definition**

Refers to whether the weeks worked during the reference year were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>147</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked for pay or in self-employment during the reference year.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 55a)

**Responses**

Did not work in 2020; Full time (30 hours or more per week); Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

**Remarks**

The reference year is 2020.

---

147. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Hours worked for pay or in self-employment

### Definition

Refers to the actual number of hours that persons worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. This includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips, commissions, piece-rate payments or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money). Hours worked in one's own business, farm or professional practice or hours worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by a relative living in the same household are also included.

Excluded are hours during which the respondent was absent, with or without pay, due to illness, vacation or other reasons.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>148</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 38

### Responses

Number of hours (to the nearest hour); None

### Remarks

'Worked for pay or in self-employment' includes work without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. For a more detailed description of 'Worked for pay or in self-employment,' refer to the definition for [Employed person](#) variable.

Data on actual and usual number of hours worked are available from the Labour Force Survey.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

---

148. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Incorporation status

### Definition

Refers to the legal status of a business, farm or professional practice. An incorporated business is a business, farm or professional practice that has been formed into a legal corporation, thus constituting a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An unincorporated business, farm or professional practice is not a separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

[Experienced labour force person](#)

[Labour force](#)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

[Person with recent work experience](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>149</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Self-employed persons aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked at some point in time since January 1, 2020. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2020, the information relates to the job held the longest during that period.

### Question number(s)

Question 49; the variable is part of the derivation of COWD (class of worker).

### Responses

No; Yes

### Remarks

Not applicable

---

149. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Industry (based on the North American Industry Classification System [NAICS] Canada 2017 Version 3.0)

### Definition

**Industry** refers to a generally homogeneous group of economic producing units, primarily engaged in a specific set of activities. An activity is a particular method of combining goods and services inputs, labour and capital to produce one or more goods and/or services (products). In most cases, the activities that define an industry are homogeneous with respect to the production processes used.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

[Experienced labour force person](#)

[Labour force](#)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

[Person with recent work experience](#)

### Classification(s)

[North American Industry Classification System \(NAICS\) Canada 2017 Version 3.0](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked since January 1, 2020. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2020, the information relates to the job held the longest during that period.

### Question number(s)

Coded variable: Questions 44 and 45

### Responses

See the [North American Industry Classification System \[NAICS\] Canada 2017 Version 3.0](#).

### Remarks

Data are available for:

(a) the employed person;

(b) the labour force - persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week. Unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2020, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Industry - Not applicable';

(c) persons with recent work experience; they are those who have worked at some point in time between January 2020 and May 2021, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.



## Inexperienced labour force

### Definition

Refers to unemployed persons who, during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, had never worked for pay or in self-employment, or who had last worked for pay or in self-employment prior to January 1, 2020 only.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>150</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 43

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Occupation, Industry, and Class of worker data are not collected for the inexperienced labour force. This segment of the population is therefore included in the 'Not applicable' category.

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

## Job permanency

### Definition

Job permanency refers to the classification of paid jobs as either permanent or temporary for persons aged 15 years and over in private households that were paid employees.

The variable usually relates to the individual's job held during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. However, if persons did not work during the reference week but had worked at some time since

---

150. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

January 1, 2020, the job permanency is based on the longest held job during that period. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The position can be either permanent (no fixed end date), fixed-term (one year or more) or casual, seasonal or short-term (less than one year).

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Employed person](#)

[Experienced labour force person](#)

[Labour force](#)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

[Person with recent work experience](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 (25% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked as an employee since January 1, 2020. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2020, the information relates to the job held the longest during that period.

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Question 48

**Responses**

Employee - Permanent position - no fixed end date

Employee - Fixed-term position (1 year or more)

Employee - Casual, seasonal or short-term position (less than 1 year)

**Remarks****Employee**

This category includes persons who worked for others in the context of an employer-employee relationship. This includes persons who worked for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates, or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money). Employees were asked to identify the type of position they held: Permanent - no fixed end date; Fixed-term (1 year or more); Casual, seasonal or short-term position (less than 1 year).

**Exclusion:**

'Employee' does not include working owners of incorporated businesses even though they may receive wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money).

## Labour force

### Definition

Refers to persons who, during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, were either employed or unemployed.

Labour force = Employed + Unemployed

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>151</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 42

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For more information, see the definitions for [Labour force status](#), [Experienced labour force person](#), [Inexperienced labour force](#), [Employed person](#) and [Unemployed](#) variables.

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

---

151. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Labour force status

### Definition

**Labour force status** refers to whether a person was employed, unemployed or not in the labour force during the reference period. The labour force consists of persons who contribute or are available to contribute to the production of goods and services falling within the System of National Accounts production boundary.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed - Labour Force Status](#)

[Employed Status](#)

[Labour Force Status](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>152</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 43

### Responses

For the values for the Labour force status variable, please refer to [Table 2.8](#).

### Remarks

For more information, see the definitions for [Employed person](#), [Unemployed](#) and [Not in the labour force](#) variables.

The Labour force status categories were derived from the responses to the following questions on the census questionnaire:

- Hours worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 38)
- On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (Question 39)
- New job to start in four weeks or less from reference week (Question 40)
- Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full-or part-time work) (Question 41)
- Reasons unable to start a job (Question 42)
- When last worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 43).

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

---

152. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Labour force status (based on 1971 concepts)

### Definition

Refers to whether a person was employed, unemployed or not in the labour force during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, according to 1971 labour force status concepts.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>153</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 43

### Responses

The categories for the historical labour force status variable are:

Employed - Absent in reference week - Armed Forces

Employed - Absent in reference week - Civilian

Employed - Unpaid family worker

Employed - Paid - Armed Forces

Employed - Paid - Civilian

Not in labour force

Unemployed - Looked for work - Experienced

Unemployed - Looked for work - Inexperienced

Unemployed - On temporary layoff

### Remarks

The population aged 15 years and over are classified according to 1971 labour force status concepts as follows:

---

153. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Employed**

- persons who worked in the reference week for pay or in self-employment
- persons with a job but who were not at work during the reference week<sup>154</sup>
- persons who worked in the reference week without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Unemployed**

- persons who looked for work in the reference week
- persons who were on temporary lay-off during the reference week

**Not in the labour force**

Persons aged 15 years and over who are not employed or unemployed are considered 'Not in the Labour Force.' According to 1971 labour force status concepts this category also includes:

- female farm labourers who did less than 20 hours of unpaid work in a family farm, business or professional practice;
- Institutional residents.<sup>155</sup>

**Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work)****Definition**

Refers to whether or not a person actively looked for paid work in the four weeks from April 11 to May 8, 2021. The work sought could be either full time (30 hours or more per week) or part time (less than 30 hours per week). 'Actively looked' means using such job search methods as contacting a Canada Employment Centre, checking with employers, or placing or answering internet ads.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>156</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

---

154. Exception: persons who indicated that they were both 'absent from a job' and 'looking for work' were considered 'Unemployed.'

155. Institutional residents are not included in the National Household Survey nor in the 2016 and 2021 Census long-form questionnaire. Data users should use caution when comparing 2011 NHS, 2016 and 2021 Census labour force status data (based on 1971 concepts) with data from other sources.

156. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who did not work for pay or in self-employment during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 41

**Responses**

No; Yes, looked for full-time work; Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)

**Remarks**

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force status.

For more information, see the definitions for [Unemployed](#) and [Not in the labour force](#) variables.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Main reason for not working the full year****Definition**

**Main reason for not working the full year** refers to the primary reason a person has worked less than 49 weeks during the reference year.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Main reason for not working the full year](#)

**Reported in**

2021 (25% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked for pay or in self-employment for less than 49 weeks during the reference year.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 54b)

**Responses**

Illness or disability of this person; Pregnancy, or maternity or parental leave; Student at school, college or university, or attending training; Cared for own child(ren) or relative(s); Unable to find work that lasted the whole year; Retirement; Personal choice; Seasonal work; Other reason—specify: (write-in entry)

**Remarks**

The reference year is 2020.

## Main reason for working mostly part time

### Definition

**Main reason for working mostly part time** refers to the primary reason a person worked less than 30 hours per week for most of the weeks during the reference year.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

[Main reason for working mostly part time](#)

### Reported in

2021 (25% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked mostly part time, for pay or in self-employment, during the reference year.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 55b)

### Responses

Personal preference; Student at school, college or university, or attending training; Business conditions; Cared for own child(ren) or relative(s); Illness or incapacity of this person; Could not find full-time work; Other reason — specify: (write-in entry)

### Remarks

The reference year is 2020.

## New job to start in four weeks or less from reference week

### Definition

Refers to whether or not a person, in the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable



**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>157</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who did not work for pay or in self-employment during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 40

**Responses**

No; Yes

**Remarks**

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force status.

For more information, see the definitions for [Unemployed](#) and [Not in the labour force](#) variables.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Not in the labour force****Definition**

Refers to persons who, during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, were neither employed nor unemployed.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>158</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

---

157. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

158. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 42

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Occupation (based on the National Occupational Classification [NOC] 2021 Version 1.0)****Definition**

**Occupation** refers to the kind of work performed in a job, a job being all the tasks carried out by a particular worker to complete his or her duties. An occupation is a set of jobs that are sufficiently similar in work performed.

Kind of work is described in terms of tasks, duties and responsibilities, often including factors such as materials processed or used, the industrial processes used, the equipment used, and the products or services provided. Occupations are generally homogeneous with respect to skill type and skill level.

Occupation applies to the contribution of labour to that part of economic activity that is within the production boundary defined for the System of National Accounts.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Employed person](#)

[Experienced labour force person](#)

[Labour force](#)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

[Person with recent work experience](#)

**Classification(s)**

[National Occupational Classification \(NOC\) 2021 Version 1.0](#)

**Reported in**

2021 (25% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked since January 1, 2020. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2020, the information relates to the job held the longest during that period.

**Question number(s)**

Coded variable: Questions 46 and 47

**Responses**

See the [National Occupational Classification \(NOC\) 2021 Version 1.0](#).

**Remarks**

Data are available for:

(a) the employed person;

(b) the labour force - persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week. Unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2020, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Occupation - Not applicable';

(c) persons with recent work experience; they are those who have worked at some point in time between January 2020 and May 2021, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week;

(d) [variant of the National Occupational Classification \(NOC\) 2021 Version 1.0 for Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics \(STEM\)](#);

(e) [variant of the National Occupational Classification \(NOC\) 2021 Version 1.0 for Analysis by TEER \(Training, Education, Experience and Responsibility\) categories](#).

**On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business****Definition**

Refers to whether persons were, during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021:

(a) on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return;

(b) absent from their job or business for the entire week.

Reasons for absence included vacations, an illness, a strike or lock-out at the respondent's place of employment, or other reasons.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>159</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

---

159. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who did not work for pay or in self-employment during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 39

**Responses**

No; Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return; Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons

**Remarks**

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force status.

For more information, see the definitions for [Unemployed](#) and [Not in the labour force](#) variables.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Participation rate****Definition**

Refers to the labour force in the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, expressed as a percentage of the total population aged 15 years and over.

The participation rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the total labour force in that group, expressed as a percentage of the total population in that group.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>160</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

---

160. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Question number(s)**

Statistic derived from the Labour force status variable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, see the definition for the [Labour force](#) variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Person with recent work experience****Definition**

**Person with recent work experience** refers to persons 15 years and over who were employed at some point during a reference period such as a year or more, regardless of labour force status during the survey's reference week or reference day.

For the census, 'Person with recent work experience' refers to persons aged 15 years and over, in private households, who were employed at some point in time between January 1st of the year before census and the reference week of the census year, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>161</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Last date of work in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Question 43

**Responses**

In 2021; In 2020

**Remarks**

For the 2021 Census, the reference period referred to in the current definition is from January 1, 2020 to May 8, 2021.

---

161. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Place of work status

### Definition

**Place of work status** refers to whether a person worked at home, worked outside Canada, had no fixed workplace address, or worked at a specific address (usual place of work).

### Statistical unit(s)

[Employed person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Place of work status](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>162</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, with a job or absent from their job or business during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 51

### Responses

Worked at home (including farms); Worked outside Canada; No fixed workplace address; Worked at the address specified (Usual workplace address)

### Remarks

Respondent-completed responses

**Worked at home (including farms)** – Persons whose job is located in the same building as their place of residence, persons who live and work on the same farm and teleworkers who spend most of their work week working at home.

**Worked outside Canada** – Persons who work at a location outside Canada. This can include diplomats, Armed Forces personnel and other persons enumerated abroad.

**No fixed workplace address** – Persons who do not go to the same workplace location at the beginning of each shift. Such persons include building and landscape contractors, travelling salespersons, independent truck drivers, etc.

**Worked at the address specified (usual workplace address)** – Persons who are not included in the categories described above and who report to the same (usual) workplace location at the beginning of each shift are included here. Respondents are asked to provide the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian

---

162. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

reserve, province/territory and postal code of their workplace. If the full street address was not known, the name of the building or nearest street intersection could be substituted.

Teleworkers who spend less than one-half of their workweek working at their home office are asked to report the full address of their employer. Persons whose workplace location varied, but who reported regularly to an employer's address at the beginning of each shift, are asked to report the full address of the employer.

The table below indicates which commuting data are available for each place of work status.

[Table 2.7 Commuting data available for each place of work status](#)

## Reasons unable to start a job

### Definition

Refers to the reasons why persons could not have started a job during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021 had one been available.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>163</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over, in private households, who did not work for pay or in self-employment during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021 and who actively looked for paid work in the four weeks prior to enumeration.

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 42

### Responses

Yes, could have started a job; No, already had a job; No, because of temporary illness or disability; No, because of personal or family responsibilities; No, going to school; No, other reasons

### Remarks

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force status.

---

163. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

'Availability for work,' in the reference week, is based on the individual's responses to Question 41 (Did this person look for paid work during the four weeks from April 11 to May 8, 2021?) and Question 42 (Could this person have started a job during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021 had one been available?), as well as Question 37 (School attendance).

For more information, see the definitions for [Unemployed](#) and [Not in the labour force](#) variables.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

## Unemployed

### Definition

Refers to persons who, during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021, were without paid work or without self-employment work, were available for work and either:

- (a) had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks; or
- (b) were on temporary lay-off and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>164</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 38 to 42

### Responses

Not applicable

---

164. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.



**Remarks**

The 'Unemployed' category consists of persons who, during the week of May 2 to May 8, 2021, were without paid work, were available for work and had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks.

There are two components of this category: persons who did not work during the reference week because they had been laid off from a job to which they expected to return, and persons who did not work during the reference week but had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

In both cases, the persons had to be available for work in the reference week. 'Availability for work', is based on the individual's responses to Question 41 ('Did this person look for paid work during the four weeks from April 11 to May 8, 2021?') and Question 42 ('Could this person have started a job during the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021 had one been available?'), as well as Question 37 (school attendance).

For more information, see the definitions for [Labour force status](#) and [Employed person](#) variables.

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Unemployment rate****Definition**

Refers to the unemployed expressed as a percentage of the labour force in the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

The unemployment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the unemployed in that group, expressed as a percentage of the labour force in that group.

Previously, in other census cycles, early enumeration was conducted in remote, isolated parts of the provinces and territories in the months leading up to the May enumeration. Because of COVID-19, there was no early enumeration for the 2021 Census. Collection procedures—especially in collective dwellings and remote, northern, First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities—were redesigned to ensure the census was conducted in the best possible way, using a safe and secure approach.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>165</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to the Labour force status row in [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Statistic derived from the Labour force status variable

---

165. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information, see the definitions for [Unemployed](#) and [Labour force](#) variables.

For information on the comparability of the 2021 Census labour force status data with those of the Labour Force Survey, see [Appendix 2.11](#).

**Weeks worked during the reference year****Definition**

Refers to the number of weeks during the reference year in which persons worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person 15 years or over](#)

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>166</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 54a)

**Responses**

None; Number of weeks (write-in entry)

**Remarks**

For the 2021 Census, the reference year is 2020 for this variable.

This variable includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay and weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

'Worked for pay or in self-employment' includes work without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. For a more detailed description of 'Worked for pay or in self-employment,' refer to the definition for [Employed person](#) variable.

Respondents were instructed to enter 52 weeks if they were paid for a full year even though they worked less than a year (for example, a school teacher paid on a 12-month basis).

---

166. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## When last worked for pay or in self-employment

### Definition

Refers to the year in which the person last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>167</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 43

### Responses

In 2021; In 2020; Before 2020; Never

### Remarks

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force status.

See [Figure 2.9](#) for the components of the population and the Labour force status variable.

## Work activity during the reference year

### Definition

**Work activity during the reference year** refers to whether or not a person 15 years or over worked during the reference year. For those who did work, this refers to the number of weeks in which the person worked for pay or in self-employment during the reference year at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours, and whether these weeks were mostly full time (30 hours or more per week) or mostly part time (less than 30 hours per week).

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

[Full-time or part-time weeks worked during the reference year](#)

[Weeks worked during the reference year](#)

[Work activity during the reference year](#)

---

167. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>168</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and over in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 43, 54a) and 55a)

**Responses**

Did not work for pay or in self-employment in 2020 (worked before 2020 or never worked)

Did not work for pay or in self-employment in 2020 (worked in 2021)

Worked for pay or in self-employment in 2020:

- 1 to 13 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 1 to 13 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 14 to 26 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 14 to 26 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 27 to 39 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 27 to 39 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 40 to 48 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 40 to 48 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 49 to 52 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 49 to 52 weeks mostly part-time paid work

**Remarks**

The term 'full-year, full-time workers' refers to persons aged 15 years and over who worked 49 to 52 weeks mostly full time in 2020 for pay or in self-employment.

For more information, see the definitions for [Weeks worked during the reference year](#) and [Full-time or part-time weeks worked during the reference year](#) variables.

---

168. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Language

### All languages spoken at home

#### Definition

**All languages spoken at home** refers to all languages that the person speaks at home on a regular basis at the time of data collection.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)

#### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011 (100% data); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

#### Reported for

Total population

#### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 9a)

#### Responses

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

#### Remarks

The home language question (Question 9) was divided into two parts:

- What language(s) does this person speak **on a regular basis** at home?
- Of these languages, which one does this person speak **most often** at home?

“All languages spoken at home” is a direct variable from Question 9a).

The following additional instructions on how to complete the question on the languages spoken on a regular basis at home (Question 9a)) were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

- Report any languages that the person speaks on a regular basis at home.
- For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language(s) used most often at home to communicate with the child. Two languages can be reported, as long as they are used equally often with the child.
- Respondents who live alone should report the language in which they feel most comfortable.

- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment should report knowledge of English, French, both or neither, by selecting the appropriate option. Knowledge of other languages, including sign languages, should be entered in the type-in boxes under the category labelled “Other language(s).”
- When reporting other languages, be specific. For example, people who report Chinese should instead report the specific Chinese language: Cantonese, Mandarin, Hakka, Min Nan, Min Dong, Wu, Pu-Xian, Xiang, Gan, Huizhou, Jinyu, Dungan, Min Bei or Min Zhong.
- Do not report languages that this person uses solely at work even if this person now works from home (for example, because of the **COVID-19** pandemic).

Since 2001, the census has measured three home language concepts: all languages spoken at home, the [language spoken most often at home](#) and [other languages spoken regularly at home](#). While the concepts themselves remain intact, both the way in which the question is asked and the process to obtain the variables have changed for the 2021 Census.

In 2021, the first part of the question (Question 9a)) asked for all languages spoken on a regular basis at home. Those who did not report English only or French only were asked which language they speak most often at home (Question 9b)). This is different from the 2016 Census, which first asked all respondents to report the language they speak most often at home, and then asked for any other languages they speak on a regular basis at home.

When comparing 2021 Census data on home language with data from 1996 or before, only data on the language spoken most often at home can be used since there was no question regarding languages spoken on a regular basis at home before the 2001 Census.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## All languages used at work

### Definition

**All languages used at work** refers to all languages that the person uses in their job on a regular basis.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>169</sup> (30% sample); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

---

169. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and older, in private households, who worked since January 1, 2020

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 50a)

**Responses**

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

**Remarks**

The language of work question (Question 50) was divided into two parts:

- a) In this job, what language(s) did this person use **on a regular basis**?
- b) Of these languages, which one did this person use **most often** in this job?

“All languages used at work” is a direct variable from Question 50a) on the census questionnaire.

The following additional instructions on how to complete the question on the languages used on a regular basis at work (Question 50a)) were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

- Report any languages that this person used on a regular basis at work.
- Report the languages used to speak, read or write to perform a job or a major task.
- Do not report languages used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.
- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment should report knowledge of English, French, both or neither, by selecting the appropriate option. Knowledge of other language(s), including sign languages, should be entered in the type-in boxes under the category labelled “Other language(s).”
- When reporting other language(s), be specific. For example, people who report Chinese should instead report the specific Chinese language: Cantonese, Mandarin, Hakka, Min Nan, Min Dong, Wu, Pu-Xian, Xiang, Gan, Huizhou, Jinyu, Dungan, Min Bei or Min Zhong.
- If the person held more than one job, they should answer Question 50a) for the job at which they worked the **most hours**.
- Do not report languages that this person speaks solely at home even if this person now works from home (for example, because of the **COVID-19** pandemic).

Since 2001, the census has measured three language of work concepts: all languages used at work, the [language used most often at work](#) and [other languages used regularly at work](#). While the concepts themselves remain intact, both the way in which the question is asked and the process to obtain the variables have changed for the 2021 Census.

In 2021, the first part of the question (Question 50a)) asked for all languages used on a regular basis at work. Those who did not report English only or French only were asked which language they use most often at work (Question 50b)). This is different from the 2016 Census, which first asked respondents to report the language they used most often at work and then asked for any other languages used on a regular basis at work.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## First official language spoken

### Definition

**First official language spoken** refers to the first official language (English or French) spoken by the person.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[First Official Language Spoken](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011 (100% data); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 8, 9b) and 10

### Responses

The standard classification for first official language spoken is “English,” “French,” “English and French,” and “Neither English nor French.”

### Remarks

First official language spoken is derived from the questions on [knowledge of official languages](#) (Question 8), [language spoken most often at home](#) (Question 9b)) and [mother tongue](#) (Question 10). Refer to [Figure 1 Derivation of the First official language spoken](#) for detailed information on the derivation method.

Since 1991, this variable has represented the method specified within the framework of the *Official Languages Act* for measuring the demand for official languages when providing public communications and services. In 2019, these regulations were amended and the measurement was modified.

The first official language spoken variable will continue to be derived the same as it was in 2016 and prior census years. For the 2021 Census onward, an additional variable, [Potential demand for federal communications and services in the minority official language](#) is derived based on the specification of the amended regulations.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Knowledge of non-official languages

### Definition

**Knowledge of non-official languages** refers to whether the person can conduct a conversation in a language other than English or French. For a child who has not yet learned to speak, this includes languages that the child is learning to speak at home. The number of languages that can be reported may vary between surveys, depending on the objectives of the survey.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)



**Classification(s)**

[List of non-official languages 2021](#)

[Number of Non-official Languages](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>170</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population in private households

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 22

**Responses**

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.10](#).

**Remarks**

In the 2021 Census of Population, the question about knowledge of non-official languages asked "What language(s), **other than English or French**, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?"

The following additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 knowledge of non-official languages question were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

- Report only the language(s) in which the person can carry on a conversation of some length on various topics.
- For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language(s) used most often at home to communicate with the child. Two languages can be reported, as long as they are used equally often with the child.
- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment can report knowledge of languages other than English and French, including sign languages, in the type-in boxes.
- When reporting other language(s), be specific. For example, people who report Chinese should instead report the specific Chinese language: Cantonese, Mandarin, Hakka, Min Nan, Min Dong, Wu, Pu-Xian, Xiang, Gan, Huizhou, Jinyu, Dungan, Min Bei or Min Zhong

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

170. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Knowledge of official languages

### Definition

**Knowledge of official languages** refers to whether the person can conduct a conversation in English only, French only, in both or in neither language. For a child who has not yet learned to speak, this includes languages that the child is learning to speak at home.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Knowledge of Official Languages](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011 (100% data); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 8

### Responses

Response categories included a markin circle for “English only,” “French only,” “Both English and French” and “Neither English nor French.”

### Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, the question about knowledge of official languages asked “Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation?”

The following additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 question on knowledge of official languages were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

- Select “English only,” “French only” or “Both English and French” only if the person can carry on a conversation of some length on various topics in one or both of these languages.
- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment should report knowledge of English, French, both or neither, by selecting the appropriate option.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Language spoken most often at home

### Definition

**Language spoken most often at home** refers to the language the person speaks most often at home at the time of data collection. A person can report more than one language as “spoken most often at home” if the languages are spoken equally often.

For a person who lives alone, the language spoken most often at home is the language in which they feel most comfortable. For a child who has not yet learned to speak, this is the language spoken most often to the child at home. Where more than one language is spoken to the child, the language spoken most often at home is the language spoken most often. If more than one language is spoken equally often to the child, then these languages are included here.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011 (100% data); 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (20% sample). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 9b)

### Responses

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

### Remarks

The home language question (Question 9) was divided into the following two parts:

- What language(s) does this person speak **on a regular basis** at home?
- Of these languages, which one does this person speak **most often** at home?

“Language spoken most often at home” is a direct variable from Question 9b).

A note accompanying Question 9b) on both the paper and electronic questionnaires stated “Indicate more than one language **only** if they are **spoken equally** at home.”

The following additional instructions on how to complete the question on the language spoken most often at home (Question 9b)) were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

- Report the language spoken most often at home. Report more than one language only if all languages are spoken equally often.
- For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language(s) used most often at home to communicate with the child. Two languages can be reported, as long as they are used equally often with the child.
- Respondents who live alone should report the language in which they feel most comfortable.
- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment should report knowledge of English or French, by selecting the appropriate option. Knowledge of other languages, including sign languages, should be entered in the type-in box labelled “Other language”.
- When reporting other languages, be specific. For example, people who report Chinese should instead report the specific Chinese language: Cantonese, Mandarin, Hakka, Min Nan, Min Dong, Wu, Pu-Xian, Xiang, Gan, Huizhou, Jinyu, Dungan, Min Bei or Min Zhong.
- Do not report the language that this person uses solely at work even if this person now works from home (for example, because of the **COVID-19** pandemic).

Since 2001, the census has measured three home language concepts: [all languages spoken at home](#), the language spoken most often at home, and [other languages spoken regularly at home](#). While the concepts themselves remain intact, both the way in which the question is asked and the process to obtain the variables have changed for the 2021 Census.

In 2021, the first part of the question (Question 9a)) asked for all languages spoken on a regular basis at home. Those who did not report English only or French only were asked which language they speak most often at home (Question 9b)). This is different from the 2016 Census, which first asked all respondents to report the language they speak most often at home, and then asked for any other languages they speak on a regular basis at home.

When comparing 2021 Census data on home language with data from 1996 or before, only the language spoken most often at home can be used since there was no question regarding languages spoken on a regular basis at home before the 2001 Census.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Language used most often at work

### Definition

**Language used most often at work** refers to the language the person uses most often at work. A person can report more than one language as “used most often at work” if the languages are used equally often.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>171</sup> (30% sample); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and older, in private households, who worked since January 1, 2020

**Question number(s)**

Direct variable: Question 50b)

**Responses**

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

**Remarks**

The language of work question (Question 50) was divided into the following two parts:

- a) In this job, what language(s) did this person use **on a regular basis**?
- b) Of these languages, which one did this person use **most often** in this job?

“Language used most often at work” is a direct variable from Question 50b) on the census questionnaire.

A note accompanying Question 50b) on both the paper and electronic questionnaires stated “Indicate more than one language **only** if they were **used equally** at work.”

The following additional instructions on how to complete the question on the language used most often at work (Question 50b)) were provided to respondents via a help button accessible in the electronic questionnaire:

- Report the language used most often at work. Report more than one language only if all languages are used equally often.
- Report the language used to speak, read or write to perform a job or a major task.
- Do not report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.
- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment should report knowledge of English, French, both or neither, by selecting the appropriate option. Knowledge of other languages, including sign languages, should be entered in the type-in box labelled “Other language”.
- When reporting other languages, be specific. For example, people who report Chinese should instead report the specific Chinese language: Cantonese, Mandarin, Hakka, Min Nan, Min Dong, Wu, Pu-Xian, Xiang, Gan, Huizhou, Jinyu, Dungan, Min Bei or Min Zhong.
- If the person held more than one job, they should answer question 50b) for the job at which they worked the **most hours**.

Do not report a language that this person speaks solely at home even if this person now works from home (for example, because of the **COVID-19** pandemic).

Since 2001, the census has measured three language of work concepts: [all languages used at work](#), the language used most often at work, and [other languages used regularly at work](#). While the concepts themselves remain intact, both the way in which the question is asked and the process to obtain the variables have changed for the 2021 Census.

---

171. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

In 2021, the first part of the question (Question 50a) asked for all languages used on a regular basis at work. Those who did not report English only or French only were asked which language they use most often at work (Question 50b)). This is different from the 2016 Census, which first asked respondents to report the language they used most often at work and then asked for any other languages used on a regular basis at work.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Mother tongue

### Definition

**Mother tongue** refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the person at the time the data was collected. If the person no longer understands the first language learned, the mother tongue is the second language learned. For a person who learned more than one language at the same time in early childhood, the mother tongue is the language this person spoke most often at home before starting school. The person has more than one mother tongue only if they learned these languages at the same time, and still understands them. For a child who has not yet learned to speak, the mother tongue is the language spoken most often to this child at home. A child who has not yet learned to speak has more than one mother tongue only if these languages are spoken to them equally often so that the child learns these languages at the same time.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 (100% data). For availability prior to 1981, please refer to [Appendix 2.1](#).

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Direct variable: Question 10

### Responses

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

### Remarks

In the 2021 Census of Population, the question about mother tongue asked “What is the language that this person **first learned** at home in **childhood** and **still understands**?”

A note accompanying the mother tongue question on both the paper and the electronic questionnaires stated that “If the person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.”

The following additional instructions on how to complete the 2021 mother tongue question were provided to respondents via a help button accessed in the electronic questionnaire:

- Report two languages or more **only** if those languages were **learned at the same time** at home **before the person started school**.
- For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language used most often at home to communicate with the child. Two languages can be reported, as long as they are used equally often with the child.
- Respondents who are deaf or respondents who have a speech impairment should report knowledge of English or French, by selecting the appropriate option. Knowledge of other languages, including sign languages, should be entered in the type-in box under the category labelled “Other language.”
- When reporting other languages, be specific. For example, people who report Chinese should instead report the specific Chinese language: Cantonese, Mandarin, Hakka, Min Nan, Min Dong, Wu, Pu-Xian, Xiang, Gan, Huizhou, Jinyu, Dungan, Min Bei or Min Zhong.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Other language(s) spoken regularly at home

### Definition

**Other language(s) spoken regularly at home** refers to the language(s), if any, that the person speaks at home on a regular basis at the time of data collection, other than the language(s) they speak most often at home.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016 and 2011 (100% data); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 9a) and b)

## Responses

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

## Remarks

The home language question (Question 9) was divided into the following two parts:

- a) What language(s) does this person speak **on a regular basis** at home?
- b) Of these languages, which one does this person speak **most often** at home?

Since 2001, the census has measured three home language concepts: [all languages spoken at home](#), the [language spoken most often at home](#), and other languages spoken regularly at home. While the concepts themselves remain intact, both the way in which the question is asked and the process to obtain the variables have changed for the 2021 Census.

In 2021, the first part of the question (Question 9a) asked for all languages spoken on a regular basis at home. Those who did not report English only or French only were asked which language they speak most often at home (Question 9b)). This is different from the 2016 Census, which first asked all respondents to report the language they speak most often at home, and then asked for any other languages they speak on a regular basis at home.

In 2021, the data for other languages spoken regularly at home are derived from questions 9a) and 9b); prior to 2021, this was a direct variable.

When comparing 2021 Census data on home language with data from 1996 or before, only the language spoken most often at home can be used since there was no question regarding languages spoken on a regular basis at home before the 2001 Census.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Other language(s) used regularly at work

### Definition

**Other language(s) used regularly at work** refers to the languages, if any, that the person uses in their job on a regular basis, other than the language or languages they use most often at work.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person 15 years or over](#)

### Classification(s)

[Collapsed classification of languages 2021](#)

[Languages 2021 - Inuit languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021](#)

[List of languages 2021 - Indigenous languages variant](#)

[List of languages 2021 - total responses](#)



**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>172</sup> (30% sample); 2006 and 2001 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 15 years and older, in private households, who worked since January 1, 2020

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Questions 50a) and b)

**Responses**

Refer to figures [2.4](#), [2.4A](#), [2.4B](#), [2.4C](#), [2.4D](#), [2.4E](#), [2.4F](#), [2.4G](#), [2.4H](#), [2.4I](#), [2.4J](#) and [2.4K](#) for the detailed list of languages disseminated in the 2021 Census. A comparison of languages disseminated in the 2021, 2016 and 2011 censuses is available in [Appendix 2.2](#).

**Remarks**

The language of work question (Question 50) was divided into the following two parts:

- a) In this job, what language(s) did this person use **on a regular basis**?
- b) Of these languages, which one did this person use **most often** in this job?

Since 2001, the census has measured three language of work concepts: [all languages used at work](#), the [language used most often at work](#), and other languages used regularly at work. While the concepts themselves remain intact, both the way in which the question is asked and the process to obtain the variables have changed for the 2021 Census.

In 2021, the first part of the question (Question 50a)) asked for all languages used on a regular basis at work. Those who did not report English only or French only were asked which language they use most often at work (Question 50b)). This is different from the 2016 Census, which first asked respondents to report the language they use most often at work and then asked for any other languages used on a regular basis at work.

In 2021, the data regarding other languages used regularly at work are derived from questions 50a) and b); prior to 2021, this was a direct variable.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

---

172. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Potential demand for federal communications and services in the minority official language

### Definition

**Potential demand for federal communications and services in the minority official language** is used to estimate the potential significant demand for the provision of federal communications and services in the minority official language.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021 (100% data)

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Questions 9a) and 10

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

The derivation method for this variable is described within the *Regulations Amending the Official Languages (Communications with and Services to the Public) Regulations* (SOR/2019-242 June 25, 2019) registered on June 25, 2019, in accordance with section 85 of the *Official Languages Act*, R.S.C., c. 32 (4th Supp.).

The derivation method considers the first language learned and still understood (mother tongue) and the languages spoken at home (home language). The derivation rules assign persons to the potential demand for federal communications and services in the English minority official language when the place of residence is Quebec and the mother tongue or home language (spoken most often or on a secondary basis) includes English as a single response or in combination with another language. The derivation rules also assign persons to the potential demand for federal communications and services in the French minority official language when the place of residence is a province outside of Quebec or territory, and the mother tongue or home language (spoken most often or on a secondary basis) includes French as a single response or in combination with another language.

For more information on language variables, including information on their classifications, the questions from which they are derived, data quality and their comparability with other sources of data, please refer to the [Languages Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#).

## Mobility and migration

### Components of migration (in and out), five years, of geographic area

#### Definition

**Components of migration (in and out), five years** refers to the in-migrants and out-migrants for a specific level of geography considering a period of five years.

For components of migration (in and out), five years, in-migrants include persons who did not live in the specified geographic area five years before the reference date, but did live there on the reference date.

For components of migration (in and out), five years, out-migrants include persons who lived in the specified geographic area five years before the reference date, but did not live there on the reference date.

**Geographic area** refers to areas whose boundaries are specifically delimited in accordance with well-defined concepts and which, in total, cover the entire landmass of Canada. It excludes Canadian territorial enclaves abroad.

#### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

#### Classification(s)

[In-Migration, Five years](#)

[Out-Migration, Five years](#)

[Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification](#)

#### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>173</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

#### Reported for

Population aged 5 years and over residing in Canada, in private households

#### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 32

#### Responses

Not applicable

#### Remarks

Not applicable

---

173. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Components of migration (in and out), one year, of geographic area

### Definition

**Components of migration (in and out), one year** refers to the in-migrants and out-migrants for a specific level of geography considering a period of one year.

For components of migration (in and out), one year, in-migrants include persons who did not live in the specified geographic area one year before the reference date, but did live there on the reference date.

For components of migration (in and out), one year, out-migrants include persons who lived in the specified geographic area one year before the reference date, but did not live there on the reference date.

**Geographic area** refers to areas whose boundaries are specifically delimited in accordance with well-defined concepts and which, in total, cover the entire landmass of Canada. It excludes Canadian territorial enclaves abroad.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[In-Migration, One year](#)

[Out-Migration, One year](#)

[Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>174</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 1 year and over residing in Canada, in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 31

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

---

174. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Location of residence five years ago

### Definition

**Location of residence five years ago** refers to the person's usual place of residence five years prior to the reference day.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCAI 2019](#)

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

[Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>175</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 5 years and over residing in Canada, in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 32

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Location of residence one year ago

### Definition

**Location of residence one year ago** refers to the person's usual place of residence one year prior to the reference day.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCAI 2019](#)

[Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021](#)

[Variant of Standard Geographical Classification \(SGC\) 2021 for Statistical area classification](#)

---

175. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>176</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001 and 1996 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 1 year and over residing in Canada, in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Question 31

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

**Mobility status, five years****Definition**

**Mobility status, five years** refers to the status of a person with regard to the place of residence on the reference day in relation to the place of residence on the same date five years earlier.

**Statistical unit(s)**

[Person](#)

**Classification(s)**

[Mobility status, five years](#)

**Reported in**

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>177</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

**Reported for**

Population aged 5 years and over residing in Canada, in private households

**Question number(s)**

Derived variable: Question 32

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

Not applicable

---

176. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

177. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.

## Mobility status, one year

### Definition

**Mobility status, one year** refers to the status of a person with regard to the place of residence on the reference day in relation to the place of residence on the same date one year earlier.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

[Mobility status, one year](#)

### Reported in

2021 and 2016 (25% sample); 2011<sup>178</sup> (30% sample); 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Population aged 1 year and over residing in Canada, in private households

### Question number(s)

Derived variable: Question 31

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

---

178. In 2011, the voluntary National Household Survey was used to collect information related to this variable.





## Population and dwellings

### Dwelling

#### Definition

A dwelling is defined as a set of living quarters. Two types of dwellings are identified in the census, collective dwellings and private dwellings. The former pertains to dwellings which are institutional, communal or commercial in nature. The latter, private dwellings, refers to a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance either from outside the building or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway inside the building. The entrance to the dwelling must be one that can be used without passing through the living quarters of some other person or group of persons.

#### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

#### Reported for

Not applicable

#### Question number(s)

Not applicable

#### Responses

Not applicable

#### Remarks

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

## Institutional resident

### Definition

An institutional resident is a person who lives in an institutional collective dwelling, such as a hospital, nursing home or prison, including a resident under care or custody (e.g., patient or inmate) and an employee resident and any family members living with them.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021,<sup>179</sup> 2016,<sup>179</sup> 2011,<sup>179</sup> 2006,<sup>179</sup> 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971.

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

When institutional residents are excluded, the population may also be referred to as the non-institutional population. The non-institutional population was the applicable population for most topics based on sample data from the censuses from 1981 to 2006. Most sample data from the 1971 and 1976 censuses drew from the total population, including institutional residents.

Starting in 2011, only short-form data were collected for the population living in collective dwellings. Therefore, any tabulations containing sample data will not include these persons. The population in private households is the applicable population for all topics based on sample data from the 2011 National Household Survey and the 2016 and 2021 census long-form questionnaires.

Institutional collective dwellings are hospitals, nursing homes, facilities that are a mix of a nursing home and a residence for seniors, residential care facilities (such as group homes for persons with disabilities or addictions), shelters, and correctional and custodial facilities.

---

179. As of 2006, residences for seniors are classified as non-institutional collective dwellings. Therefore, "institutional resident" excludes persons living in a residence for seniors.

## Person

### Definition

Person refers to an individual and is the unit of analysis for most social statistics programs.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

All censuses

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Person 15 years or over

### Definition

**Person 15 years or over** refers to an individual whose age is 15 years or over.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

All censuses

### Reported for

Total population

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Usual place of residence

### Definition

Usual place of residence in Canada refers to the main dwelling in which the person lives most of the time. It is used to identify the person as a member of a particular household and, potentially, family (depending on the composition of the household).

### Statistical unit(s)

[Person](#)

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

The concept of usual place of residence is necessary to ensure that residents of Canada are counted once and only once. The use of this concept means that the Canadian census is a *de jure* census, as opposed to a *de facto* census. Thus, persons were counted at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they were on the reference day, May 11, 2021. The *de jure* method has been used since 1871.

In this context, 'person' refers to a Canadian citizen (by birth or by naturalization), a landed immigrant (permanent resident), a person who has claimed refugee status (asylum claimant) and a person from another country with a work or study permit. Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included. Foreign residents are excluded.

A person is considered to be a member of the household at their usual place of residence, only.

For persons with only one residence, that residence is their usual place of residence.

For persons with no residence, their usual place of residence is where they stayed on May 11, 2021.

For persons with more than one residence in Canada, their usual place of residence is the place where the person lives most of the time, with the following exceptions:

- The usual residence of spouses or common-law partners who stay elsewhere while working or studying is the residence where their family lives, if they return periodically.
- The usual residence of students is that of their parents, if they return to live with their parents during the year even if they live elsewhere while attending school or working at a summer job.
- The usual residence of persons who have lived in an institutional collective dwelling for six months or more is the institutional collective dwelling in which they currently reside. Institutional collective dwellings include correctional institutions, hospitals, nursing homes, chronic and long term care hospitals and related institutions. The usual residence of persons who have lived in an institutional collective dwelling for less

than six months is the private dwelling to which they can return. If they do not have a private dwelling to which they can return, then the institutional collective dwelling is their usual place of residence.

- For persons who spend equal time at each residence (as in some cases of joint custody), their usual place of residence is determined by where they stayed on May 11, 2021.

For persons with a residence in Canada and a residence outside of Canada, their Canadian residence is their usual place of residence.

Canadian government employees, including Canadian Armed Forces personnel, residing outside Canada for all of the reference period are out of scope for most surveys. The census, which does include them, determines a geographic location for their usual place of residence using the address they used for election purposes, or their last permanent address if they are not already included in the residence of their families.



## Type of dwelling

### Collective dwelling

#### Definition

**Collective dwelling** refers to a dwelling of a commercial, institutional, or communal nature in which a person or group of persons reside or could reside. It must provide care or services or have certain common facilities, such as a kitchen or bathroom, which are shared by the occupants. Examples include lodging or rooming houses, hotels, motels, tourist establishments, nursing homes, residences for senior citizens, hospitals, staff residences, military bases, work camps, correctional facilities and group homes.

#### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

#### Classification(s)

Not applicable

#### Reported in

2021,<sup>180</sup> 2016,<sup>180</sup> 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

#### Reported for

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

#### Question number(s)

Not applicable

#### Responses

Collective dwellings are classified using data collected with the Collective Dwelling Record, Form 1A. An administrator of each collective dwelling first selects the category that best describes their facility. Based on the category selected, a series of auxiliary questions regarding the level of care and services provided at the collective dwelling is asked to the administrator to more precisely classify the type of collective dwelling.

The 10 categories and sub-categories and their definitions are:

#### Hospitals

This category includes institutions, licensed to be a hospital, that provide medical or surgical diagnosis and treatment to the ill or injured. Also included in this category are institutions that are not licensed as hospitals but provide continuous medical, nursing and professional health care provision for persons who are not independent in all activities of daily living, such as chronically ill persons. Facilities not licensed as hospitals which are specifically for elderly persons are excluded from this category.

##### General and specialty hospitals

This category includes institutions that provide medical or surgical diagnosis and short-term treatment to the ill or injured. Included are hospitals such as general hospitals, children's hospitals, maternity hospitals and remote hospitals.

---

180. Prior to the 2016 Census, bed and breakfast establishments were considered commercial collective dwellings that offered temporary accommodations. In the 2016 and 2021 Census, these establishments are enumerated as private dwellings.

**Chronic care and long-term care hospitals**

This category includes chronic care and long-term care hospitals that provide continuous medical, nursing and professional health care supervision for long-term patients who are dependent in all activities of daily living and are unable to perform most or all personal care tasks.

**Hospitals that provide both short and long-term care**

This category includes hospitals that provide medical or surgical diagnosis and short-term treatment to the ill and injured, while also providing continuous medical, nursing and professional health care supervision for long-term patients who are dependent in all activities of daily living and are unable to perform most or all personal care tasks.

**Seniors collectives**

This category includes facilities for elderly residents that provide accommodations with health care services, personal support or assisted living care.

Health care services include professional health monitoring and skilled nursing care and supervision 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, for people who are not independent in most activities of daily living.

Support or assisted living care includes services such as meals, housekeeping, laundry, medication supervision and assistance in bathing or dressing for people who are independent in most activities of daily living.

**Nursing homes**

This category includes facilities for elderly residents that provide accommodations with health care services. Health care services include professional health monitoring and skilled nursing care and supervision 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, for people who are not independent in most activities of daily living.

**Residences for senior citizens**

This category includes facilities for elderly residents that provide accommodations with personal support or assisted living care. Support or assisted living care includes services such as meals, housekeeping, laundry, medication supervision and assistance in bathing and dressing for people who are independent in most activities of daily living.

**Facilities that are a mix of both a nursing home and a residence for senior citizens**

This category includes facilities for elderly residents that provide extended health care services to some residents, and only personal support services or assisted living care to other residents. Included, for example, are facilities that are a mix of both a nursing home and a residence for senior citizens. Excluded are facilities that do not provide any services (which are considered private dwellings).

**Residential care facilities such as group homes for persons with disabilities and addictions**

This category includes residential facilities that provide accommodations with health care and/or social assistance services, such as counselling; supervision or custody; personal support or assisted living care; and diagnosis or treatment.

Included are group homes or institutions for the physically disabled, treatment centres, group homes for children and youth, and group homes or institutions for people with psychiatric disorders or developmental disabilities. Private dwellings with foster children are excluded.

**Shelters**

This category includes establishments for persons lacking a fixed address or for persons needing transitional shelter or assistance. Included are shelters for persons lacking a fixed address (such as homeless shelters or shelters for street youth), shelters for abused women and children, shelters for refugees and asylum seekers and transition homes or halfway houses for ex-inmates or persons on conditional release.



**Shelters for persons lacking a fixed address**

This category includes establishments for persons lacking a fixed address, such as homeless shelters or shelters for street youth, or for persons needing transitional shelter or assistance.

**Shelters for abused women and their children**

This category includes establishments for women and children who need shelter or assistance.

**Shelters for refugees and asylum seekers**

This category includes establishments for refugees and asylum seekers who need shelter or assistance.

**Other shelters and lodging with assistance**

This category includes establishments for residents who need shelter or assistance. Included are transition homes and halfway houses for ex-inmates or persons on conditional release.

**Correctional and custodial facilities**

This category refers to facilities where persons (inmates, young offenders, or other persons) serve a sentence in custody or where they are detained to await court proceedings, judgement, sentence or release. Included are federal correctional institutions, provincial and territorial custodial facilities, young offenders' facilities, jails and police lock-ups. Excluded are transition homes.

**Federal correctional institutions**

This category includes correctional institutions where inmates (mostly adults) are serving a sentence in custody of 2 years or more. These institutions may be run either by the federal government or a private company.

**Provincial and territorial custodial facilities**

This category includes correctional facilities or detention centres where inmates (mostly adults) are serving a sentence in custody of less than 2 years or are being detained to await court proceedings, judgement or sentence. These facilities may be run either by the provincial/territorial government or a private company.

**Young offenders' facilities**

This category includes facilities to which young offenders are admitted into custody. The facility may be a secure or open custody facility. The minors are either awaiting trial, are under court order or have been convicted of an offence. A young offender is a person who is twelve years of age or older, but less than eighteen years of age, at the time of committing an offence.

**Jails and police lock-up facilities**

This category includes facilities where persons are detained by police for a short period of time for any number of reasons, including awaiting court appearance, transfer to another facility, or release. A lock-up facility is generally operated by a police force in a police station under the authority of a municipal, regional, provincial or federal authority. Persons may or may not have been charged with an offence. Detainees may be adults or young offenders.

**Lodging and rooming houses**

This category includes commercial establishments (which may originally have been a private dwelling) that have furnished rooms for rent. Residents receive no type of care. They generally have access to common facilities such as the kitchen and/or bathroom.

**Religious establishments**

This category includes establishments such as a convent, seminary, monastery or religious commune which provide accommodations to members of a religious group.

**Hutterite colonies**

This category includes a group of people of the Hutterite religion who live in dwellings that belong to the community and use their land for agricultural purposes.

**Establishment with temporary accommodation services such as a hotel, campground, YMCA/YWCA, Ronald McDonald House or hostel**

This category includes establishments (mostly commercial and may charge for accommodations) that provide temporary accommodations to persons for business, pleasure or other travel-related reasons (such as medical treatment), as well as for non-travel-related reasons. Included are hotels, motels, campgrounds, parks and other establishment with temporary accommodation services. Generally, the clientele stay at the collective dwelling for a short period of time; however, there may be some people who reside there long term or use the collective dwelling as their usual place of residence.

**Hotels, motels and tourist establishments**

This category includes commercial establishments that provide temporary accommodations to persons for business, pleasure or other travel-related reasons (such as medical treatment), as well as for non-travel-related reasons. Excluded are Bed & Breakfasts, which are considered private dwellings.

**Campgrounds and parks**

This category includes buildings or other facilities (such as tourist homes/cabins, commercial cottages/cabins, season trailer parks, campgrounds [public or private]) providing temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips, or for persons who are transients or with no fixed address.

**Other establishments with temporary accommodation services**

This category includes establishments such as YMCA/YWCA, hostels, and Ronald McDonald Homes that do not belong to any of the above categories and provide temporary accommodation to persons with or without a fixed address.

**Other establishments such as school residence, military base, work camp or vessel**

This category includes establishments such as school residences, training centre residences, work camps, military bases (including other buildings on the base), vessels (government or commercial), and other types of facilities.

Generally, the clientele of these facilities are less transient than the clientele of hotels, motels and campgrounds.

**School residences and training centre residences**

This category includes one or more buildings that usually accommodate students attending an educational institution or training centre, such as boarding schools, colleges and universities. These buildings may be located on or off the grounds of the institution and may also accommodate non-students.

**Work camps**

This category includes establishments that provide accommodation to employees of an industry such as mining, logging or hydro construction, and are generally located in a remote area. A work camp usually consists of bunkhouses, tents or trailers.

**Military bases**

This category includes barracks and other buildings on a military base in Canada belonging to the Canadian Armed Forces.

**Commercial and government vessels**

This category includes commercial vessels under Canadian registry in port or at sea on Census Day as well as Canadian Armed Forces and Coast Guard vessels. Also included are other government vessels such as research and exploration vessels.

**Other collective dwellings**

This category includes establishments that meet the criteria of the collective dwelling definition, but do not fall into any other specified type. Included are, for example, racetracks, outfitter camps, carnival and circus camps, and non-religious communes.

**Remarks**

Only data for collective dwellings occupied by usual residents are published and limited information is available. The categories published for collective dwelling depend on the data quality. The categories published are derived using both the 10 collective dwelling type categories used for classification as well as the additional information collected that more precisely identifies the types of services offered.

Prior to 2016, census enumerators classified the type of collective dwellings using up to 27 categories. Generally, and depending on data quality, similar categories can be derived from the 2016 classification using the 10 collective dwelling types and the additional information that was collected on the types of services offered by the collective dwelling.

**Marginal dwelling occupied by usual residents****Definition**

An occupied private dwelling which, because it was not built, maintained or converted for year-round use, does not meet the two conditions for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power and shelter from the elements). To be included, the marginal dwelling must be occupied by a person or a group of persons who have no other usual place of residence. Examples of occupied marginal dwellings are non-winterized cottages or cabins and unconverted barns or garages.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021,<sup>181</sup> 2016,<sup>181</sup> 2011,<sup>181</sup> 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981.<sup>182</sup>

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

---

181. Starting in 2011, whether a dwelling lacked heat and/or shelter was evaluated by the enumerator for only a portion of the dwellings. In areas where questionnaires were mailed to respondents and no enumerator visited the dwelling, the marginal dwelling status was not collected.

182. The 2001 to 2021 occupied marginal dwellings and the 1986 to 1996 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to the 1981 Census variable 'Dwelling, seasonal/marginal.'

## Private dwelling

### Definition

Private dwelling refers to a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance either from outside the building or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway inside the building. The entrance to the dwelling must be one that can be used without passing through the living quarters of some other person or group of persons.

The dwelling must meet the two conditions necessary for year-round occupancy:

1. a source of heat or power (as evidenced by chimneys, power lines, oil or gas pipes or meters, generators, woodpiles, electric lights, heating pumps, or solar panels)
2. an enclosed space that provides shelter from the elements, as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls and a roof, and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow.

Dwellings that do not meet the conditions necessary for year-round occupancy are marginal dwellings. Private dwellings are classified into regular private dwellings and occupied marginal dwellings. Regular private dwellings are further classified into three major groups: occupied dwellings (occupied by usual residents), dwellings occupied solely by foreign residents or by temporarily present persons, and unoccupied dwellings. Marginal dwellings are classified as occupied by usual residents or occupied solely by foreign residents or by temporarily present persons. Marginal dwellings that were unoccupied on May 11, 2021, are not counted in the housing stock.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,<sup>183</sup> 1976, 1971,<sup>184</sup> 1966<sup>184</sup> and 1961<sup>184</sup>

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

---

183. The classification of private dwellings into regular private dwellings and seasonal or marginal dwellings appears in the 1981 Census only.

184. The counts of dwellings occupied solely by foreign residents or by temporarily present persons do not appear in the 1971, 1966 and 1961 censuses.

## Private dwelling occupied by foreign residents and/or by temporarily present persons

### Definition

Refers to a private dwelling occupied solely by foreign residents and/or by temporarily present persons on May 11, 2021. A temporarily present person of a dwelling is a person who resides there on May 11, 2021, but has a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. A foreign resident is a person whose usual place of residence is outside Canada. These dwellings are classified into regular dwellings and occupied marginal dwellings.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976.<sup>185</sup>

### Reported for

Not applicable

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Not applicable

### Remarks

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

## Private dwelling occupied by usual residents

### Definition

A private dwelling occupied by usual residents refers to a private dwelling in which a person or a group of persons is permanently residing. Also included are private dwellings whose usual residents are temporarily absent on May 11, 2021. Unless otherwise specified, all data in housing products are for private dwellings occupied by usual residents, rather than for unoccupied private dwellings or dwellings occupied solely by foreign residents or by temporarily present persons.

### Statistical unit(s)

Not applicable

### Classification(s)

Not applicable

---

185. In 1976, private dwellings occupied by foreign residents and/or by temporarily present persons were not classified into regular dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings.

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961.

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

The number of private dwellings occupied by usual residents is equal to the number of private households in the 2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 censuses (see the definition of [private household](#) in the *Census Dictionary*). Prior to 2006, private dwellings occupied by usual residents were referred to as "dwelling, occupied private" in the *Census Dictionary*.

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

**Private dwelling, unoccupied****Definition**

Refers to a private dwelling which meets the two conditions necessary for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power and shelter from the elements), but in which no individual is residing on May 11, 2021.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,<sup>186</sup> 1966 and 1961.

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

---

186. In 1971, the term 'vacant dwelling' was used. This referred to a dwelling, not a seasonal or vacation home, which was suitable and available for immediate occupancy, but which was not inhabited on Census Day. Newly constructed dwellings, completed and ready for occupancy, but as yet unoccupied on Census Day, were counted as vacant. This did not refer, however, to dwellings whose occupants were temporarily away.

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

**Regular dwelling****Definition**

Regular dwelling refers to a private dwelling which meets the two conditions for year-round occupancy. It must have a source of heat or power (as evidenced by chimneys, power lines, oil or gas pipes or meters, generators, woodpiles, electric lights, heat pumps or solar panels). It must provide shelter from the elements, as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls and roof, and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow. These dwellings are classified into dwellings occupied by usual residents, dwellings occupied solely by foreign residents and/or by temporarily present persons, and unoccupied dwellings.

**Statistical unit(s)**

Not applicable

**Classification(s)**

Not applicable

**Reported in**

2021,<sup>187</sup> 2016,<sup>187</sup> 2011,<sup>187</sup> 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981.

**Reported for**

Not applicable

**Question number(s)**

Not applicable

**Responses**

Not applicable

**Remarks**

For more information on the dwelling population of interest, refer to the [Type of Dwelling Reference Guide, Census of Population, 2021](#), Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-500-X.

---

187. Starting in 2011, whether a dwelling lacked heat and/or shelter was evaluated by the enumerator for only a portion of the dwellings. In areas where questionnaires were mailed to respondents and no enumerator visited the dwelling, the marginal dwelling status was not collected.

## Structural type of dwelling

### Definition

**Structural type** refers to the structural characteristics and/or dwelling configuration, that is, whether the dwelling is a single-detached house, an apartment in a high-rise building, a row house, a mobile home, etc.

### Statistical unit(s)

[Private dwelling](#)

### Classification(s)

[Residential structures](#)

### Reported in

2021, 2016, 2011, 2006, 2001, 1996 (20% sample), 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966 and 1961 (20% sample).

### Reported for

Private dwellings

### Question number(s)

Not applicable

### Responses

Single-detached house

A single dwelling not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A single-detached house has open space on all sides and has no dwellings either above it or below it. A mobile home fixed permanently to a foundation is also classified as a single-detached house.

Semi-detached house

One of two dwellings attached side by side (or back to back) to each other, but not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A semi-detached dwelling has no dwellings either above it or below it, and the two units together have open space on all sides.

Row house

One of three or more dwellings joined side by side (or occasionally side to back), such as a townhouse or garden home, but without any other dwellings either above or below. Townhouses attached to a high-rise building are also classified as row houses.

Apartment or flat in a duplex

One of two dwellings located one above the other. Apartments or flats in duplexes attached to triplexes, other duplexes or other non-residential structures (e.g., a store) are also classified as apartments or flats in a duplex.

Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys

A dwelling unit in a high-rise apartment building that has five or more storeys. Also included are apartments in a building with five or more storeys where the first floor or second floor is commercial establishments.

Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys

A dwelling unit attached to other dwelling units, commercial units, or other non-residential space in a building that has fewer than five storeys.



**Other single-attached house**

A single dwelling that is attached to another building and that does not fall into any of the other categories, such as a single dwelling attached to a non-residential structure (e.g., a store or church) or occasionally to another residential structure (e.g., an apartment building).

**Mobile home**

A single dwelling, designed and constructed to be transported on its own chassis and capable of being moved to a new location on short notice. It may be placed temporarily on a foundation such as blocks, posts or a prepared pad and may be covered by a skirt.

**Other movable dwelling**

A single dwelling, other than a mobile home, used as a place of residence, but capable of being moved on short notice, such as a tent, recreational vehicle, travel trailer, houseboat or floating home.

**Remarks**

A linked home (a single house that is not attached to any other dwelling above ground) is classified as a single-detached house.

Starting in 2006, “apartment or flat in a duplex” replaces “apartment or flat in a detached duplex” and includes duplexes attached to other dwellings or buildings. This is a change from the 2001 Census, where duplexes attached to other dwellings or buildings were classified as an “apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys.”

In 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type of dwelling was coded by census representatives in the field. The coverage was occupied private dwellings, unoccupied private dwellings, and dwellings occupied solely by foreign residents or by temporarily present persons. Starting in 2011, the type of dwelling was coded for only a portion of the dwellings. In areas where questionnaires were mailed to respondents and no enumerator or canvasser visited the dwelling, the structural type of dwelling reflects the classification from 2006.

In 1976 and 1971, the type of dwelling was reported for occupied private dwellings and vacant (unoccupied) dwellings.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term “single-detached house” replaced “single-detached” and “single house,” as used in previous censuses.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term “semi-detached house” replaced “semi-detached or double house.”

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the category “other single-attached house” was introduced to cover types similar to the previous category “house attached to a non-residential building” and to account as well for single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type earlier known as a “duplex” was renamed “apartment or flat in a detached duplex” to be consistent with the definition.

In 1981, the category “apartment or multiple dwelling” was expanded to two categories, “apartment in a building that has five or more storeys” and “apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys.” In 1971, 1966 and 1961, the term “apartment and flats” was used with the sub-categories “duplex” and “other.”

In 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976, the term “movable dwelling” referred to mobile homes and other movable dwellings.



## Tables

**Table 1.1**  
**Geographic areas by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Geographic area	Canada		N.L.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.
	2016 <sup>1</sup>	2021					
Federal electoral district (2003 & 2013 Representation Order)	338	338	7	4	11	10	78
Economic region	76	76	4	1	5	5	17
Census agricultural region	72	72	3	3	5	4	14
Census division	293	293	11	3	18	15	98
Census consolidated subdivision	1,768	1,757	20	34	39	87	688
Census subdivision	5,162	5,161	372	98	95	266	1,282
Dissolutions (January 2, 2016 to January 1, 2021)	...	161	0	92	4	10	6
Incorporations (January 2, 2016 to January 1, 2021)	67	161	0	78	3	3	3
Census metropolitan area	35	41	1	0	1	3	7
Census agglomeration	117	111	3	2	4	4	25
with census tracts	14	9	0	0	0	0	2
without census tracts	103	102	3	2	4	4	23
Census tract	5,721	6,247	53	0	108	119	1,480
Small population centre (1,000 to 29,999)	918	934	26	3	35	28	256
Medium population centre (30,000 to 99,999)	57	58	0	1	1	2	12
Large urban population centre (100,000 or more)	30	34	1	0	1	1	7
Designated place	1,629	1,685	207	0	70	161	120
Aggregate Dissemination Area	5,386	5,433	86	23	152	130	1,175
Dissemination area	56,590	57,936	1,082	319	1,670	1,470	13,806
Dissemination block	489,905	498,786	9,147	3,352	15,093	13,530	105,128
Block-face	4,326,050	4,486,530	108,282	32,830	154,858	134,198	893,795
Forward sortation area	1,646	1,669	35	7	77	111	422
Postal code <sup>OM</sup>	855,842	880,864	11,806	4,170	29,239	59,675	221,627
Place name	51,072	40,526	2,259	940	3,327	2,932	8,960

**Table 1.1**  
**Geographic areas by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Geographic area	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Nvt.
Federal electoral district (2003 & 2013 Representation Order)	121	14	14	34	42	1	1	1
Economic region	11	8	6	8	8	1	1	1
Census agricultural region	5	12	7	8	8	1	1	1
Census division	49	23	18	19	29	1	6	3
Census consolidated subdivision	273	105	297	72	132	1	6	3
Census subdivision	577	239	951	423	751	35	41	31
Dissolutions (January 2, 2016 to January 1, 2021)	6	4	18	11	8	2	0	0
Incorporations (January 2, 2016 to January 1, 2021)	8	14	19	9	23	1	0	0
Census metropolitan area	16	1	2	4	7	0	0	0
Census agglomeration	27	5	8	13	21	1	1	0
with census tracts	3	0	0	3	1	0	0	0
without census tracts	24	5	8	10	20	1	1	0
Census tract	2,533	187	126	797	844	0	0	0
Small population centre (1,000 to 29,999)	264	52	60	106	94	2	4	6
Medium population centre (30,000 to 99,999)	20	1	3	11	8	0	0	0
Large urban population centre (100,000 or more)	14	1	2	2	6	0	0	0
Designated place	135	148	198	311	332	2	0	1
Aggregate Dissemination Area	1,679	238	309	529	1,008	31	42	31
Dissemination area	20,468	2,223	2,625	6,203	7,848	74	98	50
Dissemination block	137,867	32,278	58,297	68,167	52,423	1,437	1,289	778
Block-face	1,142,203	250,673	446,200	739,243	554,830	11,426	11,510	6,482
Forward sortation area	529	74	55	157	193	3	3	3
Postal code <sup>OM</sup>	292,020	26,602	23,509	90,564	120,003	1031	566	52
Place name	8,517	2,126	3,258	3,731	3,930	233	188	125

... not applicable

1. 2003 representation Order

**Note:** Census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations crossing provincial boundaries are counted in both provinces, and, therefore, do not add up to the national total. Population centres crossing provincial boundaries are counted in both provinces, and, therefore, do not add up to the national total.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.2**  
**Population distribution by the Statistical Area Classification (SAC), 2016 and 2021 censuses**

Statistical Area Classification	Population				change in population 2016 to 2021
	2016		2021		
	count	%	count	%	
Census metropolitan area	24,945,123	71.0	27,281,119	73.7	2,335,996
Census agglomeration	4,287,834	12.2	3,753,167	10.1	-534,667
Strong metropolitan influenced zone	1,993,705	5.7	2,019,615	5.5	25,910
Moderate metropolitan influenced zone	2,312,603	6.6	2,240,520	6.1	-72,083
Weak metropolitan influenced zone	1,307,851	3.7	1,417,959	3.8	110,108
No metropolitan influenced zone	238,802	0.7	213,694	0.6	-25,108
Territories	65,810	0.2	65,907	0.2	97
<b>Canada total</b>	<b>35,151,728</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>36,991,981</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,840,253</b>

Source: Statistics Canada, 2016 and 2021 censuses of population.

**Table 1.3**  
**Number of census subdivisions by the Statistical Area Classification (SAC), 2021 Census**

Province/territory	Total CSDs	CMAs	CAs	Strong	Moderate	Weak	No	Territories
				MIZ	MIZ	MIZ	MIZ	
Number of census subdivisions								
Newfoundland and Labrador	372	14	15	33	143	37	130	...
Prince Edward Island	98	0	27	28	35	1	7	...
Nova Scotia	95	7	18	3	26	26	15	...
New Brunswick	266	51	31	35	88	47	14	...
Quebec	1,282	179	77	326	417	102	181	...
Ontario	577	108	49	103	128	90	99	...
Manitoba	239	13	10	22	45	75	74	...
Saskatchewan	951	44	34	88	250	158	377	...
Alberta	423	51	25	51	114	87	95	...
British Columbia	751	112	134	40	94	89	282	...
Yukon	35	0	7	...	...	...	...	28
Northwest Territories	41	0	1	...	...	...	...	40
Nunavut	31	0	0	...	...	...	...	31
<b>Canada</b>	<b>5,161</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>729</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>1,274</b>	<b>99</b>

... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.4**  
**Census division types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census division type	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario
CDR – Census division / Division de recensement	85	11	...	...	...	5	9
CT – County / Comté	15	...	...	...	15	...	...
CTY – County	41	...	3	18	...	...	20
DIS – District	10	...	...	...	...	...	10
DM – District municipality	1	...	...	...	...	...	1
MRC – Municipalité régionale de comté	81	...	...	...	...	81	...
RD – Regional district	28	...	...	...	...	...	...
REG – Region	10	...	...	...	...	...	...
RM – Regional municipality	6	...	...	...	...	...	6
TÉ – Territoire équivalent	12	...	...	...	...	12	...
TER – Territory / Territoire	1	...	...	...	...	...	...
UC – United counties	3	...	...	...	...	...	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>49</b>

Census division type	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
CDR – Census division / Division de recensement	23	18	19	...	...	...	...
CT – County / Comté	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CTY – County	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
DIS – District	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
DM – District municipality	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
MRC – Municipalité régionale de comté	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
RD – Regional district	...	...	...	28	...	...	...
REG – Region	...	...	...	1	...	6	3
RM – Regional municipality	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TÉ – Territoire équivalent	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TER – Territory / Territoire	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
UC – United counties	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Total</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>

... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.5**  
**Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census subdivision type	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,161</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>266</b>
C – City / Cité	11	...	...	...	8
CC – Chartered community	3	...	...	...	...
CG – Community government	4	...	...	...	...
CN – Crown colony / Colonie de la couronne	1	...	...	...	...
CT – Canton (municipalité de)	42	...	...	...	...
CU – Cantons unis (municipalité de)	2	...	...	...	...
CV – City / Ville	2	...	...	...	...
CY – City	152	3	2	...	...
DM – District municipality	49	...	...	...	...
FD – Fire District	35	...	35	...	...
GR – Gouvernement régional	1	...	...	...	...
HAM – Hamlet	37	...	...	...	...
ID – Improvement district	8	...	...	...	...
IGD – Indian government district	2	...	...	...	...
IM – Island municipality	1	...	...	...	...
IRI – Indian reserve / Réserve indienne	992	3	4	27	20
LGD – Local government district	2	...	...	...	...
M – Municipality / Municipalité	3	...	...	...	...
MD – Municipal district	74	...	...	11	...
MRM – Regional Municipality / Municipalité Régional	1	...	...	...	1
MÉ – Municipalité	652	...	...	...	...
MU – Municipality	102	...	...	...	...
NH – Northern hamlet	11	...	...	...	...
NL – Nisga'a land	1	...	...	...	...
NO – Unorganized / Non organisé	138	...	...	...	...
NV – Northern village	11	...	...	...	...
P – Parish / Paroisse (municipalité de)	142	...	...	...	142
PE – Paroisse (municipalité de)	139	...	...	...	...
RCR – Rural community / Communauté rurale	8	...	...	...	8
RDA – Regional district electoral area	160	...	...	...	...
RGM – Regional municipality	4	...	...	3	...
RM – Rural municipality	405	...	46	1	...
RV – Resort village	40	...	...	...	...
RMU – Resort Municipality	1	...	1	...	...
S-É – Indian settlement / Établissement indien	21	...	...	...	...
SA – Special area	3	...	...	...	...
SC – Subdivision of county municipality / Subdivision municipalité de comté	28	...	...	28	...
SÉ – Settlement / Établissement	13	...	...	...	...
SET – Settlement	12	...	...	...	...
SG – Self-government / Autonomie gouvernementale	4	...	...	...	...

**Table 1.5**  
**Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census subdivision type	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick
SM – Specialized municipality	6	...	...	...	...
SNO – Subdivision of unorganized / Subdivision non organisée	92	92	...	...	...
SV – Summer village	51	...	...	...	...
T – Town	698	274	10	25	...
TAL – Tla'amin Lands	1	...	...	...	...
TC – Terres réservées aux Cris	9	...	...	...	...
TI – Terre inuite	13	...	...	...	...
TK – Terres réservées aux Naskapis	1	...	...	...	...
TL – Teslin land	1	...	...	...	...
TP – Township	195	...	...	...	...
TV – Town / Ville	27	...	...	...	26
TWL – Tsawwassen Lands	1	...	...	...	...
V – Ville	229	...	...	...	...
VC – Village cri	8	...	...	...	...
VK – Village naskapi	1	...	...	...	...
VL – Village	497	...	...	...	61
VN – Village nordique	14	...	...	...	...
Census subdivision type	Quebec	Ontario	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,282</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>423</b>
C – City / Cité	...	3	...	...	...
CC – Chartered community	...	...	...	...	...
CG – Community government	...	...	...	...	...
CN – Crown colony / Colonie de la couronne	...	...	...	1	...
CT – Canton (municipalité de)	42	...	...	...	...
CU – Cantons unis (municipalité de)	2	...	...	...	...
CV – City / Ville	...	2	...	...	...
CY – City	...	46	10	17	19
DM – District municipality	...	...	...	...	...
FD – Fire District	...	...	...	...	...
GR – Gouvernement régional	1	...	...	...	...
HAM – Hamlet	...	...	...	...	...
ID – Improvement district	...	...	...	...	8
IGD – Indian government district	...	...	...	...	...
IM – Island municipality	...	...	...	...	...
IRI – Indian reserve / Réserve indienne	27	143	88	172	83
LGD – Local government district	...	...	2	...	...
M – Municipality / Municipalité	...	3	...	...	...
MD – Municipal district	...	...	...	...	63
MRM – Regional Municipality / Municipalité Régional	...	...	...	...	...
MÉ – Municipalité	652	...	...	...	...
MU – Municipality	...	65	37	...	...



**Table 1.5**  
**Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census subdivision type	Quebec	Ontario	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta
NH – Northern hamlet	...	...	...	11	...
NL – Nisga'a land	...	...	...	...	...
NO – Unorganized / Non organisé	96	16	10	2	...
NV – Northern village	...	...	...	11	...
P – Parish / Paroisse (municipalité de)	...	...	...	...	...
PE – Paroisse (municipalité de)	139	...	...	...	...
RCR – Rural community / Communauté rurale	...	...	...	...	...
RDA – Regional district electoral area	...	...	...	...	...
RGM – Regional municipality	...	...	...	...	...
RM – Rural municipality	...	...	62	296	...
RV – Resort village	...	...	...	40	...
RMU – Resort Municipality	...	...	...	...	...
S-É – Indian settlement / Établissement indien	5	4	3	1	3
SA – Special area	...	...	...	...	3
SC – Subdivision of county municipality / Subdivision municipalité de comté	...	...	...	...	...
SÉ – Settlement / Établissement	...	...	...	...	...
SET – Settlement	...	...	...	...	...
SG – Self-government / Autonomie gouvernementale	...	...	...	...	...
SM – Specialized municipality	...	...	...	...	6
SNO – Subdivision of unorganized / Subdivision non organisée	...	...	...	...	...
SV – Summer village	...	...	...	...	51
T – Town	...	88	25	149	106
TAL – Tla'amin Lands	...	...	...	...	...
TC – Terres réservées aux Cris	9	...	...	...	...
TI – Terre inuite	13	...	...	...	...
TK – Terres réservées aux Naskapis	1	...	...	...	...
TL – Teslin land	...	...	...	...	...
TP – Township	...	195	...	...	...
TV – Town / Ville	...	1	...	...	...
TWL – Tsawwassen Lands	...	...	...	...	...
V – Ville	229	...	...	...	...
VC – Village cri	8	...	...	...	...
VK – Village naskapi	1	...	...	...	...
VL – Village	43	11	2	251	81
VN – Village nordique	14	...	...	...	...
<b>Census subdivision type</b>		<b>British Columbia</b>	<b>Yukon</b>	<b>Northwest Territories</b>	<b>Nunavut</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>751</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>31</b>
C – City / Cité	...	...	...	...	...
CC – Chartered community	...	...	...	3	...
CG – Community government	...	...	...	4	...
CN – Crown colony / Colonie de la couronne	...	...	...	...	...

**Table 1.5**  
**Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census subdivision type	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
CT – Canton (municipalité de)	...	...	...	...
CU – Cantons unis (municipalité de)	...	...	...	...
CV – City / Ville	...	...	...	...
CY – City	52	1	1	1
DM – District municipality	49	...	...	...
FD – Fire District	...	...	...	...
GR – Gouvernement régional	...	...	...	...
HAM – Hamlet	...	2	11	24
ID – Improvement district	...	...	...	...
IGD – Indian government district	2	...	...	...
IM – Island municipality	1	...	...	...
IRI – Indian reserve / Réserve indienne	423	...	2	...
LGD – Local government district	...	...	...	...
M – Municipality / Municipalité	...	...	...	...
MD – Municipal district	...	...	...	...
MRM – Regional Municipality / Municipalité Régional	...	...	...	...
MÉ – Municipalité	...	...	...	...
MU – Municipality	...	...	...	...
NH – Northern hamlet	...	...	...	...
NL – Nisga'a land	1	...	...	...
NO – Unorganized / Non organisé	...	5	6	3
NV – Northern village	...	...	...	...
P – Parish / Paroisse (municipalité de)	...	...	...	...
PE – Paroisse (municipalité de)	...	...	...	...
RCR – Rural community / Communauté rurale	...	...	...	...
RDA – Regional district electoral area	160	...	...	...
RGM – Regional municipality	1	...	...	...
RM – Rural municipality	...	...	...	...
RV – Resort village	...	...	...	...
RMU – Resort Municipality	...	...	...	...
S-É – Indian settlement / Établissement indien	3	2	...	...
SA – Special area	...	...	...	...
SC – Subdivision of county municipality / Subdivision municipalité de comté	...	...	...	...
SÉ – Settlement / Établissement	...	13	...	...
SET – Settlement	...	...	9	3
SG – Self-government / Autonomie gouvernementale	...	4	...	...
SM – Specialized municipality	...	...	...	...
SNO – Subdivision of unorganized / Subdivision non organisée	...	...	...	...
SV – Summer village	...	...	...	...
T – Town	14	3	4	...
TAL – Tla'amin Lands	1	...	...	...

**Table 1.5**  
**Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census subdivision type	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
TC – Terres réservées aux Cris	...	...	...	...
TI – Terre inuite	...	...	...	...
TK – Terres réservées aux Naskapis	...	...	...	...
TL – Teslin land	...	1	...	...
TP – Township	...	...	...	...
TV – Town / Ville	...	...	...	...
TWL – Tsawwassen Lands	1	...	...	...
V – Ville	...	...	...	...
VC – Village cri	...	...	...	...
VK – Village naskapi	...	...	...	...
VL – Village	43	4	1	...
VN – Village nordique	...	...	...	...

... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.6**  
**Designated place types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Designated place type	Acronym	Province/territory <sup>1</sup>
Class IV area	CFA	Nova Scotia
Cluster subdivision	CS	Saskatchewan
Dissolved municipality	DMU	Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta
Designated place	DPL	Newfoundland and Labrador
Former local government / Ancien gouvernement local	FLG	New Brunswick
Interim protected land	IPL	Yukon
Indian reserve / Réserve indienne	IRI	British Columbia
Island trust	IST	British Columbia
Localité non constituée	LNC	Quebec
Local service board	LSB	Ontario
Local service district / District de services locaux	LSD	New Brunswick
Local urban district	LUD	Manitoba
Municipalité dissoute	MDI	Quebec
Municipal defined places	MDP	Ontario
Métis settlement	MET	Alberta
Northern community	NCM	Manitoba
Northern settlement	NS	Saskatchewan
Nisga'a village	NVL	British Columbia
Organized hamlet	OHM	Saskatchewan
Retired population centre / Centre de population retiré	RPC	Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, British Columbia, Nunavut
Resort subdivision	RS	Saskatchewan
Aboriginal settlement	SE	Yukon
Unincorporated place	UNP	Alberta, British Columbia
Unincorporated urban centre	UUC	Manitoba

1. There are no designated places in Prince Edward Island and Northwest Territories for the 2021 Census.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.7**  
**Distribution of population by size of population centre, 2016 and 2021 censuses**

Population centre classification and rural area	Population centres		Population				change in population 2016 to 2021
	2016	2021	2016		2021		
	number		count	%	count	%	
Rural area	...	...	6,575,373	18.7	6,601,982	17.8	26,609
Small population centre (1,000 to 29,999)	918	934	4,458,766	12.7	4,581,012	12.4	122,246
Medium population centre (30,000 to 99,999)	57	58	3,179,294	9.0	3,168,673	8.6	-10,621
Large urban population centre (100,000 or greater)	30	34	20,938,295	59.6	22,640,314	61.2	1,702,019
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,005</b>	<b>1,026</b>	<b>35,151,728</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>36,991,981</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,840,253</b>

... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.8**  
**Abbreviations and codes for provinces and territories, 2021 Census**

Province/Territory	Standard abbreviations English/French	Internationally approved alpha code (Source: Canada Post)	Standard geographical classification (SGC) code	Region name
Newfoundland and Labrador	N.L./T.-N.-L.	NL	10	Atlantic
Prince Edward Island	P.E.I./Î.-P.-É.	PE	11	Atlantic
Nova Scotia	N.S./N.-É.	NS	12	Atlantic
New Brunswick	N.B./N.-B.	NB	13	Atlantic
Quebec	Que./Qc	QC	24	Quebec
Ontario	Ont./Ont.	ON	35	Ontario
Manitoba	Man./Man.	MB	46	Prairies
Saskatchewan	Sask./Sask.	SK	47	Prairies
Alberta	Alta./Alb.	AB	48	Prairies
British Columbia	B.C./C.-B.	BC	59	British Columbia
Yukon	Y.T./Yn	YT	60	Territories
Northwest Territories	N.W.T./T.N.-O.	NT	61	Territories
Nunavut	Nvt./Nt	NU	62	Territories

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Table 1.9

**First character of postal code<sup>OM</sup> and corresponding province, territory or region**

<b>First character of the postal code</b>	<b>Province, territory or region</b>
A	Newfoundland and Labrador
B	Nova Scotia
C	Prince Edward Island
E	New Brunswick
G	Eastern Quebec
H	Metropolitan Montréal
J	Western Quebec
K	Eastern Ontario
L	Central Ontario
M	Metropolitan Toronto
N	Southwestern Ontario
P	Northern Ontario
R	Manitoba
S	Saskatchewan
T	Alberta
V	British Columbia
X	Northwest Territories and Nunavut
Y	Yukon

**Note:** The regions used in this table are defined by Canada Post Corporation.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.10**  
**Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration types by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration type	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario
B Census metropolitan area	42	1	0	1	3	7	16
D Census agglomeration with no census tracts	105	3	2	4	4	23	24
K Census agglomeration with census tracts	9	0	0	0	0	2	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>43</b>

Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration type	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
B Census metropolitan area	1	2	4	7	0	0	0
D Census agglomeration with no census tracts	5	8	10	20	1	1	0
K Census agglomeration with census tracts	0	0	3	1	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

**Note:** Includes provincial parts.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.11**  
**Statistical Area Classification values by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Statistical Area Classification value	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario
1 Census subdivision within census metropolitan area	579	14	0	7	51	179	108
2 Census subdivision within census agglomeration with at least one census tract	45	0	0	0	0	7	19
3 Census subdivision within census agglomeration having no census tracts	383	15	27	18	31	70	30
4 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having strong metropolitan influence	729	33	28	3	35	326	103
5 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having moderate metropolitan influence	1,340	143	35	26	88	417	128
6 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having weak metropolitan influence	712	37	1	26	47	102	90
7 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having no metropolitan influence	1,274	130	7	15	14	181	99
8 Census subdivision within the territories, outside of census agglomeration	99	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,161</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>1,282</b>	<b>577</b>



**Table 1.11**  
**Statistical Area Classification values by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Statistical Area Classification value	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
1 Census subdivision within census metropolitan area	13	44	51	112	0	0	0
2 Census subdivision within census agglomeration with at least one census tract	0	0	13	6	0	0	0
3 Census subdivision within census agglomeration having no census tracts	10	34	12	128	7	1	0
4 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having strong metropolitan influence	22	88	51	40	0	0	0
5 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having moderate metropolitan influence	45	250	114	94	0	0	0
6 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having weak metropolitan influence	75	158	87	89	0	0	0
7 Census subdivision outside of census metropolitan area/ census agglomeration area having no metropolitan influence	74	377	95	282	0	0	0
8 Census subdivision within the territories, outside of census agglomeration	0	0	0	0	28	40	31
<b>Total</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>951</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>31</b>

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.12**  
**Population centre type values by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Population centre type values	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario
1 Core inside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	155	4	2	5	7	31	43
2 Fringe inside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	213	2	...	12	6	47	87
4 Population centre outside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	613	21	2	20	17	185	143
6 Secondary core inside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	49	...	...	...	1	12	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>298</b>
Population centre type values	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
1 Core inside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	6	10	17	28	1	1	...
2 Fringe inside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	9	11	17	22	...	...	...
4 Population centre outside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	39	43	77	56	1	3	6
6 Secondary core inside a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration	...	1	8	2	...	...	...
<b>Total</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>

... not applicable

**Notes:** Includes provincial parts.

Rural areas are residual values. Therefore, the values 3 and 5 are not included in the population centre counts.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 1.13**  
**Population centre size class values by province and territory, 2021 Census**

Population centre size class value	Canada	Newfoundland and Labrador	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario
2 Small population centre (1,000 to 29,999)	936	26	3	35	28	256	264
3 Medium population centre (30,000 to 99,999)	59	...	1	1	2	12	20
4 Large urban population centre (100,000 or more)	35	1	...	1	1	7	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>298</b>

Population centre size class value	Manitoba	Saskatchewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories	Nunavut
2 Small population centre (1,000 to 29,999)	52	60	106	94	2	4	6
3 Medium population centre (30,000 to 99,999)	1	3	11	8	...	...	...
4 Large urban population centre (100,000 or more)	1	2	2	6	...	...	...
<b>Total</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>

... not applicable

**Notes:** Includes provincial parts.

Rural area is a residual value. It is comprised of all areas located outside population centres. Each province and territory has one rural area value.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 2.1**  
**Summary of low-income lines in the 2021 Census of Population Program**

Dimensions	Low-income concept		
	Market basket measure (MBM) <sup>1</sup>	Low-income measure (LIM)	Low-income cut-off (LICO)
<b>Geography</b>	53 regions	One level across Canada	Size of area of residence
<b>Unit for income</b>	Economic families and persons not in economic families	Households	Economic families and persons not in economic families
<b>Adjustment factor</b>	Square root of economic family size	Square root of household size	Different lines based on size of economic family up to the 7 or more members category
<b>Income</b>	Disposable income for MBM for economic families and persons not in economic families <sup>2</sup>	After-tax income of households <sup>4</sup>	After-tax income of economic families and persons not in economic families <sup>6</sup>
		Total income of households <sup>5</sup>	Total income of economic families and persons not in economic families <sup>7</sup>
<b>Line</b>	Price of the basket of goods and services for the reference family <sup>3</sup>	Half the median of adjusted income	Income level at which families usually spend 20 percentage points more than the average family on shelter, food and clothing <sup>8</sup>

**Notes:**

1. The MBM is Canada's Official Poverty Line.
2. For Employment and Social Development Canada's [Market Basket Measure \(MBM\)](#).
3. The contents of the basket for the 2018-base MBM were defined by Employment and Social Development Canada, and prices were measured by Statistics Canada.
4. For the [Low-income measure, after tax \(LIM-AT\)](#).
5. For the [Low-income measure, before tax \(LIM-BT\)](#).
6. For the [Low-income cut-offs, after tax \(LICO-AT\)](#).
7. For the [Low-income cut-offs, before tax \(LICO-BT\)](#).
8. Based on estimates from the 1992 Survey of Family Expenditures adjusted to 2020 dollars with the Consumer Price Index.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Centre for Income and Socioeconomic Well-being Statistics.

Table 2.2

Market Basket Measure (MBM) thresholds for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020

MBM region <sup>1</sup>	Persons not in economic families	Economic family size <sup>2</sup>			
		2 persons	3 persons	4 persons	5 persons
<b>Newfoundland and Labrador</b>					
Rural areas	21,607	30,557	37,424	43,214	48,315
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,803	30,834	37,764	43,606	48,753
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	22,456	31,757	38,894	44,911	50,212
St. John's (CMA)	22,782	32,219	39,460	45,564	50,942
<b>Prince Edward Island</b>					
Rural areas	21,373	30,225	37,018	42,745	47,790
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,759	30,771	37,687	43,517	48,653
Charlottetown (CA)	22,253	31,470	38,542	44,505	49,758
<b>Nova Scotia</b>					
Rural areas	21,406	30,273	37,076	42,812	47,865
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,868	30,925	37,876	43,735	48,897
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	22,038	31,166	38,171	44,076	49,278
Halifax (CMA)	23,264	32,900	40,294	46,527	52,019
Cape Breton (CA)	21,377	30,232	37,026	42,754	47,800
<b>New Brunswick</b>					
Rural areas	20,983	29,674	36,343	41,965	46,918
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,756	30,768	37,682	43,512	48,648
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	21,641	30,605	37,483	43,282	48,391
Fredericton (CMA)	22,606	31,969	39,154	45,211	50,547
Saint John (CMA)	21,477	30,372	37,198	42,953	48,023
Moncton (CMA)	21,629	30,587	37,462	43,257	48,363

Table 2.2

Market Basket Measure (MBM) thresholds for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020

MBM region <sup>1</sup>	Persons not in economic families	Economic family size <sup>2</sup>			
		2 persons	3 persons	4 persons	5 persons
<b>Quebec</b>					
Rural areas	19,520	27,605	33,810	39,040	43,648
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	19,311	27,310	33,448	38,622	43,181
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	19,343	27,354	33,502	38,685	43,251
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	19,601	27,720	33,950	39,202	43,829
Québec (CMA)	20,462	28,938	35,441	40,924	45,754
Montréal (CMA)	20,753	29,349	35,945	41,506	46,405
<b>Ontario</b>					
Rural areas	20,920	29,585	36,235	41,840	46,779
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,266	30,074	36,833	42,531	47,551
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	21,049	29,768	36,458	42,098	47,067
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	22,170	31,353	38,400	44,340	49,574
Large urban population centres with 500,000 persons or more	23,153	32,743	40,102	46,306	51,772
Ottawa - Gatineau (Ontario part) (CMA)	24,408	34,518	42,276	48,816	54,578
Hamilton (CMA)	22,472	31,780	38,922	44,943	50,248
Toronto (CMA)	24,864	35,162	43,065	49,727	55,596
<b>Manitoba</b>					
Rural areas	20,063	28,373	34,750	40,126	44,862
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,002	29,701	36,376	42,003	46,961
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	21,034	29,746	36,431	42,067	47,032
Brandon (CA)	20,839	29,471	36,094	41,678	46,597
Winnipeg (CMA)	22,714	32,122	39,342	45,428	50,790

Table 2.2

Market Basket Measure (MBM) thresholds for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020

MBM region <sup>1</sup>	Persons not in economic families	Economic family size <sup>2</sup>			
		2 persons	3 persons	4 persons	5 persons
<b>Saskatchewan</b>					
Rural areas	20,737	29,326	35,917	41,473	46,368
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	21,618	30,572	37,443	43,236	48,339
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	21,745	30,751	37,663	43,489	48,622
Saskatoon (CMA)	23,513	33,252	40,725	47,025	52,576
Regina (CMA)	23,094	32,660	40,000	46,188	51,640
<b>Alberta</b>					
Rural areas	23,408	33,104	40,544	46,816	52,342
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	23,980	33,912	41,534	47,959	53,620
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	23,333	32,998	40,414	46,666	52,174
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	23,640	33,432	40,946	47,280	52,861
Edmonton (CMA)	24,862	35,159	43,061	49,723	55,592
Calgary (CMA)	25,112	35,513	43,494	50,223	56,151
<b>British Columbia</b>					
Rural areas	21,535	30,454	37,299	43,069	48,153
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	22,125	31,289	38,322	44,250	49,473
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	22,255	31,473	38,547	44,510	49,764
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	24,482	34,623	42,404	48,964	54,743
Vancouver (CMA)	25,285	35,758	43,794	50,569	56,538

1. The 2018-base MBM regions were established using the 2016 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC).

2. To convert to other family sizes, multiply the amount for persons not in economic families by the square root of the desired family size.

**Note:** The geographic area concepts and the Market Basket Measure (MBM) thresholds were defined by Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC). The MBM thresholds correspond to the cost of a specific basket of goods and services representing a modest, basic standard of living in each of the 53 MBM geographic regions.

**Source:** Statistics Canada. [Table 11-10-0066-01 Market Basket Measure \(MBM\) thresholds for the reference family by Market Basket Measure region, component and base year.](#)

**Table 2.3**  
**Tenure type adjustment<sup>1,2</sup> for the Market Basket Measure (MBM), 2020**

MBM region <sup>3</sup>	Renters in subsidised dwellings	Homeowners with a mortgage			Homeowners without a mortgage
		Household head, aged less than 40 years	Household head, aged 40 to 60 years	Household head, aged 61 years or over	
<b>Newfoundland and Labrador</b>					
Rural areas	2,390	0	870	1,807	4,796
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	4,425	0	903	1,778	4,657
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	5,474	1,334	2,731	4,317	6,174
St. John's (CMA)	7,700	2,376	3,773	4,296	6,313
<b>Prince Edward Island</b>					
Rural areas	3,239	238	1,636	3,222	5,291
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	4,200	423	1,821	3,408	5,038
Charlottetown (CA)	5,402	1,818	3,217	4,804	6,227
<b>Nova Scotia</b>					
Rural areas	2,339	0	1,121	1,714	4,807
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	3,287	0	1,247	2,833	4,377
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	3,729	771	2,168	3,755	5,603
Halifax (CMA)	6,687	4,322	5,853	6,452	8,688
Cape Breton (CA)	5,727	477	1,874	3,460	5,641
<b>New Brunswick</b>					
Rural areas	3,376	0	428	1,682	4,196
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	4,232	0	1,292	2,896	4,835
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	4,258	0	1,382	2,986	5,168
Fredericton (CA)	6,291	2,365	3,778	5,382	7,303
Saint John (CMA)	4,629	244	1,657	3,260	4,631
Moncton (CMA)	5,396	1,623	3,036	4,639	5,846



**Table 2.3**  
**Tenure type adjustment<sup>1,2</sup> for the Market Basket Measure (MBM), 2020**

MBM region <sup>3</sup>	Renters in subsidised dwellings	Homeowners with a mortgage			Homeowners without a mortgage
		Household head, aged less than 40 years	Household head, aged 40 to 60 years	Household head, aged 61 years or over	
<b>Quebec</b>					
Rural areas	3,870	0	0	1,319	3,701
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	3,426	0	0	694	2,699
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	3,921	0	0	1,117	3,574
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	4,415	0	0	1,251	3,574
Québec (CMA)	5,824	0	48	2,729	4,881
Montréal (CMA)	5,773	0	402	2,576	4,310
<b>Ontario</b>					
Rural areas	4,328	0	0	1,410	5,006
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	7,004	0	730	2,262	5,761
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	8,413	0	1,208	2,484	6,235
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	9,002	522	2,215	3,534	7,234
Large urban population centres with 500,000 persons or more	10,923	2,042	4,204	5,737	9,129
Ottawa - Gatineau (Ontario part) (CMA)	11,857	3,798	5,374	6,437	9,846
Hamilton (CMA)	9,476	584	2,563	3,710	7,541
Toronto (CMA)	13,253	0	794	2,677	10,973
<b>Manitoba</b>					
Rural areas	3,598	0	0	831	5,209
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	5,757	0	1,208	2,819	6,893
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	4,845	19	1,440	3,052	6,404
Brandon (CA)	5,397	0	1,405	3,017	6,687
Winnipeg (CMA)	9,239	2,545	3,374	4,665	9,167

**Table 2.3**  
**Tenure type adjustment<sup>1,2</sup> for the Market Basket Measure (MBM), 2020**

MBM region <sup>3</sup>	Renters in subsidised dwellings	Homeowners with a mortgage			Homeowners without a mortgage
		Household head, aged less than 40 years	Household head, aged 40 to 60 years	Household head, aged 61 years or over	
<b>Saskatchewan</b>					
Rural areas	2,452	0	0	753	5,085
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	4,342	0	1,046	2,648	6,464
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	4,636	358	1,771	3,372	7,077
Saskatoon (CMA)	4,713	2,425	3,836	5,438	9,760
Regina (CMA)	4,445	2,050	3,462	5,064	8,763
<b>Alberta</b>					
Rural areas	6,948	659	1,373	4,205	8,447
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	7,822	1,067	2,244	5,047	8,730
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	6,383	207	1,626	3,237	9,115
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	7,000	978	2,397	4,009	8,473
Edmonton (CMA)	11,918	3,376	4,580	7,890	11,542
Calgary (CMA)	13,151	4,221	5,008	8,489	12,120
<b>British Columbia</b>					
Rural areas	3,089	0	1,612	1,827	7,304
Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	3,050	0	2,159	2,786	7,823
Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	4,361	721	2,773	3,060	8,381
Large urban population centres with a population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	7,451	2,760	5,684	6,005	10,990
Vancouver (CMA)	9,398	3,690	2,205	5,623	12,042

1. Tenure type adjustments (TTA) for homeowners without a mortgage, homeowners with a mortgage and subsidized renters vary for each of the 53 MBM geographic regions. The TTA represents the differences in typical shelter costs of the four mentioned tenure types compared to renters. It puts families facing different shelter costs on a more equal footing when determining poverty estimates.

2. This table is for a four person family. To convert to other family sizes, multiply the amount for the 4-person reference family by the square root of the desired family size, and then divide by 2.

3. The 2018-base MBM regions were established using the 2016 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC).

**Note:** The geographic areas and tenure type adjustments concepts were defined by Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC).

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Centre for Income and Socio-Economic Well-being Statistics.

**Table 2.4**
**Low-income measures thresholds (LIM-AT and LIM-BT) for private households of Canada, 2020**

Household size <sup>1</sup>	After-tax income	Before-tax income
1 person	26,503	30,401
2 persons	37,480	42,993
3 persons	45,904	52,655
4 persons	53,005	60,801
5 persons	59,261	67,978
6 persons	64,918	74,466
7 persons	70,119	80,432

1. To convert to other household sizes, multiply the value in the one-person household by the square root of the desired household size.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 2.5**
**Low-income cut-offs, after tax (LICO-AT – 1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020**

Economic family size	Size of area of residence				
	Rural area	Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	Large urban population centres Population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	Population 500,000 persons or more
Person not in an economic family	14,431	16,515	18,423	18,656	22,060
2 persons	17,564	20,101	22,424	22,706	26,849
3 persons	21,871	25,029	27,922	28,274	33,433
4 persons	27,284	31,226	34,836	35,274	41,710
5 persons	31,070	35,558	39,668	40,167	47,495
6 persons	34,457	39,435	43,993	44,546	52,673
7 or more persons	37,845	43,312	48,317	48,925	57,852

Source: Statistics Canada. [Table 11-10-0195-01 Low income cut-offs \(LICOs\) before and after tax by community size and family size, in constant dollars.](#)

Table 2.6

Low-income cut-offs, before tax (LICO-BT – 1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2020

Economic family size	Size of area of residence				
	Rural area	Small population centres with less than 30,000 persons	Medium population centres with a population between 30,000 and 99,999 persons	Large urban population centres	
				Population between 100,000 and 499,999 persons	Population 500,000 persons or more
Person not in an economic family	18,325	20,848	22,784	22,926	26,620
2 persons	22,814	25,953	28,364	28,540	33,141
3 persons	28,046	31,906	34,870	35,087	40,743
4 persons	34,053	38,740	42,338	42,600	49,467
5 persons	38,621	43,938	48,019	48,315	56,105
6 persons	43,559	49,555	54,157	54,493	63,276
7 or more persons	48,496	55,172	60,296	60,670	70,449

Source: Statistics Canada. [Table 11-10-0195-01 Low income cut-offs \(LICOs\) before and after tax by community size and family size, in constant dollars.](#)

Table 2.7

Commuting data available for each place of work status

Variable	Place of work status			
	Worked at home	Worked outside Canada	No fixed workplace address	Usual place of work
Location of workplace	Available	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available
Commuting destination	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available
Multiple modes of commuting	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available	Available
Main mode of commuting	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available	Available
Commuting vehicle occupancy	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available if the mode of transportation reported is 'car, truck or van'	Available if the mode of transportation reported is 'car, truck or van'
Time leaving for work	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available	Available
Time arriving at work	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available	Available
Commuting duration	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available	Available
Distance (straight-line) from home to work	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Table 2.8**  
**Values for the labour force status variable**

<b>Employed</b>	Experienced <sup>1</sup>	Worked for pay or in self-employment	
		Civilian	
		Armed Forces	
		Absent from job or business	
		Civilian	
		Armed Forces	
<b>Unemployed</b>	Experienced <sup>1</sup>	On temporary lay-off	
		Did not look for paid work	
		Looked for full-time paid work	
		Looked for part-time paid work	
		New job to start in four weeks or less	
		Did not look for paid work	
		Looked for full-time paid work	
		Looked for part-time paid work	
		Looked for paid work	
		Full-time paid work	
		Part-time paid work	
		Inexperienced <sup>2</sup>	New job to start in four weeks or less
			Did not look for paid work
			Looked for full-time paid work
			Looked for part-time paid work
Looked for paid work			
Part-time paid work			
<b>Not in the labour force</b>	Experienced <sup>1</sup>	Last worked in 2021	
		Last worked in 2020	
	Inexperienced <sup>2</sup>	Last worked before 2020	
		Never worked	

1. Refers to persons aged 15 years and over who have worked at some point in time for pay or in self-employment between January 2020 and May 2021.

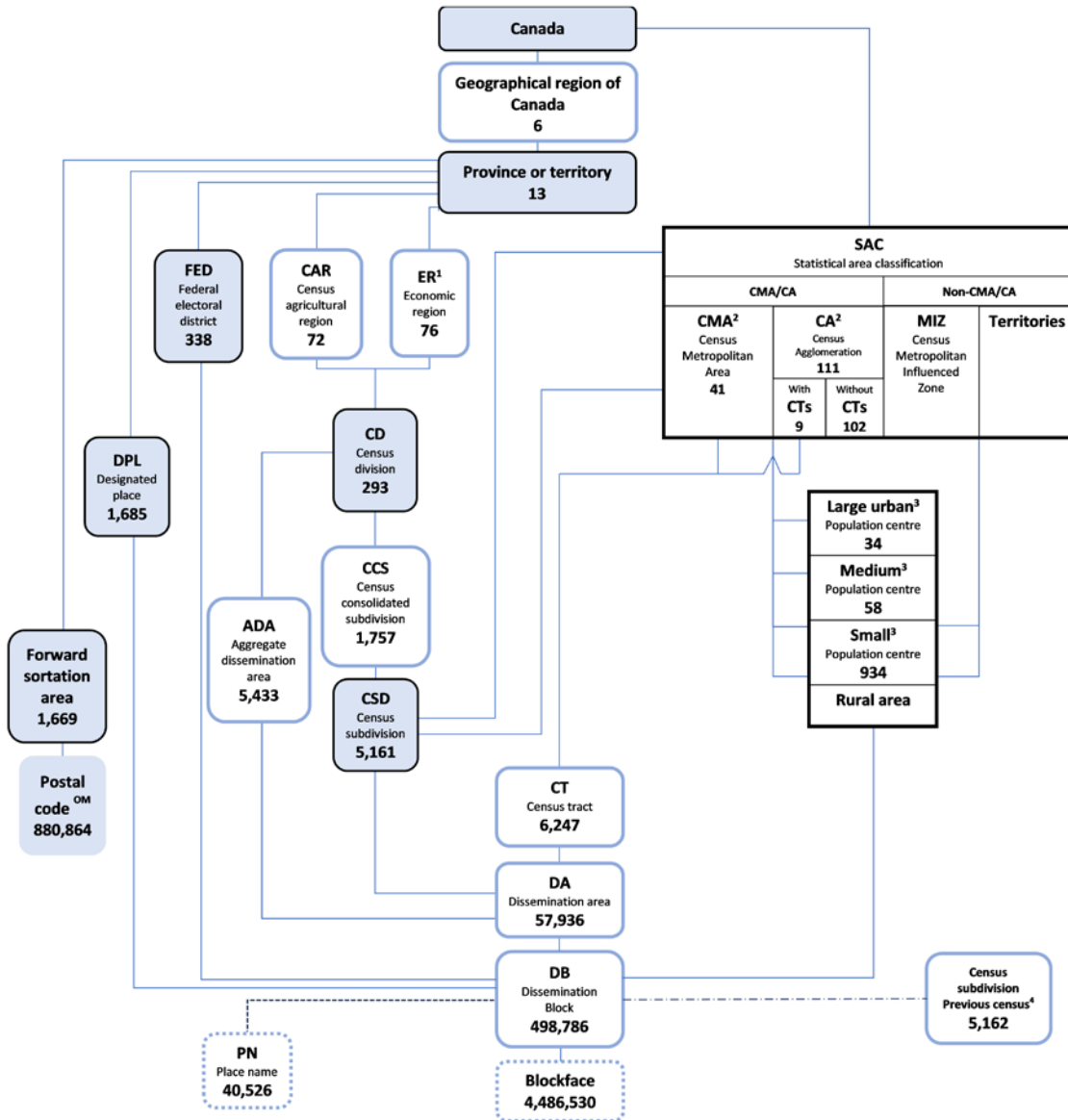
2. Refers to persons aged 15 years and over who last worked for pay or in self-employment before January 1, 2020, or who never worked.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2021 Census – 25% Sample Data.

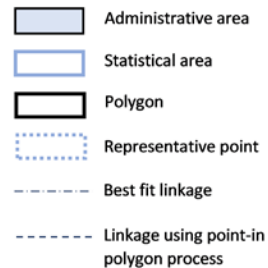


## Figures

Figure 1.1  
Hierarchy of standard geographic areas for dissemination, 2021 Census

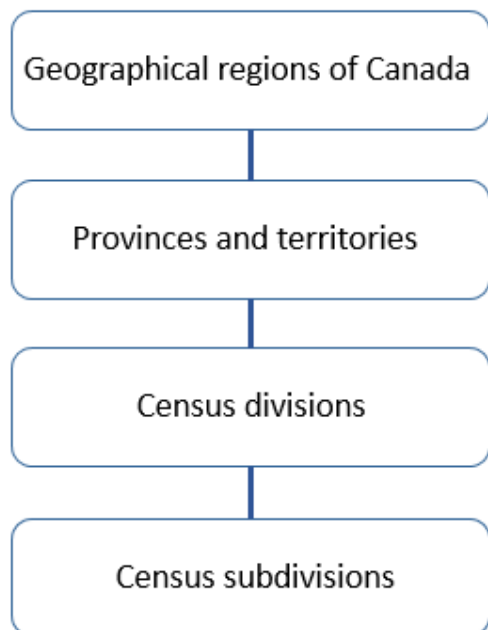


1. Economic regions (ER) are composed of complete census divisions (CD) except for one CD in Ontario.
2. Some census metropolitan areas (CMA) and census agglomerations (CA) cross provincial boundaries.
3. Previous census population centres are used in the delineation of the current census CMAs and CAs; some population centres (POPCTR) cross provincial boundaries.
4. A best fit linkage is created between the census subdivisions (CSD) – previous census and the current census dissemination blocks (DB) to facilitate historical data retrieval.



Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.2  
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) hierarchy



Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.3  
Statistical Area Classification (SAC) hierarchy

<b>Inside</b> census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations		<b>Outside</b> census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations	
<b>CMA</b> s Census metropolitan areas	<b>CA</b> s Census agglomerations	<b>MIZ</b> <sup>1</sup> Census metropolitan influenced zones	Territories
<b>CSD</b> Census subdivision			

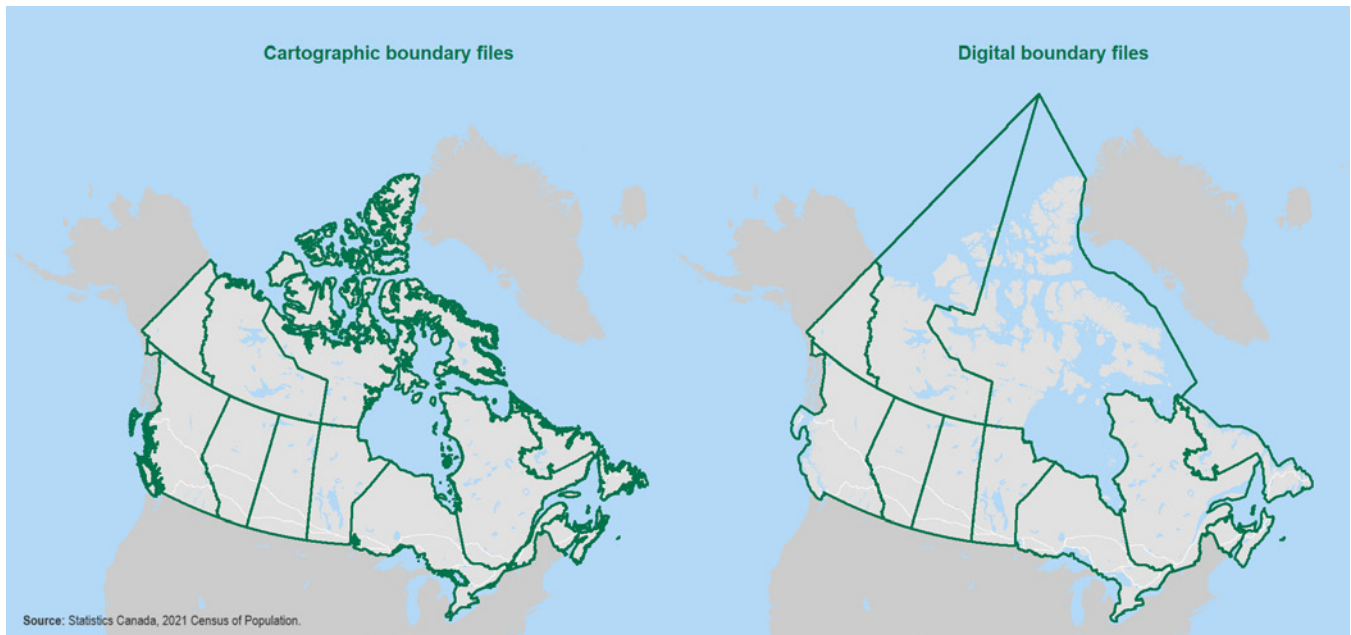
Note:

1. Census metropolitan influenced zones (MIZ) categories are strong, moderate, weak and no influence.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.



**Figure 1.4**  
 Example of a cartographic boundary file and a digital boundary file (provinces and territories)

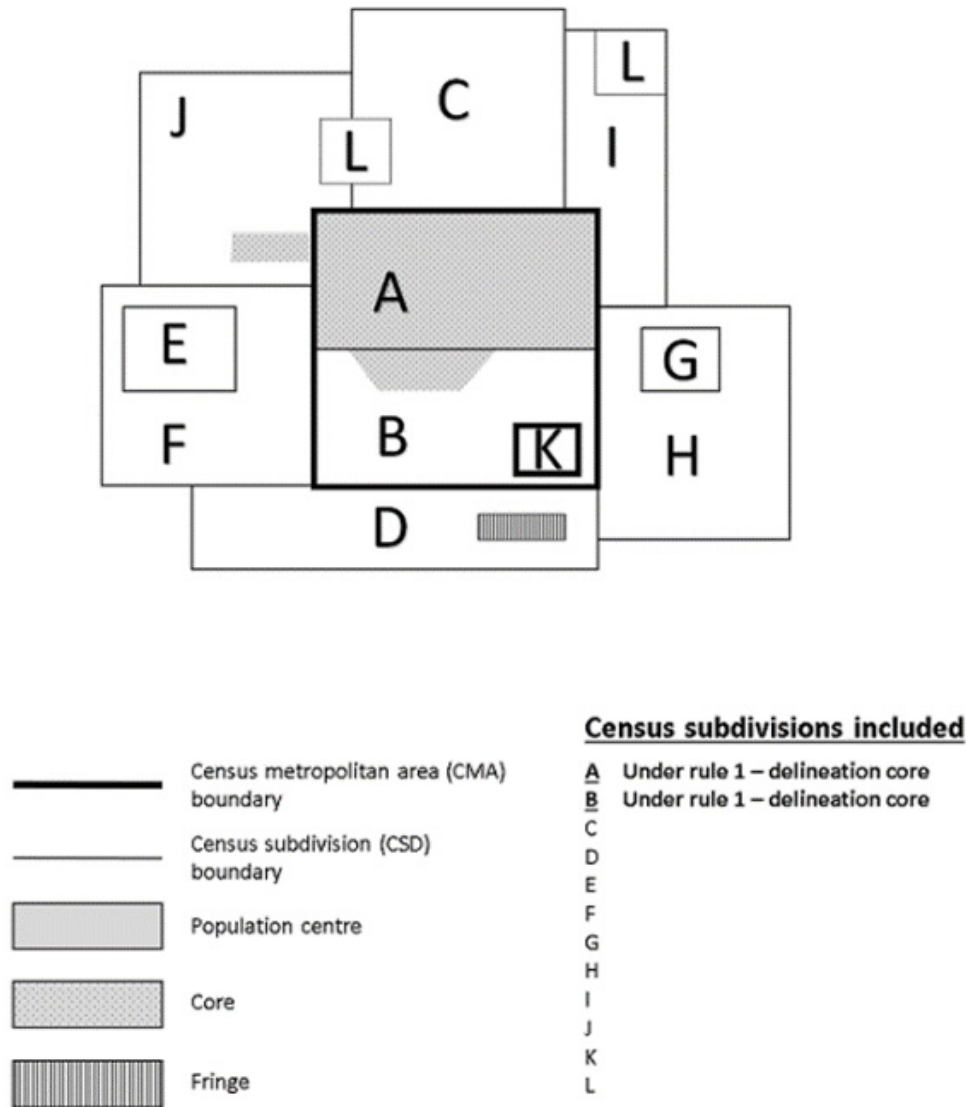


**Figure 1.5**  
 Example of census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) and census subdivisions (CSDs)



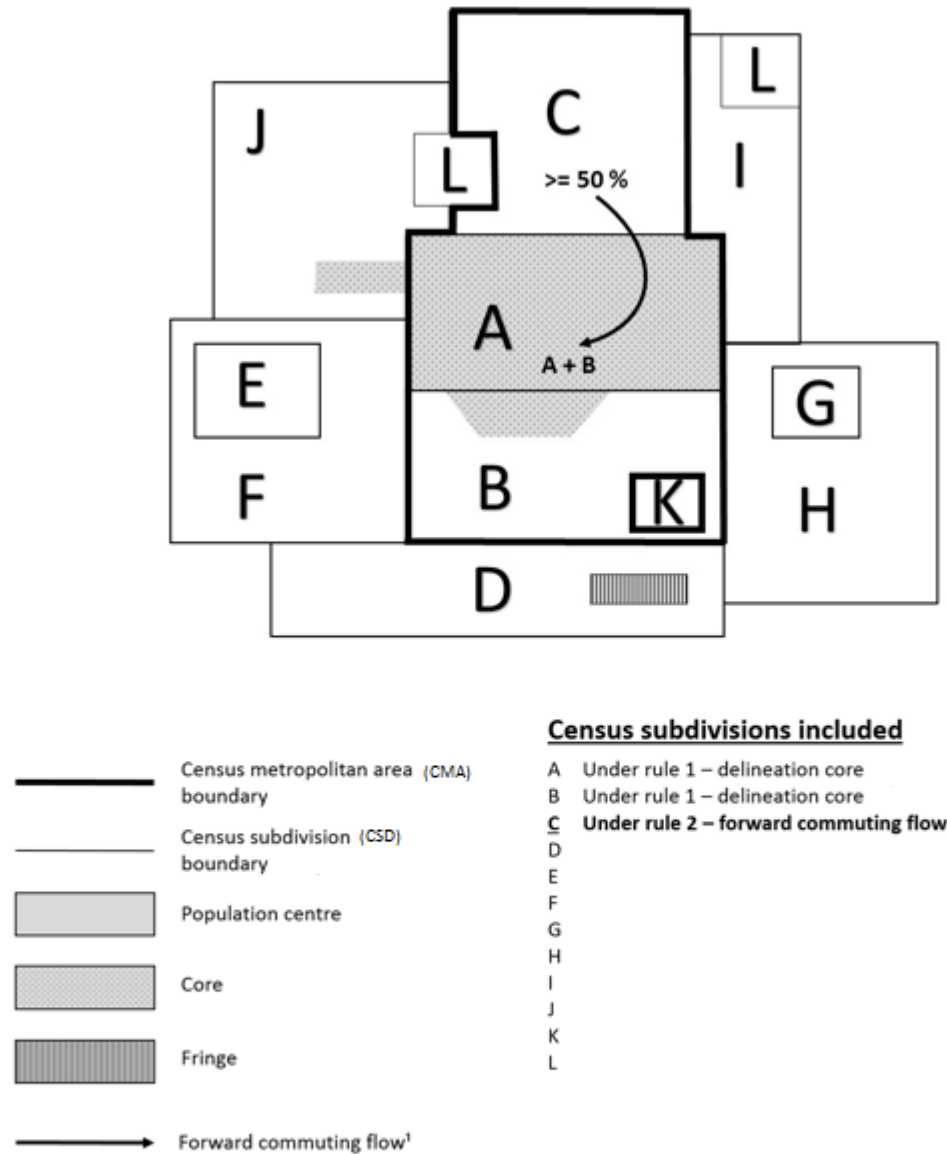
Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.6  
Delineation Core rule



Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.7  
Forward commuting flow rule

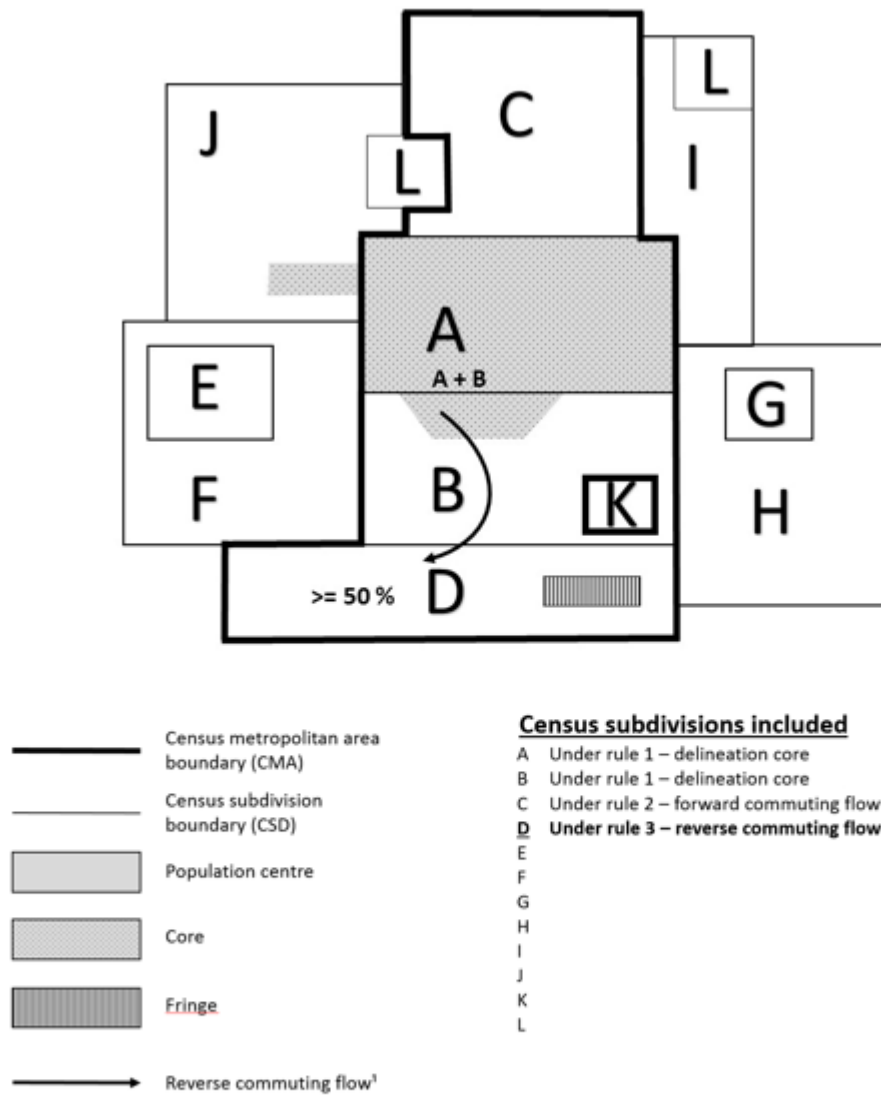


Note :

1. Commuting, i.e., the journey to work, comprises four categories: at home; outside Canada; no fixed workplace address and usual place of work. The calculation of the employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address. Moreover, all calculations of commuting exclude data on no fixed workplace address.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.8  
Reverse commuting flow rule

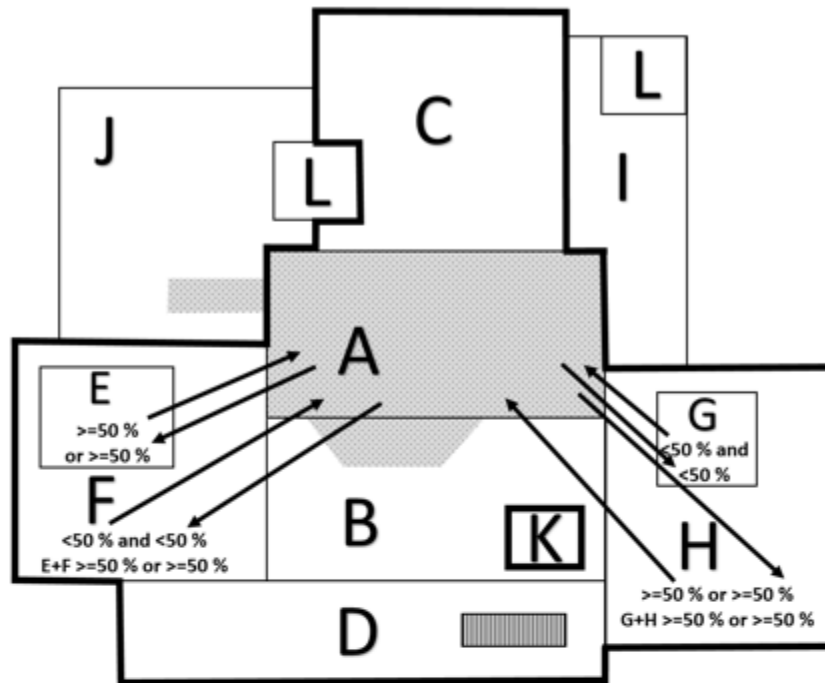


**Note :**

1. Commuting, i.e., the journey to work, comprises four categories: at home; outside Canada; no fixed workplace address and usual place of work. The calculation of the employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address. Moreover, all calculations of commuting exclude data on no fixed workplace address.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.9  
Spatial contiguity rule



- Census metropolitan area (CMA) boundary
- Census subdivision (CSD) boundary
- Population centre
- Core
- Fringe
- Forward commuting flow<sup>1</sup>

**Census subdivisions included**

- A Under rule 1 – delineation core
- B Under rule 1 – delineation core
- C Under rule 2 – forward commuting flow
- D Under rule 3 – reverse commuting flow
- E Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity (CSD outlier)
- F Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity
- G Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity (CSD hole)
- H Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity
- I
- J
- K
- L

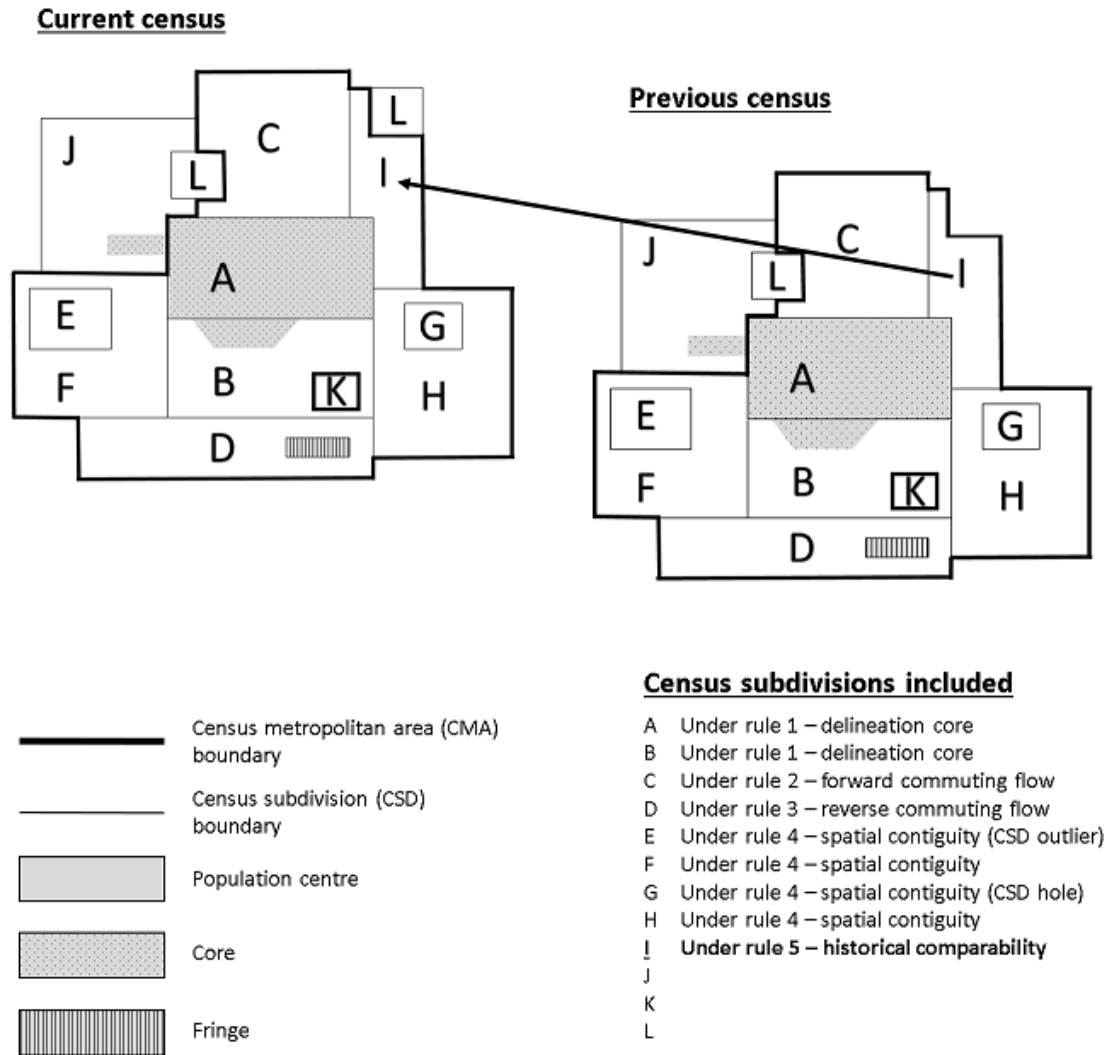
E + F = minimum census subdivision set  
G + H = minimum census subdivision set

Notes :

CSD E (outlier) has sufficient flows – either  $\geq 50\%$  forward or  $\geq 50\%$  reverse commuting flows  
 CSD F has insufficient flows – has  $< 50\%$  forward and  $< 50\%$  reverse commuting flows  
 CSD G (hole) has insufficient flows – has  $< 50\%$  forward and  $< 50\%$  reverse commuting flows  
 CSD H has sufficient flows - either  $\geq 50\%$  forward or  $\geq 50\%$  reverse commuting flows  
 1. Commuting, i.e., the journey to work, comprises four categories: at home; outside Canada; no fixed workplace address and usual place of work. The calculation of the employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address. Moreover, all calculations of commuting exclude data on no fixed workplace address.

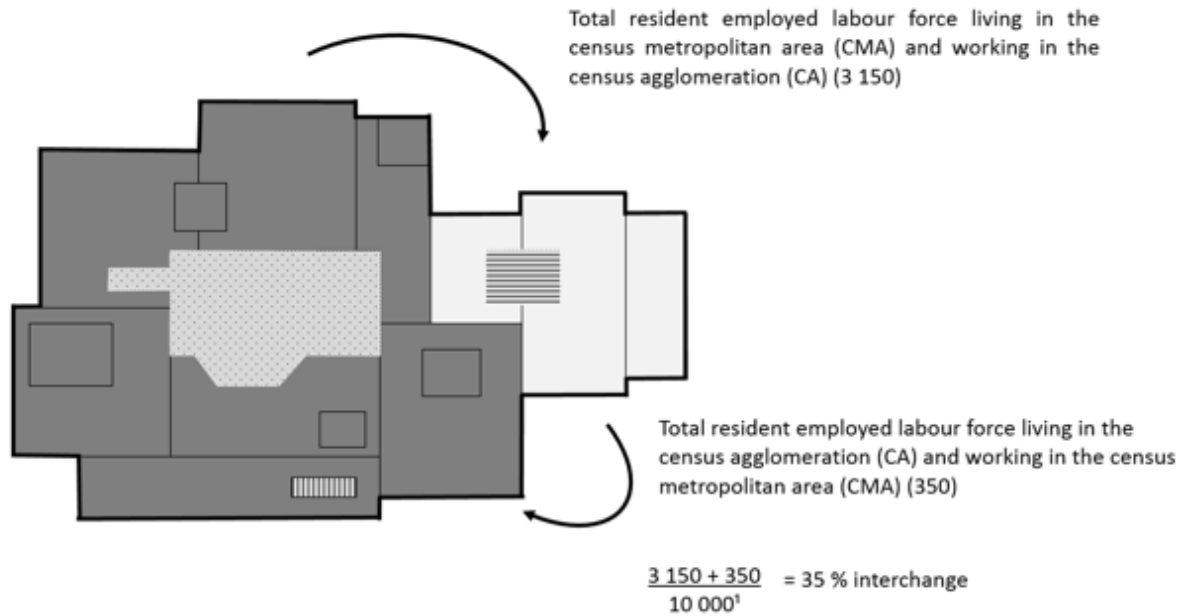
Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.









Figure 1.10  
Historical comparability rule



Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

**Figure 1.11**  
**Example of a merged census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA)**



-  Census metropolitan area (CMA)
-  Census agglomeration (CA)
-  New boundary of the census metropolitan area (CMA)
-  Census subdivision (CSD) boundary
-  Population centre
-  Core
-  Secondary core
-  Fringe

Notes :

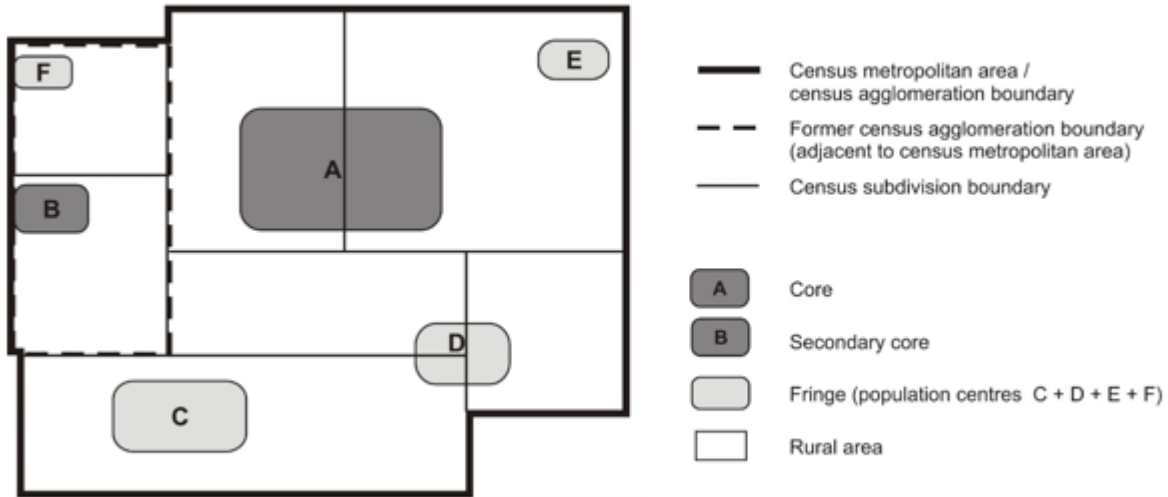
Commuting, i.e., the journey to work, comprises four categories: at home; outside Canada; no fixed workplace address and usual place of work. The calculation of the employed labour force excludes the category of no fixed workplace address. Moreover, all calculations of commuting exclude data on no fixed workplace address.

1. Residing members of the employed labour force for census agglomeration (CA)

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.12  
 Example of a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration, showing core, secondary core, fringe and rural area

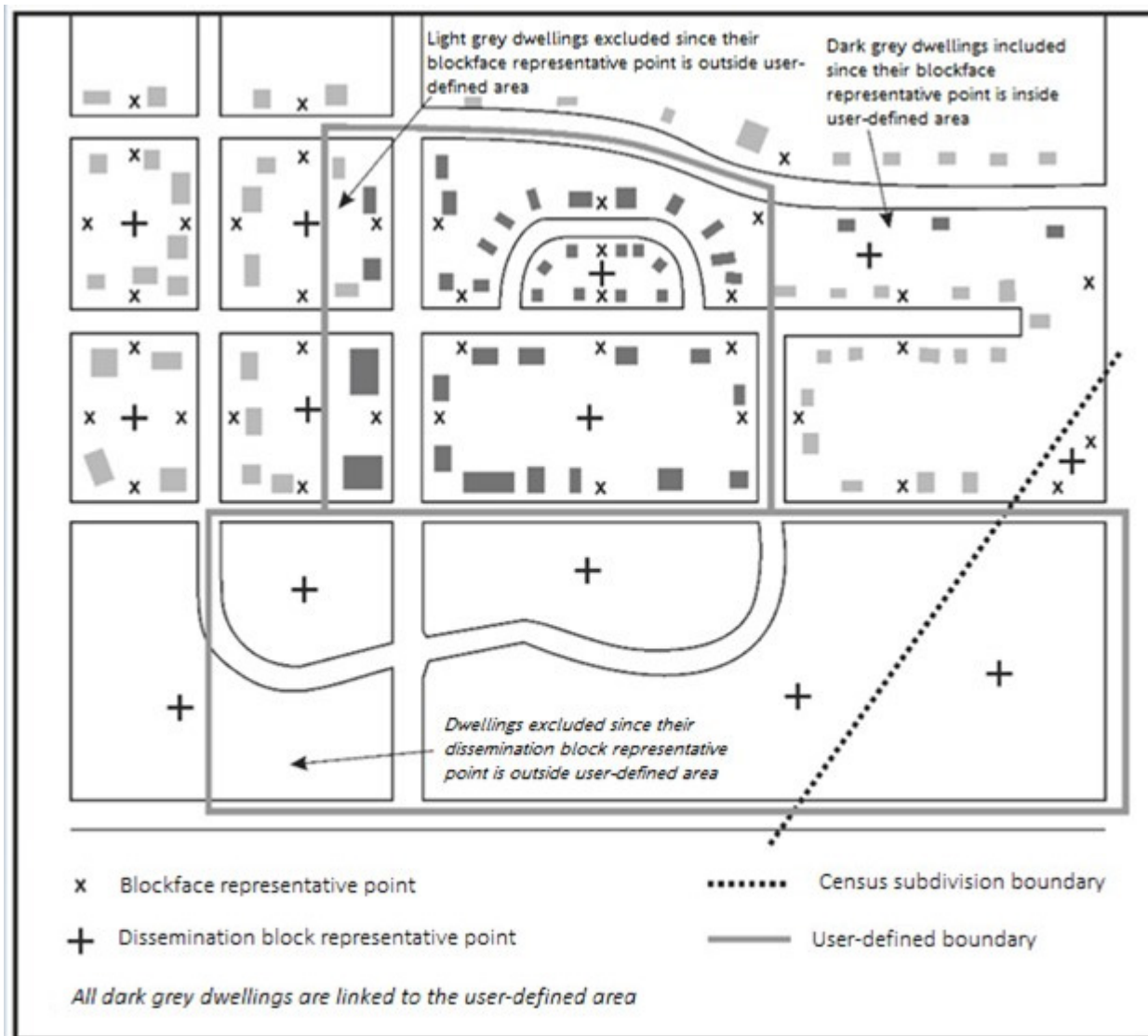
Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration



Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

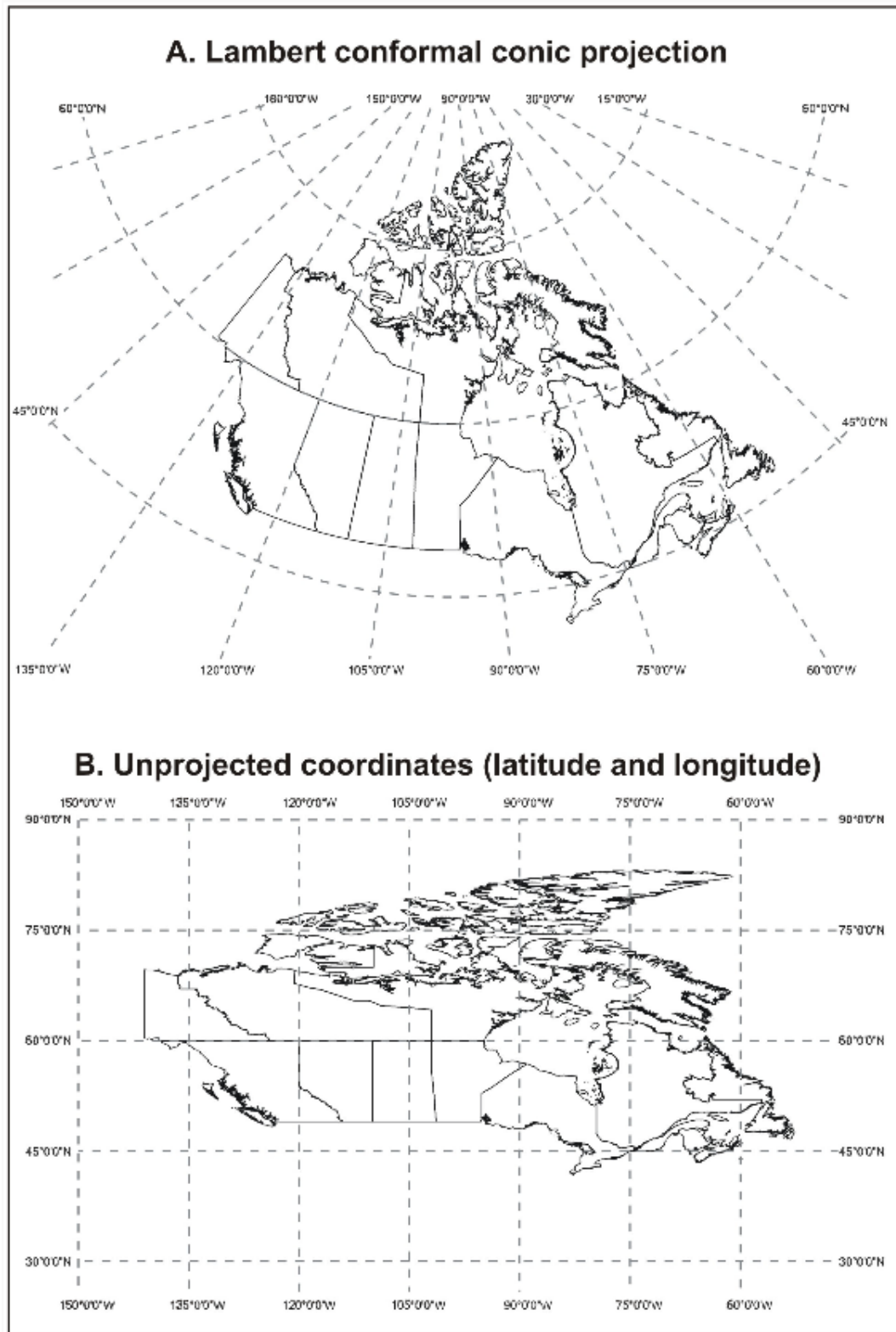


Figure 1.13  
Example of data retrieval with user-defined boundaries



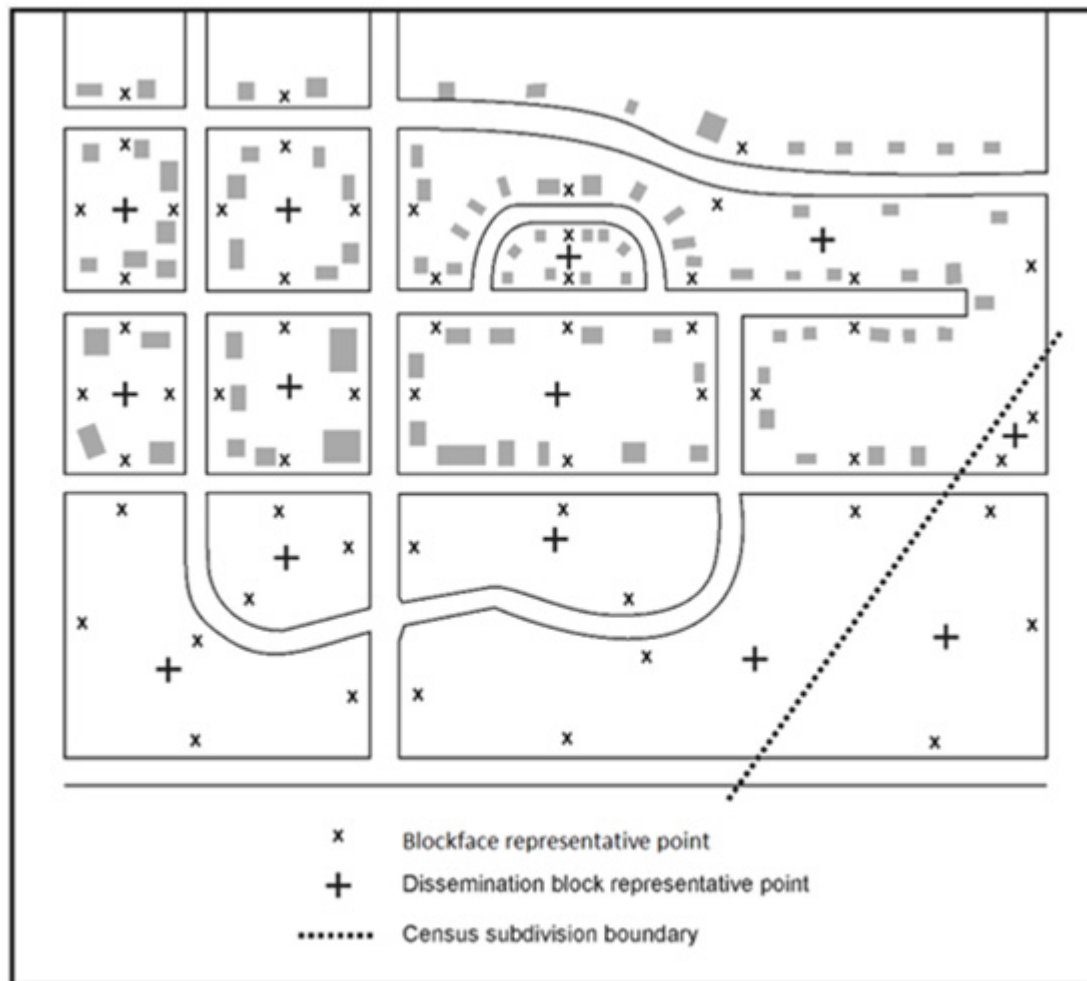
Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.14  
Example of a map projection and unprojected coordinates



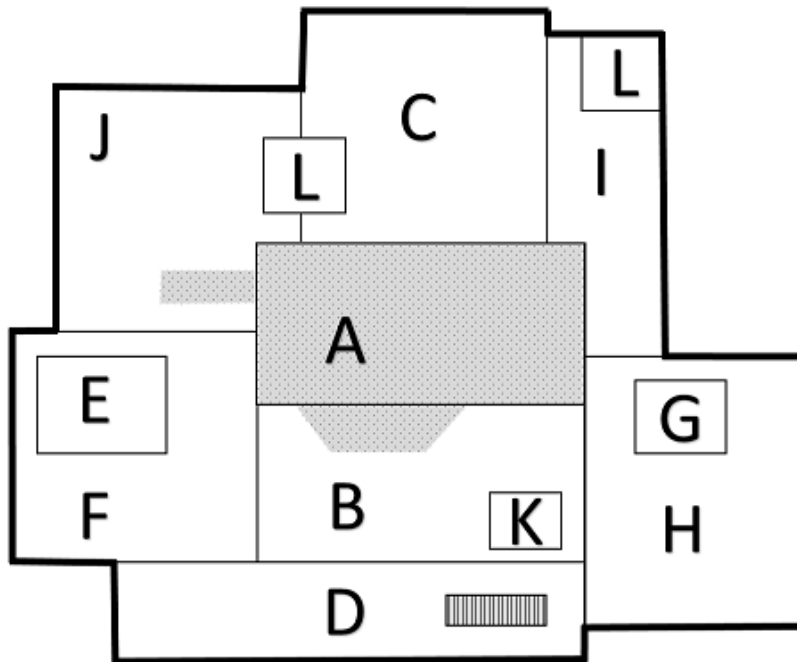
Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.



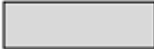


Figure 1.15  
 Example of blockface and dissemination block representative points



Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

Figure 1.16  
Manual adjustment rule



-  Census metropolitan area (CMA) boundary
-  Census subdivision (CSD) boundary
-  Population centre
-  Core
-  Fringe

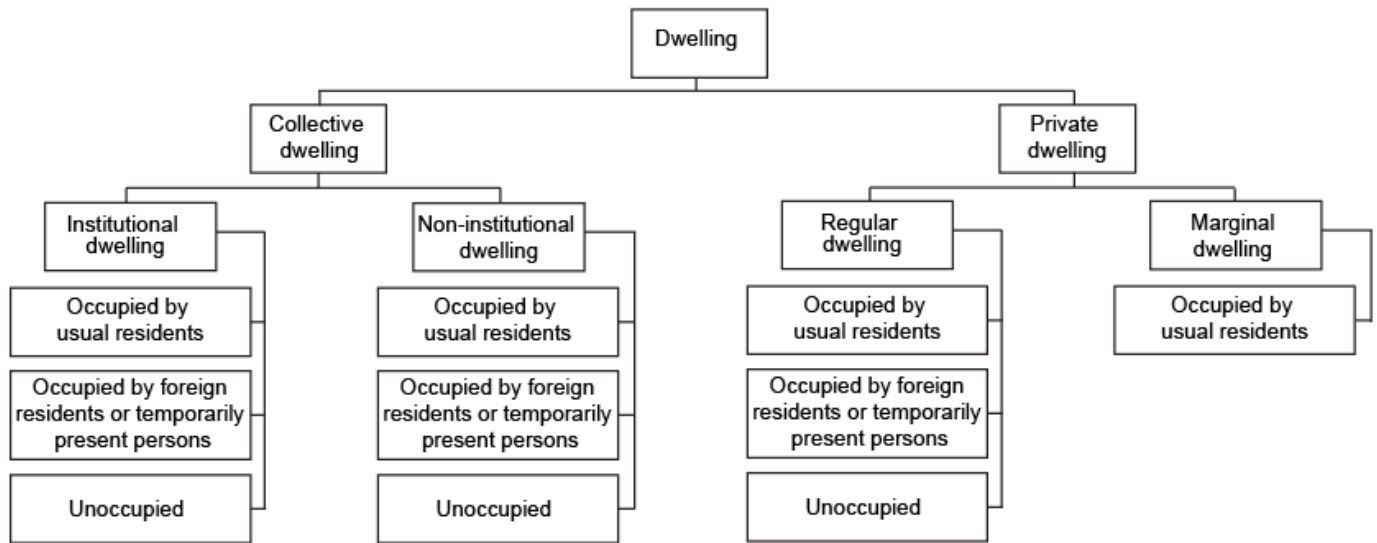
**Census subdivisions included**

- A Under rule 1 – delineation core
- B Under rule 1 – delineation core
- C Under rule 2 – forward commuting flow
- D Under rule 3 – reverse commuting flow
- E Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity (CSD outlier)
- F Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity
- G Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity (CSD hole)
- H Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity
- I Under rule 5 – historical comparability
- J Under rule 6 – manual adjustment (CSD core)
- K Under rule 6 – manual adjustment (CSD core hole)
- L Under rule 6 – manual adjustment (CSD in parts or surrounded by other CSDs in CMA)

Source: Statistics Canada, 2021 Census of Population.

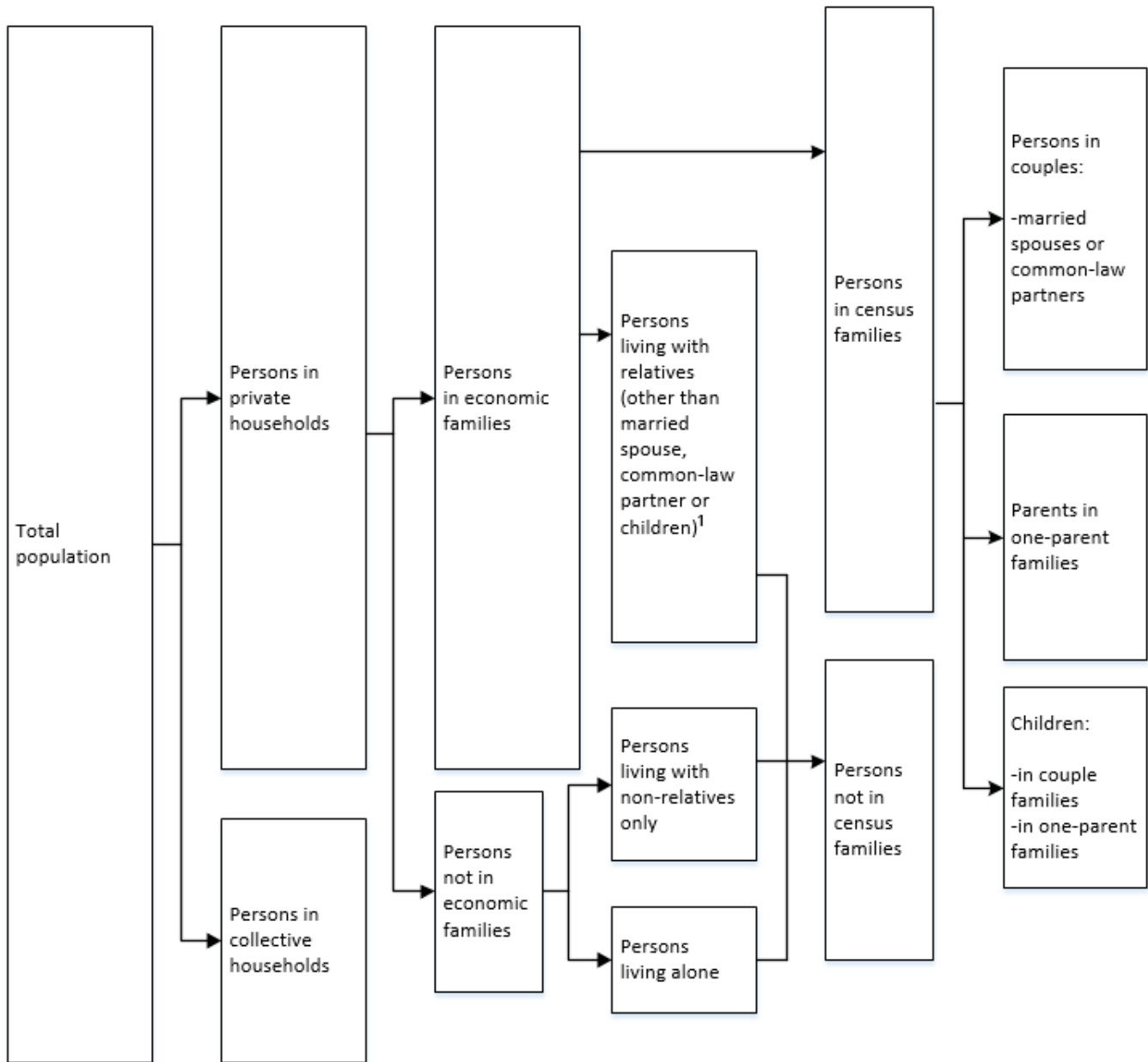
Figure 2.1  
Dwelling categories

Dwelling categories



**Note:** Data for unoccupied dwellings and dwellings occupied solely by foreign residents or temporarily present persons are not published.  
**Source:** Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

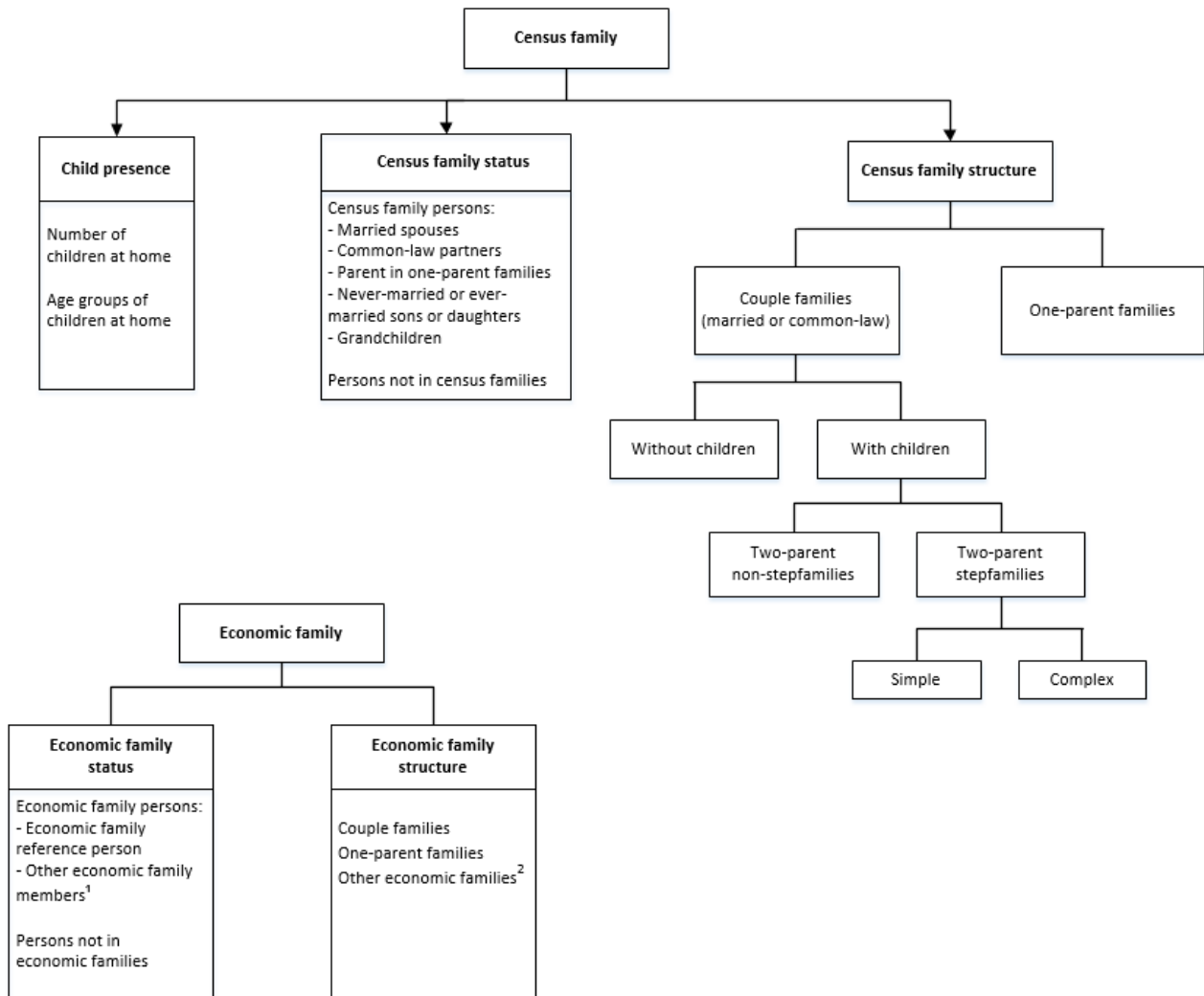
Figure 2.2  
Family membership and family status



1. Foster children are included.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Figure 2.3  
Overview of the census family and economic family variables

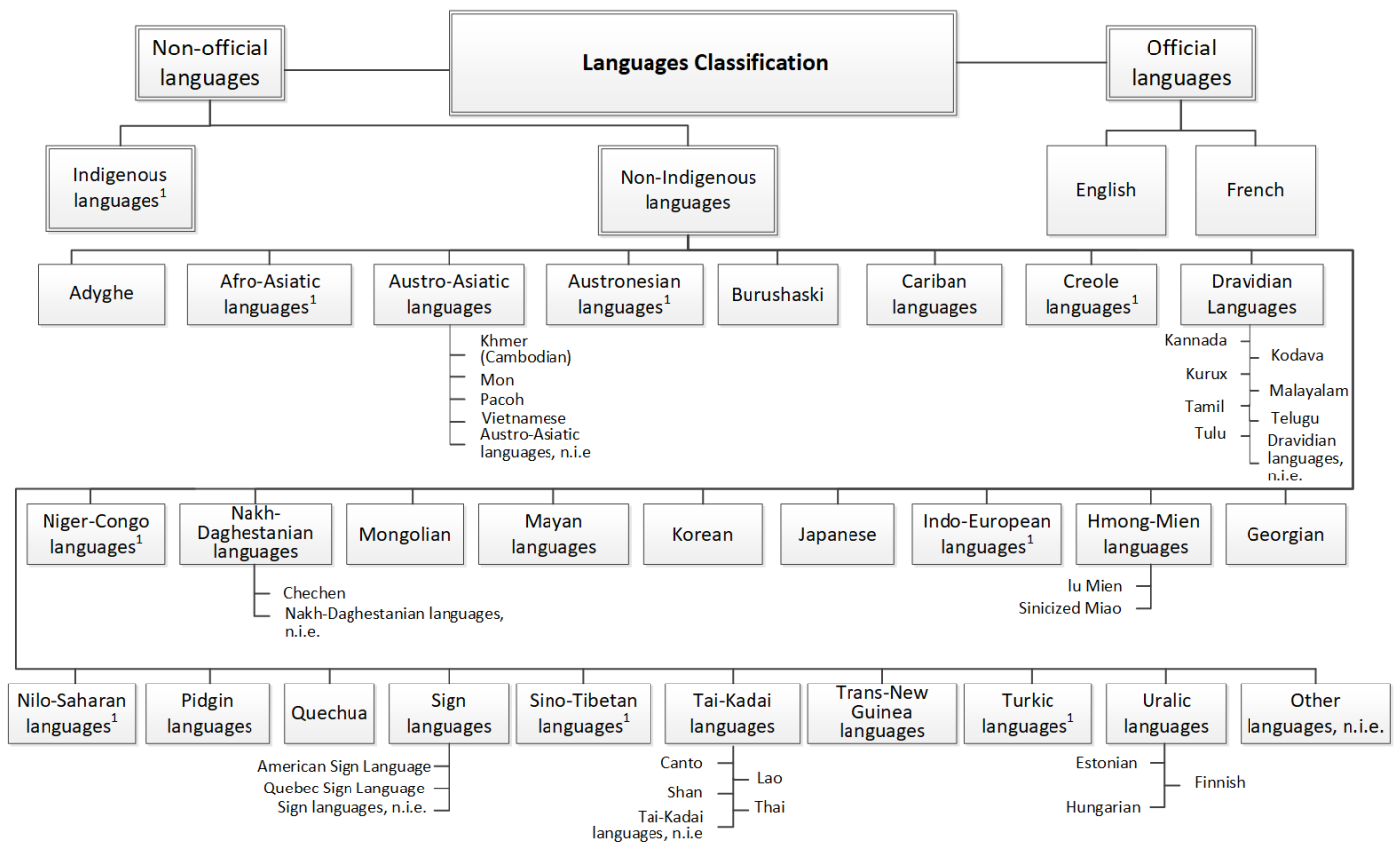


1. Foster children are included

2. Economic families in which the economic family reference person lives with other relatives but does not have a married spouse, common-law partner or child.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Figure 2.4  
Languages classification



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

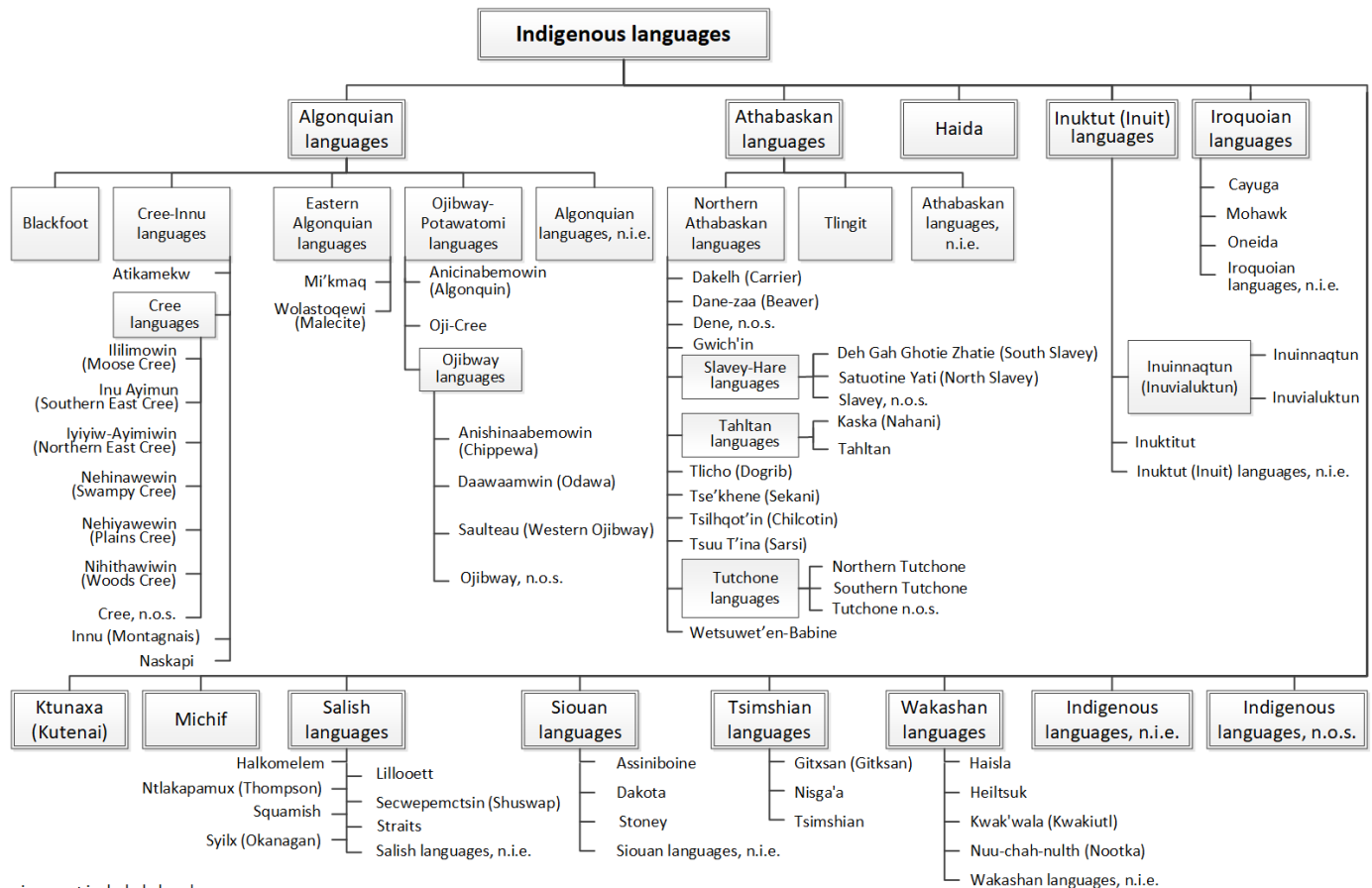
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

1. For a detailed breakdown of Indigenous languages, Afro-Asiatic, Austronesian, Creole, Indo-European, Niger-Congo, Nilo-Saharan, Sino-Tibetan and Turkic languages, see Figures 2.4A to 2.4I respectively.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.



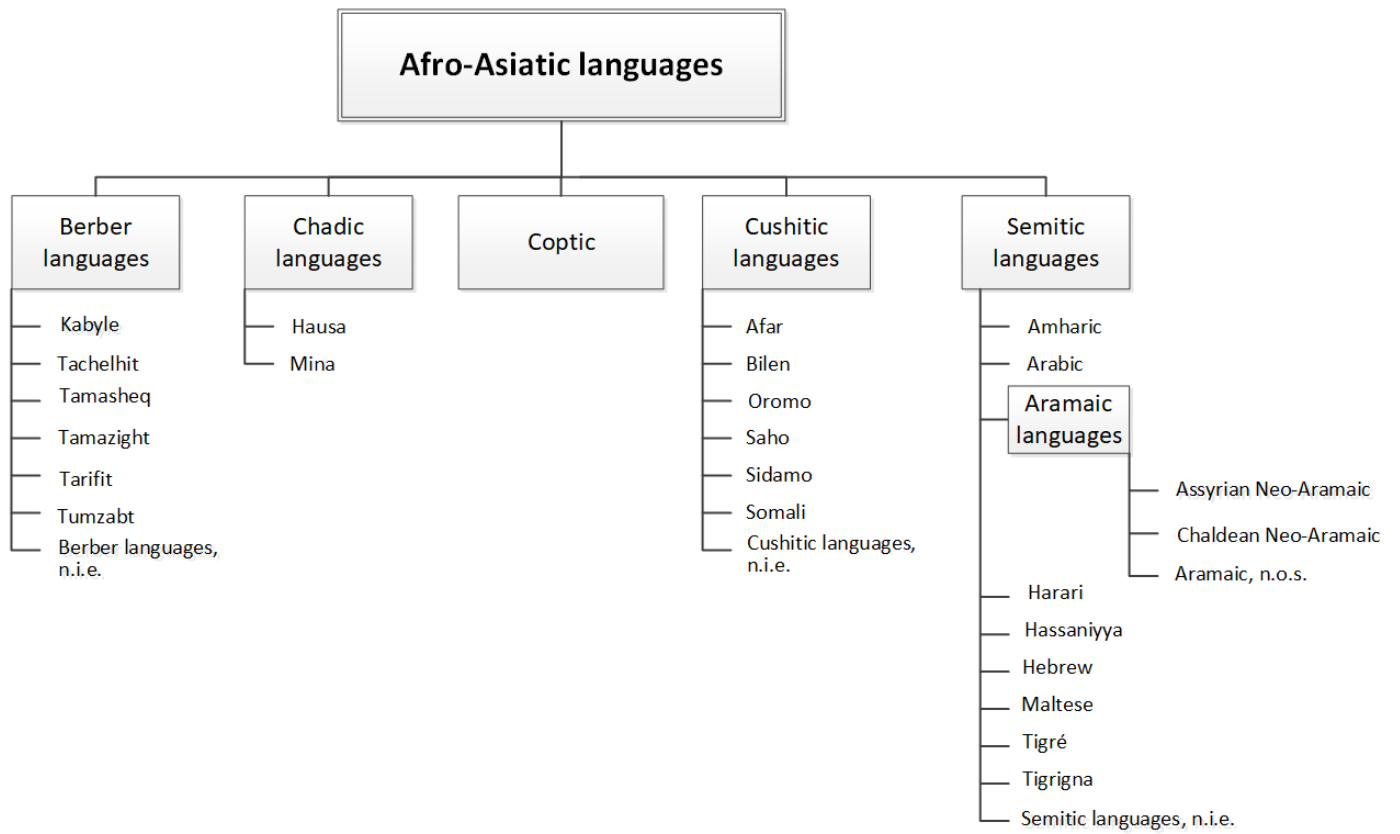
Figure 2.4A  
Indigenous languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

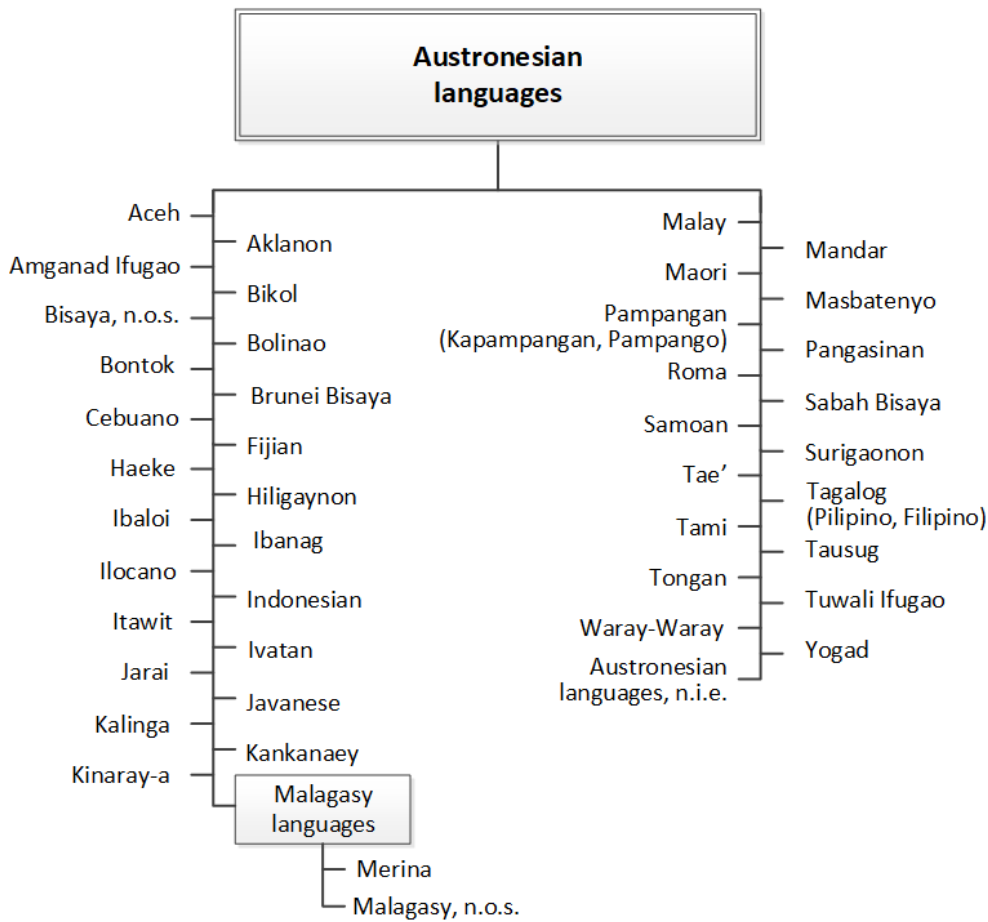
Figure 2.4B  
Afro-Asiatic languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

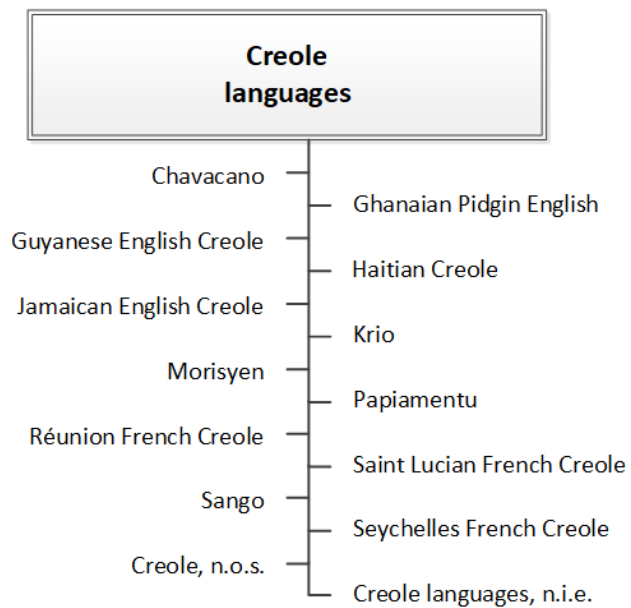
Figure 2.4C  
Austronesian languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

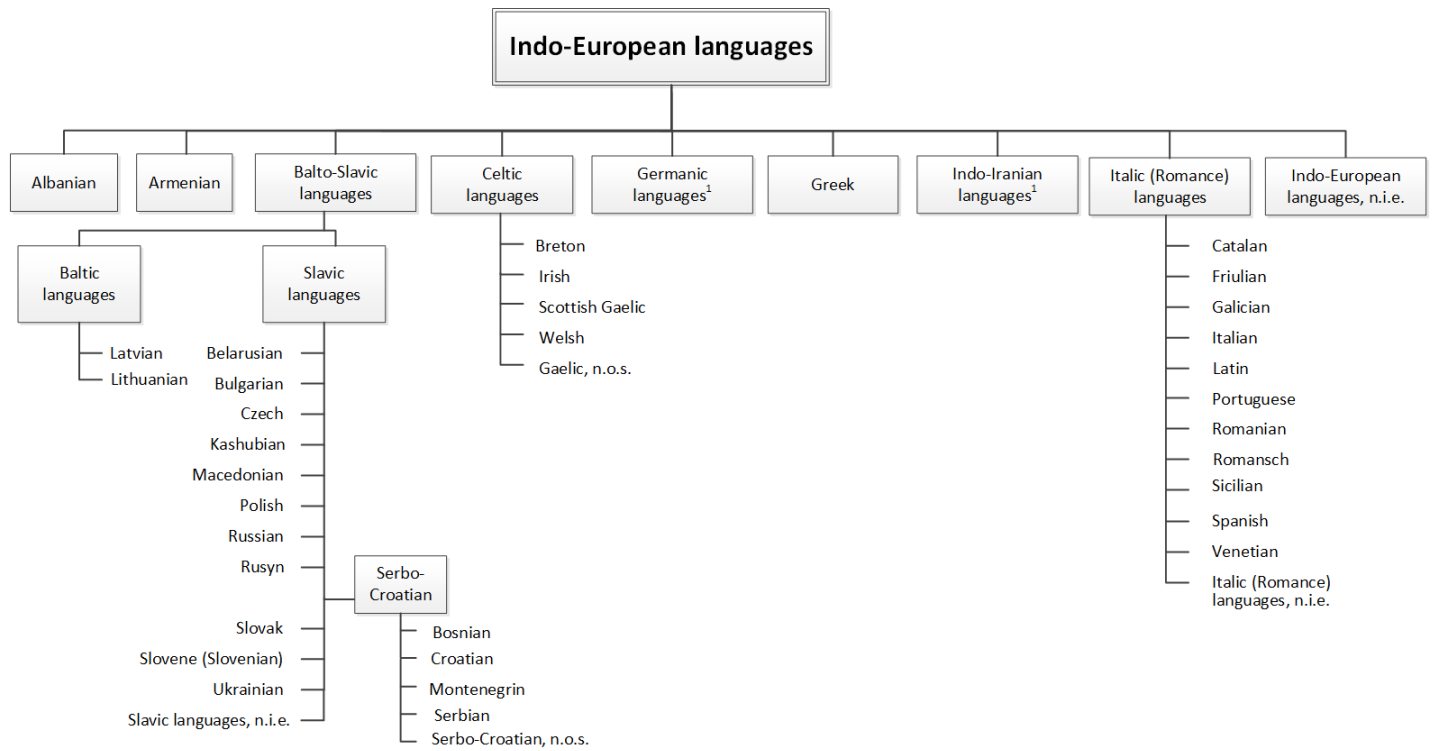
**Figure 2.4D**  
**Creole languages**



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Figure 2.4E  
Indo-European languages

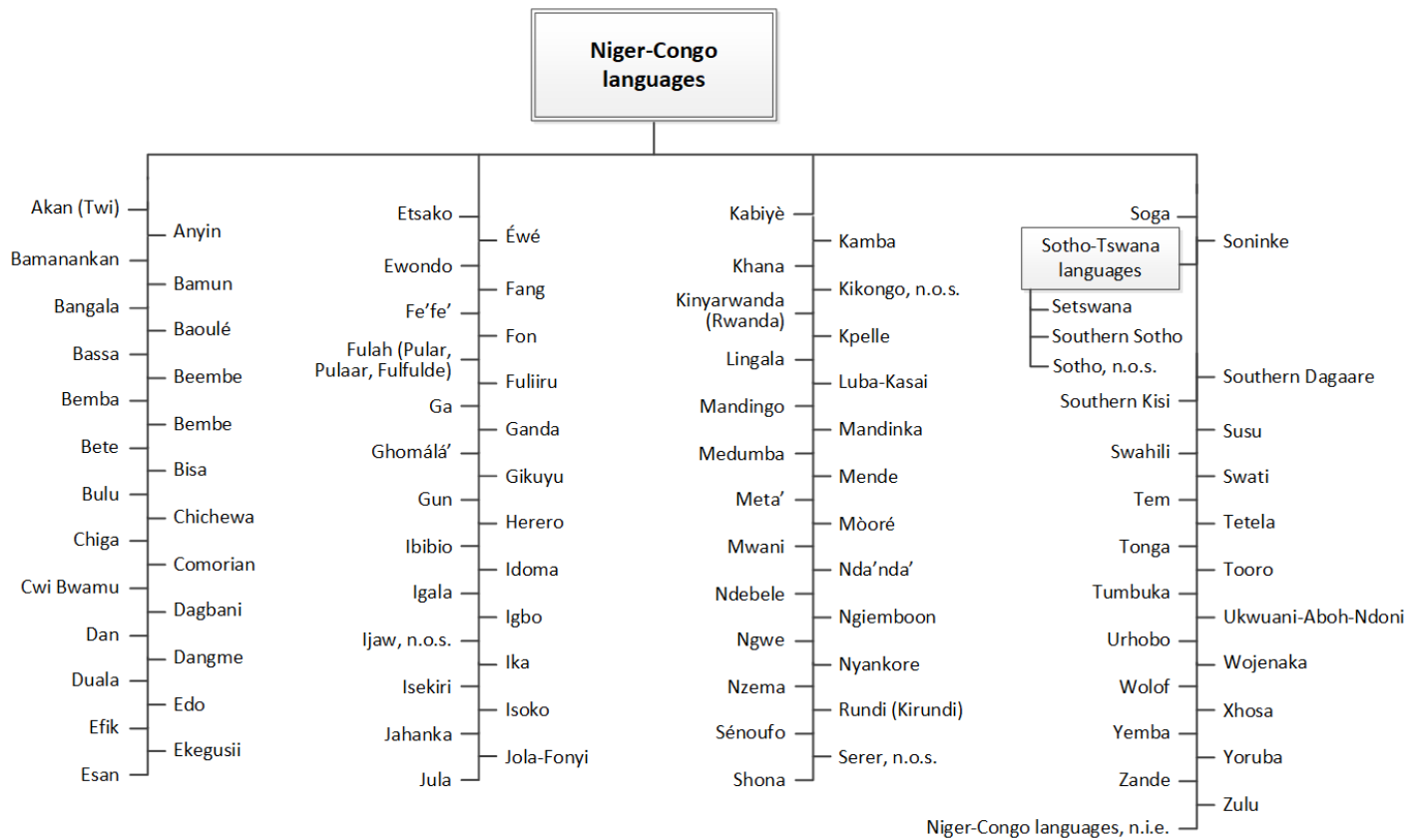


n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

1. For a detailed breakdown of Germanic and Indo-Iranian languages, see Figures 2.4J and 2.4K respectively.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

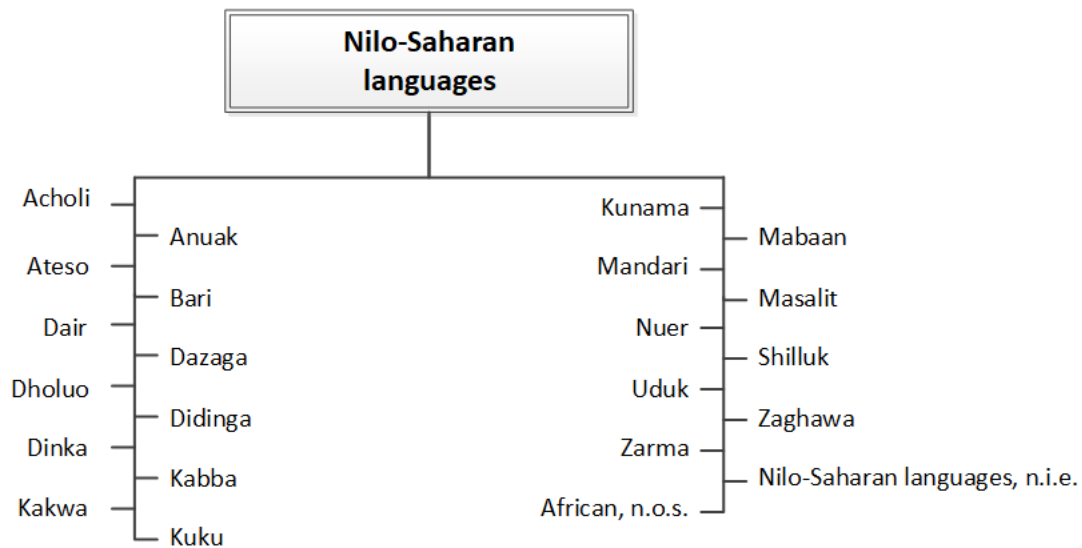
Figure 2.4F  
Niger-Congo languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

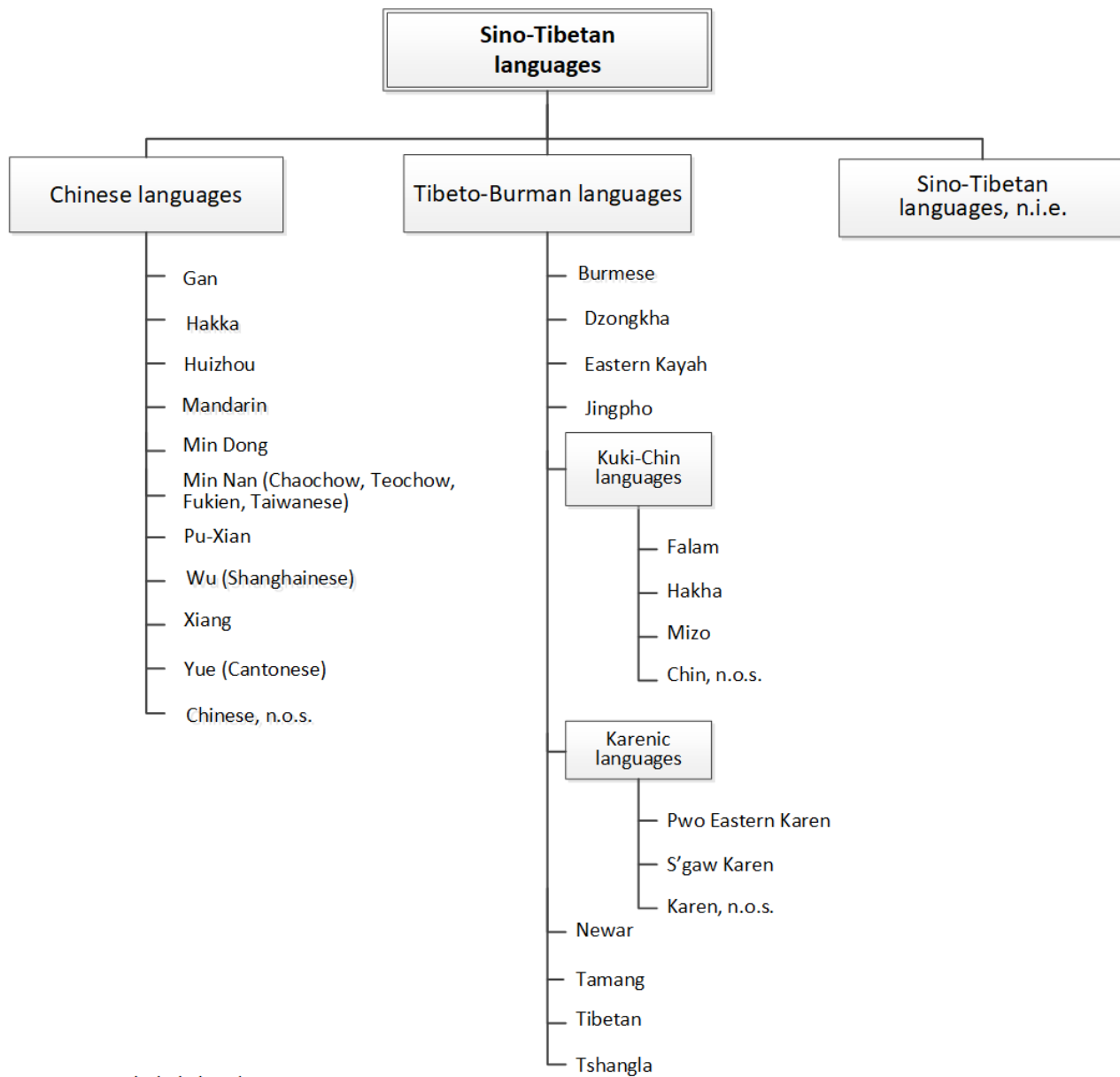
**Figure 2.4G**  
Nilo-Saharan languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Figure 2.4H  
Sino-Tibetan languages

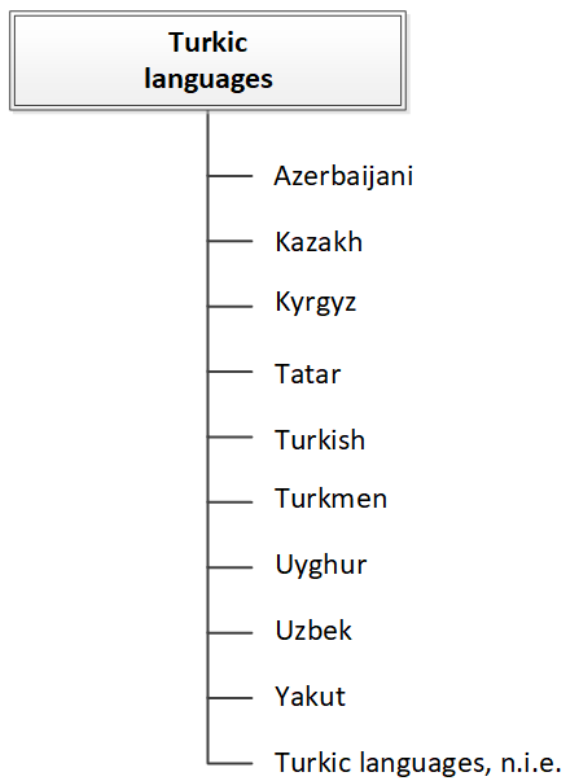


n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.



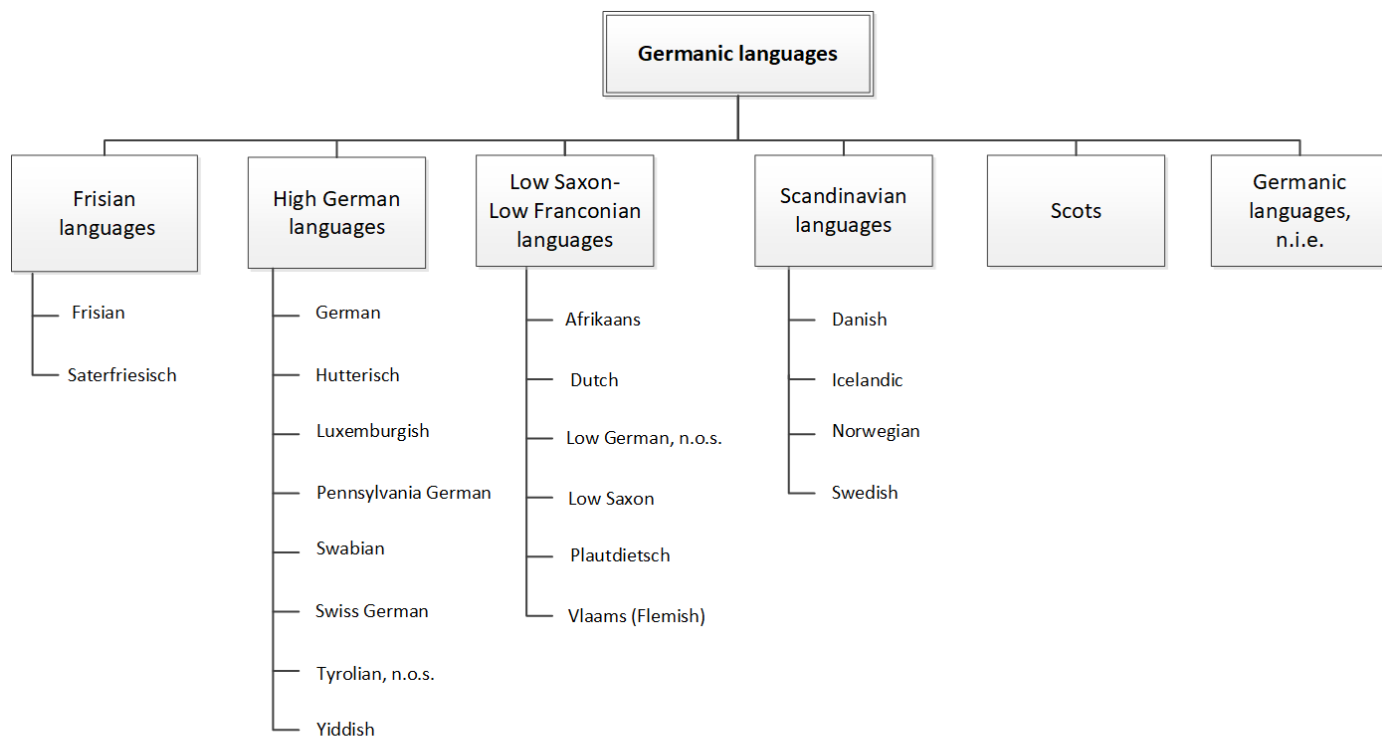
Figure 2.41  
Turkic languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

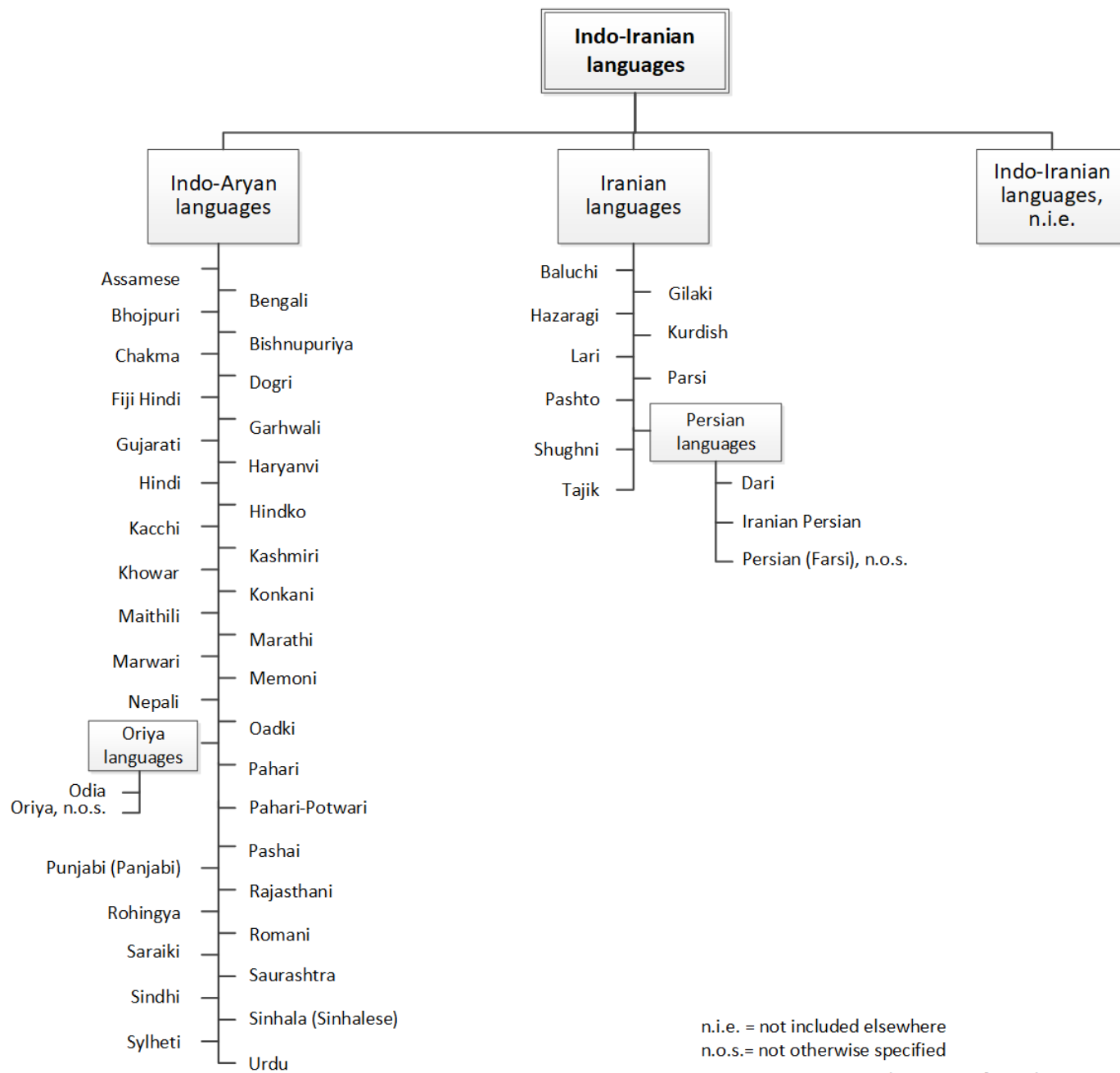
Figure 2.4J  
Germanic languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

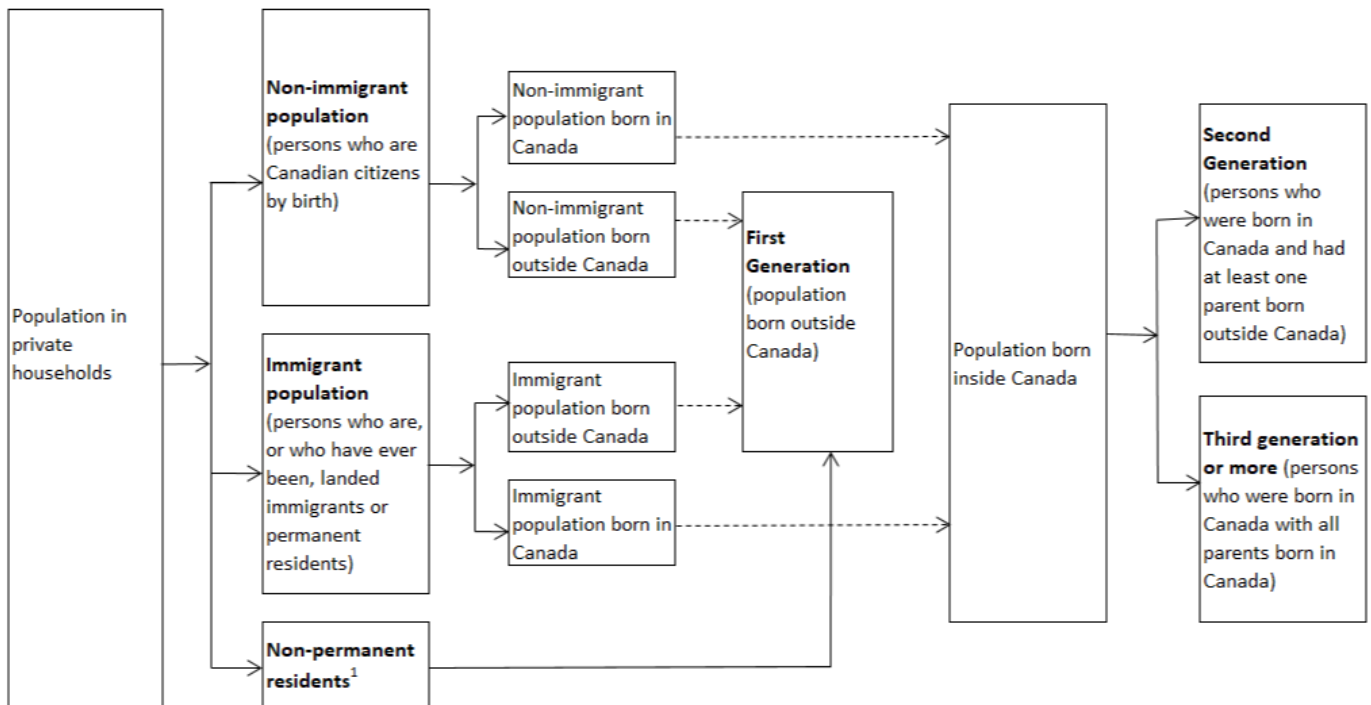
Figure 2.4K  
Indo-Iranian languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s.= not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

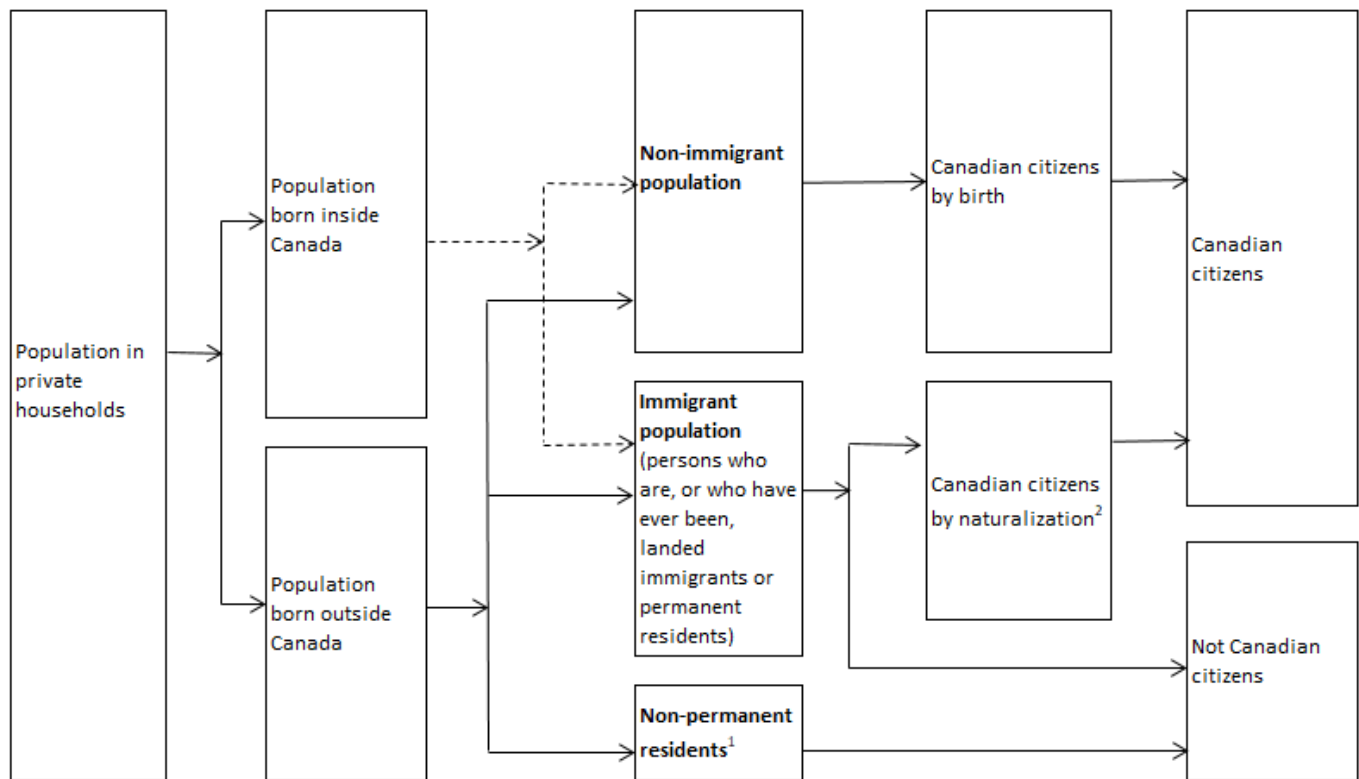
**Figure 2.5**  
Immigrants, non-immigrants and non-permanent residents, by place of birth and generation status



1. "Non-permanent residents" includes persons from another country with a usual place of residence in Canada and who have a work or study permit or who have claimed refugee status (asylum claimant). Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included, unless these family members are already Canadian citizens or landed immigrants or permanent residents.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

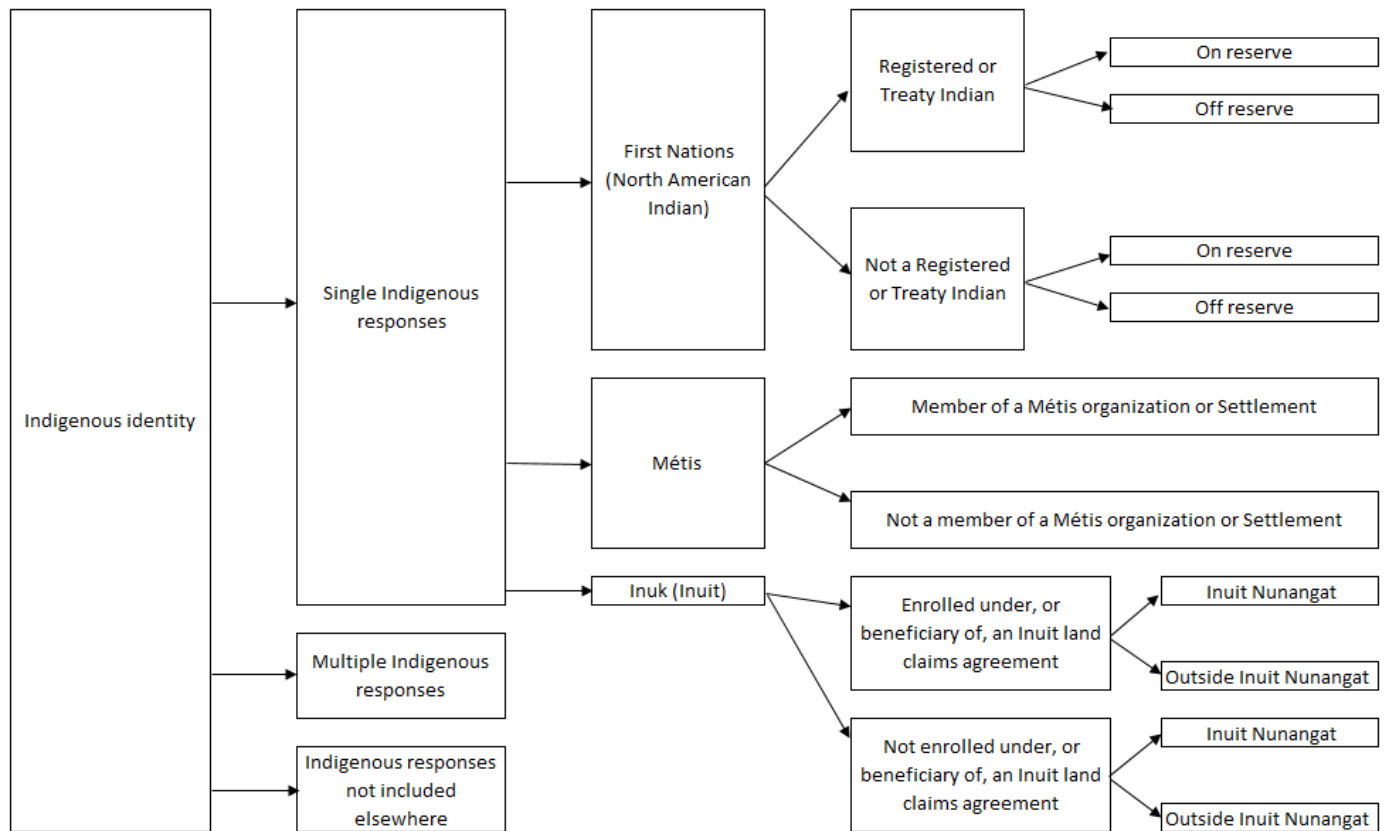
**Figure 2.6**  
Immigrants, non-immigrants and non-permanent residents, by citizenship and place of birth



1. 'Non-permanent residents' includes persons from another country with a usual place of residence in Canada and who have a work or study permit, or who have claimed refugee status (asylum claimants). Family members living with work or study permit holders are also included, unless these family members are already Canadian citizens or landed immigrants or permanent residents.
2. To be eligible for Canadian citizenship by naturalization, most landed immigrants or permanent residents should meet certain criteria such as; a residency requirement, knowledge of English or French and basic knowledge of Canada. For more information, please refer to the to the Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada website.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

**Figure 2.7**  
**Indigenous identity population in the Census of Population**



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Figure 2.7 shows some ways in which the [Indigenous identity](#) population can be broken down using other census variables. The breakdown includes [Registered or Treaty Indian status](#), [membership in a Métis organization or Settlement](#), [enrollment under an Inuit land claims agreement](#), and two geographical variables—[residence on or off reserve](#), and [residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat](#)—to examine the makeup of the Indigenous identity population. It is important to note, however, that there are various ways to define the Indigenous population using data from the 2021 Census depending on the focus and the requirements of the data user.

The Indigenous identity population includes all people who indicated that they:

1. identify as First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit); and/or
2. have Registered or Treaty Indian status (that is, registered under the *Indian Act*); and/or
3. are [members of a First Nation or Indian band](#).

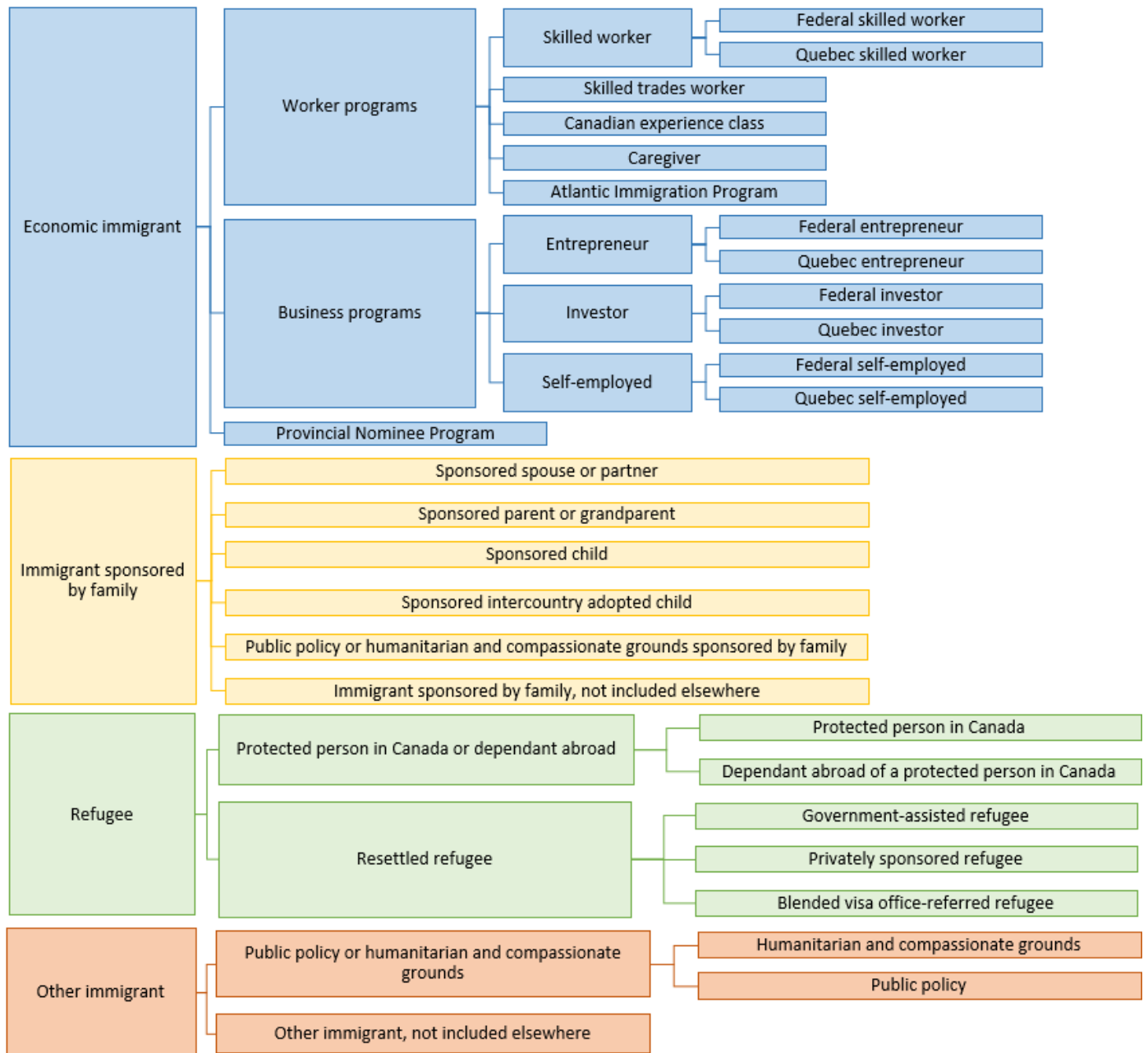
The Indigenous identity population can be further divided based on whether a respondent is in one [Indigenous group](#) only, is in two or more Indigenous groups, or is not in an Indigenous group but has Registered or Treaty Indian status and/or is a member of a First Nation or Indian band:

1. Single Indigenous responses includes persons who identify as only one Indigenous group, that is First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit).
2. Multiple Indigenous responses includes persons who identify as any two or all three of the following: First Nations (North American Indian), Métis and/or Inuk (Inuit).

3. Indigenous responses not included elsewhere includes persons who do not identify as First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit) but who report having Registered or Treaty Indian status and/or Membership in a First Nation or Indian band.

Single Indigenous responses can be further divided by geographic variables. In particular, the Inuit population can be further divided by residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat. The First Nations population can be further divided by residence on or off reserve. The First Nations population can also be categorized by whether a respondent has or does not have Registered or Treaty Indian status, and the Métis population can be categorized by whether a respondent is or is not a member of a Métis organization or Settlement. The Inuit population can be categorized by whether a respondent is or is not enrolled under, or a beneficiary of, an Inuit land claims agreement.

Figure 2.8  
Admission category classification

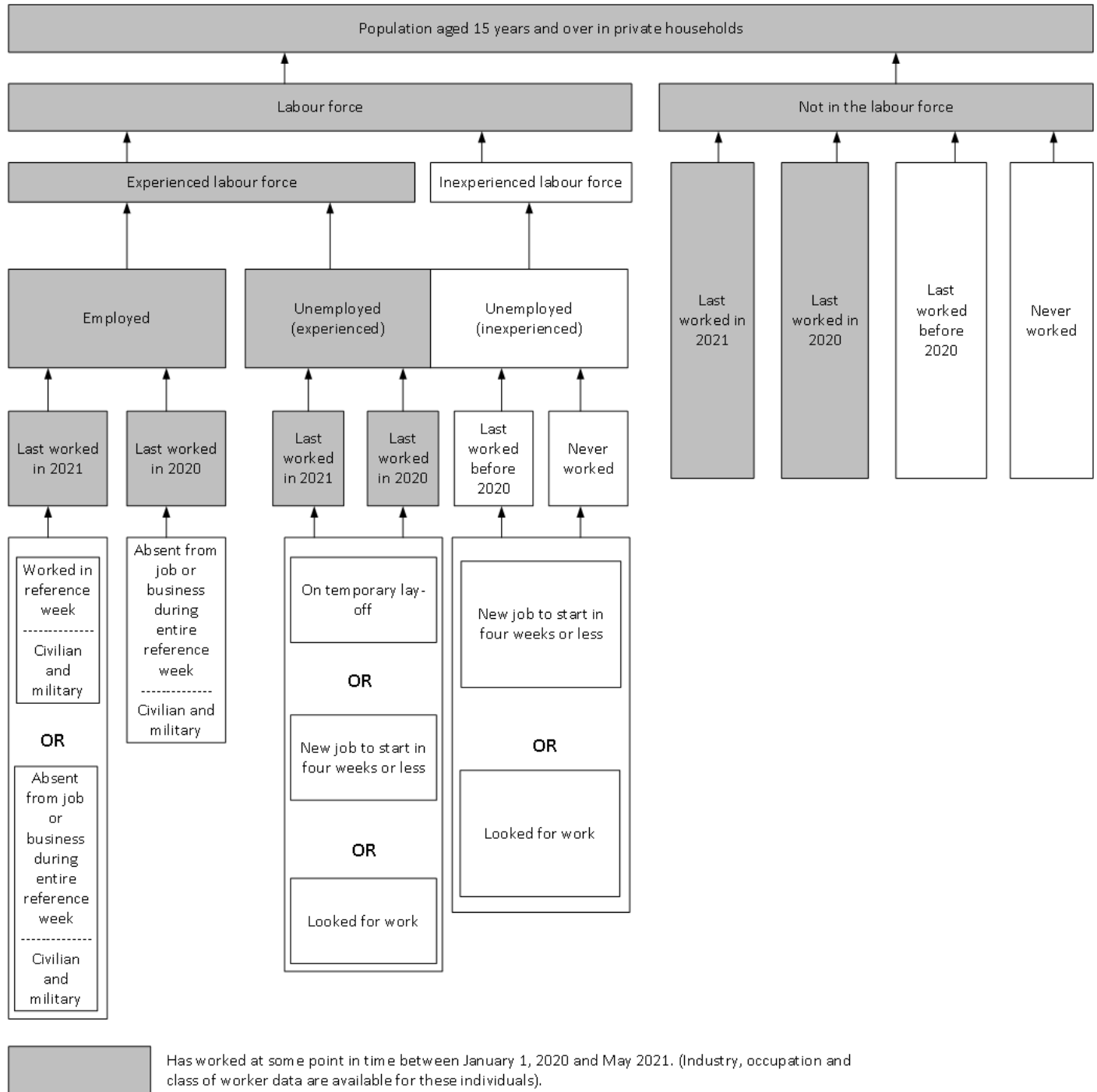


Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

For more information, please refer to [Appendix 2.9](#).

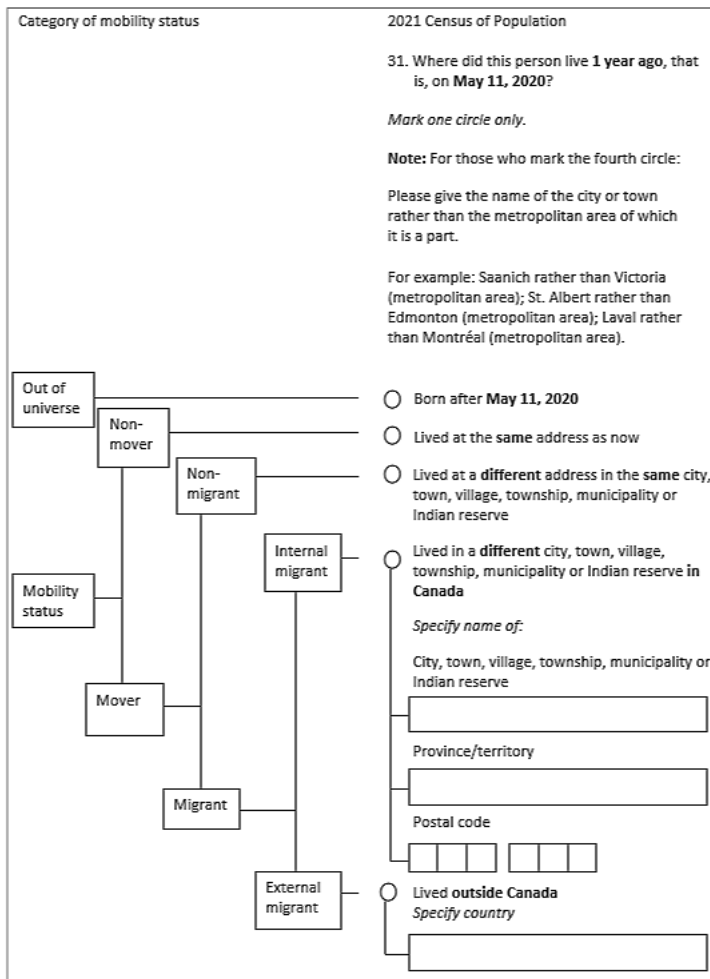


**Figure 2.9**  
**Population and labour force status components, 2021 Census of Population**



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

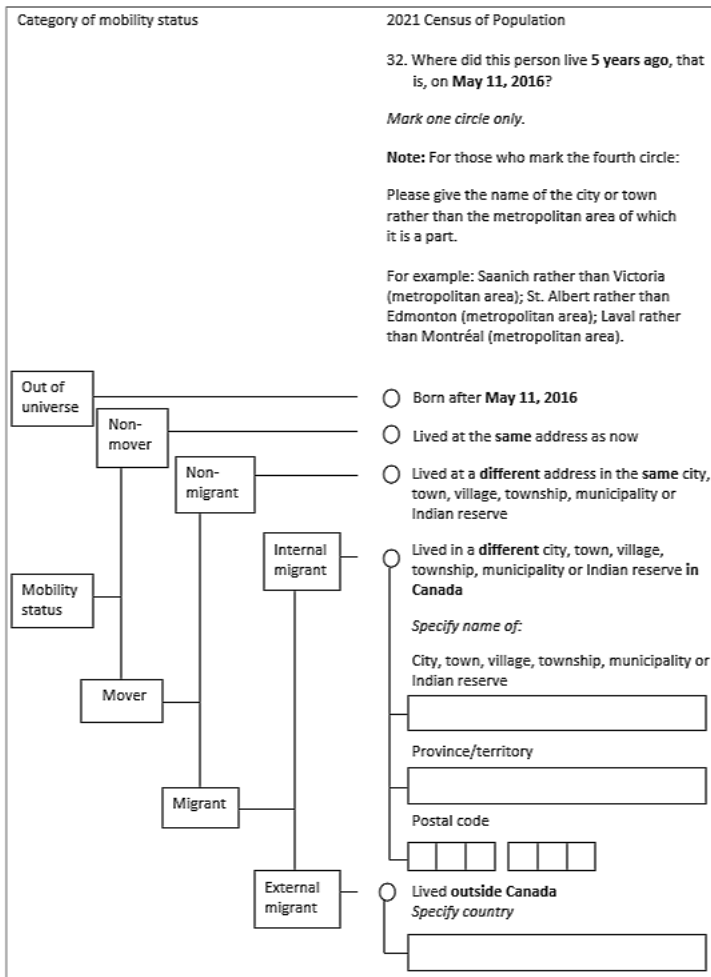
**Figure 2.10**  
**Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2021 Census of Population question on place of residence one year ago**



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Refer to the definition of '[Mobility status, one year.](#)'

**Figure 2.11**  
**Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2021 Census of Population question on place of residence five years ago**



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

Refer to the definition of '[Mobility status, five years.](#)'



## Appendices

### Appendix 2.1

#### Census of Population and National Household Survey questionnaire content and derived variables since Confederation

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
<b>Demographic characteristics</b>											
Name	1871	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Date of birth	1871	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Age (in addition to date of birth)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
Sex	1871	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
Sex at birth	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Gender	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Marital status	1871	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Legal marital status	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Common-law status	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Mobility – Place of residence one year ago	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Mobility – Place of residence five years ago	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Number of moves since previous census	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Date of first marriage	1941	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Number of children ever born	1941	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Canadian military experience	1951	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
<b>Sociocultural characteristics</b>											
Knowledge of official languages	1901	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Knowledge of non-official languages	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Home language	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Mother tongue	1901	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Language of work	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Instruction in the official minority language	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Place of birth	1871	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Place of birth of parents	1891	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Generation status	1971	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Citizenship	1901	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Landed immigrant status	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
Period or year of immigration	1901	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Age at immigration	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Admission category	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Applicant type	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Year of arrival	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Pre-admission experience	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Intended province or territory of destination	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Non-permanent resident type	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Ethnic or cultural origin	1871	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Registered or Treaty Indian status	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Membership in a First Nation or Indian band	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Indigenous group	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Indigenous identity	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Membership in a Métis organization or Settlement	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Enrolment under an Inuit land claims agreement	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Visible minority	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Population group	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Religion	1871	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	N	Y
<b>Activity limitations</b>											
Long-term difficulties with daily living activities	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Activity limitations at home	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N
Activity limitations at school or at work	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N
Activity limitations in other activities	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N
<b>Education</b>											
School attendance	1871	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Highest grade of elementary or secondary schooling	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Years of schooling (university)	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Years of schooling (other)	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Total years of schooling	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Highest level of schooling	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalent	1976	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
Completion of full-time vocational course	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Non-university certificate or diploma	1976	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Registered apprenticeship or other trades certificate or diploma	1981	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
College certificates or diplomas	1981	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
University certificates, diplomas or degrees	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Highest certificate, diploma or degree	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Major field of study	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Province of elementary or secondary schooling (or outside Canada)	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Province, territory or country where highest certificate, diploma or degree (above high school) was completed	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
<b>Household activities</b>											
Unpaid housework	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Caring for children without pay	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
<b>Labour market activities</b>											
Actual hours worked last week	1951	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Usual hours worked each week	1911	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Last date of work (when last worked for pay)	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Industry	1901	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Occupation	1871	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Class of worker <sup>1</sup>	1891	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y <sup>1</sup>
Weeks worked in reference year	1911	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Main reason for not working whole year	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Full-time or part-time work	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Main reason for working mostly part time	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
Work activity during reference year	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
On temporary lay-off or absent from job	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
New job to start in four weeks or less	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Looked for work in past four weeks	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Availability for work (reasons unable to start a job)	1976	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Incorporation status	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Labour force status (based on 1971 concepts)	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Labour force status	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
<b>Commuting</b>											
Place of work status	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Main mode of commuting	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Location of workplace	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Time arriving at work	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Time leaving for work	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Commuting duration	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Commuting vehicle occupancy	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Multiple modes of commuting	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Commuting destination	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Distance (straight-line) from home to work	1971	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
<b>Income characteristics</b>											
Income in year previous to census year	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Wages and salaries	1901	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Net non-farm self-employment income	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Net farm self-employment income	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Family allowances	1961	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Federal child tax credits or child benefits	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Old Age Security (OAS) pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y



Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
Benefits from Canada Pension Plan (CPP) or Québec Pension Plan (QPP)	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Benefits from Employment Insurance (EI)	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Other income from government sources	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Interest, dividends and other investment income	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Other money income	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Income tax paid	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Child care expenses paid	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Child and spousal support payments	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Contributions to Employment Insurance (EI)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Contributions to Canada Pension Plan (CPP) or Québec Pension Plan (QPP)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Contributions to registered pension plans (RPPs)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Contributions to registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Contributions to tax-free savings accounts (TFSA)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
Low-income cut-off, before-tax (LICO-BT)	1961	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Low-income cut-off, after-tax (LICO-AT)	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Low-income measure, before-tax (LIM-BT)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Low-income measure, after-tax (LIM-AT)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Market basket measure (MBM)	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
<b>Family and household characteristics</b>											
Agricultural operator	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Household maintainer	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Relationship to Person 1 or head of household	1891	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Family head (in addition to household head)	1921	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Tenure (owned/rented)	1921	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Condominium status – owner household	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Condominium status – renter household	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Condominium status - household living in a dwelling provided by a local government, First Nation or Indian band	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Tenure (dwelling provided by the local government. First Nation or Indian band)	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Presence of mortgage	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Who holds first mortgage?	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Number of persons per household	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Shelter costs—renter household	1921	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Monthly rent - renter household	1921	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Reduction in rent (e.g., reduced rent by government subsidy)	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Subsidized housing—renter household	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y
Automobiles available for personal use	1941	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Vacation home ownership	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Major home appliances	1931	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Yearly payments of electricity	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Yearly payments of natural gas, oil, coal, wood, etc.	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Yearly payments of water and other municipal services	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
Shelter costs—owner household	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Mortgage payments—owner household	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Property taxes—owner household	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Condominium fees—owner household living in a condominium	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Monthly use or occupancy payment for dwelling - Household living in a dwelling provided by a local government, First Nation or Indian band	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Shelter costs - Household living in a dwelling provided by a local government, First Nation or Indian band	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
<b>Dwelling characteristics</b>											
Number of rooms	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Number of bedrooms	1971	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Number of bathrooms	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Period of construction	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Condition of dwelling	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Structural type of dwelling	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Value of dwelling	1941	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Number of dwellings in the building	1941	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Garage	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Piped running water in the dwelling	1941	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Bath or shower	1941	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Use of flush toilet in building	1941	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Reason for unoccupied dwelling	1976	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Seasonal or marginal dwelling	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Length of occupancy	1941	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Source of water supply	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Method of sewage disposal	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Principal type of heating equipment	1941	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Principal fuel used for cooking	1971	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N

Questionnaire content and derived variables	First time in census before 1981	Census of Population							National Household Survey 2011	Census of Population	
		1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006	2011		2016	2021
Principal fuel used for heating	1941	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Principal fuel used for water heating	1971	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
<b>Coverage</b>											
Did you leave anyone out?	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Household roster	1971	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Number of temporary residents	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Number of usual residents	1971	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
<b>Other</b>											
Access to personal information 92 years after collection	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N

1. Job permanency options added in 2021.

**Symbols**

N = not included

Y = included

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

## Appendix 2.2

### Mother tongue, home language and language of work, classifications from 2021, 2016 and 2011

Changes have been made to the language classification used in Statistics Canada data products. In this appendix, the 2016 and 2011 classifications are matched to the 2021 classification.

The individual language categories and the language family categories disseminated in 2021 Census data products do not always exist or match those present in 2016 and 2011. In most cases though, the corresponding language family total can be calculated for past years by adding all specific language categories of a language family. For example, the 2021 language family 'Cree languages' did not exist in 2016 and 2011, however, the total for this language family can still be calculated for 2016 and 2011 by adding up the 2021 languages listed within this language family.

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Official languages	Official languages	Official languages
English	English	English
French	French	French
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Indigenous languages <sup>1</sup>	Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages
Blackfoot	Blackfoot	Blackfoot
Cree-Innu languages <sup>2</sup>	Cree-Montagnais languages	Not available
Atikamekw	Atikamekw	Atikamekw
Cree languages	Not available	Not available
Ililimowin (Moose Cree) <sup>2</sup>	Moose Cree	Not available
Inu Ayimun (Southern East Cree) <sup>2</sup>	Southern East Cree	Not available
Iyiyiw-Ayimiwin (Northern East Cree) <sup>2</sup>	Northern East Cree	Not available
Nehinawewin (Swampy Cree) <sup>1</sup>	Swampy Cree	Swampy Cree
Nehiyawewin (Plains Cree) <sup>1</sup>	Plains Cree	Plains Cree
Nihithawiwin (Woods Cree) <sup>1</sup>	Woods Cree	Woods Cree
Cree, n.o.s.	Cree, n.o.s.	Cree, n.o.s.
Innu (Montagnais) <sup>1</sup>	Montagnais (Innu) <sup>3</sup>	Innu/Montagnais
Naskapi	Naskapi	Naskapi
Eastern Algonquian languages	Eastern Algonquian languages	Not available
Mi'kmaq	Mi'kmaq	Mi'kmaq
Wolastoqewi (Malecite) <sup>1</sup>	Malecite	Malecite
Ojibway-Potawatomi languages	Ojibway-Potawatomi languages	Not available
Anicinabemowin (Algonquin) <sup>1</sup>	Algonquin	Algonquin
Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree
Ojibway languages	Ojibway <sup>4</sup>	Ojibway <sup>5</sup>
Anishinaabemowin (Chippewa)	Not available	Not available
Daawaamwin (Odawa) <sup>2</sup>	Ottawa (Odawa)	Not available
Saulteau (Western Ojibway)	Not available	Not available
Ojibway, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athabaskan languages	Athabaskan languages <sup>3</sup>	Athapaskan languages
Northern Athabaskan languages	Northern Athabaskan languages	Not available
Dakelh (Carrier) <sup>1</sup>	Carrier	Carrier
Dane-zaa (Beaver) <sup>1</sup>	Beaver	Beaver
Dene, n.o.s. <sup>1</sup>	Dene	Dene
Gwich'in	Gwich'in	Gwich'in
Slavey-Hare languages	Slavey-Hare languages	Not available
Deh Gah Ghotie Zhatie (South Slavey) <sup>1</sup>	South Slavey	South Slavey
Satuotine Yati (North Slavey) <sup>1</sup>	North Slavey (Hare)	North Slavey (Hare)
Slavey, n.o.s.	Slavey, n.o.s.	Slavey, n.o.s.
Tahltan languages	Tahltan languages	Not available
Kaska (Nahani)	Kaska (Nahani)	Kaska (Nahani)
Tahltan	Tahltan	Tahltan
Tlicho (Dogrib) <sup>1</sup>	Dogrib (Tlicho) <sup>3</sup>	Tlicho (Dogrib)
Tse'khene (Sekani) <sup>1</sup>	Sekani	Sekani
Tsilhqot'in (Chilcotin) <sup>1</sup>	Chilcotin	Chilcotin
Tsuu T'ina (Sarsi) <sup>1</sup>	Sarsi (Sarcee) <sup>3</sup>	Sarcee
Tutchone languages	Tutchone languages <sup>6</sup>	Not available
Northern Tutchone	Northern Tutchone	Northern Tutchone
Southern Tutchone	Southern Tutchone	Southern Tutchone
Tutchone, n.o.s.	Not available	Tutchone, n.o.s.
Wetsuwet'en-Babine <sup>1</sup>	Babine (Wetsuwet'en)	Wetsuweten
Tlingit <sup>7</sup>	Tlingit	Tlingit
Athabaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athabaskan languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
Haida	Haida	Haida
Inuktit (Inuit) languages <sup>1</sup>	Inuit languages	Inuit languages
Inuinnaqtun (Inuvialuktun)	Inuinnaqtun (Inuvialuktun)	Not available
Inuinnaqtun	Inuinnaqtun	Inuinnaqtun
Inuvialuktun	Inuvialuktun	Inuvialuktun
Inuktitut	Inuktitut	Inuktitut
Inuktit (Inuit) languages, n.i.e. <sup>1</sup>	Inuit languages, n.i.e.	Inuit languages, n.i.e.
Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages
Cayuga	Cayuga	Cayuga
Mohawk	Mohawk	Mohawk
Oneida	Oneida	Oneida
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
Ktunaxa (Kutenai) <sup>1</sup>	Kutenai	Kutenai
Michif	Michif	Michif
Salish languages <sup>8</sup>	Salish languages	Salish languages
Halkomelem	Halkomelem	Halkomelem
Lillooet	Lillooet	Lillooet
Ntlakapamux (Thompson) <sup>1</sup>	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)
Secwepemctsin (Shuswap) <sup>1</sup>	Shuswap (Secwepemctsin)	Shuswap (Secwepemctsin)

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Squamish	Squamish	Squamish
Straits	Straits	Straits
Syilx (Okanagan) <sup>1</sup>	Okanagan	Okanagan
Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.
Siouan languages	Siouan languages	Siouan languages
Assiniboine	Not available	Not available
Dakota	Dakota	Dakota
Stoney	Stoney	Stoney
Siouan languages, n.i.e.	Siouan languages, n.i.e.	Siouan languages, n.i.e.
Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages
Gitksan (Gitksan)	Gitksan (Gitksan) <sup>3</sup>	Gitksan
Nisga'a	Nisga'a	Nisga'a
Tsimshian	Tsimshian	Tsimshian
Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages
Haisla	Haisla	Haisla
Heiltsuk	Heiltsuk	Heiltsuk
Kwak'wala (Kwakiutl) <sup>1</sup>	Kwakiutl (Kwak'wala)	Kwakiutl (Kwak'wala)
Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka)	Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) <sup>3</sup>	Nootka (Nuu-chah-nulth)
Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.
Indigenous languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Not available	Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.
Indigenous languages, n.o.s. <sup>2</sup>	Aboriginal languages, n.o.s. <sup>9</sup>	Not available
Non-Indigenous languages <sup>1</sup>	Non-Aboriginal languages	Non-Aboriginal languages
Adyghe	Not available	Not available
Afro-Asiatic languages <sup>10</sup>	Afro-Asiatic languages	Afro-Asiatic languages
Berber languages	Berber languages <sup>3</sup>	Berber languages (Kabyle)
Kabyle	Kabyle	Not available
Tachelhit	Not available	Not available
Tamasheq	Not available	Not available
Tamazight	Not available	Not available
Tarifit	Not available	Not available
Tumzabt	Not available	Not available
Berber languages, n.i.e.	Berber languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Chadic languages	Not available	Not available
Hausa	Not available	Not available
Mina	Not available	Not available
Coptic	Not available	Not available
Cushitic languages	Cushitic languages	Cushitic languages
Afar	Not available	Not available
Bilen	Bilen	Not available
Oromo	Oromo	Oromo
Saho	Not available	Not available
Sidamo	Not available	Not available
Somali	Somali	Somali
Cushitic languages, n.i.e.	Cushitic languages, n.i.e.	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Semitic languages	Semitic languages	Semitic languages
Amharic	Amharic	Amharic
Arabic	Arabic	Arabic
Aramaic languages	Not available	Not available
Assyrian Neo-Aramaic	Assyrian Neo-Aramaic	Not available
Chaldean Neo-Aramaic	Chaldean Neo-Aramaic	Not available
Aramaic, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Harari	Harari	Not available
Hassaniyya	Not available	Not available
Hebrew	Hebrew	Hebrew
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
Tigré	Not available	Not available
Tigrigna	Tigrigna	Tigrigna
Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.
Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)
Mon	Not available	Not available
Pacoh	Not available	Not available
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Austronesian languages	Austronesian languages <sup>3</sup>	Malayo-Polynesian languages
Aceh	Not available	Not available
Aklanon	Not available	Not available
Amganad Ifugao	Not available	Not available
Bikol	Bikol	Bikol
Bisaya, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Bolinao	Not available	Not available
Bontok	Not available	Not available
Brunei Bisaya	Not available	Not available
Cebuano	Cebuano	Not available
Fijian	Fijian	Fijian
Haeke	Not available	Not available
Hiligaynon	Hiligaynon	Not available
Ibaloi	Not available	Not available
Ibanag	Not available	Not available
Ilocano	Ilocano	Ilocano
Indonesian	Not available	Not available
Itawit	Not available	Not available
Ivatan	Not available	Not available
Jarai	Not available	Not available
Javanese	Not available	Not available
Kalinga	Not available	Not available
Kankanaey	Not available	Not available
Kinaray-a	Not available	Not available



2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Malagasy languages <sup>1</sup>	Malagasy	Malagasy
Merina	Not available	Not available
Malagasy, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Malay	Malay	Malay
Mandar	Not available	Not available
Maori	Not available	Not available
Masbatenyo	Not available	Not available
Pampangan (Kapampangan, Pampango)	Pampangan (Kapampangan, Pampango) <sup>3</sup>	Pampango
Pangasinan	Pangasinan	Pangasinan
Roma	Not available	Not available
Sabah Bisaya	Not available	Not available
Samoan	Not available	Not available
Surigaonon	Not available	Not available
Tae'	Not available	Not available
Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)
Tami	Not available	Not available
Tausug	Not available	Not available
Tongan	Not available	Not available
Tuwali Ifugao	Not available	Not available
Waray-Waray	Waray-Waray	Not available
Yogad	Not available	Not available
Austronesian languages, n.i.e.	Austronesian languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Burushaski	Not available	Not available
Cariban languages	Not available	Not available
Creole languages	Creole languages <sup>3</sup>	Creoles
Chavacano	Not available	Not available
Ghanaian Pidgin English	Not available	Not available
Guyanese English Creole	Not available	Not available
Haitian Creole	Haitian Creole	Not available
Jamaican English Creole	Not available	Not available
Krio	Not available	Not available
Morisyen	Not available	Not available
Papiamentu	Not available	Not available
Réunion French Creole	Not available	Not available
Saint Lucian French Creole	Not available	Not available
Sango	Not available	Not available
Seychelles French Creole	Not available	Not available
Creole, n.o.s.	Creole, n.o.s.	Not available
Creole languages, n.i.e.	Creole languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages
Kannada	Kannada	Kannada
Kodava	Not available	Not available
Kurux	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Malayalam	Malayalam	Malayalam
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
Telugu	Telugu	Telugu
Tulu	Not available	Not available
Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.
Georgian	Georgian	Georgian
Hmong-Mien languages	Hmong-Mien languages	Not available
Iu Mien	Not available	Not available
Sinicized Miao	Not available	Not available
Indo-European languages	Indo-European languages	Not available
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Balto-Slavic languages	Balto-Slavic languages	Not available
Baltic languages	Baltic languages	Baltic languages
Latvian	Latvian	Latvian
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Slavic languages	Slavic languages	Slavic languages
Belarusian <sup>1</sup>	Belarusian <sup>3</sup>	Belarusian (Byelorussian)
Bulgarian	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Kashubian	Not available	Not available
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Polish	Polish	Polish
Russian	Russian	Russian
Rusyn	Not available	Not available
Serbo-Croatian	Not available	Not available
Bosnian	Bosnian	Bosnian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Montenegrin	Not available	Not available
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Serbo-Croatian, n.o.s. <sup>1</sup>	Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Slovene (Slovenian)	Slovene (Slovenian) <sup>3</sup>	Slovenian
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.
Celtic languages	Celtic languages <sup>11</sup>	Celtic languages <sup>12</sup>
Breton	Not available	Not available
Irish	Not available	Not available
Scottish Gaelic	Scottish Gaelic	Gaelic languages
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
Gaelic, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Germanic languages	Germanic languages	Germanic languages
Frisian languages	Not available	Not available
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
Saterfriesisch	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
High German languages	Not available	Not available
German <sup>13</sup>	German	German
Hutterisch <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Luxemburgish	Not available	Not available
Pennsylvania German <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Swabian <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Swiss German <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Tyrolian, n.o.s. <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Yiddish	Yiddish	Yiddish
Low Saxon-Low Franconian languages	Not available	Not available
Afrikaans	Afrikaans	Afrikaans
Dutch	Dutch	Dutch
Low German, n.o.s. <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Low Saxon <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Plautdietsch <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Vlaams (Flemish)	Vlaams (Flemish) <sup>3</sup>	Flemish
Scandinavian languages	Not available	Not available
Danish	Danish	Danish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Scots	Not available	Not available
Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.
Greek	Greek	Greek
Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages
Indo-Aryan languages	Indo-Aryan languages	Indo-Aryan languages
Assamese	Not available	Not available
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali
Bhojpuri	Not available	Not available
Bishnupuriya	Not available	Not available
Chakma	Not available	Not available
Dogri	Not available	Not available
Fiji Hindi	Not available	Not available
Garhwali	Not available	Not available
Gujarati	Gujarati	Gujarati
Haryanvi	Not available	Not available
Hindi	Hindi	Hindi
Hindko	Not available	Not available
Kacchi	Not available	Not available
Kashmiri	Kashmiri	Not available
Khowar	Not available	Not available
Konkani	Konkani	Konkani
Maithili	Not available	Not available
Marathi	Marathi	Marathi

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Marwari	Not available	Not available
Memoni	Not available	Not available
Nepali	Nepali	Nepali
Oadki	Not available	Not available
Oriya languages <sup>2</sup>	Oriya (Odia)	Not available
Odia	Not available	Not available
Oriya, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Pahari	Not available	Not available
Pahari-Potwari	Not available	Not available
Pashai	Not available	Not available
Punjabi (Panjabi)	Punjabi (Panjabi) <sup>3</sup>	Panjabi (Punjabi)
Rajasthani	Not available	Not available
Rohingya	Not available	Not available
Romani	Not available	Not available
Saraiki	Not available	Not available
Saurashtra	Not available	Not available
Sindhi	Sindhi	Sindhi
Sinhala (Sinhalese)	Sinhala (Sinhalese)	Sinhala (Sinhalese)
Sylheti	Not available	Not available
Urdu	Urdu	Urdu
Iranian languages	Iranian languages	Iranian languages
Baluchi	Not available	Not available
Gilaki	Not available	Not available
Hazaragi	Not available	Not available
Kurdish	Kurdish	Kurdish
Lari	Not available	Not available
Parsi	Not available	Not available
Pashto	Pashto	Pashto
Persian languages <sup>1</sup>	Persian (Farsi)	Persian (Farsi)
Dari	Not available	Not available
Iranian Persian	Not available	Not available
Persian (Farsi), n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Shughni	Not available	Not available
Tajik	Not available	Not available
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.
Italic (Romance) languages	Italic (Romance) languages <sup>3</sup>	Romance languages
Catalan	Catalan	Catalan
Friulian	Not available	Not available
Galician	Not available	Not available
Italian	Italian	Italian
Latin	Not available	Not available
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Romansch	Not available	Not available
Sicilian	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Venetian	Not available	Not available
Italic (Romance) languages, n.i.e.	Italic (Romance) languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Romance languages, n.i.e.
Indo-European languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Korean	Korean	Korean
Mayan languages	Not available	Not available
Mongolian	Mongolian	Mongolian
Nakh-Daghestanian languages	Not available	Not available
Chechen	Not available	Not available
Nakh-Daghestanian languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages
Akan (Twi)	Akan (Twi)	Akan (Twi)
Anyin	Not available	Not available
Bamanankan	Bamanankan	Bamanankan
Bamun	Not available	Not available
Bangala	Not available	Not available
Baoulé	Not available	Not available
Bassa	Not available	Not available
Beembe	Not available	Not available
Bemba	Not available	Not available
Bembe	Not available	Not available
Bete	Not available	Not available
Bisa	Not available	Not available
Bulu	Not available	Not available
Chichewa	Not available	Not available
Chiga	Not available	Not available
Comorian	Not available	Not available
Cwi Bwamu	Not available	Not available
Dagbani	Not available	Not available
Dan	Not available	Not available
Dangme	Not available	Not available
Duala	Not available	Not available
Edo	Edo	Edo
Efik	Not available	Not available
Ekegusii	Not available	Not available
Esan	Not available	Not available
Etsako	Not available	Not available
Éwé	Ewe	Ewe
Ewondo	Not available	Not available
Fang	Not available	Not available
Fe'fe'	Not available	Not available
Fon	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Fulah (Pular, Pulaar, Fulfulde)	Fulah (Pular, Pulaar, Fulfulde)	Not available
Fuliiru	Not available	Not available
Ga	Ga	Ga
Ganda	Ganda	Ganda
Ghomálá'	Not available	Not available
Gikuyu	Not available	Not available
Gun	Not available	Not available
Herero	Not available	Not available
Ibibio	Not available	Not available
Idoma	Not available	Not available
Igala	Not available	Not available
Igbo	Igbo	Igbo
Ijaw, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Ika	Not available	Not available
Isekiri	Not available	Not available
Isoko	Not available	Not available
Jahanka	Not available	Not available
Jola-Fonyi	Not available	Not available
Jula	Not available	Not available
Kabiyè	Not available	Not available
Kamba	Not available	Not available
Khana	Not available	Not available
Kikongo, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Kinyarwanda (Rwanda)	Kinyarwanda (Rwanda) <sup>3</sup>	Rwanda (Kinyarwanda)
Kpelle	Not available	Not available
Lingala	Lingala	Lingala
Luba-Kasai	Not available	Not available
Mandingo	Not available	Not available
Mandinka	Not available	Not available
Medumba	Not available	Not available
Mende	Not available	Not available
Meta'	Not available	Not available
Mòoré	Not available	Not available
Mwani	Not available	Not available
Nda'nda'	Not available	Not available
Ndebele	Not available	Not available
Ngjemboon	Not available	Not available
Ngwe	Not available	Not available
Nyankore	Not available	Not available
Nzema	Not available	Not available
Rundi (Kirundi)	Rundi (Kirundi)	Rundi (Kirundi)
Sénoufo	Not available	Not available
Serer, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Shona	Shona	Shona
Soga	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Soninke	Not available	Not available
Sotho-Tswana languages	Not available	Not available
Setswana	Not available	Not available
Southern Sotho	Not available	Not available
Sotho, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Southern Dagaare	Not available	Not available
Southern Kisi	Not available	Not available
Susu	Not available	Not available
Swahili	Swahili	Swahili
Swati	Not available	Not available
Tem	Not available	Not available
Tetela	Not available	Not available
Tonga	Not available	Not available
Tooro	Not available	Not available
Tumbuka	Not available	Not available
Ukwuani-Aboh-Ndoni	Not available	Not available
Urhobo	Not available	Not available
Wojenaka	Not available	Not available
Wolof	Wolof	Wolof
Xhosa	Not available	Not available
Yemba	Not available	Not available
Yoruba	Yoruba	Not available
Zande	Not available	Not available
Zulu	Not available	Not available
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
Nilo-Saharan languages	Nilo-Saharan languages	Not available
Acholi	Not available	Not available
Anuak	Not available	Not available
Ateso	Not available	Not available
Bari	Not available	Not available
Dair	Not available	Not available
Dazaga	Not available	Not available
Dholuo	Not available	Not available
Didinga	Not available	Not available
Dinka	Dinka	Not available
Kabba	Not available	Not available
Kakwa	Not available	Not available
Kuku	Not available	Not available
Kunama	Not available	Not available
Mabaan	Not available	Not available
Mandari	Not available	Not available
Masalit	Not available	Not available
Nuer	Not available	Not available
Shilluk	Not available	Not available
Uduk	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Zaghawa	Not available	Not available
Zarma	Not available	Not available
Nilo-Saharan languages, n.i.e.	Nilo-Saharan languages, n.i.e.	Not available
African, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Pidgin languages	Not available	Not available
Quechua	Not available	Not available
Sign languages	Sign languages <sup>3</sup>	Non-verbal languages
American Sign Language	American Sign Language	American Sign Language
Quebec Sign Language	Quebec Sign Language	Quebec Sign Language
Sign languages, n.i.e.	Sign languages, n.i.e.	Sign languages, n.i.e.
Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages
Chinese languages <sup>14</sup>	Chinese languages	Chinese languages
Gan	Not available	Not available
Hakka	Hakka	Hakka
Huizhou	Not available	Not available
Mandarin	Mandarin	Mandarin
Min Dong	Min Dong	Not available
Min Nan (Chaochow, Teochow, Fukien, Taiwanese)	Min Nan (Chaochow, Teochow, Fukien, Taiwanese) <sup>15</sup>	Not available
Pu-Xian	Not available	Not available
Wu (Shanghainese)	Wu (Shanghainese) <sup>3</sup>	Shanghainese
Xiang	Not available	Not available
Yue (Cantonese) <sup>1</sup>	Cantonese	Cantonese
Chinese, n.o.s.	Chinese, n.o.s.	Chinese, n.o.s. <sup>16</sup>
Tibeto-Burman languages <sup>14</sup>	Tibeto-Burman languages	Not available
Burmese	Burmese	Burmese
Dzongkha	Not available	Not available
Eastern Kayah	Not available	Not available
Jingpho	Not available	Not available
Kuki-Chin languages	Not available	Not available
Falam	Not available	Not available
Hakha	Not available	Not available
Mizo	Not available	Not available
Chin, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Karenic languages	Karenic languages	Not available
Pwo Eastern Karen	Not available	Not available
S'gaw Karen	Not available	Not available
Karen, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Newar	Not available	Not available
Tamang	Not available	Not available
Tibetan	Tibetan	Tibetan languages <sup>17</sup>
Tshangla	Not available	Not available
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Tai-Kadai languages	Tai-Kadai languages <sup>3</sup>	Tai languages



2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Canto	Not available	Not available
Lao	Lao	Lao
Shan	Not available	Not available
Thai	Thai	Thai
Tai-Kadai languages, n.i.e.	Tai-Kadai languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Trans-New Guinea languages	Not available	Not available
Turkic languages	Turkic languages	Turkic languages
Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani
Kazakh	Not available	Not available
Kyrgyz	Not available	Not available
Tatar	Not available	Not available
Turkish	Turkish	Turkish
Turkmen	Not available	Not available
Uyghur	Uyghur	Not available
Uzbek	Uzbek	Not available
Yakut	Not available	Not available
Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.
Uralic languages	Uralic languages <sup>3</sup>	Finno-Ugric languages
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Hungarian	Hungarian	Hungarian
Other languages, n.i.e.	Other languages, n.i.e. <sup>18</sup>	Other languages

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

1. Name change only: content remains the same as in 2011 and 2016.

2. Name change only: content remains the same as in 2016.

3. Name change only: content remains the same as in 2011.

4. This category is equivalent to Anishinaabemowin (Chippewa), Saulteau (Western Ojibway) and Ojibway, n.o.s. in 2021.

5. This category is equivalent to Anishinaabemowin (Chippewa), Daawaamwin (Odawa), Saulteau (Western Ojibway) and Ojibway, n.o.s. in 2021.

6. This category is equivalent to Northern Tutchone, Southern Tutchone, and Tutchone, n.o.s. in 2011.

7. Tlingit is included under Athabaskan languages for 2021, but the content remains the same as in 2011 and 2016.

8. Comox (available in 2016) is not available in 2021. Corresponding responses are included in Salish languages, n.i.e.

9. Responses of Aboriginal languages, n.i.e. are included in their corresponding Aboriginal language family n.i.e. category.

10. Responses of Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e. are included in new languages or in their corresponding Afro-Asiatic language family n.i.e. category.

11. In 2016, Irish (Irish Gaelic) was included in the Celtic languages, n.i.e. category.

12. In 2011, a Celtic languages, n.i.e. category was included. Responses of Scottish Gaelic and Irish (Irish Gaelic) were included in Gaelic languages.

13. German, Hutterisch, Low German, n.o.s., Low Saxon, Pennsylvania German, Plautdietsch, Swabian, Swiss German and Tyrolian, n.o.s. were included in German in 2011 and 2016.

14. Responses of Chinese Languages, n.i.e. and Tibeto-Burman languages, n.i.e. are included in Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.

15. Chaochow (Teochow), Fukien, and Taiwanese were separate categories in 2011.

16. This category is equivalent to Chinese, n.o.s. and Chinese languages, n.i.e. in 2016.

17. This category is equivalent to Tibetan and Karenic languages in 2016.

18. This category is equivalent to Other languages, and African languages, n.i.e. in 2011.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

## Appendix 2.3

### Derived statistics

Median income and average income are two statistics commonly computed on income variables to measure central tendency.

These statistics can be derived for total income, after-tax income, employment income, wages and salaries, or any other particular source of income on a variety of universes: individuals, families, persons not in families and households.

Typically, for total income and after-tax income, median and average incomes of individuals are calculated for those with income (positive or negative); median and average incomes of households are calculated for all units, whether or not they had income; median and average incomes of families are calculated for all units, whether or not they had income; median and average incomes of persons not in families are calculated for all units, whether or not they had income.

However, for the income components, median and average incomes are sometimes calculated for units with income (positive or negative) only for all universes.

In 2021, as part of the measures to ensure non-disclosure of individual characteristics, the average income statistic is only available from the sampled population, i.e., information from the long-form census questionnaire. The median income statistic is the measure of central tendency and is available for 100% of the population (short-form census questionnaire).

The Gini coefficient, or Gini index, is a measure of inequality that indicates how equally income is distributed for a given population. It measures how much an income distribution deviates from perfect equality. Values of the Gini coefficient can range from 0 to 1. A value of 0 indicates that income is equally divided among the population, with all units receiving exactly the same amount of income. At the opposite extreme, a Gini coefficient of 1 denotes a perfectly unequal distribution, where one unit has all of the income in the economy. The Gini coefficient can be used to compare the equity of income allocation across different populations or within the same population over time. A decrease in the value of the Gini coefficient can generally be interpreted as reflecting a decrease in inequality, and vice versa.

For the census, Gini coefficients are calculated for three types of adjusted household income—market income, total income and after-tax income—to provide different perspectives. It should be noted that for the calculation of the Gini coefficients, negative income is converted to 0. Adjusted income is computed by dividing the household income by a factor equal to the square root of the household size (known as the equivalence scale). This adjustment for different household sizes takes into account economies of scale. It reflects the fact that the needs of a household increase, but at a decreasing rate, as the number of members increases.

#### Median income

The median income of a specified group is the amount that divides the income distribution of that group into two halves, i.e., the incomes of half of the units in that group are below the median, while those of the other half are above the median.

When median income is computed from the census short-form questionnaire, no weighting is required because each unit represents itself. When median income is computed from the census long-form questionnaire, certain units would represent multiple units (known as weight) due to sampling.

For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d / f_m), \text{ where}$$

$M$  = Median value

$L_m$  = Lower boundary of the income group in which

$$\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2} \text{ falls, where}$$

$N$  = Number of (weighted) units in the specified group for which the distribution is being shown

$W_i$  = Weight of each unit in the specified group, for the short-form census questionnaire, the weight is equal to 1 for each unit.

$c_m$  = Size (range) of the median income group

$d$  = Number of units in the specified group necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

$$\text{i.e., } \frac{N}{2} - \sum_i^{m-1} f_i$$

$f_m$  = Frequency or (weighted) total number of units in the median income group

In a similar fashion, decile income values (the 9 dollar amounts which divide the income recipients in 10 equal groups), quintiles (5 equal groups) and quartiles (4 equal groups) can also be derived for the population with income.

### Average income

Average income of a specified group is calculated by dividing the aggregate income of that group by the number of units in that group.

This statistic is calculated for any specified group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

$\bar{Y}$  = Average income of the group specified

$Y_i$  = Actual income of each unit in the group specified

$W_i$  = Weight of each unit in the group specified

## Appendix 2.4 Components of income in 2020

Total Income	Market income	Employment income	Wages, salaries and commissions
			Net self-employment income
		Investment income	
		Private retirement income	
		Market income not included elsewhere	
	Government transfers	Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	Old Age Security pension (OAS)
			Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) and spousal allowance
		Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Quebec Pension Plan (QPP) benefits	Retirement benefits
			Disability benefits
			Survivor benefits
		Employment Insurance (EI) benefits	Regular benefits
			Other benefits
		Child benefits	Federal child benefits
			Provincial and territorial child benefits
		Other government transfers	Social assistance benefits
			Workers' compensation benefits
Canada workers benefit (CWB)			
Goods and Services Tax (GST) credit and Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) credit			
Government transfers not included elsewhere			

Source: Statistics Canada, Centre for Income and Socioeconomic Well-being Statistics.

### Definitions of the components of income:

**Market income** – The sum of employment income (wages, salaries and commissions, net self-employment income from farm or non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice), investment income, private retirement income (retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from registered retirement savings plans [RRSPs] and registered retirement income funds [RRIFs]) and other income from market sources during the reference period. It is equivalent to total income minus government transfers. It is also referred to as income before transfers and taxes.

**Employment income** – All income received as wages, salaries and commissions from paid employment and net self-employment income from farm or non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice during the reference period.

**Wages, salaries and commissions** – Gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income taxes, pension plan contributions and employment insurance premiums during the reference period. While other employee remuneration such as security options benefits, board and lodging and other taxable allowances and benefits are included in this source, employer's contributions to pension plans and employment insurance plans are excluded. Other receipts included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses associated with paid employment, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, supplementary unemployment benefits from an employer or union, research grants, royalties from a work or invention with no associated expenses and all types of casual earnings during the reference period.

**Net self-employment income** – Net income (gross receipts minus cost of operation and capital cost allowance) received during the reference period from self-employment activities, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the person's share of income is included. Net partnership income of a limited or non-active partner is excluded. It includes farming income, fishing income and income from unincorporated business or professional practice. Commission income for a self-employed commission salesperson and royalties from a work or invention with expenses associated are also included in this source.

**Investment income** – Income received during the reference period in the form of interest from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, *caisses populaires*, etc., interests on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, dividends from both Canadian and foreign stocks, net rental income from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, interest from insurance policies, and net partnership income for a limited or non-active partner. This variable does not include net capital gains or losses as they are not part of the standard income definition.

**Private retirement income** – All regular income received during the reference period associated with employer or personal retirement pensions, benefits or savings plans. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from employer's registered retirement plans (RPP), pooled registered pension plans (PRPP) and matured registered retirement savings plans (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, a registered retirement income fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Canadian Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. It does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP or refunds of over-contributions.

**Market income not included elsewhere** – Regular cash income from market sources that are not included in any of the other market income sources during the reference period. For example, severance pay and retirement allowances, alimony or child support received, periodic support from other persons not in the household, any income from abroad that is not investment income, scholarships, bursaries, fellowships and study grants, and artists' project grants are included.

**Government transfers** – All cash benefits received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal governments during the reference period. It includes:

- Old Age Security pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor
- retirement, disability and survivor benefits from Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan
- benefits from Employment Insurance and Québec Parental Insurance Plan
- child benefits from federal and provincial programs
- social assistance benefits
- workers' compensation benefits
- Canada workers benefit
- Goods and services tax credit and harmonized sales tax credit
- other income from government sources

**Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)** – Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons aged 65 years and over, and to the Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the reference period.

**Old Age Security pension (OAS)** – Old Age Security pension paid to persons aged 65 years and over by the federal government during the reference period. The Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor are excluded.

**Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) and spousal allowance** – Guaranteed Income Supplement paid to persons aged 65 years and over, and to the Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the reference period.

**Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) benefits** – Benefits received during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan in the form of retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability benefits. It does not include lump-sum death benefits.

**Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) - Retirement benefits** – Retirement benefits received during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan.

**Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) - Disability benefits** – Disability benefits received during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan.

**Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) - Survivor benefits** – Regular benefits received by surviving spouse or common-law partner, children or estate of a deceased Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan contributor during the reference period from the Canada Pension Plan or Québec Pension Plan. Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

**Employment Insurance (EI) benefits** – All Employment Insurance benefits received during the reference period, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, compassionate care, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance Program or the Québec Parental Insurance Plan.

**Employment Insurance (EI) - Regular benefits** – Regular benefits for unemployment received under the federal Employment Insurance Program during the reference period, before income tax deductions.

**Employment Insurance (EI) - Other benefits** – Benefits for sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, compassionate care, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance Program or the Québec Parental Insurance Plan during the reference period, before income tax deductions.

**Child benefits** – Payments received by parents or guardians with dependent children from various federal, provincial and territorial child benefit programs during the reference period.

**Federal child benefits** – Federal child benefits received by parents or guardians with dependent children during the reference period.

**Provincial and territorial child benefits** – Provincial and territorial child benefits received by parents or guardians with dependent children during the reference period. Some of these programs include a basic benefit amount as well as an earned income supplement.

**Other government transfers** – All government transfers received during the reference period other than those from the following sources:

- Old Age Security pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance or Allowance for the Survivor
- retirement, disability and survivor benefits from Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan
- benefits from Employment Insurance and Québec parental insurance plan
- child benefits from federal and provincial programs

The key components of this variable are social assistance benefits, workers' compensation benefits, Canada workers benefit, goods and services tax credit and harmonized sales tax credit, refundable provincial tax credits, provincial income supplements for seniors, other provincial credits, benefits and rebates, government emergency response funds, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, and pensions to widow(er)s and dependants of veterans.

**Social assistance benefits** – All social assistance payments received by persons in need during the reference period. On the basis of need, eligible social assistance recipients may receive assistance to cover the cost of food, shelter, clothing and other daily necessities. Other allowances may also be granted to persons with special

needs or circumstances, such as elderly persons, persons with disabilities, single-parent families and persons with barriers to employment.

**Workers' compensation benefits** – All benefits received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal workers' compensation programs during the reference period due to work-related injuries or disabilities.

**Canada workers benefit (CWB)** – Refundable tax credits received under the Canada workers benefit (CWB) program for the reference period. These benefits vary by provinces and territories and are intended to provide tax relief for eligible low-income individuals and families who are in the workforce. It also includes the CWB disability supplement for qualified individuals.

**Goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit** – Goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized sales tax (HST) credit received during the reference period. The GST/HST credit is a series of tax-free payments that help individuals and families with low or modest incomes offset all or part of the GST or HST that they pay.

**Government transfers not included elsewhere** – All government transfers received during the reference period other than those from the following sources:

- Old Age Security pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor
- retirement, disability and survivor benefits from Canada Pension Plan and Québec Pension Plan
- benefits from Employment Insurance and Québec Parental Insurance Plan
- child benefits from federal and provincial programs
- social assistance benefits
- workers' compensation benefits
- Canada workers benefit
- goods and services tax credit and harmonized sales tax credit

The key components of this variable are refundable provincial tax credits, provincial income supplements for seniors, other provincial credits, benefits and rebates, government emergency response funds, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widow(er)s and dependants of veterans.

**Appendix 2.5**
**Ethnic or cultural origins disseminated in 2021, 2016 and 2011**

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
<b>North American origins</b>		
North American, n.o.s. <sup>1</sup>	Other North American origins, n.i.e.	Other North American origins, n.i.e.
<b>North American Indigenous origins</b>		
North American Indigenous, n.o.s. <sup>2</sup>	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>First Nations (North American Indian) origins</b>		
First Nations (North American Indian), n.o.s. <sup>3</sup>	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Abenaki	Abenaki	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Anishinaabe origins</b>		
Anishinaabe, n.o.s. <sup>4</sup>	Anishinaabe, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Algonquin	Algonquin	First Nations (North American Indian)
Odawa	Odawa	First Nations (North American Indian)
Ojibway	Ojibway	First Nations (North American Indian)
Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Potawatomi	Potawatomi	First Nations (North American Indian)
Saulteaux	Saulteaux	First Nations (North American Indian)
Anishinaabe origins, n.i.e. <sup>5</sup>	Anishinaabe, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Apache	Apache	First Nations (North American Indian)
Atikamekw	Atikamekw	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Blackfoot origins</b>		
Blackfoot, n.o.s. <sup>6</sup>	Blackfoot, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Blood (Kainai)	Blood (Kainai)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Piikani	Blackfoot, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Siksika	Blackfoot, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Blackfoot origins, n.i.e. <sup>7</sup>	Blackfoot, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Cherokee	Cherokee	First Nations (North American Indian)
Cheyenne	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Choctaw	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Cree origins</b>		
Cree, n.o.s. <sup>8</sup>	Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Moose Cree	Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Plains Cree	Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Swampy Cree	Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Woodland Cree	Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Cree origins, n.i.e. <sup>9</sup>	Cree	First Nations (North American Indian)
Delaware (Lenape)	Delaware (Lenape)	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Dene origins</b>		
Dene, n.o.s. <sup>10</sup>	Dene, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Beaver (Dunne-za)	Beaver (Dunne-za)	First Nations (North American Indian)



2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Carrier (Dakelh)	Carrier (Dakelh)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Chilcotin (Tsilhqot'in)	Chilcotin (Tsilhqot'in)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Chipewyan (Denesuline)	Chipewyan (Denesuline)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Dene Tha' (Slavey)	Dene Tha (Slavey)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Gwich'in	Gwich'in	First Nations (North American Indian)
Kaska	Kaska	First Nations (North American Indian)
Sahtú (North Slavey)	Sahtu (North Slavey)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tahltan	Tahltan	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tlicho (Dogrib)	Tlicho (Dogrib)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tlingit	Tlingit	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tse'khene (Sekani)	Sekani	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tsuut'ina (Sarcee)	Tsuu T'ina (Sarcee)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tutchone	Tutchone, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Wet'suwet'en	Wet'suwet'en	First Nations (North American Indian)
Dene origins, n.i.e. <sup>11</sup>	Dene, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Gitxsan	Gitxsan	First Nations (North American Indian)
Haida	Haida	First Nations (North American Indian)
Haisla	Haisla	First Nations (North American Indian)
Heiltsuk	Heiltsuk	First Nations (North American Indian)
Huron (Wendat)	Huron (Wendat)	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Innu origins</b>		
Innu/Montagnais, n.o.s. <sup>12</sup>	Innu/Montagnais	First Nations (North American Indian)
Naskapi	Naskapi	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins</b>		
Iroquois (Haudenosaunee), n.o.s. <sup>13</sup>	Iroquois, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Cayuga	Cayuga	First Nations (North American Indian)
Mohawk	Mohawk	First Nations (North American Indian)
Oneida	Oneida	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tuscarora	Iroquois, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins, n.i.e. <sup>14</sup>	Iroquois, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Ktunaxa (Kutenai)	Ktunaxa (Kutenai)	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Kwakwaka'wakw origins</b>		
Kwakwaka'wakw, n.o.s. <sup>15</sup>	Kwakwaka'wakw (Kwakiutl)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Kwakiutl	Kwakwaka'wakw (Kwakiutl)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Laich-kwil-tach	Kwakwaka'wakw (Kwakiutl)	First Nations (North American Indian)
'Nan̓g̓is	Kwakwaka'wakw (Kwakiutl)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Quatsino	Kwakwaka'wakw (Kwakiutl)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Kwakwaka'wakw origins, n.i.e. <sup>16</sup>	Kwakwaka'wakw (Kwakiutl)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Maliseet	Maliseet	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Mi'kmaq origins</b>		
Mi'kmaq, n.o.s. <sup>17</sup>	Mi'kmaq	First Nations (North American Indian)
Qalipu Mi'kmaq	Mi'kmaq	First Nations (North American Indian)

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Navajo	Navajo	First Nations (North American Indian)
Nisga'a	Nisga'a	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Nuu-chah-nulth origins</b>		
Nuu-chah-nulth, n.o.s. <sup>18</sup>	Nuu-chah-nulth	First Nations (North American Indian)
Ahousaht	Nuu-chah-nulth	First Nations (North American Indian)
Ditidaht	Nuu-chah-nulth	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tla-o-qui-aht	Nuu-chah-nulth	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tseshaht	Nuu-chah-nulth	First Nations (North American Indian)
Nuu-chah-nulth origins, n.i.e. <sup>19</sup>	Nuu-chah-nulth	First Nations (North American Indian)
Nuxalk	Nuxalk	First Nations (North American Indian)
Passamaquoddy	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Salish origins</b>		
Salish, n.o.s. <sup>20</sup>	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Coast Salish origins</b>		
Coast Salish, n.o.s. <sup>21</sup>	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Chemainus (Stz'uminus)	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Cowichan	Cowichan	First Nations (North American Indian)
Homalco	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Musqueam	Musqueam	First Nations (North American Indian)
Penelakut	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Shíshálh (Sechelt)	Sechelt (Shishalh)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Snuneymuxw	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Squamish	Squamish	First Nations (North American Indian)
Stó:lō	Sto:lo	First Nations (North American Indian)
W̱SÁNEĆ (Saanich)	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Coast Salish origins, n.i.e. <sup>22</sup>	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Interior Salish origins</b>		
Interior Salish, n.o.s. <sup>23</sup>	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Nlaka'pamux (Thompson)	Nlaka'pamux (Thompson)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Okanagan (Syilx)	Okanagan (Syilx)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Secwepemc (Shuswap)	Secwepemc (Shuswap)	First Nations (North American Indian)
St'at'imc (Lillooet)	St'at'imc (Lillooet)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Interior Salish origins, n.i.e. <sup>24</sup>	Salish, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
<b>Siouan origins</b>		
Sioux, n.o.s. <sup>25</sup>	Sioux, n.o.s.	First Nations (North American Indian)
Assiniboine	Assiniboine	First Nations (North American Indian)
Dakota	Dakota	First Nations (North American Indian)
Lakota	Lakota	First Nations (North American Indian)
Stoney (Nakoda)	Stoney (Nakoda)	First Nations (North American Indian)
Tsimshian	Tsimshian	First Nations (North American Indian)
Wuikinuxv	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)
First Nations (North American Indian) origins, n.i.e. <sup>26</sup>	First Nations ancestry, n.i.e.	First Nations (North American Indian)

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
<b>Inuit origins</b>		
Inuit, n.o.s. <sup>27</sup>	Inuit	Inuit
Inuvialuit	Inuit	Inuit
Inuit origins, n.i.e. <sup>28</sup>	Inuit	Inuit
<b>Métis</b>	Métis	Métis
<b>Other North American origins</b>		
Acadian	Acadian	Acadian
African American	American, Other African origins, n.i.e.	American, Other African origins, n.i.e.
African Canadian	Canadian, Other African origins, n.i.e.	Canadian, Other African origins, n.i.e.
African Nova Scotian	Nova Scotian, Other African origins, n.i.e.	Nova Scotian, Other African origins, n.i.e.
Albertan	Canadian	Canadian
American	American	American
British Columbian	Canadian	Canadian
Canadian	Canadian	Canadian
Cape Bretoner	Nova Scotian	Nova Scotian
Franco Ontarian	French, Ontarian	French, Ontarian
French Canadian	Canadian, French	Canadian, French
Gaspeian	Québécois	Québécois
Manitoban	Canadian	Canadian
New Brunswicker	New Brunswicker	New Brunswicker
Newfoundlander	Newfoundlander	Newfoundlander
Nova Scotian	Nova Scotian	Nova Scotian
Ontarian	Ontarian	Ontarian
Pennsylvania Dutch	German	German
Prince Edward Islander	Other North American origins, n.i.e.	Other North American origins, n.i.e.
Québécois	Québécois	Québécois
Saskatchewanian	Other North American origins, n.i.e.	Other North American origins, n.i.e.
United Empire Loyalist	British Isles origins, n.i.e.	British Isles origins, n.i.e.
Other North American origins, n.i.e. <sup>29</sup>	Other North American origins, n.i.e.	Other North American origins, n.i.e.
<b>European origins</b>		
European, n.o.s. <sup>30</sup>	Other European origins, n.i.e.	Other European origins, n.i.e.
<b>British Isles origins</b>		
British Isles, n.o.s. <sup>31</sup>	British Isles origins, n.i.e.	British Isles origins, n.i.e.
Channel Islander	Channel Islander	Channel Islander
Cornish	Cornish	Cornish
English	English	English
Irish	Irish	Irish
Manx	Manx	Manx
Northern Irish	Irish	Irish
Orcadian	Scottish	Scottish
Scottish	Scottish	Scottish
Ulster Scot	Irish, Scottish	Irish, Scottish
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
British Isles origins, n.i.e. <sup>32</sup>	British Isles origins, n.i.e.	British Isles origins, n.i.e.

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
<b>French origins</b>		
French, n.o.s. <sup>33</sup>	French	French
Alsatian	Alsatian	Alsatian
Breton	Breton	Breton
Corsican	Corsican	Western European origins, n.i.e.
Norman	French	French
French origins, n.i.e. <sup>34</sup>	French	French
<b>Other Western European origins</b>		
Western European, n.o.s. <sup>35</sup>	Western European origins, n.i.e.	Western European origins, n.i.e.
Austrian	Austrian	Austrian
Bavarian	Bavarian	German
Belgian	Belgian	Belgian
Dutch	Dutch	Dutch
Flemish	Flemish	Flemish
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
German	German	German
Luxembourger	Luxembourger	Luxembourger
Swiss	Swiss	Swiss
Walloon	Belgian	Belgian
Other Western European origins, n.i.e. <sup>36</sup>	Western European origins, n.i.e.	Western European origins, n.i.e.
<b>Other Northern European origins</b>		
Northern European, n.o.s. <sup>37</sup>	Northern European origins, n.i.e.	Northern European origins, n.i.e.
Danish	Danish	Danish
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Sami	Northern European origins, n.i.e.	Northern European origins, n.i.e.
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Other Northern European origins, n.i.e. <sup>38</sup>	Northern European origins, n.i.e.	Northern European origins, n.i.e.
<b>Southern European origins</b>		
Southern European, n.o.s. <sup>39</sup>	Southern European origins, n.i.e.	Southern European origins, n.i.e.
Azorean	Portuguese	Portuguese
Basque	Basque	Basque
Catalan	Catalan	Spanish
Galician	Spanish	Spanish
Greek	Greek	Greek
Italian	Italian	Italian
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Sicilian	Sicilian	Sicilian
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Southern European origins, n.i.e. <sup>40</sup>	Southern European origins, n.i.e.	Southern European origins, n.i.e.

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
<b>Southeast European origins</b>		
Southeast European, n.o.s. <sup>41</sup>	Southern European origins, n.i.e.	Southern European origins, n.i.e.
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Bosniak	Bosnian	Bosnian
Bosnian	Bosnian	Bosnian
Bulgarian	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Kosovar	Kosovar	Kosovar
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Moldovan	Moldovan	Moldovan
Montenegrin	Montenegrin	Montenegrin
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Slovenian	Slovenian	Slovenian
Transylvanian	Romanian	Romanian
Yugoslavian, n.o.s. <sup>42</sup>	Yugoslavian, n.o.s.	Yugoslavian, n.o.s.
Southeast European origins, n.i.e. <sup>43</sup>	Southern European origins, n.i.e.	Southern European origins, n.i.e.
<b>Eastern European origins</b>		
Eastern European, n.o.s. <sup>44</sup>	Eastern European origins, n.i.e.	Eastern European origins, n.i.e.
Bohemian	Czech	Czech
Byelorussian	Byelorussian	Byelorussian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Czechoslovakian, n.o.s. <sup>45</sup>	Czechoslovakian, n.o.s.	Czechoslovakian, n.o.s.
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Hungarian	Hungarian	Hungarian
Kashubian	Polish	Polish
Latvian	Latvian	Latvian
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Polish	Polish	Polish
Russian	Russian	Russian
Ruthenian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Eastern European origins, n.i.e. <sup>46</sup>	Eastern European origins, n.i.e.	Eastern European origins, n.i.e.
<b>Other European origins</b>		
Celtic, n.o.s. <sup>47</sup>	British Isles origins, n.i.e.	British Isles origins, n.i.e.
Roma	Roma (Gypsy)	Roma (Gypsy)
Slavic, n.o.s. <sup>48</sup>	Slavic, n.o.s.	Slavic, n.o.s.
Other European origins, n.i.e. <sup>49</sup>	Other European origins, n.i.e.	Other European origins, n.i.e.
<b>Caribbean origins</b>		
Caribbean, n.o.s. <sup>50</sup>	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.
African Caribbean	Caribbean origins, n.i.e., Other African origins, n.i.e.	Caribbean origins, n.i.e., Other African origins, n.i.e.
Antiguan	Antiguan	Antiguan

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Aruban	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.
Bahamian	Bahamian	Bahamian
Barbadian	Barbadian	Barbadian
Bermudian	Bermudan	Bermudan
Carib	Carib	Carib
Cuban	Cuban	Cuban
Dominica Islander	Dominican	Dominican
Dominican	Dominican	Dominican
Grenadian	Grenadian	Grenadian
Guadeloupean	Guadeloupean	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.
Haitian	Haitian	Haitian
Indo-Caribbean	Caribbean origins, n.i.e., East Indian	Caribbean origins, n.i.e., East Indian
Jamaican	Jamaican	Jamaican
Kittitian/Nevisian	Kittitian/Nevisian	Kittitian/Nevisian
Maroon	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.
Martinican	Martinican	Martinican
Montserratian	Montserratian	Montserratian
Puerto Rican	Puerto Rican	Puerto Rican
St. Lucian	St. Lucian	St. Lucian
Trinidadian/Tobagonian	Trinidadian/Tobagonian	Trinidadian/Tobagonian
Vincentian	Vincentian/Grenadinian	Vincentian/Grenadinian
West Indian, n.o.s. <sup>51</sup>	West Indian, n.o.s.	West Indian, n.o.s.
Caribbean origins, n.i.e. <sup>52</sup>	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.	Caribbean origins, n.i.e.
<b>Latin, Central and South American origins</b>		
Latin, Central or South American, n.o.s. <sup>53</sup>	Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e.	Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e.
Arawak	Arawak	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Maya)
Argentinian	Argentinian	Argentinian
Belizean	Belizean	Belizean
Bolivian	Bolivian	Bolivian
Brazilian	Brazilian	Brazilian
Chilean	Chilean	Chilean
Colombian	Colombian	Colombian
Costa Rican	Costa Rican	Costa Rican
Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian
Guatemalan	Guatemalan	Guatemalan
Guyanese	Guyanese	Guyanese
Hispanic, n.o.s. <sup>54</sup>	Hispanic	Hispanic
Honduran	Honduran	Honduran
Indigenous origins from Latin, Central and South America, n.i.e. <sup>55</sup>	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Arawak and Maya)	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Maya)

<b>2021 Census</b>	<b>2016 Census</b>	<b>2011 National Household Survey</b>
Indo-Guyanese	East Indian, Guyanese	East Indian, Guyanese
Mapuche	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Arawak and Maya)	Aboriginal from Central/South America (except Maya)
Mayan	Maya	Maya
Mexican	Mexican	Mexican
Nicaraguan	Nicaraguan	Nicaraguan
Panamanian	Panamanian	Panamanian
Paraguayan	Paraguayan	Paraguayan
Peruvian	Peruvian	Peruvian
Pipil	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Arawak and Maya)	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Maya)
Quechua	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Arawak and Maya)	Aboriginal from Central/ South America (except Maya)
Salvadorean	Salvadorean	Salvadorean
Surinamese	Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e.	Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e.
Uruguayan	Uruguayan	Uruguayan
Venezuelan	Venezuelan	Venezuelan
Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e. <sup>56</sup>	Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e.	Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e.
<b>African origins</b>		
African, n.o.s. <sup>57</sup>	Other African origins, n.i.e.	Other African origins, n.i.e.
<b>Central and West African origins</b>		
Central or West African, n.o.s. <sup>58</sup>	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Akan, n.o.s. <sup>59</sup>	Akan	Akan
Angolan	Angolan	Angolan
Ashanti	Ashanti	Ashanti
Bambara	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Bamileke	Cameroonian	Cameroonian
Baoulé	Akan	Akan
Beninese	Beninese	Beninese
Burkinabe	Burkinabe	Burkinabe
Cameroonian	Cameroonian	Cameroonian
Cape Verdean	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Central African	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Chadian	Chadian	Chadian
Congolese	Congolese	Congolese
Edo	Edo	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Esan	Edo	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Ewe	Ewe	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Fante	Akan	Akan
Fulani	Peulh	Peulh
Ga-Adangbe	Ewe	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Gabonese	Gabonese	Gabonese
Gambian	Gambian	Gambian
Ghanaian	Ghanaian	Ghanaian
Guinean	Guinean	Guinean
Hausa	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Igbo	Ibo	Ibo
Ivorian	Ivorian	Ivorian
Liberian	Liberian	Liberian
Luba	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Malian	Malian	Malian
Malinké	Malinké	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Mauritanian	Maure	Maure
Mossi	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Nigerian	Nigerian	Nigerian
Nigerien	Nigerian	Nigerian
Senegalese	Senegalese	Senegalese
Serer	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Sierra Leonean	Sierra Leonean	Sierra Leonean
Soninke	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Togolese	Togolese	Togolese
Wolof	Wolof	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
Yoruba	Yoruba	Yoruba
Central and West African origins, n.i.e. <sup>60</sup>	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.	Central and West African origins, n.i.e.
<b>North African origins</b>		
North African, n.o.s. <sup>61</sup>	North African origins, n.i.e.	North African origins, n.i.e.
Algerian	Algerian	Algerian
Berber	Berber	Berber
Dinka	Dinka	Dinka
Egyptian	Egyptian	Egyptian
Kabyle	Berber	Berber



2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Libyan	Libyan	Libyan
Moroccan	Moroccan	Moroccan
Sudanese	Sudanese	Sudanese
Tunisian	Tunisian	Tunisian
North African origins, n.i.e. <sup>62</sup>	North African origins, n.i.e.	North African origins, n.i.e.
<b>Southern and East African origins</b>		
Southern or East African, n.o.s. <sup>63</sup>	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Afar	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Afrikaner	Afrikaner	Afrikaner
Amhara	Amhara	Amhara
Bantu, n.o.s. <sup>64</sup>	Bantu, n.o.s.	Bantu, n.o.s.
Burundian	Burundian	Burundian
Djiboutian	Djiboutian	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Eritrean	Eritrean	Eritrean
Ethiopian	Ethiopian	Ethiopian
Harari	Harari	Harari
Hutu	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Kenyan	Kenyan	Kenyan
Kikuyu	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Luo	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Malagasy	Malagasy	Malagasy
Malawian	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Mauritian	Mauritian	Mauritian
Mozambican	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Namibian	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Ndebele	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Nubian	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Oromo	Oromo	Oromo
Réunionnais	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Rwandan	Rwandan	Rwandan
Seychellois	Seychellois	Seychellois
Shona	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Somali	Somali	Somali

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
South African	South African	South African
South Sudanese	Sudanese	Sudanese
Swahili	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Tanzanian	Tanzanian	Tanzanian
Tigrinya	Tigrian	Tigrian
Tswana (Batswana)	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Tutsi	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
Ugandan	Ugandan	Ugandan
Zambian	Zambian	Zambian
Zimbabwean	Zimbabwean	Zimbabwean
Zulu	Zulu	Zulu
Southern and East African origins, n.i.e. <sup>65</sup>	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.	Southern and East African origins, n.i.e.
African origins, n.i.e. <sup>66</sup>	Other African origins, n.i.e.	Other African origins, n.i.e.
<b>Asian origins</b>		
Asian, n.o.s. <sup>67</sup>	Other Asian origins, n.i.e.	Other Asian origins, n.i.e.
<b>West and Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins</b>		
West or Central Asian or Middle Eastern, n.o.s. <sup>68</sup>	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Afghan	Afghan	Afghan
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Assyrian	Assyrian	Assyrian
Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani
Baloch	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Circassian	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Cypriot	Cypriot	Cypriot
Georgian	Georgian	Georgian
Greek Cypriot	Cypriot, Greek	Cypriot, Greek
Hazara	Hazara	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Iranian	Iranian	Iranian
Iraqi	Iraqi	Iraqi
Israeli	Israeli	Israeli
Jordanian	Jordanian	Jordanian
Kazakh	Kazakh	Kazakh
Kurdish	Kurd	Kurd
Kuwaiti	Kuwaiti	Kuwaiti
Kyrgyz	Kyrgyz	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Lebanese	Lebanese	Lebanese

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Omani	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Palestinian	Palestinian	Palestinian
Pashtun	Pashtun	Pashtun
Persian	Iranian	Iranian
Saudi Arabian	Saudi Arabian	Saudi Arabian
Syrian	Syrian	Syrian
Tajik	Tajik	Tajik
Tatar	Tatar	Tatar
Turkish	Turk	Turk
Turkmen	Turkmen	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
Uyghur	Uighur	Uighur
Uzbek	Uzbek	Uzbek
Yemeni	Yemeni	Yemeni
West and Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e. <sup>69</sup>	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e.
<b>South Asian origins</b>		
South Asian, n.o.s. <sup>70</sup>	South Asian origins, n.i.e.	South Asian origins, n.i.e.
Anglo-Indian	British Isles and East Indian	British Isles and East Indian
Bangladeshi	Bangladeshi	Bangladeshi
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali
Bhutanese	Bhutanese	South Asian origins, n.i.e.
Goan	Goan	Goan
Gujarati	Gujarati	Gujarati
Indian (India)	East Indian	East Indian
Jatt	South Asian origins, n.i.e.	South Asian origins, n.i.e.
Kashmiri	Kashmiri	Kashmiri
Maharashtrian	East Indian	East Indian
Malayali	East Indian	East Indian
Nepali	Nepali	Nepali
Pakistani	Pakistani	Pakistani
Punjabi	Punjabi	Punjabi
Sindhi	Pakistani	Pakistani
Sinhalese	Sinhalese	Sinhalese
Sri Lankan	Sri Lankan	Sri Lankan
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
Telugu	South Asian origins, n.i.e.	South Asian origins, n.i.e.
South Asian origins, n.i.e. <sup>71</sup>	South Asian origins, n.i.e.	South Asian origins, n.i.e.
<b>East and Southeast Asian origins</b>		
East or Southeast Asian, n.o.s. <sup>72</sup>	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.
Bruneian	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.
Burmese	Burmese	Burmese

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Cambodian (Khmer)	Cambodian (Khmer)	Cambodian (Khmer)
Chin	Burmese	Burmese
Chinese	Chinese	Chinese
Filipino	Filipino	Filipino
Hmong	Hmong	Hmong
Hong Konger	Chinese	Chinese
Igorot	Filipino	Filipino
Ilocano	Filipino	Filipino
Indonesian	Indonesian	Indonesian
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Javanese	Indonesian	Indonesian
Karen	Karen	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.
Korean	Korean	Korean
Laotian	Laotian	Laotian
Malay	Malaysian	Malaysian
Malaysian	Malaysian	Malaysian
Mongolian	Mongolian	Mongolian
Singaporean	Singaporean	Singaporean
Taiwanese	Taiwanese	Taiwanese
Thai	Thai	Thai
Tibetan	Tibetan	Tibetan
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e. <sup>73</sup>	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.	East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e.
Asian origins, n.i.e. <sup>74</sup>	Other Asian origins, n.i.e.	Other Asian origins, n.i.e.
<b>Oceanian origins</b>		
Oceanian, n.o.s. <sup>75</sup>	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.
<b>Pacific Islands origins</b>		
Pacific Islander, n.o.s. <sup>76</sup>	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.
Fijian	Fijian	Fijian
Hawaiian	Hawaiian	Hawaiian
Indo-Fijian	Fijian and East Indian	Fijian and East Indian
Polynesian, n.o.s. <sup>77</sup>	Polynesian, n.o.s.	Polynesian, n.o.s.
Samoan	Samoan	Samoan
Tongan	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.
Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e. <sup>78</sup>	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.
<b>Other Oceanian origins</b>		
Australian	Australian	Australian
Maori	Maori	Maori
New Zealander	New Zealander	New Zealander
Other Oceanian origins, n.i.e. <sup>79</sup>	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.	Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e.
<b>Other ethnic and cultural origins</b>		
Amish	German	German
Arab, n.o.s. <sup>80</sup>	Arab, n.o.s.	Arab, n.o.s.

2021 Census	2016 Census	2011 National Household Survey
Black, n.o.s. <sup>81</sup>	Black, n.o.s.	Black, n.o.s.
Buddhist	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Caucasian (White), n.o.s. <sup>82</sup>	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Chaldean	Iraqi	Iraqi
Christian, n.i.e. <sup>83</sup>	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Coptic	Coptic	Coptic
Creole, n.o.s. <sup>84</sup>	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Doukhorbor	Russian	Russian
Eurasian, n.o.s. <sup>85</sup>	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Hindu	East Indian	East Indian
Huguenot	French	French
Hutterite	German	German
Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
Mennonite	German	German
Muslim	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Sikh	Punjabi	Punjabi
Yazidi	Kurd	Kurd
Zoroastrian	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.
Other ethnic and cultural origins, n.i.e. <sup>86</sup>	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.	Not applicable. Responses were assigned to various other categories during processing.

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

1. This category includes responses indicating North American origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "North American").
2. This category includes responses indicating North American Indigenous origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Aboriginal," "Indigenous").
3. This category includes responses indicating First Nations (North American Indian) origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "First Nations," "North American Indian").
4. This category includes responses indicating Anishinaabe origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Anishinaabe").
5. This category includes specific Anishinaabe origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Mississauga," "Nipissing").
6. This category includes responses indicating Blackfoot origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Blackfoot").
7. This category includes specific Blackfoot origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Blackfeet").
8. This category includes responses indicating Cree origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Cree").
9. This category includes specific Cree origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Northern Quebec Cree," "James Bay Cree").
10. This category includes responses indicating Dene origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Dene").
11. This category includes specific Dene origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Athabaskan," "Tagish").
12. This category includes responses indicating Innu origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Innu," "Montagnais").
13. This category includes responses indicating Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Iroquois," "Haudenosaunee").

14. This category includes specific Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Onondaga," "Seneca").
15. This category includes responses indicating Kwakwaka'wakw origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Kwakwaka'wakw").
16. This category includes specific Kwakwaka'wakw origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Gwa'sala," "Nakwaxda'xw").
17. This category includes responses indicating Mi'kmaq origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Mi'kmaq").
18. This category includes responses indicating Nuu-chah-nulth origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Nuu-chah-nulth").
19. This category includes specific Nuu-chah-nulth origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Hesquiaht," "Huu-ay-ah't").
20. This category includes responses indicating Salish origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Salish").
21. This category includes responses indicating Coast Salish origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Coast Salish").
22. This category includes specific Coast Salish origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Halalt," "Malahat").
23. This category includes responses indicating Interior Salish origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Interior Salish").
24. This category includes specific Interior Salish origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Sinixt").
25. This category includes responses indicating Sioux origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Sioux").
26. This category includes specific First Nations (North American Indian) origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Crow," "Nez Perce").
27. This category includes responses indicating Inuit origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Inuit").
28. This category includes specific Inuit origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Copper Inuit," "Labrador Inuit").
29. This category includes specific North American origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Greenlandic," "Maritimer").
30. This category includes responses indicating European origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "European").
31. This category includes responses indicating British Isles origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "British," "United Kingdom").
32. This category includes specific British Isles origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Gaelic").
33. This category includes responses indicating French origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "French").
34. This category includes specific French origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Burgundian," "Picard").
35. This category includes responses indicating Western European origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Western European").
36. This category includes specific Western European origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Liechtensteiner").
37. This category includes responses indicating Northern European origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Northern European," "Scandinavian").
38. This category includes specific Northern European origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Faroese").
39. This category includes responses indicating Southern European origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Southern European").
40. This category includes specific Southern European origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Andorran," "Gibraltarian").
41. This category includes responses indicating Southeast European origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Southeast European").
42. This category includes responses indicating Yugoslavian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Yugoslavian").
43. This category includes specific Southeast European origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Balkan," "Illyrian").
44. This category includes responses indicating Eastern European origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Eastern European").
45. This category includes responses indicating Czechoslovakian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Czechoslovakian").
46. This category includes specific Eastern European origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Baltic," "Moravian").
47. This category includes responses indicating Celtic origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Celtic").
48. This category includes responses indicating Slavic origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Slavic").
49. This category includes specific European origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Central European").
50. This category includes responses indicating Caribbean origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Caribbean").
51. This category includes responses indicating West Indian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "West Indian").
52. This category includes specific Caribbean origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Anguillan," "Caymanian").
53. This category includes responses indicating Latin, Central or South American origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Latin American," "South American").
54. This category includes responses indicating Hispanic origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Hispanic").
55. This category includes specific Indigenous origins from Latin, Central and South America, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Aztec," "Inca").
56. This category includes specific Latin, Central and South American origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "French Guianese").
57. This category includes responses indicating African origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "African").
58. This category includes responses indicating Central or West African origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Central African," "West African").
59. This category includes responses indicating Akan origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Akan").
60. This category includes specific Central and West African origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Saint Helenian").
61. This category includes responses indicating North African origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "North African").
62. This category includes specific North African origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Masalit," "Nuba").
63. This category includes responses indicating Southern or East African origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "East African").
64. This category includes responses indicating Bantu origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Bantu").
65. This category includes specific Southern and East African origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Comorian," "Swazi").
66. This category includes specific African origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Sub-Saharan African").
67. This category includes responses indicating Asian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Asian").
68. This category includes responses indicating West or Central Asian or Middle Eastern origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Central Asian," "Middle Eastern," "West Asian").
69. This category includes specific West and Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Bahraini," "Turkish Cypriot").

- 
70. This category includes responses indicating South Asian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "South Asian").
71. This category includes specific South Asian origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Konkani," "Newar").
72. This category includes responses indicating East or Southeast Asian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "East Asian," "Southeast Asian").
73. This category includes specific East and Southeast Asian origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Peranakan," "Rohingya").
74. This category includes specific Asian origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "North Asian," "Sherpa").
75. This category includes responses indicating Oceanian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Oceanian").
76. This category includes responses indicating Pacific Islander origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Pacific Islander").
77. This category includes responses indicating Polynesian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Polynesian").
78. This category includes specific Pacific Islands origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Chamorro," "Tahitian").
79. This category includes specific Oceanian origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Austronesian," "Indigenous Australian").
80. This category includes responses indicating Arab origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Arab").
81. This category includes responses indicating Black origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Black").
82. This category includes responses indicating Caucasian (White) origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Caucasian").
83. This category includes responses indicating Christian origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Christian," "Baptist," "Catholic").
84. This category includes responses indicating Creole origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Creole").
85. This category includes responses indicating Eurasian origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Eurasian").
86. This category includes other ethnic and cultural origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Mediterranean," "Pagan").

**Sources:** Statistics Canada, censuses of population, 2021 and 2016, and 2011 National Household Survey.

## Appendix 2.6

### Places of birth disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population

The classification used to disseminate data for the variables on place of birth of person and place of birth of parents is based on the Standard Classification of [Countries and Areas of Interest for Social Statistics - SCCAI 2019](#). For additional information on the changes to country names and codes since 1970, please refer to the [Current and historical countries and areas of interest](#).

- **Inside Canada**
  - Newfoundland and Labrador
  - Prince Edward Island
  - Nova Scotia
  - New Brunswick
  - Quebec
  - Ontario
  - Manitoba
  - Saskatchewan
  - Alberta
  - British Columbia
  - Yukon
  - Northwest Territories
  - Nunavut
- **Outside Canada**
  - **Americas**
    - **North America**
      - Greenland
      - Saint Pierre and Miquelon
      - United States of America
    - **Central America**
      - Belize
      - Costa Rica
      - El Salvador
      - Guatemala
      - Honduras
      - Mexico
      - Nicaragua
      - Panama
    - **Caribbean and Bermuda**
      - Anguilla
      - Antigua and Barbuda
      - Aruba
      - Bahamas



- Barbados
- Bermuda
- Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba
- Cayman Islands
- Cuba
- Curaçao
- Dominica
- Dominican Republic
- Grenada
- Guadeloupe
- Haiti
- Jamaica
- Martinique
- Montserrat
- Puerto Rico
- Saint Barthélemy
- Saint Kitts and Nevis
- Saint Lucia
- Saint Martin (French part)
- Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
- Sint Maarten (Dutch part)
- Trinidad and Tobago
- Turks and Caicos Islands
- Virgin Islands, British
- Virgin Islands, United States
- **South America**
  - Argentina
  - Bolivia<sup>188</sup>
  - Brazil
  - Chile
  - Colombia
  - Ecuador
  - Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
  - French Guiana
  - Guyana
  - Paraguay
  - Peru

---

188. The official name of Bolivia is Plurinational State of Bolivia.

- South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands
- Suriname
- Uruguay
- Venezuela<sup>189</sup>
- **Europe**
  - **Western Europe**
    - Austria
    - Belgium
    - France
    - Germany
    - Liechtenstein
    - Luxembourg
    - Monaco
    - Netherlands
    - Switzerland
  - **Eastern Europe**
    - Belarus
    - Bulgaria
    - Czechia
    - Estonia
    - Hungary
    - Latvia
    - Lithuania
    - Moldova<sup>190</sup>
    - Poland
    - Romania
    - Russian Federation
    - Slovakia
    - Ukraine
  - **Northern Europe**
    - Åland Islands
    - Denmark
    - Faroe Islands
    - Finland
    - Guernsey
    - Iceland

---

189. The official name of Venezuela is Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela.

190. The official name of Moldova is Republic of Moldova.

- Ireland<sup>191</sup>
- Isle of Man
- Jersey
- Norway
- Sark
- Svalbard and Jan Mayen
- Sweden
- United Kingdom<sup>192</sup>
- **Southern Europe**
  - Albania
  - Andorra
  - Bosnia and Herzegovina
  - Croatia
  - Gibraltar
  - Greece
  - Holy See (Vatican City State)
  - Italy
  - Kosovo<sup>193</sup>
  - Malta
  - Montenegro
  - North Macedonia
  - Portugal
  - San Marino
  - Serbia<sup>194</sup>
  - Slovenia
  - Spain
- **Africa**
  - **Western Africa**
    - Benin
    - Burkina Faso
    - Cabo Verde
    - Côte d'Ivoire
    - Gambia
    - Ghana
    - Guinea

---

191. Ireland is also referred to as Republic of Ireland.

192. The official name of United Kingdom is United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. United Kingdom includes Scotland, Wales, England and Northern Ireland (excludes Isle of Man, the Channel Islands and British Overseas Territories).

193. The official name of Kosovo is Republic of Kosovo.

194. Serbia excludes Kosovo.

- Guinea-Bissau
- Liberia
- Mali
- Mauritania
- Niger
- Nigeria
- Saint Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha
- Senegal
- Sierra Leone
- Togo
- **Eastern Africa**
  - Burundi
  - Comoros
  - Djibouti
  - Eritrea
  - Ethiopia
  - Kenya
  - Madagascar
  - Malawi
  - Mauritius
  - Mayotte
  - Mozambique
  - Réunion
  - Rwanda
  - Seychelles
  - Somalia
  - South Sudan
  - Tanzania<sup>195</sup>
  - Uganda
  - Zambia
  - Zimbabwe
- **Northern Africa**
  - Algeria
  - Egypt
  - Libya
  - Morocco
  - Sudan<sup>196</sup>

---

195. The official name of Tanzania is United Republic of Tanzania.

196. The full name of Sudan is the Republic of the Sudan.

- Tunisia
- Western Sahara
- **Central Africa**
  - Angola
  - Cameroon
  - Central African Republic
  - Chad
  - Congo, Democratic Republic of the
  - Congo, Republic of the
  - Equatorial Guinea
  - Gabon
  - Sao Tome and Principe
- **Southern Africa**
  - Botswana
  - Eswatini
  - Lesotho
  - Namibia
  - South Africa, Republic of
- **Asia**
  - **West Central Asia and the Middle East**
    - Afghanistan
    - Armenia
    - Azerbaijan
    - Bahrain
    - Cyprus
    - Georgia
    - Iran<sup>197</sup>
    - Iraq
    - Israel
    - Jordan
    - Kazakhstan
    - Kuwait
    - Kyrgyzstan
    - Lebanon
    - Oman
    - Qatar
    - Saudi Arabia

---

197. The official name of Iran is Islamic Republic of Iran.

- Syria<sup>198</sup>
- Tajikistan
- Turkey
- Turkmenistan
- United Arab Emirates
- Uzbekistan
- West Bank and Gaza Strip<sup>199</sup>
- Yemen
- **Eastern Asia**
  - China<sup>200</sup>
  - Hong Kong<sup>201</sup>
  - Japan
  - Korea, North<sup>202</sup>
  - Korea, South<sup>203</sup>
  - Macao<sup>204</sup>
  - Mongolia
  - Taiwan
- **Southeast Asia**
  - Brunei Darussalam
  - Cambodia
  - Indonesia
  - Laos<sup>205</sup>
  - Malaysia
  - Myanmar
  - Philippines
  - Singapore
  - Thailand
  - Timor-Leste
  - Viet Nam
- **Southern Asia**
  - Bangladesh
  - Bhutan

---

198. The official name of Syria is Syrian Arab Republic.

199. West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization in 1993. Includes responses of Palestine.

200. China excludes Hong Kong and Macao.

201. The full name of Hong Kong is the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China.

202. The official name of North Korea is Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

203. The official name of South Korea is Republic of Korea.

204. The full name of Macao is Macao Special Administrative Region of China.

205. The official name of Laos is Lao People's Democratic Republic.

- British Indian Ocean Territory
- India
- Maldives
- Nepal
- Pakistan
- Sri Lanka
- **Oceania**
  - American Samoa
  - Australia
  - Christmas Island
  - Cocos (Keeling) Islands
  - Cook Islands
  - Fiji
  - French Polynesia
  - Guam
  - Kiribati
  - Marshall Islands
  - Micronesia, Federated States of
  - Nauru
  - New Caledonia
  - New Zealand
  - Niue
  - Norfolk Island
  - Northern Mariana Islands
  - Palau
  - Papua New Guinea
  - Pitcairn
  - Samoa
  - Solomon Islands
  - Tokelau
  - Tonga
  - Tuvalu
  - United States Minor Outlying Islands
  - Vanuatu
  - Wallis and Futuna
- **Antarctica and Adjacent Islands**
  - Antarctica
  - Bouvet Island
  - French Southern Territories
  - Heard Island and McDonald Islands

## Appendix 2.7

### Countries of citizenship disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population

The classification used to disseminate data for the variable on countries of citizenship is based on the [Classification of Country of Citizenship 2021](#).

- **Canada**
  - Canada, by birth
  - Canada, by naturalization
- **Other countries of citizenship**
  - Afghanistan
  - Albania
  - Algeria
  - Andorra
  - Angola
  - Antigua and Barbuda
  - Argentina
  - Armenia
  - Australia<sup>206</sup>
  - Austria
  - Azerbaijan
  - Bahamas
  - Bahrain
  - Bangladesh
  - Barbados
  - Belarus
  - Belgium
  - Belize
  - Benin
  - Bhutan
  - Bolivia<sup>207</sup>
  - Bosnia and Herzegovina
  - Botswana
  - Brazil
  - Brunei Darussalam
  - Bulgaria
  - Burkina Faso
  - Burundi

---

206. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of Australia. This includes responses of 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands,' 'Christmas Island' and 'Norfolk Island.'

207. The official name of Bolivia is Plurinational State of Bolivia.



- Cabo Verde
- Cambodia
- Cameroon
- Central African Republic
- Chad
- Chile
- China, People's Republic of<sup>208</sup>
- Colombia
- Comoros
- Congo, Democratic Republic of the
- Congo, Republic of the
- Costa Rica
- Côte d'Ivoire
- Croatia
- Cuba
- Cyprus
- Czechia
- Denmark<sup>209</sup>
- Djibouti
- Dominica
- Dominican Republic
- Ecuador
- Egypt
- El Salvador
- Equatorial Guinea
- Eritrea
- Eswatini
- Estonia
- Ethiopia
- Fiji
- Finland<sup>210</sup>
- France<sup>211</sup>
- Gabon
- Gambia

---

208. Includes responses of 'People's Republic of China,' 'Macao' and 'Hong Kong.' Macao and Hong Kong are special administrative regions of China.

209. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of Denmark. This includes responses such as 'Faroe Islands' and 'Greenland.'

210. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of Finland. This includes responses such as 'Åland Islands.'

211. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of France. This includes responses such as 'French Polynesia,' 'French Guiana,' 'Guadeloupe,' 'Martinique,' 'Mayotte,' 'New Caledonia,' 'Réunion,' 'Saint Barthélemy,' 'Saint Martin (French part),' 'Saint Pierre and Miquelon,' 'Wallis and Futuna' and 'French dependency.'

- Georgia
- Germany
- Ghana
- Greece
- Grenada
- Guatemala
- Guinea
- Guinea-Bissau
- Guyana
- Haiti
- Holy See (Vatican City State)
- Honduras
- Hungary
- Iceland
- India
- Indonesia
- Iran<sup>212</sup>
- Iraq
- Ireland<sup>213</sup>
- Israel
- Italy
- Jamaica
- Japan
- Jordan
- Kazakhstan
- Kenya
- Kiribati
- Korea, North<sup>214</sup>
- Korea, South<sup>215</sup>
- Kosovo<sup>216</sup>
- Kuwait
- Kyrgyzstan
- Laos<sup>217</sup>
- Latvia

---

212. The official name of Iran is Islamic Republic of Iran.

213. Ireland is also referred to as Republic of Ireland.

214. The official name of North Korea is Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

215. The official name of South Korea is Republic of Korea.

216. The official name of Kosovo is Republic of Kosovo.

217. The official name of Laos is Lao People's Democratic Republic.

- Lebanon
- Lesotho
- Liberia
- Libya
- Liechtenstein
- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Madagascar
- Malawi
- Malaysia
- Maldives
- Mali
- Malta
- Marshall Islands
- Mauritania
- Mauritius
- Mexico
- Micronesia, Federated States of
- Moldova<sup>218</sup>
- Monaco
- Mongolia
- Montenegro
- Morocco
- Mozambique
- Myanmar
- Namibia
- Nauru
- Nepal
- Netherlands<sup>219</sup>
- New Zealand<sup>220</sup>
- Nicaragua
- Niger
- Nigeria
- North Macedonia

---

218. The official name of Moldova is Republic of Moldova.

219. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of Netherlands. This includes responses such as 'Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba,' 'Aruba,' 'Curaçao' and 'Sint Maarten (Dutch part).'

220. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of New Zealand. This includes responses such as 'Cook Islands,' 'Niue' and 'Tokelau.'

- Norway<sup>221</sup>
- Oman
- Pakistan
- Palau
- Panama
- Papua New Guinea
- Paraguay
- Peru
- Philippines
- Poland
- Portugal
- Qatar
- Romania
- Russian Federation
- Rwanda
- Saint Kitts and Nevis
- Saint Lucia
- Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
- Samoa
- San Marino
- Sao Tome and Principe
- Saudi Arabia
- Senegal
- Serbia<sup>222</sup>
- Seychelles
- Sierra Leone
- Singapore
- Slovakia
- Slovenia
- Solomon Islands
- Somalia
- South Africa, Republic of
- South Sudan
- Spain
- Sri Lanka
- Sudan<sup>223</sup>

---

221. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of Norway. This includes responses such as 'Svalbard and Jan Mayen.'

222. Serbia: excludes response of 'Kosovo.'

223. The full name of Sudan is the Republic of the Sudan.

- Suriname
- Sweden
- Switzerland
- Syria<sup>224</sup>
- Taiwan
- Tajikistan
- Tanzania<sup>225</sup>
- Thailand
- Timor-Leste
- Togo
- Tonga
- Trinidad and Tobago
- Tunisia
- Turkey
- Turkmenistan
- Tuvalu
- Uganda
- Ukraine
- United Arab Emirates
- United Kingdom—British citizen<sup>226</sup>
- United Kingdom—dependencies and other<sup>227</sup>
- United States of America<sup>228</sup>
- Uruguay
- Uzbekistan
- Vanuatu
- Venezuela<sup>229</sup>
- Viet Nam
- West Bank and Gaza Strip<sup>230</sup>
- Yemen

---

224. The official name of Syria is Syrian Arab Republic.

225. The official name of Tanzania is United Republic of Tanzania.

226. This includes responses such as 'British,' 'British citizen,' 'Britain,' 'Scotland,' 'Wales,' 'Northern Ireland,' 'Isle of Man,' 'Guernsey,' 'Jersey,' 'Sark' and 'Channel Islands.' The official name of United Kingdom is United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

227. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of the United Kingdom. This includes responses such as 'Anguilla,' 'Bermuda,' 'British Indian Ocean Territory,' 'Cayman Islands,' 'Falkland Islands (Malvinas),' 'Gibraltar,' 'Montserrat,' 'Pitcairn,' 'Saint Helena,' 'Turks and Caicos Islands,' 'British Virgin Islands,' 'British dependency' and 'British Overseas citizenship.' This excludes responses of 'Scotland,' 'Wales,' 'Northern Ireland,' 'Isle of Man,' 'Guernsey,' 'Jersey,' 'Sark' and 'Channel Islands.' The official name of United Kingdom is United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

228. Includes dependencies or associated overseas territory of the United States of America. This includes responses such as 'American Samoa,' 'Guam,' 'Northern Mariana Islands,' 'Puerto Rico,' 'United States Minor Outlying Islands,' 'Virgin Islands,' 'United States' and 'American dependency.'

229. The official name of Venezuela is Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela.

230. This includes responses such as 'West Bank,' 'Gaza Strip' and 'Palestine.' West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization in 1993.

- Zambia
- Zimbabwe
- Stateless<sup>231</sup>

---

231. Includes responses of 'Stateless' and 'Western Sahara.'

## Appendix 2.8

### Indigenous ancestries disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population

- North American Indigenous origins
  - North American Indigenous, n.o.s.<sup>232</sup>
  - **First Nations (North American Indian) origins**
    - First Nations (North American Indian), n.o.s.<sup>233</sup>
    - Abenaki
    - **Anishinaabe origins**
      - Anishinaabe, n.o.s.<sup>234</sup>
      - Algonquin
      - Odawa
      - Ojibway
      - Oji-Cree
      - Potawatomi
      - Saulteaux
      - Anishinaabe origins, n.i.e.<sup>235</sup>
    - Apache
    - Atikamekw
    - **Blackfoot origins**
      - Blackfoot, n.o.s.<sup>236</sup>
      - Blood (Kainai)
      - Piikani
      - Siksika
      - Blackfoot origins, n.i.e.<sup>237</sup>
    - Cherokee
    - Cheyenne
    - Choctaw
    - **Cree origins**
      - Cree, n.o.s.<sup>238</sup>
      - Moose Cree
      - Plains Cree
      - Swampy Cree

232. This category includes responses indicating North American Indigenous origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., “Aboriginal,” “Indigenous”).

233. This category includes responses indicating First Nations (North American Indian) origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., “First Nations,” “North American Indian”).

234. This category includes responses indicating Anishinaabe origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., “Anishinaabe”).

235. This category includes specific Anishinaabe origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., “Mississauga,” “Nipissing”).

236. This category includes responses indicating Blackfoot origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., “Blackfoot”).

237. This category includes specific Blackfoot origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., “Blackfeet”).

238. This category includes responses indicating Cree origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., “Cree”).

- Woodland Cree
  - Cree origins, n.i.e.<sup>239</sup>
- Delaware (Lenape)
- **Dene origins**
  - Dene, n.o.s.<sup>240</sup>
  - Beaver (Dunne-za)
  - Carrier (Dakelh)
  - Chilcotin (Tsilhqot'in)
  - Chipewyan (Denesuline)
  - Dene Tha' (Slavey)
  - Gwich'in
  - Kaska
  - Sahtú (North Slavey)
  - Tahltan
  - Tlicho (Dogrib)
  - Tlingit
  - Tse'khene (Sekani)
  - Tsuut'ina (Sarcee)
  - Tutchone
  - Wet'suwet'en
  - Dene origins, n.i.e.<sup>241</sup>
- Gitxsan
- Haida
- Haisla
- Heiltsuk
- Huron (Wendat)
- **Innu origins**
  - Innu/Montagnais, n.o.s.<sup>242</sup>
  - Naskapi
- **Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins**
  - Iroquois (Haudenosaunee), n.o.s.<sup>243</sup>
  - Cayuga
  - Mohawk
  - Oneida

239. This category includes specific Cree origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Northern Quebec Cree," "James Bay Cree").

240. This category includes responses indicating Dene origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Dene").

241. This category includes specific Dene origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Athabaskan," "Tagish").

242. This category includes responses indicating Innu origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Innu," "Montagnais").

243. This category includes responses indicating Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Iroquois," "Haudenosaunee").



- Tuscarora
  - Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins, n.i.e.<sup>244</sup>
- Ktunaxa (Kutenai)
- **Kwakwaka'wakw origins**
  - Kwakwaka'wakw, n.o.s.<sup>245</sup>
  - Kwakiutl
  - Laich-kwil-tach
  - 'Namgis
  - Quatsino
  - Kwakwaka'wakw origins, n.i.e.<sup>246</sup>
- Maliseet
- **Mi'kmaq origins**
  - Mi'kmaq, n.o.s.<sup>247</sup>
  - Qalipu Mi'kmaq
- Navajo
- Nisga'a
- **Nuu-chah-nulth origins**
  - Nuu-chah-nulth, n.o.s.<sup>248</sup>
  - Ahousaht
  - Ditidaht
  - Tla-o-qui-aht
  - Tseshaht
  - Nuu-chah-nulth origins, n.i.e.<sup>249</sup>
- Nuxalk
- Passamaquoddy
- **Salish origins**
  - Salish, n.o.s.<sup>250</sup>
  - **Coast Salish origins**
    - Coast Salish, n.o.s.<sup>251</sup>
    - Chemainus (Stz'uminus)
    - Cowichan
    - Homalco

244. This category includes specific Iroquoian (Haudenosaunee) origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Onondaga," "Seneca").

245. This category includes responses indicating Kwakwaka'wakw origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Kwakwaka'wakw").

246. This category includes specific Kwakwaka'wakw origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Gwa'sala," "Nakwaxda'xw").

247. This category includes responses indicating Mi'kmaq origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Mi'kmaq").

248. This category includes responses indicating Nuu-chah-nulth origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Nuu-chah-nulth").

249. This category includes specific Nuu-chah-nulth origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Hesquiaht," "Huu-ay-aht").

250. This category includes responses indicating Salish origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Salish").

251. This category includes responses indicating Coast Salish origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Coast Salish").

- ▣ Musqueam
    - ▣ Penelakut
    - ▣ Shisháhlh (Sechelt)
    - ▣ Snuneymuxw
    - ▣ Squamish
    - ▣ Stó:lō
    - ▣ W̱SÁNEĆ (Saanich)
    - ▣ Coast Salish origins, n.i.e.<sup>252</sup>
  - **Interior Salish origins**
    - ▣ Interior Salish, n.o.s.<sup>253</sup>
    - ▣ Nlaka'pamux (Thompson)
    - ▣ Okanagan (Syilx)
    - ▣ Secwepemc (Shuswap)
    - ▣ St'at'imc (Lillooet)
    - ▣ Interior Salish origins, n.i.e.<sup>254</sup>
- **Siouan origins**
  - Sioux, n.o.s.<sup>255</sup>
  - Assiniboine
  - Dakota
  - Lakota
  - Stoney (Nakoda)
- Tsimshian
- Wuikinuxv
- First Nations (North American Indian) origins, n.i.e.<sup>256</sup>
- **Inuit origins**
  - Inuit, n.o.s.<sup>257</sup>
  - Inuvialuit
  - Inuit origins, n.i.e.<sup>258</sup>
- Métis
- **Non-Indigenous origins**

252. This category includes specific Coast Salish origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Halalt," "Malahat").

253. This category includes responses indicating Interior Salish origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Interior Salish").

254. This category includes specific Interior Salish origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Sinixt").

255. This category includes responses indicating Sioux origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Sioux").

256. This category includes specific First Nations (North American Indian) origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Crow," "Nez Perce").

257. This category includes responses indicating Inuit origins, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Inuit").

258. This category includes specific Inuit origins, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Copper Inuit," "Labrador Inuit").

## Appendix 2.9

### Admission category disseminated in the 2021 Census of Population

Data on admission category were obtained from [Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada](#)'s administrative records for immigrants admitted since 1980. For more information regarding admission category, please refer to the Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada website. For a visual representation of the classification, please refer to [Figure 2.8](#).

#### 1. Economic immigrant<sup>259</sup>

- Worker programs<sup>260</sup>
  - Skilled worker<sup>261</sup>
    - Federal skilled worker<sup>262</sup>
    - Quebec skilled worker<sup>263</sup>
  - Skilled trades worker<sup>264</sup>
  - Canadian experience class<sup>265</sup>

---

259. This category includes immigrants who have been selected for their ability to contribute to Canada's economy through their ability to meet labour market needs, to own and manage or to build a business, to make a substantial investment, to create their own employment or to meet specific provincial or territorial labour market needs.

260. This category includes immigrants who have been selected for their ability to meet Canada's labour market needs. They were assessed on the basis of their skills and work experience, either as skilled workers, skilled trades workers or based on their Canadian work experience, including skilled work experience and work experience as caregivers.

261. This category includes immigrants who have been selected for their ability to meet specific labour needs as skilled workers. They were assessed on the basis of selection criteria such as their education, language abilities and work experience in management, professional or technical jobs.

262. This category includes immigrants who have been selected by the federal government for their ability to meet specific labour needs as skilled workers. They were assessed on the basis of selection criteria such as their education, language abilities and work experience in management, professional or technical jobs. Since 1991, they must have had the intention to reside in a province or territory other than Quebec.

263. This category includes immigrants who have been selected by the Quebec government for their ability to meet specific labour needs as skilled workers. They were assessed on the basis of selection criteria such as their education, language abilities and work experience in management, professional, or technical jobs. They must have had the intention to reside in the province of Quebec. This category also includes immigrants who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of their Quebec work experience. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 1991.

264. This category includes immigrants who have been selected by the federal government for their ability to meet labour needs in specific trades. They were assessed on the basis of selection criteria such as their education, language abilities and work experience in qualifying skilled trades jobs. They must have had a valid offer of full-time employment in a skilled trades occupation by a Canadian employer or a certificate of qualification in a skilled trades occupation issued by a provincial or territorial authority. They must have had the intention to reside in a province or territory other than Quebec. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 2013.

265. This category includes immigrants who have been selected by the federal government and were granted permanent resident status on the basis of their Canadian work experience. They were assessed on the basis of selection criteria such as their Canadian education, language abilities and Canadian work experience in management, professional, or technical jobs. In 2013, regulatory changes merged the worker and graduate streams so that Canadian work experience became central to the program. Immigrants must have had the intention to reside in a province or territory other than Quebec. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 2009.

- Caregiver<sup>266</sup>
- Atlantic Immigration Program<sup>267</sup>
- **Business programs<sup>268</sup>**
  - Entrepreneur<sup>269</sup>
    - Federal entrepreneur<sup>270</sup>
    - Quebec entrepreneur<sup>271</sup>
  - Investor<sup>272</sup>
    - Federal investor<sup>273</sup>
    - Quebec investor<sup>274</sup>

266. This category includes immigrants who were granted permanent residence after providing care for children or care for seniors, people with disabilities, or people with chronic disease – in Canada and for a determinate period of time. Most immigrants classified under this category worked as caregivers in a private residence in Canada during their qualifying period of temporary work. The first immigrants admitted under this category landed in 1982. Since then, this category has included caregivers under the Foreign Domestic Movement (1981-1992), the Livein Caregiver Program (1992-2014), the Caring for Children and Caring for People with High Medical Needs pilots (2014-2019), and the Interim Pathway for Caregivers (2019). As of June 18, 2019, caregivers can apply for permanent residence through the Home Child Care Provider Pilot or Home Support Worker Pilot if they meet eligibility requirements.

267. This category includes immigrants who want to work and live in one of the four Atlantic Provinces. They have been selected by the federal government and were granted permanent resident status on the basis of their Canadian experience. They were assessed on the basis of the following selection criteria: language, education, job offer, work experience (except for eligible international graduates of a recognized post-secondary institution in Atlantic Canada) and settlement fund requirements. The Atlantic Immigration Program is a pathway to permanent residence for skilled foreign workers and international graduates from a Canadian institution. It is an employer driven program to fill labour needs in the region. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 2017.

268. This category includes immigrants who have been selected for their skills and potential to own and manage or to build a business, to make a substantial investment, or to create their own employment.

269. This category includes immigrants who have been selected for their skills and potential to own and manage or to build a qualifying business in Canada.

270. This category includes immigrants who have been selected by the federal government for their skills and potential to own and manage a business. They must have had a minimum net worth and were admitted on the condition that they own and manage a qualifying business in Canada for a determinate period of time. This category also includes a small number of immigrants who have been selected by the federal government under the Start Up Visa Program for their skills and potential to build an innovative business in Canada that can create jobs for Canadians and compete on a global scale. They must have obtained support for their business idea from a designated Canadian business incubator, venture capital fund or angel investor group. Since 1991, they must have had the intention to reside in a province or territory other than Quebec.

271. This category includes immigrants who have been selected by the Quebec government for their skills and potential to own and manage a business. They must have had a minimum net worth and were admitted on the condition that they own and manage a qualifying business in Quebec for a determinate period of time. They must have had the intention to reside in the province of Quebec. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 1993.

272. This category includes immigrants who were granted permanent resident status on the condition that they make a substantial investment in Canada. They must have had a minimum net worth and their investment was used in Canada for economic development and job creation. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 1986.

273. This category includes immigrants who were selected by the federal government and were granted permanent resident status on the condition that they make a substantial investment in Canada. They must have had a minimum net worth and their investment was used in Canada for economic development and job creation. Since 1991, they must have had the intention to reside in a province or territory other than Quebec. Immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed between 1986 and 2015.

274. This category includes immigrants who were selected by the Quebec government and were granted permanent resident status on the condition that they make a substantial investment in Quebec. They must have had a minimum net worth and their investment was used in Quebec for economic development and job creation. They must have had the intention to reside in the province of Quebec. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 1993.

- Self-employed<sup>275</sup>
  - Federal self-employed<sup>276</sup>
  - Quebec self-employed<sup>277</sup>
- **Provincial Nominee Program<sup>278</sup>**

## 2. Immigrant sponsored by family<sup>279</sup>

- Sponsored spouse or partner<sup>280</sup>
- Sponsored parent or grandparent<sup>281</sup>
- Sponsored child<sup>282</sup>
- Sponsored intercountry adopted child<sup>283</sup>
- Public policy or humanitarian and compassionate grounds sponsored by family<sup>284</sup>
- Immigrant sponsored by family, not included elsewhere<sup>285</sup>

- 
275. This category includes immigrants who were granted permanent resident status on the condition that they can, and intend to, create their own employment in Canada and contribute significantly to the Canadian economy or to the country cultural or athletic life.
276. This category includes immigrants who were selected by the federal government and were granted permanent resident status on the condition that they can, and intend to, create their own employment in Canada and contribute significantly to the Canadian economy or to the country cultural or athletic life. Since 1991, they must have had the intention to reside in a province or territory other than Quebec.
277. This category includes immigrants who were selected by the Quebec government and were granted permanent resident status on the condition that they can, and intend to, create their own employment in Quebec and contribute significantly to the province economy. They must have had the intention to reside in the province of Quebec. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 1994.
278. This category includes immigrants who have been nominated by a province or territory for their ability to contribute to the local economy and meet specific labour market and economic development needs. They were assessed on the basis of selection criteria such as their education, work experience and specific skills and must have had the ability to economically establish. The federal government makes the final selection decision, but each participating province and territory determines its own criteria to nominate people who meet their labour market and economic development needs such as students, business people, skilled workers or semi-skilled workers. They must have had the intention to reside in the province or territory that nominated them. The province of Quebec and the territory of Nunavut don't have a provincial nominee program. The programs for each participating province and territory were put in place in different years. The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 1996, nominated by the province of Manitoba.
279. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident and were granted permanent resident status on the basis of their relationship either as the spouse, partner, parent, grandparent, child or other relative of this sponsor. The terms "family class" or "family reunification" are sometime used to refer to this category.
280. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident and who have been granted permanent resident status on the basis of their relationship as the spouse, fiancé, common-law or conjugal partner of this sponsor. Since 2002, fiancés are no longer eligible for sponsorship under this category.
281. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident and who have been granted permanent resident status on the basis of their relationship as the mother, father, grandmother or grandfather of this sponsor and also includes their accompanying family members (e.g. child of the parent).
282. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident and who have been granted permanent resident status on the basis of their relationship as the dependent child of this sponsor.
283. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident living in Canada and who have been granted permanent resident status on the basis of an intercountry adoption by this sponsor or this sponsor's intention to adopt them in Canada. Not all intercountry adoptions are included in this category. Some intercountry adopted children are granted permanent resident status while others are granted Canadian citizenship without first becoming permanent residents. The latter group is not included in this category.
284. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident living in Canada, who may not have qualified in any program, but have been granted, on an exceptional basis, permanent resident status based on humanitarian and compassionate considerations. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed between 2002 and 2014.
285. This category includes immigrants who were sponsored by a Canadian citizen or permanent resident living in Canada and who have been granted permanent resident status on the basis of their family relationship with this sponsor. Family relationships eligible for sponsorship under this category include young brothers, sisters, nephews, nieces and grandchildren who are orphans, or any other relative if the sponsor has no spouse, partner, parent, grandparent, children, sibling, aunt, uncle, niece, or nephew who they could sponsor or who is a Canadian citizen or permanent resident.

**3. Refugee<sup>286</sup>**

- **Protected person in Canada or dependant abroad<sup>287</sup>**
  - Protected person in Canada<sup>288</sup>
  - Dependant abroad of a protected person in Canada<sup>289</sup>
- **Resettled refugee<sup>290</sup>**
  - Government-assisted refugee<sup>291</sup>
  - Privately sponsored refugee<sup>292</sup>
  - Blended visa office-referred refugee<sup>293</sup>

---

286. This category includes immigrants who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to their home country. This category includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or for political opinion (Geneva Convention refugees) as well as persons who had been seriously and personally affected by civil war or armed conflict, or have suffered a massive violation of human rights. Some refugees were in Canada when they applied for refugee protection for themselves and their family members (either with them in Canada or abroad). Others were abroad and were referred for resettlement to Canada by the United Nations Refugee Agency, another designated referral organization or private sponsors.

287. This category includes immigrants who applied for refugee protection status while in Canada and who were granted permanent status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to their country of origin as well as immigrants who were granted permanent resident status as their family members abroad. The first group includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or political opinion (Geneva convention refugees). The term "refugees landed in Canada" was formerly used to refer to the protected persons in Canada. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed since 1990.

288. This category includes immigrants who applied for refugee protection status while in Canada and who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to their country of origin. This category includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or political opinion (Geneva convention refugees). The term "refugees landed in Canada" was formerly used to refer to the protected persons in Canada. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed since 1990.

289. This category includes immigrants who have been granted permanent resident status as family members of a protected person in Canada, who were living abroad at the time of application and whose application for permanent residence was considered concurrently with that of the protected person in Canada. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed since 1990.

290. This category includes immigrants who have been selected abroad while outside of their home country or country where they normally lived and who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to that country. The United Nations Refugee Agency, another designated referral organization or a private sponsor referred them for resettlement to Canada. This category includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or political opinion (Geneva Convention refugees) as well as persons who had been seriously and personally affected by civil war or armed conflict, or have suffered a massive violation of human rights.

291. This category includes immigrants who have been selected abroad while outside of their home country or country where they normally lived, who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to that country and who have received resettlement assistance from the federal government. The United Nations Refugee Agency or another designated referral organization referred them for resettlement to Canada. This category includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or political opinion (Geneva Convention refugees).

292. This category includes immigrants who have been selected abroad while outside of their home country or country where they normally lived, who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to that country and who were privately sponsored by organizations, groups of Canadian citizens and/or permanent residents, or had the funds to support themselves and any dependants after they arrived in Canada. Private sponsors in Canada referred them for resettlement to Canada. This category includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or political opinion (Geneva Convention refugees) as well as persons who had been seriously and personally affected by civil war or armed conflict, or have suffered a massive violation of human rights.

293. This category includes immigrants who have been selected abroad while outside of their home country or country where they normally lived, who were granted permanent resident status on the basis of a well-founded fear of returning to that country and who have received resettlement assistance from both the federal government and private sponsors. The United Nations Refugee Agency or another designated referral organization referred them for resettlement to Canada. This category includes persons who had a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership in particular social group or political opinion (Geneva Convention refugees). The first immigrants admitted under a program classified in this category landed in 2013.

**4. Other immigrant<sup>294</sup>**

- Public policy or humanitarian and compassionate grounds<sup>295</sup>
  - Humanitarian and compassionate grounds<sup>296</sup>
  - Public policy<sup>297</sup>
- Other immigrant, not included elsewhere<sup>298</sup>

---

294. This category includes immigrants who were granted permanent resident status under a program that does not fall in the economic immigrants, the immigrants sponsored by family or the refugee categories.

295. This category includes immigrants who may not have qualified in any program but have been granted, on an exceptional basis, permanent resident status based on humanitarian and compassionate considerations or for public policy reasons. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed since 2002.

296. This category includes immigrants who would not normally have qualified under any program but have been granted, on an exceptional basis, permanent resident status based on humanitarian and compassionate considerations. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed since 2002.

297. This category includes immigrants who may not have qualified for any program but have been granted, on an exceptional basis, permanent resident status for public policy reasons. Persons admitted under this category would have been exempted from some requirements stipulated in other programs, examples could include, exemption from a requirement to provide particular documentation certifying one's status as a refugee, exemption to pay the processing fee, exemption to meet the age-based requirement, etc. Data for this category are only available for immigrants who have landed since 2004.

298. This category includes immigrants who have been granted permanent resident status under a program not classified in any other category.

## Appendix 2.10

## Knowledge of non-official languages, classifications from 2021, 2016 and 2011

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
None	None	None
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Indigenous languages <sup>1</sup>	Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages
Blackfoot	Blackfoot	Blackfoot
Cree-Innu languages <sup>2</sup>	Cree-Montagnais languages	Not available
Atikamekw	Atikamekw	Atikamekw
Cree languages	Not available	Not available
Ililimowin (Moose Cree) <sup>2</sup>	Moose Cree	Not available
Inu Ayimun (Southern East Cree) <sup>2</sup>	Southern East Cree	Not available
Iyiyiw-Ayimiwin (Northern East Cree) <sup>2</sup>	Northern East Cree	Not available
Nehinawewin (Swampy Cree) <sup>1</sup>	Swampy Cree	Swampy Cree
Nehiyawewin (Plains Cree) <sup>1</sup>	Plains Cree	Plains Cree
Nihithawiwin (Woods Cree) <sup>1</sup>	Woods Cree	Woods Cree
Cree, n.o.s.	Cree, n.o.s.	Cree, n.o.s.
Innu (Montagnais) <sup>1</sup>	Montagnais (Innu) <sup>3</sup>	Innu/Montagnais
Naskapi	Naskapi	Naskapi
Eastern Algonquian languages	Eastern Algonquian languages	Not available
Mi'kmaq	Mi'kmaq	Mi'kmaq
Wolastoqewi (Malecite) <sup>1</sup>	Malecite	Malecite
Ojibway-Potawatomi languages	Ojibway-Potawatomi languages	Not available
Anicinabemowin (Algonquin) <sup>1</sup>	Algonquin	Algonquin
Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree
Ojibway languages	Ojibway <sup>4</sup>	Ojibway <sup>5</sup>
Anishinaabemowin (Chippewa)	Not available	Not available
Daawaamwin (Odawa) <sup>2</sup>	Ottawa (Odawa)	Not available
Saulteau (Western Ojibway)	Not available	Not available
Ojibway, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athabaskan languages	Athabaskan languages <sup>3</sup>	Athapaskan languages
Northern Athabaskan languages	Northern Athabaskan languages	Not available
Dakelh (Carrier) <sup>1</sup>	Carrier	Carrier
Dane-zaa (Beaver) <sup>1</sup>	Beaver	Beaver
Dene, n.o.s. <sup>1</sup>	Dene	Dene
Gwich'in	Gwich'in	Gwich'in
Slavey-Hare languages	Slavey-Hare languages	Not available
Deh Gah Ghotie Zhatie (South Slavey) <sup>1</sup>	South Slavey	South Slavey



2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Satuotine Yati (North Slavey) <sup>1</sup>	North Slavey (Hare)	North Slavey (Hare)
Slavey, n.o.s.	Slavey, n.o.s.	Slavey, n.o.s.
Tahltan languages	Tahltan languages	Not available
Kaska (Nahani)	Kaska (Nahani)	Kaska (Nahani)
Tahltan	Tahltan	Tahltan
Tlicho (Dogrib) <sup>1</sup>	Dogrib (Tlicho) <sup>3</sup>	Tlicho (Dogrib)
Tse'khene (Sekani) <sup>1</sup>	Sekani	Sekani
Tsilhqot'in (Chilcotin) <sup>1</sup>	Chilcotin	Chilcotin
Tsuu T'ina (Sarsi) <sup>1</sup>	Sarsi (Sarcee) <sup>3</sup>	Sarcee
Tutchone languages	Tutchone languages <sup>6</sup>	Not available
Northern Tutchone	Northern Tutchone	Northern Tutchone
Southern Tutchone	Southern Tutchone	Southern Tutchone
Tutchone, n.o.s.	Not available	Tutchone, n.o.s.
Wetsuwet'en-Babine <sup>1</sup>	Babine (Wetsuwet'en)	Wetsuweten
Tlingit <sup>7</sup>	Tlingit	Tlingit
Athabaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athabaskan languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
Haida	Haida	Haida
Inuktit (Inuit) languages <sup>1</sup>	Inuit languages	Inuit languages
Inuinnaqtun (Inuvialuktun)	Inuinnaqtun (Inuvialuktun)	Not available
Inuinnaqtun	Inuinnaqtun	Inuinnaqtun
Inuvialuktun	Inuvialuktun	Inuvialuktun
Inuktitut	Inuktitut	Inuktitut
Inuktit (Inuit) languages, n.i.e. <sup>1</sup>	Inuit languages, n.i.e.	Inuit languages, n.i.e.
Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages
Cayuga	Cayuga	Cayuga
Mohawk	Mohawk	Mohawk
Oneida	Oneida	Oneida
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
Ktunaxa (Kutenai) <sup>1</sup>	Kutenai	Kutenai
Michif	Michif	Michif
Salish languages <sup>8</sup>	Salish languages	Salish languages
Halkomelem	Halkomelem	Halkomelem
Lillooet	Lillooet	Lillooet
Ntlakapamux (Thompson) <sup>1</sup>	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)
Secwepemctsin (Shuswap) <sup>1</sup>	Shuswap (Secwepemctsin)	Shuswap (Secwepemctsin)
Squamish	Squamish	Squamish
Straits	Straits	Straits
Syilx (Okanagan) <sup>1</sup>	Okanagan	Okanagan
Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.
Siouan languages	Siouan languages	Siouan languages
Assiniboine	Not available	Not available
Dakota	Dakota	Dakota
Stoney	Stoney	Stoney
Siouan languages, n.i.e.	Siouan languages, n.i.e.	Siouan languages, n.i.e.

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages
Gitksan (Gitksan)	Gitksan (Gitksan) <sup>3</sup>	Gitksan
Nisga'a	Nisga'a	Nisga'a
Tsimshian	Tsimshian	Tsimshian
Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages
Haisla	Haisla	Haisla
Heiltsuk	Heiltsuk	Heiltsuk
Kwak'wala (Kwakiutl) <sup>1</sup>	Kwakiutl (Kwak'wala)	Kwakiutl (Kwak'wala)
Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka)	Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) <sup>3</sup>	Nootka (Nuu-chah-nulth)
Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.
Indigenous languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Not available	Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.
Indigenous languages, n.o.s. <sup>2</sup>	Aboriginal languages, n.o.s. <sup>9</sup>	Not available
Non-Indigenous languages <sup>2</sup>	Non-Aboriginal languages	Non-Aboriginal languages
Adyghe	Not available	Not available
Afro-Asiatic languages <sup>10</sup>	Afro-Asiatic languages	Afro-Asiatic languages
Berber languages	Berber languages <sup>3</sup>	Berber languages (Kabyle)
Kabyle	Kabyle	Not available
Tachelhit	Not available	Not available
Tamasheq	Not available	Not available
Tamazight	Not available	Not available
Tarifit	Not available	Not available
Tumzabt	Not available	Not available
Berber languages, n.i.e.	Berber languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Chadic languages	Not available	Not available
Hausa	Not available	Not available
Mina	Not available	Not available
Coptic	Not available	Not available
Cushitic languages	Cushitic languages	Cushitic languages
Afar	Not available	Not available
Bilen	Bilen	Not available
Oromo	Oromo	Oromo
Saho	Not available	Not available
Sidamo	Not available	Not available
Somali	Somali	Somali
Cushitic languages, n.i.e.	Cushitic languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Semitic languages	Semitic languages	Semitic languages
Amharic	Amharic	Amharic
Arabic	Arabic	Arabic
Aramaic languages	Not available	Not available
Assyrian Neo-Aramaic	Assyrian Neo-Aramaic	Not available
Chaldean Neo-Aramaic	Chaldean Neo-Aramaic	Not available
Aramaic, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Harari	Harari	Not available
Hassaniyya	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Hebrew	Hebrew	Hebrew
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
Tigré	Not available	Not available
Tigrigna	Tigrigna	Tigrigna
Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.
Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)
Mon	Not available	Not available
Pacoh	Not available	Not available
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Austronesian languages	Austronesian languages <sup>3</sup>	Malayo-Polynesian languages
Aceh	Not available	Not available
Aklanon	Not available	Not available
Amganad Ifugao	Not available	Not available
Bikol	Bikol	Bikol
Bisaya, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Bolinao	Not available	Not available
Bontok	Not available	Not available
Brunei Bisaya	Not available	Not available
Cebuano	Cebuano	Not available
Fijian	Fijian	Fijian
Haeke	Not available	Not available
Hiligaynon	Hiligaynon	Not available
Ibaloi	Not available	Not available
Ibanag	Not available	Not available
Ilocano	Ilocano	Ilocano
Indonesian	Not available	Not available
Itawit	Not available	Not available
Ivatan	Not available	Not available
Jarai	Not available	Not available
Javanese	Not available	Not available
Kalinga	Not available	Not available
Kankanaey	Not available	Not available
Kinaray-a	Not available	Not available
Malagasy languages <sup>1</sup>	Malagasy	Malagasy
Merina	Not available	Not available
Malagasy, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Malay	Malay	Malay
Mandar	Not available	Not available
Maori	Not available	Not available
Masbatenyo	Not available	Not available
Pampangan (Kapampangan, Pampango)	Pampangan (Kapampangan, Pampango) <sup>3</sup>	Pampango
Pangasinan	Pangasinan	Pangasinan

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Roma	Not available	Not available
Sabah Bisaya	Not available	Not available
Samoan	Not available	Not available
Surigaonon	Not available	Not available
Tae'	Not available	Not available
Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)
Tami	Not available	Not available
Tausug	Not available	Not available
Tongan	Not available	Not available
Tuwali Ifugao	Not available	Not available
Waray-Waray	Waray-Waray	Not available
Yogad	Not available	Not available
Austronesian languages, n.i.e.	Austronesian languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Burushaski	Not available	Not available
Cariban languages	Not available	Not available
Creole languages	Creole languages <sup>3</sup>	Creoles
Chavacano	Not available	Not available
Ghanaian Pidgin English	Not available	Not available
Guyanese English Creole	Not available	Not available
Haitian Creole	Haitian Creole	Not available
Jamaican English Creole	Not available	Not available
Krio	Not available	Not available
Morisyen	Not available	Not available
Papiamentu	Not available	Not available
Réunion French Creole	Not available	Not available
Saint Lucian French Creole	Not available	Not available
Sango	Not available	Not available
Seychelles French Creole	Not available	Not available
Creole, n.o.s.	Creole, n.o.s.	Not available
Creole languages, n.i.e.	Creole languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages
Kannada	Kannada	Kannada
Kodava	Not available	Not available
Kurux	Not available	Not available
Malayalam	Malayalam	Malayalam
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
Telugu	Telugu	Telugu
Tulu	Not available	Not available
Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.
Georgian	Georgian	Georgian
Hmong-Mien languages	Hmong-Mien languages	Not available
Iu Mien	Not available	Not available
Sinicized Miao	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Indo-European languages	Indo-European languages	Not available
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Balto-Slavic languages	Balto-Slavic languages	Not available
Baltic languages	Baltic languages	Baltic languages
Latvian	Latvian	Latvian
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Slavic languages	Slavic languages	Slavic languages
Belarusian <sup>1</sup>	Belarusian <sup>3</sup>	Belarusian (Byelorussian)
Bulgarian	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Kashubian	Not available	Not available
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Polish	Polish	Polish
Russian	Russian	Russian
Rusyn	Not available	Not available
Serbo-Croatian	Not available	Not available
Bosnian	Bosnian	Bosnian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Montenegrin	Not available	Not available
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Serbo-Croatian, n.o.s. <sup>1</sup>	Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Slovene (Slovenian)	Slovene (Slovenian) <sup>3</sup>	Slovenian
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.
Celtic languages	Celtic languages <sup>11</sup>	Celtic languages <sup>12</sup>
Breton	Not available	Not available
Irish	Not available	Not available
Scottish Gaelic	Scottish Gaelic	Gaelic languages
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
Gaelic, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Germanic languages	Germanic languages	Germanic languages
Frisian languages	Not available	Not available
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
Saterfriesisch	Not available	Not available
High German languages	Not available	Not available
German <sup>13</sup>	German	German
Hutterisch <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Luxemburgish	Not available	Not available
Pennsylvania German <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Swabian <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Swiss German <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Tyrolian, n.o.s. <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Yiddish	Yiddish	Yiddish

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Low Saxon-Low Franconian languages	Not available	Not available
Afrikaans	Afrikaans	Afrikaans
Dutch	Dutch	Dutch
Low German, n.o.s. <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Low Saxon <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Plautdietsch <sup>13</sup>	Not available	Not available
Vlaams (Flemish)	Vlaams (Flemish) <sup>3</sup>	Flemish
Scandinavian languages	Not available	Not available
Danish	Danish	Danish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Scots	Not available	Not available
Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.
Greek	Greek	Greek
Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages
Indo-Aryan languages	Indo-Aryan languages	Indo-Aryan languages
Assamese	Not available	Not available
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali
Bhojpuri	Not available	Not available
Bishnupuriya	Not available	Not available
Chakma	Not available	Not available
Dogri	Not available	Not available
Fiji Hindi	Not available	Not available
Garhwali	Not available	Not available
Gujarati	Gujarati	Gujarati
Haryanvi	Not available	Not available
Hindi	Hindi	Hindi
Hindko	Not available	Not available
Kacchi	Not available	Not available
Kashmiri	Kashmiri	Not available
Khowar	Not available	Not available
Konkani	Konkani	Konkani
Maithili	Not available	Not available
Marathi	Marathi	Marathi
Marwari	Not available	Not available
Memoni	Not available	Not available
Nepali	Nepali	Nepali
Oadki	Not available	Not available
Oriya languages <sup>2</sup>	Oriya (Odia)	Not available
Odia	Not available	Not available
Oriya, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Pahari	Not available	Not available
Pahari-Potwari	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Pashai	Not available	Not available
Punjabi (Panjabi)	Punjabi (Panjabi) <sup>3</sup>	Panjabi (Punjabi)
Rajasthani	Not available	Not available
Rohingya	Not available	Not available
Romani	Not available	Not available
Saraiki	Not available	Not available
Saurashtra	Not available	Not available
Sindhi	Sindhi	Sindhi
Sinhala (Sinhalese)	Sinhala (Sinhalese)	Sinhala (Sinhalese)
Sylheti	Not available	Not available
Urdu	Urdu	Urdu
Iranian languages	Iranian languages	Iranian languages
Baluchi	Not available	Not available
Gilaki	Not available	Not available
Hazaragi	Not available	Not available
Kurdish	Kurdish	Kurdish
Lari	Not available	Not available
Parsi	Not available	Not available
Pashto	Pashto	Pashto
Persian languages <sup>1</sup>	Persian (Farsi)	Persian (Farsi)
Dari	Not available	Not available
Iranian Persian	Not available	Not available
Persian (Farsi), n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Shughni	Not available	Not available
Tajik	Not available	Not available
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.
Italic (Romance) languages	Italic (Romance) languages <sup>3</sup>	Romance languages
Catalan	Catalan	Catalan
Friulian	Not available	Not available
Galician	Not available	Not available
Italian	Italian	Italian
Latin	Not available	Not available
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Romansch	Not available	Not available
Sicilian	Not available	Not available
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Venetian	Not available	Not available
Italic (Romance) languages, n.i.e.	Italic (Romance) languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Romance languages, n.i.e.
Indo-European languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Korean	Korean	Korean
Mayan languages	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Mongolian	Mongolian	Mongolian
Nakh-Daghestanian languages	Not available	Not available
Chechen	Not available	Not available
Nakh-Daghestanian languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages
Akan (Twi)	Akan (Twi)	Akan (Twi)
Anyin	Not available	Not available
Bamanankan	Bamanankan	Bamanankan
Bamun	Not available	Not available
Bangala	Not available	Not available
Baoulé	Not available	Not available
Bassa	Not available	Not available
Beembe	Not available	Not available
Bemba	Not available	Not available
Bembe	Not available	Not available
Bete	Not available	Not available
Bisa	Not available	Not available
Bulu	Not available	Not available
Chichewa	Not available	Not available
Chiga	Not available	Not available
Comorian	Not available	Not available
Cwi Bwamu	Not available	Not available
Dagbani	Not available	Not available
Dan	Not available	Not available
Dangme	Not available	Not available
Duala	Not available	Not available
Edo	Edo	Edo
Efik	Not available	Not available
Ekegusii	Not available	Not available
Esan	Not available	Not available
Etsako	Not available	Not available
Éwé	Ewe	Ewe
Ewondo	Not available	Not available
Fang	Not available	Not available
Fe'fe'	Not available	Not available
Fon	Not available	Not available
Fulah (Pular, Pulaar, Fulfulde)	Fulah (Pular, Pulaar, Fulfulde)	Not available
Fuliiru	Not available	Not available
Ga	Ga	Ga
Ganda	Ganda	Ganda
Ghomálá'	Not available	Not available
Gikuyu	Not available	Not available
Gun	Not available	Not available
Herero	Not available	Not available



2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Ibibio	Not available	Not available
Idoma	Not available	Not available
Igala	Not available	Not available
Igbo	Igbo	Igbo
Ijaw, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Ika	Not available	Not available
Isekiri	Not available	Not available
Isoko	Not available	Not available
Jahanka	Not available	Not available
Jola-Fonyi	Not available	Not available
Jula	Not available	Not available
Kabiyè	Not available	Not available
Kamba	Not available	Not available
Khana	Not available	Not available
Kikongo, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Kinyarwanda (Rwanda)	Kinyarwanda (Rwanda) <sup>3</sup>	Rwanda (Kinyarwanda)
Kpelle	Not available	Not available
Lingala	Lingala	Lingala
Luba-Kasai	Not available	Not available
Mandingo	Not available	Not available
Mandinka	Not available	Not available
Medumba	Not available	Not available
Mende	Not available	Not available
Meta'	Not available	Not available
Mòoré	Not available	Not available
Mwani	Not available	Not available
Nda'nda'	Not available	Not available
Ndebele	Not available	Not available
Ngjemboon	Not available	Not available
Ngwe	Not available	Not available
Nyankore	Not available	Not available
Nzema	Not available	Not available
Rundi (Kirundi)	Rundi (Kirundi)	Rundi (Kirundi)
Sénoufo	Not available	Not available
Serer, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Shona	Shona	Shona
Soga	Not available	Not available
Soninke	Not available	Not available
Sotho-Tswana languages	Not available	Not available
Setswana	Not available	Not available
Southern Sotho	Not available	Not available
Sotho, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Southern Dagaare	Not available	Not available
Southern Kisi	Not available	Not available
Susu	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Swahili	Swahili	Swahili
Swati	Not available	Not available
Tem	Not available	Not available
Tetela	Not available	Not available
Tonga	Not available	Not available
Tooro	Not available	Not available
Tumbuka	Not available	Not available
Ukwuani-Aboh-Ndoni	Not available	Not available
Urhobo	Not available	Not available
Wojenaka	Not available	Not available
Wolof	Wolof	Wolof
Xhosa	Not available	Not available
Yemba	Not available	Not available
Yoruba	Yoruba	Not available
Zande	Not available	Not available
Zulu	Not available	Not available
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
Nilo-Saharan languages	Nilo-Saharan languages	Not available
Acholi	Not available	Not available
Anuak	Not available	Not available
Ateso	Not available	Not available
Bari	Not available	Not available
Dair	Not available	Not available
Dazaga	Not available	Not available
Dholuo	Not available	Not available
Didinga	Not available	Not available
Dinka	Dinka	Not available
Kabba	Not available	Not available
Kakwa	Not available	Not available
Kuku	Not available	Not available
Kunama	Not available	Not available
Mabaan	Not available	Not available
Mandari	Not available	Not available
Masalit	Not available	Not available
Nuer	Not available	Not available
Shilluk	Not available	Not available
Uduk	Not available	Not available
Zaghawa	Not available	Not available
Zarma	Not available	Not available
Nilo-Saharan languages, n.i.e.	Nilo-Saharan languages, n.i.e.	Not available
African, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Pidgin languages	Not available	Not available
Quechua	Not available	Not available
Sign languages	Sign languages <sup>3</sup>	Non-verbal languages
American Sign Language	American Sign Language	American Sign Language

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Quebec Sign Language	Quebec Sign Language	Quebec Sign Language
Sign languages, n.i.e.	Sign languages, n.i.e.	Sign languages, n.i.e.
Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages
Chinese languages <sup>14</sup>	Chinese languages	Chinese languages
Gan	Not available	Not available
Hakka	Hakka	Hakka
Huizhou	Not available	Not available
Mandarin	Mandarin	Mandarin
Min Dong	Min Dong	Not available
Min Nan (Chaochow, Teochow, Fukien, Taiwanese)	Min Nan (Chaochow, Teochow, Fukien, Taiwanese) <sup>15</sup>	Not available
Pu-Xian	Not available	Not available
Wu (Shanghainese)	Wu (Shanghainese) <sup>3</sup>	Shanghainese
Xiang	Not available	Not available
Yue (Cantonese) <sup>1</sup>	Cantonese	Cantonese
Chinese, n.o.s.	Chinese, n.o.s.	Chinese, n.o.s. <sup>16</sup>
Tibeto-Burman languages <sup>14</sup>	Tibeto-Burman languages	Not available
Burmese	Burmese	Burmese
Dzongkha	Not available	Not available
Eastern Kayah	Not available	Not available
Jingpho	Not available	Not available
Kuki-Chin languages	Not available	Not available
Falam	Not available	Not available
Hakha	Not available	Not available
Mizo	Not available	Not available
Chin, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Karenic languages	Karenic languages	Not available
Pwo Eastern Karen	Not available	Not available
S'gaw Karen	Not available	Not available
Karen, n.o.s.	Not available	Not available
Newar	Not available	Not available
Tamang	Not available	Not available
Tibetan	Tibetan	Tibetan languages <sup>17</sup>
Tshangla	Not available	Not available
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Tai-Kadai languages	Tai-Kadai languages <sup>3</sup>	Tai languages
Canto	Not available	Not available
Lao	Lao	Lao
Shan	Not available	Not available
Thai	Thai	Thai
Tai-Kadai languages, n.i.e.	Tai-Kadai languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Trans-New Guinea languages	Not available	Not available
Turkic languages	Turkic languages	Turkic languages
Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani
Kazakh	Not available	Not available

2021 Classification	2016 Classification	2011 Classification
Kyrgyz	Not available	Not available
Tatar	Not available	Not available
Turkish	Turkish	Turkish
Turkmen	Not available	Not available
Uyghur	Uyghur	Not available
Uzbek	Uzbek	Not available
Yakut	Not available	Not available
Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.
Uralic languages	Uralic languages <sup>3</sup>	Finno-Ugric languages
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Hungarian	Hungarian	Hungarian
Other languages, n.i.e.	Other languages, n.i.e. <sup>18</sup>	Other languages

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

1. Name change only: content remains the same as in 2011 and 2016.

2. Name change only: content remains the same as in 2016.

3. Name change only: content remains the same as in 2011.

4. This category is equivalent to Anishinaabemowin (Chippewa), Saulteau (Western Ojibway) and Ojibway, n.o.s. in 2021.

5. This category is equivalent to Anishinaabemowin (Chippewa), Daawaamwin (Odawa), Saulteau (Western Ojibway) and Ojibway, n.o.s. in 2021.

6. This category is equivalent to Northern Tutchone, Southern Tutchone, and Tutchone, n.o.s. in 2011.

7. Tlingit is included under Athabaskan languages for 2021, but the content remains the same as in 2011 and 2016.

8. Comox (available in 2016) is not available in 2021. Corresponding responses are included in Salish languages, n.i.e.

9. Responses of Aboriginal languages, n.i.e. are included in their corresponding Aboriginal language family n.i.e. category.

10. Responses of Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e. are included in new languages or in their corresponding Afro-Asiatic language family n.i.e. category.

11. In 2016, Irish (Irish Gaelic) was included in the Celtic languages, n.i.e. category.

12. In 2011, a Celtic languages, n.i.e. category was included. Responses of Scottish Gaelic and Irish (Irish Gaelic) were included in Gaelic languages.

13. German, Hutterisch, Low German, n.o.s., Low Saxon, Pennsylvania German, Plautdietsch, Swabian, Swiss German and Tyrolian, n.o.s. were included in German in 2011 and 2016.

14. Responses of Chinese Languages, n.i.e. and Tibeto-Burman languages, n.i.e. are included in Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.

15. Chaochow (Teochow), Fukien, and Taiwanese were separate categories in 2011.

16. This category is equivalent to Chinese, n.o.s. and Chinese languages, n.i.e. in 2016.

17. This category is equivalent to Tibetan and Karenic languages in 2016.

18. This category is equivalent to Other languages, and African languages, n.i.e. in 2011.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2021.

## Appendix 2.11

### Comparability of labour force status data from the 2021 Census of Population (long-form questionnaire) and the Labour Force Survey

Both the Census of Population long-form questionnaire and the Labour Force Survey (LFS) collect data on the labour market activities of the Canadian population.

There are a number of fundamental differences between the two surveys with respect to:

- enumeration method
- coverage
- sample size
- reference period
- number of questions and their content.

#### 1. Enumeration method

In the Census of Population long-form questionnaire, the method used for most respondents is self-enumeration; that is, people complete the questionnaire themselves. There are two primary collection methods: a paper questionnaire and an online questionnaire, although in some instances, a respondent may complete the questionnaire with an enumerator.

The LFS is collected via experienced interviewers using computer assisted personal interviews (CAPI), computer-assisted telephone interviews (CATI) or by self-completing the survey on-line. Between March 2020 and October 2022, all LFS face-to-face interviews were replaced by telephone interviews conducted by interviewers working from their homes as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### 2. Coverage

The Census of Population long-form questionnaire, a mandatory survey, includes all people who usually live in Canada as well as persons asking for refugee status, and persons from another country with a work, study or temporary resident permit and family members living with them. The survey excludes people living in institutions such as hospitals and retirement homes. Furthermore, questions on the labour market activities are asked to individuals 15 years of age and over.

The LFS is also a mandatory survey. It covers the non-institutionalized population 15 years of age and over. It is conducted nationwide, in both the provinces and the territories. Excluded from the survey's coverage are: persons living on reserves and other Indigenous settlements in the provinces, full-time members of the Canadian Armed Forces, the institutionalized population, and households in some remote areas with very low population density. These groups together represent an exclusion of approximately 2% of the population aged 15 years and over. National Labour Force Survey estimates are derived using the results of the LFS in the provinces. Territorial LFS results are not included in the national estimates but are published separately.

#### 3. Sample size

Approximately 3.7 million households across Canada were selected for the 2021 Census of Population long-form questionnaire. This represents about 25% of all households.

The LFS sample size in May 2021 was about 56,000 households, resulting in the collection of labour market information for approximately 100,000 individuals.

#### 4. Reference period

The reference week for most of the 2021 Census of Population labour information was the week of Sunday, May 2 to Saturday, May 8, 2021.

The reference period for the May 2021 Labour Force Survey was the week of Sunday, May 9 to Saturday, May 15, 2021.

## 5. Comparability between surveys

In both the Census of Population and the Labour Force Survey, labour force status of a respondent is determined based on responses to a series of questions on employment and job search activities during the reference week.

The 2021 Census of Population long-form questionnaire included six questions on labour market activities:

- the number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment
- on temporary lay-off or absence from job or business
- the existence of definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks
- the search for paid work (full-time or part-time) during the past four weeks
- the availability to start a job during the last week, if one had been available
- when last worked for pay or in self-employment.

Responses to these questions determine whether a respondent was employed, unemployed or not in the labour force. For example, a respondent who reported having worked one or more hours during the reference week was deemed to be employed.

The LFS contains a more extensive set of questions that are used to define multiple categories of employed, unemployed and not in the labour force. The interview is computer-assisted, which makes it possible to tailor the sequence and content of the questions to the respondent. The method also provides the opportunity to clarify and correct responses as the interview progresses.

The labour force status of respondents, i.e., 'employed,' 'unemployed' and 'not in the labour force' may be assigned differently between the two surveys due to differences in the way certain variables are collected.

### a. Self-employed workers

In the 2021 Census of Population long-form questionnaire, self-employed workers who report working 0 hours or being absent from work during the reference week were classified as 'unemployed' or 'not in the labour force,' depending on their responses to other questions. As well, the 2021 Census of Population long-form questionnaire did not ask respondents the reason for their absence during the reference week.

In the LFS, the same self-employed workers may be classified as 'employed' if they attributed their absence to not having any work during the reference week.

### b. Persons on lay-off

In the Census of Population long-form questionnaire respondents who report working 0 hours indicate if they are on temporary lay-off from which they expect to return and are classified as 'unemployed' or 'not in the labour force' depending on when they last worked.

According to the LFS, persons on lay-off have been given an indication that they will be recalled within the next 6 months and the individual must have been available to work during the reference week if a suitable job had been available. LFS respondents on lay-off are classified as unemployed.

### c. Students

In the Census of Population, full-time students looking for full-time work who are not employed and are available for work are considered unemployed.

In the LFS, full-time students currently attending school and looking for full-time work are not considered to be available for work during the reference week. They are assumed to be looking for a summer or co-op job or permanent job to start sometime in the future and are therefore not part of the labour force.

There are slight differences in how the Census of Population and the LFS measure some categories of workers due to variations in the questionnaires. As a result, the following variables can be categorized differently:

a. Self-employed workers with paid help

LFS respondents who are self-employed with employees only consider paid employees whereas self-employed Census respondents with employees may also consider unpaid family workers to be employees.

b. Unpaid family worker

In the LFS, an unpaid worker in a family business or farm must be part of the same household as the business/farm owner whereas the same condition is not explicitly stated in the Census questionnaire.

For more information about the Labour Force Survey, refer to the [Guide to the Labour Force Survey](#), Catalogue no. 71-543-G.

**Appendix 2.12****Major field of study – Classification based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016 codes**

[CIP Canada 2016 classification structure](#)

Publication date: August 2016

(**Source:** Statistics Canada—Catalogue no. 12-590-X).

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">01. Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences</a>      | <a href="#">28. Military science, leadership and operational art</a>             |
| <a href="#">03. Natural resources and conservation</a>                            | <a href="#">29. Military technologies and applied sciences</a>                   |
| <a href="#">04. Architecture and related services</a>                             | <a href="#">30. Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies</a>                  |
| <a href="#">05. Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies</a>             | <a href="#">31. Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies</a>               |
| <a href="#">09. Communication, journalism and related programs</a>                | <a href="#">38. Philosophy and religious studies</a>                             |
| <a href="#">10. Communications technologies/technicians and support services</a>  | <a href="#">39. Theology and religious vocations</a>                             |
| <a href="#">11. Computer and information sciences and support services</a>        | <a href="#">40. Physical sciences</a>  |
| <a href="#">12. Personal and culinary services</a>                                | <a href="#">41. Science technologies/technicians</a>                             |
| <a href="#">13. Education</a>   | <a href="#">42. Psychology</a>   |
| <a href="#">14. Engineering</a>   | <a href="#">43. Security and protective services</a>                             |
| <a href="#">15. Engineering technologies and engineering-related fields</a>       | <a href="#">44. Public administration and social service professions</a>         |
| <a href="#">16. Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics</a> | <a href="#">45. Social sciences</a>  |
| <a href="#">19. Family and consumer sciences/human sciences</a>                   | <a href="#">46. Construction trades</a>  |
| <a href="#">22. Legal professions and studies</a>                                 | <a href="#">47. Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians</a>                 |
| <a href="#">23. English language and literature/letters</a>                       | <a href="#">48. Precision production</a>   |
| <a href="#">24. Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities</a>     | <a href="#">49. Transportation and materials moving</a>                          |
| <a href="#">25. Library science</a>   | <a href="#">50. Visual and performing arts</a>                                   |
| <a href="#">26. Biological and biomedical sciences</a>                            | <a href="#">51. Health professions and related programs</a>                      |
| <a href="#">27. Mathematics and statistics</a>                                    | <a href="#">52. Business, management, marketing and related support services</a> |
|   | <a href="#">54. History</a>  |
|   | <a href="#">55. French language and literature/letters<sup>CAN</sup></a>         |
|   | <a href="#">60. Dental, medical and veterinary residency programs</a>            |



CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>01.</b>	<b>Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences</b>	
<b>01.00</b>	<b>Agriculture, general</b>	
01.0000	Agriculture, general	CIP_ALL
<b>01.01</b>	<b>Agricultural business and management</b>	
01.0101	Agricultural business and management, general	CIP_ALL
01.0102	Agribusiness/agricultural business operations	CIP_ALL
01.0103	Agricultural economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0104	Farm/farm and ranch management	CIP_ALL
01.0105	Agricultural/farm supplies retailing and wholesaling	CIP_TR_COL
01.0106	Agricultural business technology	CIP_TR_COL
01.0199	Agricultural business and management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.02</b>	<b>Agricultural mechanization</b>	
01.0201	Agricultural mechanization, general	CIP_ALL
01.0204	Agricultural power machinery operation	CIP_TR_COL
01.0205	Agricultural mechanics and equipment/machine technology	CIP_TR_COL
01.0299	Agricultural mechanization, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.03</b>	<b>Agricultural production operations</b>	
01.0301	Agricultural production operations, general	CIP_TR_COL
01.0302	Animal/livestock husbandry and production	CIP_TR_COL
01.0303	Aquaculture	CIP_ALL
01.0304	Crop production	CIP_ALL
01.0306	Dairy husbandry and production	CIP_ALL
01.0307	Horse husbandry/equine science and management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0308	Agroecology and sustainable agriculture	CIP_ALL
01.0309	Viticulture and enology	CIP_ALL
01.0399	Agricultural production operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.04</b>	<b>Agricultural and food products processing</b>	
01.0401	Agricultural and food products processing	CIP_TR_COL
<b>01.05</b>	<b>Agricultural and domestic animal services</b>	
01.0504	Dog/pet/animal grooming	CIP_TR_COL
01.0505	Animal training	CIP_TR_COL
01.0507	Equestrian/equine studies	CIP_TR_COL
01.0508	Taxidermy/taxidermist	CIP_TR_COL
01.0599	Agricultural and domestic animal services, other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>01.06</b>	<b>Applied horticulture/horticultural business services</b>	
01.0601	Applied horticulture/horticulture operations, general	CIP_ALL
01.0603	Ornamental horticulture	CIP_ALL
01.0604	Greenhouse operations and management	CIP_ALL
01.0605	Landscaping and groundskeeping	CIP_ALL
01.0606	Plant nursery operations and management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0607	Turf and turfgrass management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0608	Floriculture/floristry operations and management	CIP_ALL
01.0699	Applied horticulture/horticultural business services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.07</b>	<b>International agriculture</b>	
01.0701	International agriculture	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>01.08</b>	<b>Agricultural public services</b>	
01.0801	Agricultural and extension education services	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0802	Agricultural communication/journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0899	Agricultural public services, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>01.09</b>	<b>Animal sciences</b>	
01.0901	Animal sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0902	Agricultural animal breeding	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0903	Animal health	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0904	Animal nutrition	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0905	Dairy science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0906	Livestock management	CIP_ALL
01.0907	Poultry science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0999	Animal sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.10</b>	<b>Food science and technology</b>	
01.1001	Food science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1002	Food technology and processing	CIP_ALL
01.1099	Food science and technology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.11</b>	<b>Plant sciences</b>	
01.1101	Plant sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1102	Agronomy and crop science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1103	Horticultural science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1104	Agricultural and horticultural plant breeding	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1105	Plant protection and integrated pest management	CIP_ALL
01.1106	Range science and management	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1199	Plant sciences, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>01.12</b>	<b>Soil sciences</b>	
01.1201	Soil science and agronomy, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1202	Soil chemistry and physics	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1203	Soil microbiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1299	Soil sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.99</b>	<b>Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences, other</b>	
01.9999	Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.</b>	<b>Natural resources and conservation</b>	
<b>03.01</b>	<b>Natural resources conservation and research</b>	
03.0101	Natural resources/conservation, general	CIP_ALL
03.0103	Environmental studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0104	Environmental science	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0199	Natural resources conservation and research, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.02</b>	<b>Natural resources management and policy</b>	
03.0201	Natural resources management and policy, general	CIP_ALL
03.0204	Natural resource economics	CIP_UNIV
03.0205	Water, wetlands and marine resources management	CIP_ALL
03.0206	Land use planning and management/development	CIP_ALL
03.0207	Natural resource recreation and tourism	CIP_ALL
03.0208	Natural resources law enforcement and protective services	CIP_TR_COL
03.0299	Natural resources management and policy, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.03</b>	<b>Fishing and fisheries sciences and management</b>	
03.0301	Fishing and fisheries sciences and management	CIP_ALL
<b>03.05</b>	<b>Forestry</b>	
03.0501	Forestry, general	CIP_ALL
03.0502	Forest sciences and biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0506	Forest management/forest resources management	CIP_ALL
03.0508	Urban forestry	CIP_ALL
03.0509	Wood science and wood products/pulp and paper technology	CIP_ALL
03.0510	Forest resources production and management	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0511	Forest technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
03.0599	Forestry, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>03.06</b>	<b>Wildlife and wildlands science and management</b>	
03.0601	Wildlife, fish and wildlands science and management	CIP_ALL
<b>03.99</b>	<b>Natural resources and conservation, other</b>	
03.9999	Natural resources and conservation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>04.</b>	<b>Architecture and related services</b>	
<b>04.02</b>	<b>Architecture (BArch, BA, BS, BSc, MArch, MA, MS, MSc, PhD)</b>	
04.0201	Architecture (BArch, BA, BS, BSc, MArch, MA, MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
<b>04.03</b>	<b>City/urban, community and regional planning</b>	
04.0301	City/urban, community and regional planning	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.04</b>	<b>Environmental design/architecture</b>	
04.0401	Environmental design/architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.05</b>	<b>Interior architecture</b>	
04.0501	Interior architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.06</b>	<b>Landscape architecture (BS, BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)</b>	
04.0601	Landscape architecture (BS, BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
<b>04.08</b>	<b>Architectural history and criticism</b>	
04.0801	Architectural history and criticism	CIP_UNIV
<b>04.09</b>	<b>Architectural sciences and technology</b>	
04.0901	Architectural technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
04.0902	Architectural and building sciences/technology (BArch, BA, BS, BSc, MArch, MA, MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
04.0999	Architectural sciences and technology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>04.10</b>	<b>Real estate development</b>	
04.1001	Real estate development	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.99</b>	<b>Architecture and related services, other</b>	
04.9999	Architecture and related services, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>05.</b>	<b>Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies</b>	
<b>05.01</b>	<b>Area studies</b>	
05.0101	African studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0102	American/United States studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0103	Asian studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0104	East Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0105	Russian, Central European, East European and Eurasian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0106	European studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0107	Latin American studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0108	Near and Middle Eastern studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0109	Pacific Area/Pacific Rim studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0110	Russian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0111	Scandinavian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0112	South Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0113	Southeast Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0114	Western European studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0115	Canadian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0116	Balkan studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0117	Baltic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0118	Slavic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0119	Caribbean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0120	Ural-Altai and Central Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0121	Commonwealth studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0122	Regional studies (U.S., Canadian, foreign)	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0123	Chinese studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0124	French studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0125	German studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0126	Italian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0127	Japanese studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0128	Korean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0129	Polish studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0130	Spanish and Iberian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0131	Tibetan studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0132	Ukraine studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0133	Irish studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0134	Latin American and Caribbean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0199	Area studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>05.02</b>	<b>Ethnic, cultural minority, gender, and group studies</b>	
05.0200	Ethnic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0201	African American/Black studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0202	Aboriginal studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0203	Hispanic American, Puerto Rican and Mexican American/Chicano studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0206	Asian American studies	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
05.0207	Women's studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0208	Gay/lesbian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0209	Folklore studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0210	Disability studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0211	Deaf studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0299	Ethnic, cultural minority, gender, and group studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>05.99</b>	<b>Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies, other</b>	
05.9999	Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.</b>	<b>Communication, journalism and related programs</b>	
<b>09.01</b>	<b>Communication and media studies</b>	
09.0100	Communication, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0101	Speech communication and rhetoric	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0102	Mass communication/media studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0199	Communication and media studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.04</b>	<b>Journalism</b>	
09.0401	Journalism, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0402	Broadcast journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0404	Photojournalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0499	Journalism, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.07</b>	<b>Radio, television and digital communication</b>	
09.0701	Radio and television	CIP_ALL
09.0702	Digital communication and media/multimedia	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0799	Radio, television and digital communication, other	CIP_ALL
<b>09.09</b>	<b>Public relations, advertising and applied communication</b>	
09.0900	Public relations, advertising and applied communication, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0901	Organizational communication, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0902	Public relations/image management	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0903	Advertising	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0904	Political communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0905	Health communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0906	Sports communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0907	International and intercultural communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0908	Technical and scientific communication	CIP_ALL
09.0999	Public relations, advertising and applied communication, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>09.10</b>	<b>Publishing</b>	
09.1001	Publishing	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.99</b>	<b>Communication, journalism and related programs, other</b>	
09.9999	Communication, journalism and related programs, other	CIP_ALL
<b>10.</b>	<b>Communications technologies/technicians and support services</b>	
<b>10.01</b>	<b>Communications technology/technician</b>	
10.0105	Communications technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>10.02</b>	<b>Audiovisual communications technologies/technicians</b>	
10.0201	Photographic and film/video technology/technician and assistant	CIP_TR_COL
10.0202	Radio and television broadcasting technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0203	Recording arts technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0299	Audiovisual communications technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>10.03</b>	<b>Graphic communications</b>	
10.0301	Graphic communications, general	CIP_ALL
10.0302	Printing management	CIP_ALL
10.0303	Prepress/desktop publishing and digital imaging design	CIP_TR_COL
10.0304	Animation, interactive technology, video graphics and special effects	CIP_ALL
10.0305	Graphic and printing equipment operator, general production	CIP_TR_COL
10.0306	Platemaker/imager	CIP_TR_COL
10.0307	Printing press operator	CIP_TR_COL
10.0308	Computer typography and composition equipment operator	CIP_TR_COL
10.0399	Graphic communications, other	CIP_ALL
<b>10.99</b>	<b>Communications technologies/technicians and support services, other</b>	
10.9999	Communications technologies/technicians and support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.</b>	<b>Computer and information sciences and support services</b>	
<b>11.01</b>	<b>Computer and information sciences and support services, general</b>	
11.0101	Computer and information sciences, general	CIP_ALL
11.0102	Artificial intelligence	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0103	Information technology	CIP_ALL
11.0104	Informatics	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0199	Computer and information sciences and support services, general, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>11.02</b>	<b>Computer programming</b>	
11.0201	Computer programming/programmer, general	CIP_ALL
11.0202	Computer programming, specific applications	CIP_TR_COL
11.0203	Computer programming, vendor/product certification	CIP_TR_COL
11.0299	Computer programming, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.03</b>	<b>Data processing and data processing technology/technician</b>	
11.0301	Data processing and data processing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>11.04</b>	<b>Information science/studies</b>	
11.0401	Information science/studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>11.05</b>	<b>Computer systems analysis/analyst</b>	
11.0501	Computer systems analysis/analyst	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>11.06</b>	<b>Data entry/microcomputer applications</b>	
11.0601	Data entry/microcomputer applications, general	CIP_TR_COL
11.0602	Word processing	CIP_TR_COL
11.0699	Data entry/microcomputer applications, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>11.07</b>	<b>Computer science</b>	
11.0701	Computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>11.08</b>	<b>Computer software and media applications</b>	
11.0801	Web page, digital/multimedia and information resources design	CIP_ALL
11.0802	Data modelling/warehousing and database administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0803	Computer graphics	CIP_ALL
11.0804	Modeling, virtual environments and simulation	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0899	Computer software and media applications, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.09</b>	<b>Computer systems networking and telecommunications</b>	
11.0901	Computer systems networking and telecommunications	CIP_UNIV
<b>11.10</b>	<b>Computer/information technology administration and management</b>	
11.1001	Network and system administration/administrator	CIP_ALL
11.1002	System, networking and LAN/WAN management/manager	CIP_ALL
11.1003	Computer and information systems security/information assurance	CIP_ALL
11.1004	Web/multimedia management and webmaster	CIP_ALL
11.1005	Information technology project management	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.1006	Computer support specialist	CIP_ALL
11.1099	Computer/information technology administration and management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.99</b>	<b>Computer and information sciences and support services, other</b>	
11.9999	Computer and information sciences and support services, other	CIP_ALL



CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>12.</b>	<b>Personal and culinary services</b>	
<b>12.03</b>	<b>Funeral service and mortuary science</b>	
12.0301	Funeral service and mortuary science, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0302	Funeral direction/service	CIP_TR_COL
12.0303	Mortuary science and embalming/embalmer	CIP_TR_COL
12.0399	Funeral service and mortuary science, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>12.04</b>	<b>Cosmetology and related personal grooming services</b>	
12.0401	Cosmetology/cosmetologist, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0402	Barbering/barber	CIP_TR_COL
12.0404	Electrolysis/electrology and electrolysis technician	CIP_TR_COL
12.0406	Makeup artist/specialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0407	Hair styling/stylist and hair design	CIP_TR_COL
12.0408	Facial treatment specialist/facialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0409	Aesthetician/esthetician and skin care specialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0410	Nail technician/specialist and manicurist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0411	Permanent cosmetics/makeup and tattooing	CIP_TR_COL
12.0412	Salon/beauty salon management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0413	Cosmetology, barber/styling and nail instructor	CIP_TR_COL
12.0414	Master aesthetician/esthetician	CIP_TR_COL
12.0499	Cosmetology and related personal grooming services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>12.05</b>	<b>Culinary arts and related services</b>	
12.0500	Cooking and related culinary arts, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0501	Baking and pastry arts/baker/pastry chef	CIP_TR_COL
12.0502	Bartending/bartender	CIP_TR_COL
12.0503	Culinary arts/chef training	CIP_TR_COL
12.0504	Restaurant, culinary and catering management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0505	Food preparation/professional cooking/kitchen assistant	CIP_TR_COL
12.0506	Meat cutting/meat cutter	CIP_TR_COL
12.0507	Food service, waiter/waitress and dining room management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0508	Institutional food workers	CIP_TR_COL
12.0509	Culinary science	CIP_ALL
12.0510	Wine steward/sommelier	CIP_TR_COL
12.0599	Culinary arts and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>12.99</b>	<b>Personal and culinary services, other</b>	
12.9999	Personal and culinary services, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>13.</b>	<b>Education</b>	
<b>13.01</b>	<b>Education, general</b>	
13.0101	Education, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.02</b>	<b>Bilingual, multilingual and multicultural education</b>	
13.0201	Bilingual and multilingual education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0202	Multicultural education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0203	Aboriginal education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0299	Bilingual, multilingual and multicultural education, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.03</b>	<b>Curriculum and instruction</b>	
13.0301	Curriculum and instruction	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.04</b>	<b>Educational administration and supervision</b>	
13.0401	Educational leadership and administration, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0402	Administration of special education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0403	Adult and continuing education administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0404	Educational, instructional and curriculum supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0406	Higher education/higher education administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0407	Community college and general and vocational college (CEGEP) administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0408	Elementary and middle school administration/principalship	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0409	Secondary school administration/principalship	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0410	Urban education and leadership	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0411	Superintendency and educational system administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0499	Educational administration and supervision, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.05</b>	<b>Educational/instructional media design</b>	
13.0501	Educational/instructional technology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.06</b>	<b>Educational assessment, evaluation and research</b>	
13.0601	Educational evaluation and research	CIP_UNIV
13.0603	Educational statistics and research methods	CIP_UNIV
13.0604	Educational assessment, testing and measurement	CIP_UNIV
13.0607	Learning sciences	CIP_UNIV
13.0699	Educational assessment, evaluation and research, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.07</b>	<b>International and comparative education</b>	
13.0701	International and comparative education	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.09</b>	<b>Social and philosophical foundations of education</b>	
13.0901	Social and philosophical foundations of education	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>13.10</b>	<b>Special education and teaching</b>	
13.1001	Special education and teaching, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1003	Education/teaching of individuals with hearing impairments including deafness	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1004	Education/teaching of the gifted and talented	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1005	Education/teaching of individuals with emotional disturbances	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1006	Education/teaching of intellectually-impaired individuals	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1007	Education/teaching of individuals with multiple disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1008	Education/teaching of individuals with orthopedic and other physical health impairments	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1009	Education/teaching of individuals with vision impairments including blindness	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1011	Education/teaching of individuals with specific learning disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1012	Education/teaching of individuals with speech or language impairments	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1013	Education/teaching of individuals with autism	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1014	Education/teaching of individuals who are developmentally delayed	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1015	Education/teaching of individuals in early childhood special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1016	Education/teaching of individuals with traumatic brain injuries	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1017	Education/teaching of individuals in elementary special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1018	Education/teaching of individuals in junior high/middle school special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1019	Education/teaching of individuals in secondary special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1099	Special education and teaching, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.11</b>	<b>Student counselling and personnel services</b>	
13.1101	Counsellor education/school counselling and guidance services	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1102	College student counselling and personnel services	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1199	Student counselling and personnel services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.12</b>	<b>Teacher education and professional development, specific levels and methods</b>	
13.1201	Adult and continuing education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1202	Elementary education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1203	Junior high/intermediate/middle school education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1205	Secondary education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1206	Teacher education, multiple levels	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1207	Montessori teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1208	Waldorf/Steiner teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1209	Kindergarten/preschool education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1210	Early childhood education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1299	Teacher education and professional development, specific levels and methods, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>13.13</b>	<b>Teacher education and professional development, specific subject areas</b>	
13.1301	Agricultural teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1302	Art teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1303	Business teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1304	Driver and safety teacher education	CIP_TR_COL
13.1305	English/English language arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1306	Aboriginal and foreign language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1307	Health teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1308	Family and consumer sciences/home economics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1309	Technology teacher education/industrial arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1310	Sales and marketing operations/marketing and distribution teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1311	Mathematics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1312	Music teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1314	Physical education teaching and coaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1315	Reading teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1316	Science teacher education/general science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1317	Social science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1318	Social studies teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1319	Technical teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1320	Trade and industrial teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1321	Computer teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1322	Biology teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1323	Chemistry teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1324	Drama and dance teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1325	French language/French language arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1326	German language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1327	Health occupations teacher education	CIP_ALL
13.1328	History teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1329	Physics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1330	Spanish language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1331	Speech teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1332	Geography teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1333	Latin teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1334	School librarian/school library media specialist	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1335	Psychology teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1337	Earth science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1338	Environmental teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1399	Teacher education and professional development, specific subject areas, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.14</b>	<b>Teaching English or French as a second or foreign language</b>	
13.1401	Teaching English as a second or foreign language/ESL language instructor	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1402	Teaching French as a second or foreign language	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1499	Teaching English or French as a second or foreign language, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>13.15</b>	<b>Teaching assistants/aides</b>	
13.1501	Teaching assistants/aides, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1502	Adult literacy tutor/instructor	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1599	Teaching assistants/aides, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.99</b>	<b>Education, other</b>	
13.9999	Education, other	CIP_ALL
<b>14.</b>	<b>Engineering</b>	
<b>14.01</b>	<b>Engineering, general</b>	
14.0101	Engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0102	Pre-engineering	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>14.02</b>	<b>Aerospace, aeronautical and astronautical/space engineering</b>	
14.0201	Aerospace, aeronautical and astronautical/space engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.03</b>	<b>Agricultural engineering</b>	
14.0301	Agricultural engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.04</b>	<b>Architectural engineering</b>	
14.0401	Architectural engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.05</b>	<b>Bioengineering and biomedical engineering</b>	
14.0501	Bioengineering and biomedical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.06</b>	<b>Ceramic sciences and engineering</b>	
14.0601	Ceramic sciences and engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.07</b>	<b>Chemical engineering</b>	
14.0701	Chemical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0702	Chemical and biomolecular engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0799	Chemical engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.08</b>	<b>Civil engineering</b>	
14.0801	Civil engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0802	Geotechnical and geoenvironmental engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0803	Structural engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0804	Transportation and highway engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0805	Water resources engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0899	Civil engineering, other	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>14.09</b>	<b>Computer engineering</b>	
14.0901	Computer engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0902	Computer hardware engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0903	Computer software engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0999	Computer engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.10</b>	<b>Electrical, electronics and communications engineering</b>	
14.1001	Electrical and electronics engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.1003	Laser and optical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.1004	Telecommunications engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.1099	Electrical, electronics and communications engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.11</b>	<b>Engineering mechanics</b>	
14.1101	Engineering mechanics	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.12</b>	<b>Engineering physics/applied physics</b>	
14.1201	Engineering physics/applied physics	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.13</b>	<b>Engineering science</b>	
14.1301	Engineering science	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.14</b>	<b>Environmental/environmental health engineering</b>	
14.1401	Environmental/environmental health engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.18</b>	<b>Materials engineering</b>	
14.1801	Materials engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.19</b>	<b>Mechanical engineering</b>	
14.1901	Mechanical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.20</b>	<b>Metallurgical engineering</b>	
14.2001	Metallurgical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.21</b>	<b>Mining and mineral engineering</b>	
14.2101	Mining and mineral engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.22</b>	<b>Naval architecture and marine engineering</b>	
14.2201	Naval architecture and marine engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.23</b>	<b>Nuclear engineering</b>	
14.2301	Nuclear engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.24</b>	<b>Ocean engineering</b>	
14.2401	Ocean engineering	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>14.25</b>	<b>Petroleum engineering</b>	
14.2501	Petroleum engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.27</b>	<b>Systems engineering</b>	
14.2701	Systems engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.28</b>	<b>Textile sciences and engineering</b>	
14.2801	Textile sciences and engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.32</b>	<b>Polymer/plastics engineering</b>	
14.3201	Polymer/plastics engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.33</b>	<b>Construction engineering</b>	
14.3301	Construction engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.34</b>	<b>Forest engineering</b>	
14.3401	Forest engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.35</b>	<b>Industrial engineering</b>	
14.3501	Industrial engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.36</b>	<b>Manufacturing engineering</b>	
14.3601	Manufacturing engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.37</b>	<b>Operations research</b>	
14.3701	Operations research	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.38</b>	<b>Surveying engineering</b>	
14.3801	Surveying engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.39</b>	<b>Geological/geophysical engineering</b>	
14.3901	Geological/geophysical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.40</b>	<b>Paper science and engineering</b>	
14.4001	Paper science and engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.41</b>	<b>Electromechanical engineering</b>	
14.4101	Electromechanical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.42</b>	<b>Mechatronics, robotics, and automation engineering</b>	
14.4201	Mechatronics, robotics, and automation engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.43</b>	<b>Biochemical engineering</b>	
14.4301	Biochemical engineering	CIP_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>14.44</b>	<b>Engineering chemistry</b>	
14.4401	Engineering chemistry	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.45</b>	<b>Biological/biosystems engineering</b>	
14.4501	Biological/biosystems engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.99</b>	<b>Engineering, other</b>	
14.9999	Engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>15.</b>	<b>Engineering technologies and engineering-related fields</b>	
<b>15.00</b>	<b>Engineering technology, general</b>	
15.0000	Engineering technology, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.01</b>	<b>Architectural engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.0101	Architectural engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.02</b>	<b>Civil engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.0201	Civil engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.03</b>	<b>Electrical and electronic engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0303	Electrical, electronic and communications engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0304	Laser and optical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0305	Telecommunications technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0306	Integrated circuit design	CIP_TR_COL
15.0399	Electrical and electronic engineering technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.04</b>	<b>Electromechanical and instrumentation and maintenance technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0401	Biomedical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0403	Electromechanical technology/electromechanical engineering technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.0404	Instrumentation technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0405	Robotics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0406	Automation engineer technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0499	Electromechanical and instrumentation and maintenance technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL



CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>15.05</b>	<b>Environmental control technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0501	Heating, ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0503	Energy management and systems technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0505	Solar energy technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0506	Water quality and wastewater treatment management and recycling technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0507	Environmental engineering technology/environmental technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.0508	Hazardous materials management and waste technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0599	Environmental control technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.06</b>	<b>Industrial production technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0607	Plastics and polymer engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0611	Metallurgical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0612	Industrial technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0613	Manufacturing engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0614	Welding engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0615	Chemical engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0616	Semiconductor manufacturing technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.0699	Industrial production technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.07</b>	<b>Quality control and safety technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0701	Occupational safety and health technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0702	Quality control technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0703	Industrial safety technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0704	Hazardous materials information systems technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0799	Quality control and safety technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.08</b>	<b>Mechanical engineering related technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0801	Aeronautical/aerospace engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0803	Automotive engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0805	Mechanical engineering/mechanical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0899	Mechanical engineering related technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.09</b>	<b>Mining and petroleum technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0901	Mining technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0903	Petroleum technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0999	Mining and petroleum technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.10</b>	<b>Construction engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.1001	Construction engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>15.11</b>	<b>Engineering-related technologies</b>	
15.1102	Surveying technology/surveying	CIP_TR_COL
15.1103	Hydraulics and fluid power technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1199	Engineering-related technologies, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.12</b>	<b>Computer engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.1201	Computer engineering technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
15.1202	Computer technology/computer systems technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.1203	Computer hardware technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1204	Computer software technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1299	Computer engineering technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.13</b>	<b>Drafting/design engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.1301	Drafting and design technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
15.1302	CAD/CADD drafting and/or design technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1303	Architectural drafting and architectural CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1304	Civil drafting and civil engineering CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1305	Electrical/electronics drafting and electrical/electronics CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1306	Mechanical drafting and mechanical drafting CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1399	Drafting/design engineering technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.14</b>	<b>Nuclear engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.1401	Nuclear engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.15</b>	<b>Engineering-related fields</b>	
15.1501	Engineering/industrial management	CIP_TR_COL
15.1502	Engineering design	CIP_TR_COL
15.1503	Packaging science	CIP_TR_COL
15.1599	Engineering-related fields, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.16</b>	<b>Nanotechnology</b>	
15.1601	Nanotechnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>15.99</b>	<b>Engineering technologies and engineering-related fields, other</b>	
15.9999	Engineering technologies and engineering-related fields, other	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>16.</b>	<b>Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
<b>16.01</b>	<b>Linguistic, comparative and related language studies and services</b>	
16.0101	Aboriginal and foreign languages and literatures, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0102	Linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0103	Language interpretation and translation	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0104	Comparative literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0105	Applied linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0199	Linguistic, comparative and related language studies and services, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.02</b>	<b>African languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0201	African languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.03</b>	<b>East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0300	East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0301	Chinese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0302	Japanese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0303	Korean language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0304	Tibetan language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0399	East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.04</b>	<b>Slavic, Baltic and Albanian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0400	Slavic languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0401	Baltic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0402	Russian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0404	Albanian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0405	Bulgarian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0406	Czech language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0407	Polish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0408	Bosnian, Serbian, and Croatian languages and literatures	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0409	Slovak language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0410	Ukrainian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0499	Slavic, Baltic and Albanian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.05</b>	<b>Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0500	Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0501	German language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0502	Scandinavian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0503	Danish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0504	Dutch/Flemish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0505	Norwegian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0506	Swedish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0599	Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>16.06</b>	<b>Modern Greek language and literature</b>	
16.0601	Modern Greek language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.07</b>	<b>South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0700	South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0701	Hindi language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0702	Sanskrit and classical Indian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0704	Bengali language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0705	Punjabi language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0706	Tamil language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0707	Urdu language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0799	South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.08</b>	<b>Iranian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0801	Iranian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.09</b>	<b>Romance languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0900	Romance languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0902	Italian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0904	Portuguese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0905	Spanish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0906	Romanian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0907	Catalan language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0908	Hispanic and Latin American languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0999	Romance languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.10</b>	<b>Aboriginal languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1001	Aboriginal languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.11</b>	<b>Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1100	Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1101	Arabic language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1102	Hebrew language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1103	Ancient Near Eastern and Biblical languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1199	Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.12</b>	<b>Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1200	Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1202	Ancient/classical Greek language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1203	Latin language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1299	Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>16.13</b>	<b>Celtic languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1301	Celtic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.14</b>	<b>Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1400	Southeast Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1401	Australian/Oceanic/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1402	Indonesian/Malay languages and literatures	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1403	Burmese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1404	Philippine/Tagalog language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1405	Khmer/Cambodian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1406	Lao language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1407	Thai language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1408	Vietnamese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1499	Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.15</b>	<b>Turkic, Uralic-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1501	Turkish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1502	Uralic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1503	Hungarian/Magyar language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1504	Mongolian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1599	Turkic, Uralic-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.16</b>	<b>Sign language</b>	
16.1601	American Sign Language (ASL)/Langue des signes québécoise (LSQ)	CIP_ALL
16.1602	Linguistics of sign language	CIP_ALL
16.1603	Sign language interpretation and translation	CIP_ALL
16.1699	Sign language, other	CIP_ALL
<b>16.17</b>	<b>Second language learning CAN</b>	
16.1701	English as a second language CAN	CIP_ALL
16.1702	French as a second language CAN	CIP_ALL
16.1799	Second language learning, other CAN	CIP_ALL
<b>16.99</b>	<b>Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics, other</b>	
16.9999	Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>19.</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences</b>	
<b>19.00</b>	<b>Work and family studies</b>	
19.0000	Work and family studies	CIP_ALL
<b>19.01</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, general</b>	
19.0101	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, general	CIP_ALL
<b>19.02</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences business services</b>	
19.0201	Business, family and consumer sciences/human sciences	CIP_ALL
19.0202	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences communication	CIP_ALL
19.0203	Consumer merchandising/retailing management	CIP_ALL
19.0299	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences business services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.04</b>	<b>Family and consumer economics and related services</b>	
19.0401	Family resource management studies, general	CIP_ALL
19.0402	Consumer economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0403	Consumer services and advocacy	CIP_ALL
19.0499	Family and consumer economics and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.05</b>	<b>Foods, nutrition and related services</b>	
19.0501	Foods, nutrition and wellness studies, general	CIP_ALL
19.0504	Human nutrition	CIP_ALL
19.0505	Foodservice systems administration/management	CIP_ALL
19.0599	Foods, nutrition and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.06</b>	<b>Housing and human environments</b>	
19.0601	Housing and human environments, general	CIP_ALL
19.0604	Facilities planning and management	CIP_ALL
19.0605	Home furnishings and equipment installers	CIP_TR_COL
19.0699	Housing and human environments, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.07</b>	<b>Human development, family studies and related services</b>	
19.0701	Human development and family studies, general	CIP_ALL
19.0702	Adult development and aging	CIP_ALL
19.0704	Family systems	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0706	Child development	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0707	Family and community services	CIP_ALL
19.0708	Child care and support services management	CIP_ALL
19.0709	Child care provider/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
19.0710	Developmental services worker	CIP_TR_COL
19.0799	Human development, family studies and related services, other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>19.09</b>	<b>Apparel and textiles</b>	
19.0901	Apparel and textiles, general	CIP_ALL
19.0902	Apparel and textile manufacture	CIP_ALL
19.0904	Textile science	CIP_ALL
19.0905	Apparel and textile marketing management	CIP_ALL
19.0906	Fashion and fabric consultant	CIP_ALL
19.0999	Apparel and textiles, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.99</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, other</b>	
19.9999	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>22.</b>	<b>Legal professions and studies</b>	
<b>22.00</b>	<b>Non-professional general legal studies (undergraduate)</b>	
22.0000	Legal studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
22.0001	Pre-law studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>22.01</b>	<b>Law (LLB, JD, BCL)</b>	
22.0101	Law (LLB, JD, BCL)	CIP_UNIV
<b>22.02</b>	<b>Legal research and advanced professional studies (post-LLB/JD)</b>	
22.0201	Advanced legal research/studies, general (LLM, MCL, MLI, MSL, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0202	Programs for foreign lawyers (LLM, MCL)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0203	American/US law/legal studies/jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0204	Canadian law/legal studies/jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0205	Banking, corporate, finance and securities law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0206	Comparative law (LLM, MCJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0207	Energy, environment and natural resources law (LLM, MS, MSc, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0208	Health law (LLM, MJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0209	International law and legal studies (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0210	International business, trade and tax law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0211	Tax law/taxation (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0212	Intellectual property law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0299	Legal research and advanced professional studies (post-LLB/JD), other	CIP_MSC_PHD
<b>22.03</b>	<b>Legal support services</b>	
22.0301	Legal administrative assistant/secretary	CIP_ALL
22.0302	Legal assistant/paralegal	CIP_ALL
22.0303	Court reporting/court reporter	CIP_ALL
22.0399	Legal support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>22.99</b>	<b>Legal professions and studies, other</b>	
22.9999	Legal professions and studies, other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>23.</b>	<b>English language and literature/letters</b>	
<b>23.01</b>	<b>English language and literature, general</b>	
23.0101	English language and literature, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>23.13</b>	<b>English rhetoric and composition/writing studies</b>	
23.1301	English writing, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1302	English creative writing	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1303	English professional, technical, business, and scientific writing	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1304	English rhetoric and composition	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1399	English rhetoric and composition/writing studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>23.14</b>	<b>English literature</b>	
23.1401	English literature, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1402	American literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1403	Canadian literature, English	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1404	British and Commonwealth literature, English	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1405	Children's and adolescent literature, English	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1499	English literature, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>23.99</b>	<b>English language and literature/letters, other</b>	
23.9999	English language and literature/letters, other	CIP_ALL
<b>24.</b>	<b>Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities</b>	
<b>24.01</b>	<b>Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities</b>	
24.0101	Liberal arts and sciences/liberal studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
24.0102	General studies	CIP_ALL
24.0103	Humanities/humanistic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
24.0199	Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities, other	CIP_ALL
<b>25.</b>	<b>Library science</b>	
<b>25.01</b>	<b>Library science and administration</b>	
25.0101	Library and information science	CIP_UNIV
25.0102	Children and youth library services	CIP_COL_UNIV
25.0103	Archives/archival administration	CIP_UNIV
25.0199	Library science and administration, other	CIP_COL_UNIV



<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>25.03</b>	<b>Library and archives assisting</b>	
25.0301	Library and archives assisting	CIP_TR_COL
<b>25.99</b>	<b>Library science, other</b>	
25.9999	Library science, other	CIP_ALL
<b>26.</b>	<b>Biological and biomedical sciences</b>	
<b>26.01</b>	<b>Biology, general</b>	
26.0101	Biology/biological sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0102	Biomedical sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.02</b>	<b>Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology</b>	
26.0202	Biochemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0203	Biophysics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0204	Molecular biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0205	Molecular biochemistry	CIP_UNIV
26.0206	Molecular biophysics	CIP_UNIV
26.0207	Structural biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0208	Photobiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0209	Radiation biology/radiobiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0210	Biochemistry and molecular biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0299	Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.03</b>	<b>Botany/plant biology</b>	
26.0301	Botany/plant biology, general	CIP_ALL
26.0305	Plant pathology/phytopathology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0307	Plant physiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0308	Plant molecular biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0399	Botany/plant biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.04</b>	<b>Cell/cellular biology and anatomical sciences</b>	
26.0401	Cell/cellular biology and histology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0403	Anatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0404	Developmental biology and embryology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0406	Cell/cellular and molecular biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0407	Cell biology and anatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0499	Cell/cellular biology and anatomical sciences, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.05</b>	<b>Microbiological sciences and immunology</b>	
26.0502	Microbiology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0503	Medical microbiology and bacteriology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0504	Virology	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
26.0505	Parasitology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0506	Mycology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0507	Immunology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0508	Microbiology and immunology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0599	Microbiological sciences and immunology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.07</b>	<b>Zoology/animal biology</b>	
26.0701	Zoology/animal biology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0702	Entomology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0707	Animal physiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0708	Animal behaviour and ethology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0709	Wildlife biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0799	Zoology/animal biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.08</b>	<b>Genetics</b>	
26.0801	Genetics, general	CIP_UNIV
26.0802	Molecular genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0803	Microbial and eukaryotic genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0804	Animal genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0805	Plant genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0806	Human/medical genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0807	Genome sciences/genomics	CIP_UNIV
26.0899	Genetics, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.09</b>	<b>Physiology, pathology and related sciences</b>	
26.0901	Physiology, general	CIP_UNIV
26.0902	Molecular physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0903	Cell physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0904	Endocrinology	CIP_UNIV
26.0905	Reproductive biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0907	Cardiovascular science	CIP_UNIV
26.0908	Exercise physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0909	Vision science/physiological optics	CIP_UNIV
26.0910	Pathology/experimental pathology	CIP_UNIV
26.0911	Oncology and cancer biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0912	Aerospace physiology and medicine	CIP_UNIV
26.0999	Physiology, pathology and related sciences, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.10</b>	<b>Pharmacology and toxicology</b>	
26.1001	Pharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1002	Molecular pharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1003	Neuropharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1004	Toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1005	Molecular toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1006	Environmental toxicology	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
26.1007	Pharmacology and toxicology, integrated	CIP_UNIV
26.1099	Pharmacology and toxicology, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.11</b>	<b>Biomathematics, bioinformatics, and computational biology</b>	
26.1101	Biometry/biometrics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1102	Biostatistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1103	Bioinformatics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1104	Computational biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1199	Biomathematics, bioinformatics, and computational biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.12</b>	<b>Biotechnology</b>	
26.1201	Biotechnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.13</b>	<b>Ecology, evolution, systematics and population biology</b>	
26.1301	Ecology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1302	Marine biology and biological oceanography	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1303	Evolutionary biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1304	Aquatic biology/limnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1305	Environmental biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1306	Population biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1307	Conservation biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1308	Systematic biology/biological systematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1309	Epidemiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1310	Ecology and evolutionary biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1399	Ecology, evolution, systematics and population biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.14</b>	<b>Molecular medicine</b>	
26.1401	Molecular medicine	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.15</b>	<b>Neurobiology and neurosciences</b>	
26.1501	Neuroscience	CIP_UNIV
26.1502	Neuroanatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1503	Neurobiology and anatomy	CIP_UNIV
26.1504	Neurobiology and behaviour	CIP_UNIV
26.1599	Neurobiology and neurosciences, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.99</b>	<b>Biological and biomedical sciences, other</b>	
26.9999	Biological and biomedical sciences, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>27.</b>	<b>Mathematics and statistics</b>	
<b>27.01</b>	<b>Mathematics</b>	
27.0101	Mathematics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0102	Algebra and number theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0103	Analysis and functional analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0104	Geometry/geometric analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0105	Topology and foundations	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0199	Mathematics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>27.03</b>	<b>Applied mathematics</b>	
27.0301	Applied mathematics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0303	Computational mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0304	Computational and applied mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0305	Financial mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0306	Mathematical biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0399	Applied mathematics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>27.05</b>	<b>Statistics</b>	
27.0501	Statistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0502	Mathematical statistics and probability	CIP_UNIV
27.0503	Mathematics and statistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0599	Statistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>27.99</b>	<b>Mathematics and statistics, other</b>	
27.9999	Mathematics and statistics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>28.</b>	<b>Military science, leadership and operational art</b>	
<b>28.08</b>	<b>Military science, leadership and operational art CAN</b>	
28.0801	Military science, leadership and operational art CAN	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>29.</b>	<b>Military technologies and applied sciences</b>	
<b>29.05</b>	<b>Military technologies and applied sciences CAN</b>	
29.0501	Military technologies and applied sciences CAN	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>30.</b>	<b>Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies</b>	
<b>30.01</b>	<b>Biological and physical sciences</b>	
30.0101	Biological and physical sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.05</b>	<b>Peace studies and conflict resolution</b>	
30.0501	Peace studies and conflict resolution	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.06</b>	<b>Systems science and theory</b>	
30.0601	Systems science and theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.08</b>	<b>Mathematics and computer science</b>	
30.0801	Mathematics and computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.10</b>	<b>Biopsychology</b>	
30.1001	Biopsychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.11</b>	<b>Gerontology</b>	
30.1101	Gerontology	CIP_ALL
<b>30.12</b>	<b>Historic preservation and conservation</b>	
30.1201	Historic preservation and conservation, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.1202	Cultural resource management and policy analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.1299	Historic preservation and conservation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>30.13</b>	<b>Medieval and renaissance studies</b>	
30.1301	Medieval and renaissance studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.14</b>	<b>Museology/museum studies</b>	
30.1401	Museology/museum studies	CIP_ALL
<b>30.15</b>	<b>Science, technology and society</b>	
30.1501	Science, technology and society	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.16</b>	<b>Accounting and computer science</b>	
30.1601	Accounting and computer science	CIP_ALL
<b>30.17</b>	<b>Behavioural sciences</b>	
30.1701	Behavioural sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.18</b>	<b>Natural sciences</b>	
30.1801	Natural sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>30.19</b>	<b>Nutrition sciences</b>	
30.1901	Nutrition sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.20</b>	<b>International/global studies</b>	
30.2001	International/global studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.21</b>	<b>Holocaust and related studies</b>	
30.2101	Holocaust and related studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.22</b>	<b>Classical and ancient studies</b>	
30.2201	Ancient studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.2202	Classical, ancient Mediterranean and Near Eastern studies and archaeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.23</b>	<b>Intercultural/multicultural and diversity studies</b>	
30.2301	Intercultural/multicultural and diversity studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.25</b>	<b>Cognitive science</b>	
30.2501	Cognitive science	CIP_UNIV
<b>30.26</b>	<b>Cultural studies/critical theory and analysis</b>	
30.2601	Cultural studies/critical theory and analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.27</b>	<b>Human biology</b>	
30.2701	Human biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.28</b>	<b>Dispute resolution</b>	
30.2801	Dispute resolution	CIP_ALL
<b>30.29</b>	<b>Maritime studies</b>	
30.2901	Maritime studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.30</b>	<b>Computational science</b>	
30.3001	Computational science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.31</b>	<b>Human computer interaction</b>	
30.3101	Human computer interaction	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.32</b>	<b>Marine sciences</b>	
30.3201	Marine sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.33</b>	<b>Sustainability studies</b>	
30.3301	Sustainability studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.99</b>	<b>Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies, other</b>	
30.9999	Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>31.</b>	<b>Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies</b>	
<b>31.01</b>	<b>Parks, recreation and leisure studies</b>	
31.0101	Parks, recreation and leisure studies	CIP_ALL
<b>31.03</b>	<b>Parks, recreation and leisure facilities management</b>	
31.0301	Parks, recreation and leisure facilities management, general	CIP_ALL
31.0302	Golf course operation and grounds management	CIP_ALL
31.0399	Parks, recreation and leisure facilities management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>31.05</b>	<b>Health and physical education/fitness</b>	
31.0501	Health and physical education/fitness, general	CIP_ALL
31.0504	Sport and fitness administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0505	Kinesiology and exercise science	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0507	Physical fitness technician	CIP_TR_COL
31.0508	Sports studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0599	Health and physical education/fitness, other	CIP_ALL
<b>31.06</b>	<b>Outdoor education</b>	
31.0601	Outdoor education	CIP_ALL
<b>31.99</b>	<b>Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies, other</b>	
31.9999	Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>38.</b>	<b>Philosophy and religious studies</b>	
<b>38.00</b>	<b>Philosophy and religious studies, general</b>	
38.0001	Philosophy and religious studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>38.01</b>	<b>Philosophy, logic and ethics</b>	
38.0101	Philosophy	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0102	Logic	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0103	Ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0104	Applied and professional ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0199	Philosophy, logic and ethics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>38.02</b>	<b>Religion/religious studies</b>	
38.0201	Religion/religious studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0202	Buddhist studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0203	Christian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0204	Hindu studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0205	Islamic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0206	Jewish/Judaic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0299	Religion/religious studies, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>38.99</b>	<b>Philosophy and religious studies, other</b>	
38.9999	Philosophy and religious studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.</b>	<b>Theology and religious vocations</b>	
<b>39.02</b>	<b>Bible/Biblical studies</b>	
39.0201	Bible/Biblical studies	CIP_ALL
<b>39.03</b>	<b>Missions/missionary studies and missiology</b>	
39.0301	Missions/missionary studies and missiology	CIP_ALL
<b>39.04</b>	<b>Religious education</b>	
39.0401	Religious education	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>39.05</b>	<b>Religious/sacred music</b>	
39.0501	Religious/sacred music	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>39.06</b>	<b>Theological and ministerial studies</b>	
39.0601	Theology/theological studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0602	Divinity/ministry (BDiv, MDiv)	CIP_UNIV
39.0604	Pre-theology/pre-ministerial studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0605	Rabbinical studies (MHL/Rav)	CIP_UNIV
39.0606	Talmudic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0699	Theological and ministerial studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.07</b>	<b>Pastoral counselling and specialized ministries</b>	
39.0701	Pastoral studies/counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0702	Youth ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0703	Urban ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0704	Women's ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0705	Lay ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0799	Pastoral counselling and specialized ministries, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.99</b>	<b>Theology and religious vocations, other</b>	
39.9999	Theology and religious vocations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.</b>	<b>Physical sciences</b>	
<b>40.01</b>	<b>Physical sciences, general</b>	
40.0101	Physical sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV



<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>40.02</b>	<b>Astronomy and astrophysics</b>	
40.0201	Astronomy	CIP_UNIV
40.0202	Astrophysics	CIP_UNIV
40.0203	Planetary astronomy and science	CIP_UNIV
40.0299	Astronomy and astrophysics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.04</b>	<b>Atmospheric sciences and meteorology</b>	
40.0401	Atmospheric sciences and meteorology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0402	Atmospheric chemistry and climatology	CIP_UNIV
40.0403	Atmospheric physics and dynamics	CIP_UNIV
40.0404	Meteorology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0499	Atmospheric sciences and meteorology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.05</b>	<b>Chemistry</b>	
40.0501	Chemistry, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0502	Analytical chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0503	Inorganic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0504	Organic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0506	Physical chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0507	Polymer chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0508	Chemical physics	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0509	Environmental chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0510	Forensic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0511	Theoretical chemistry	CIP_UNIV
40.0599	Chemistry, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.06</b>	<b>Geological and Earth sciences/geosciences</b>	
40.0601	Geology/Earth science, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0602	Geochemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0603	Geophysics and seismology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0604	Paleontology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0605	Hydrology and water resources science	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0606	Geochemistry and petrology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0607	Oceanography, chemical and physical	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0699	Geological and Earth sciences/geosciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.08</b>	<b>Physics</b>	
40.0801	Physics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0802	Atomic/molecular physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0804	Elementary particle physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0805	Plasma and high-temperature physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0806	Nuclear physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0807	Optics/optical sciences	CIP_UNIV
40.0808	Condensed matter and materials physics	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
40.0809	Acoustics	CIP_UNIV
40.0810	Theoretical and mathematical physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0899	Physics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.10</b>	<b>Materials sciences</b>	
40.1001	Materials science	CIP_UNIV
40.1002	Materials chemistry	CIP_UNIV
40.1099	Materials sciences, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>40.99</b>	<b>Physical sciences, other</b>	
40.9999	Physical sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>41.</b>	<b>Science technologies/technicians</b>	
<b>41.00</b>	<b>Science technologies/technicians, general</b>	
41.0000	Science technologies/technicians, general	CIP_ALL
<b>41.01</b>	<b>Biology technician/biotechnology laboratory technician</b>	
41.0101	Biology technician/biotechnology laboratory technician	CIP_ALL
<b>41.02</b>	<b>Nuclear and industrial radiologic technologies/technicians</b>	
41.0204	Industrial radiologic technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0205	Nuclear/nuclear power technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0299	Nuclear and industrial radiologic technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>41.03</b>	<b>Physical science technologies/technicians</b>	
41.0301	Chemical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0303	Chemical process technology	CIP_TR_COL
41.0399	Physical science technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>41.99</b>	<b>Science technologies/technicians, other</b>	
41.9999	Science technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL
<b>42.</b>	<b>Psychology</b>	
<b>42.01</b>	<b>Psychology, general</b>	
42.0101	Psychology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>42.27</b>	<b>Research and experimental psychology</b>	
42.2701	Cognitive psychology and psycholinguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2702	Comparative psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2703	Developmental and child psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2704	Experimental psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2705	Personality psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2706	Physiological psychology/psychobiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2707	Social psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2708	Psychometrics and quantitative psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2709	Psychopharmacology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2799	Research and experimental psychology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>42.28</b>	<b>Clinical, counselling and applied psychology</b>	
42.2801	Clinical psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2802	Community psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2803	Counselling psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2804	Industrial and organizational psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2805	School psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2806	Educational psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2807	Clinical child psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2808	Environmental psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2809	Geropsychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2810	Health/medical psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2811	Family psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2812	Forensic psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2813	Applied psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2814	Applied behaviour analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2899	Clinical, counselling and applied psychology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>42.99</b>	<b>Psychology, other</b>	
42.9999	Psychology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>43.</b>	<b>Security and protective services</b>	
<b>43.01</b>	<b>Criminal justice and corrections</b>	
43.0102	Corrections	CIP_ALL
43.0103	Criminal justice/law enforcement administration	CIP_ALL
43.0104	Criminal justice/safety studies	CIP_ALL
43.0106	Forensic science and technology	CIP_ALL
43.0107	Criminal justice/police science	CIP_ALL
43.0109	Security and loss prevention services	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
43.0110	Juvenile corrections	CIP_ALL
43.0111	Criminalistics and criminal science	CIP_ALL
43.0112	Securities services administration/management	CIP_ALL
43.0113	Corrections administration	CIP_ALL
43.0114	Law enforcement investigation and interviewing	CIP_ALL
43.0115	Law enforcement record keeping and evidence management	CIP_ALL
43.0116	Cyber/computer forensics and counterterrorism	CIP_ALL
43.0117	Financial forensics and fraud investigation	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0118	Law enforcement intelligence analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0119	Critical incident response/special police operations	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0120	Protective services operations	CIP_ALL
43.0121	Suspension and debarment investigation	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0122	Maritime law enforcement	CIP_ALL
43.0123	Cultural/archaeological resources protection	CIP_ALL
43.0199	Criminal justice and corrections, other	CIP_ALL
<b>43.02</b>	<b>Fire protection</b>	
43.0201	Fire prevention and safety technology/technician	CIP_ALL
43.0202	Fire services administration	CIP_ALL
43.0203	Fire science/firefighting	CIP_TR_COL
43.0204	Fire systems technology	CIP_TR_COL
43.0205	Fire/arson investigation and prevention	CIP_TR_COL
43.0206	Wildland/forest firefighting and investigation	CIP_TR_COL
43.0299	Fire protection, other	CIP_ALL
<b>43.03</b>	<b>Security and protective services, specialized programs</b>	
43.0302	Crisis/emergency/disaster management	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0399	Security and protective services, specialized programs, other	CIP_ALL
<b>43.99</b>	<b>Security and protective services, other</b>	
43.9999	Security and protective services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>44.</b>	<b>Public administration and social service professions</b>	
<b>44.00</b>	<b>Human services, general</b>	
44.0000	Human services, general	CIP_ALL
<b>44.02</b>	<b>Community organization and advocacy</b>	
44.0201	Community organization and advocacy	CIP_ALL
<b>44.04</b>	<b>Public administration</b>	
44.0401	Public administration	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>44.05</b>	<b>Public policy analysis</b>	
44.0501	Public policy analysis, general	CIP_UNIV
44.0502	Education policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.0503	Health policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.0504	International public policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.0599	Public policy analysis, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>44.07</b>	<b>Social work</b>	
44.0701	Social work, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
44.0702	Youth services/administration	CIP_ALL
44.0799	Social work, other	CIP_ALL
<b>44.99</b>	<b>Public administration and social service professions, other</b>	
44.9999	Public administration and social service professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>45.</b>	<b>Social sciences</b>	
<b>45.01</b>	<b>Social sciences, general</b>	
45.0101	Social sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0102	Research methodology and quantitative methods	CIP_UNIV
<b>45.02</b>	<b>Anthropology</b>	
45.0201	Anthropology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0202	Physical and biological anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0203	Medical anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0204	Cultural anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0299	Anthropology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.03</b>	<b>Archaeology</b>	
45.0301	Archaeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.04</b>	<b>Criminology</b>	
45.0401	Criminology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.05</b>	<b>Demography and population studies</b>	
45.0501	Demography and population studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.06</b>	<b>Economics</b>	
45.0601	Economics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0602	Applied economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0603	Econometrics and quantitative economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0604	Development economics and international development	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0605	International economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0699	Economics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>45.07</b>	<b>Geography and cartography</b>	
45.0701	Geography	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0702	Geographic information science and cartography	CIP_ALL
45.0799	Geography and cartography, other	CIP_ALL
<b>45.09</b>	<b>International relations and national security studies</b>	
45.0901	International relations and affairs	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0902	National security policy studies	CIP_UNIV
45.0999	International relations and national security studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.10</b>	<b>Political science and government</b>	
45.1001	Political science and government, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1002	American government and politics (United States)	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1003	Canadian government and politics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1004	Political economy	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1099	Political science and government, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.11</b>	<b>Sociology</b>	
45.1101	Sociology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.12</b>	<b>Urban studies/affairs</b>	
45.1201	Urban studies/affairs	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.13</b>	<b>Sociology and anthropology</b>	
45.1301	Sociology and anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.14</b>	<b>Rural sociology</b>	
45.1401	Rural sociology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.99</b>	<b>Social sciences, other</b>	
45.9999	Social sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>46.</b>	<b>Construction trades</b>	
<b>46.00</b>	<b>Construction trades, general</b>	
46.0000	Construction trades, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.01</b>	<b>Masonry/mason</b>	
46.0101	Masonry/mason	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.02</b>	<b>Carpentry/carpenter</b>	
46.0201	Carpentry/carpenter	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>46.03</b>	<b>Electrical and power transmission installers</b>	
46.0301	Electrical and power transmission installation/installer, general	CIP_TR_COL
46.0302	Electrician	CIP_TR_COL
46.0303	Lineworker	CIP_TR_COL
46.0399	Electrical and power transmission installers, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.04</b>	<b>Building/construction finishing, management and inspection</b>	
46.0401	Building/property maintenance	CIP_TR_COL
46.0402	Concrete finishing/concrete finisher	CIP_TR_COL
46.0403	Building/home/construction inspection/inspector	CIP_TR_COL
46.0404	Drywall installation/drywaller	CIP_TR_COL
46.0406	Glazier	CIP_TR_COL
46.0408	Painting/painter and wall coverer	CIP_TR_COL
46.0410	Roofer	CIP_TR_COL
46.0411	Metal building assembly/assembler	CIP_TR_COL
46.0412	Building/construction site management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
46.0413	Carpet, floor, and tile worker	CIP_TR_COL
46.0414	Insulator	CIP_TR_COL
46.0415	Building construction technology	CIP_TR_COL
46.0499	Building/construction finishing, management and inspection, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.05</b>	<b>Plumbing and related water supply services</b>	
46.0502	Pipefitting/pipefitter and sprinkler fitter	CIP_TR_COL
46.0503	Plumbing technology/plumber	CIP_TR_COL
46.0504	Well drilling/driller	CIP_TR_COL
46.0505	Blasting/blaster	CIP_TR_COL
46.0599	Plumbing and related water supply services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.99</b>	<b>Construction trades, other</b>	
46.9999	Construction trades, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.</b>	<b>Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians</b>	
<b>47.00</b>	<b>Mechanics and repairers, general</b>	
47.0000	Mechanics and repairers, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.01</b>	<b>Electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technology</b>	
47.0101	Electrical/electronics equipment installation and repair, general	CIP_TR_COL
47.0102	Business machine repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0103	Communications systems installation and repair technology	CIP_TR_COL
47.0104	Computer installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0105	Industrial electronics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0106	Appliance installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
47.0110	Security system installation, repair and inspection technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0199	Electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technology, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.02</b>	<b>Heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician</b>	
47.0201	Heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.03</b>	<b>Heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies</b>	
47.0302	Heavy equipment maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0303	Industrial mechanics and maintenance technology	CIP_TR_COL
47.0399	Heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.04</b>	<b>Precision systems maintenance and repair technologies</b>	
47.0402	Gunsmithing/gunsmith	CIP_TR_COL
47.0403	Locksmithing and safe repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0404	Musical instrument fabrication and repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0408	Watchmaking and jewellery making	CIP_TR_COL
47.0409	Parts and warehousing operations and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0499	Precision systems maintenance and repair technologies, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.05</b>	<b>Stationary energy sources installer and operator CAN</b>	
47.0501	Stationary energy sources installer and operator CAN	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.06</b>	<b>Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies</b>	
47.0600	Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies, general	CIP_TR_COL
47.0603	Autobody/collision and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0604	Automobile/automotive mechanics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0605	Diesel mechanics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0606	Small engine mechanics and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0607	Airframe mechanics and aircraft maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0608	Aircraft powerplant technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0609	Avionics maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0610	Bicycle mechanics and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0611	Motorcycle maintenance and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0612	Vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0613	Medium/heavy vehicle and truck technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0614	Alternative fuel vehicle technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0615	Engine machinist	CIP_TR_COL
47.0616	Marine maintenance/fitter and ship repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0617	High performance and custom engine technician/mechanic	CIP_TR_COL
47.0618	Recreation vehicle (RV) service technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0699	Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.99</b>	<b>Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians, other</b>	
47.9999	Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL



CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>48.</b>	<b>Precision production</b>	
<b>48.00</b>	<b>Precision production trades, general</b>	
48.0000	Precision production trades, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.03</b>	<b>Leatherworking and upholstery</b>	
48.0303	Upholstery/upholsterer	CIP_TR_COL
48.0304	Shoe, boot and leather repair	CIP_TR_COL
48.0399	Leatherworking and upholstery, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.05</b>	<b>Precision metal working</b>	
48.0501	Machine tool technology/machinist	CIP_TR_COL
48.0503	Machine shop technology/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
48.0506	Sheet metal technology/sheetworking	CIP_TR_COL
48.0507	Tool and die technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
48.0508	Welding technology/welder	CIP_TR_COL
48.0509	Ironworking/ironworker	CIP_TR_COL
48.0510	Computer numerically controlled (CNC) machinist technology/CNC machinist	CIP_TR_COL
48.0511	Metal fabricator	CIP_TR_COL
48.0599	Precision metal working, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.07</b>	<b>Woodworking</b>	
48.0701	Woodworking, general	CIP_TR_COL
48.0702	Furniture design and manufacturing	CIP_TR_COL
48.0703	Cabinetmaking and millwork	CIP_TR_COL
48.0799	Woodworking, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.08</b>	<b>Boilermaking/boilermaker</b>	
48.0801	Boilermaking/boilermaker	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.99</b>	<b>Precision production, other</b>	
48.9999	Precision production, other	CIP_ALL
<b>49.</b>	<b>Transportation and materials moving</b>	
<b>49.01</b>	<b>Air transportation</b>	
49.0101	Aeronautics/aviation/aerospace science and technology, general	CIP_ALL
49.0102	Airline/commercial/professional pilot and flight crew	CIP_ALL
49.0104	Aviation/airway management and operations	CIP_ALL
49.0105	Air traffic controller	CIP_TR_COL
49.0106	Airline flight attendant	CIP_TR_COL
49.0108	Flight instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0199	Air transportation, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>49.02</b>	<b>Ground transportation</b>	
49.0202	Construction/heavy equipment/earthmoving equipment operation	CIP_TR_COL
49.0205	Truck and bus driver/commercial vehicle operator and instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0206	Mobile crane operation/operator	CIP_TR_COL
49.0207	Flagging and traffic control	CIP_TR_COL
49.0208	Railroad and railway transportation	CIP_TR_COL
49.0299	Ground transportation, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>49.03</b>	<b>Marine transportation</b>	
49.0303	Commercial fishing	CIP_TR_COL
49.0304	Diver, professional and instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0309	Nautical science/merchant marine officer	CIP_ALL
49.0399	Marine transportation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>49.99</b>	<b>Transportation and materials moving, other</b>	
49.9999	Transportation and materials moving, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.</b>	<b>Visual and performing arts</b>	
<b>50.01</b>	<b>Visual, digital and performing arts, general</b>	
50.0101	Visual and performing arts, general	CIP_ALL
50.0102	Digital arts, general	CIP_ALL
<b>50.02</b>	<b>Crafts/craft design, folk art and artisanry</b>	
50.0201	Crafts/craft design, folk art and artisanry	CIP_ALL
<b>50.03</b>	<b>Dance</b>	
50.0301	Dance, general	CIP_ALL
50.0302	Ballet	CIP_ALL
50.0399	Dance, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.04</b>	<b>Design and applied arts</b>	
50.0401	Design and visual communications, general	CIP_ALL
50.0402	Commercial and advertising art	CIP_ALL
50.0404	Industrial and product design	CIP_ALL
50.0406	Commercial photography	CIP_ALL
50.0407	Fashion/apparel design	CIP_ALL
50.0408	Interior design	CIP_ALL
50.0409	Graphic design	CIP_ALL
50.0410	Illustration	CIP_ALL
50.0411	Game and interactive media design	CIP_ALL
50.0499	Design and applied arts, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>50.05</b>	<b>Drama/theatre arts and stagecraft</b>	
50.0501	Drama and dramatics/theatre arts, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0502	Technical theatre/theatre design and technology	CIP_ALL
50.0504	Playwriting and screenwriting	CIP_ALL
50.0505	Theatre literature, history and criticism	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0506	Acting	CIP_ALL
50.0507	Directing and theatrical production	CIP_ALL
50.0509	Musical theatre	CIP_ALL
50.0510	Costume design	CIP_ALL
50.0599	Drama/theatre arts and stagecraft, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.06</b>	<b>Film/video and photographic arts</b>	
50.0601	Film/cinema/video studies	CIP_ALL
50.0602	Cinematography and film/video production	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0605	Photography	CIP_ALL
50.0607	Documentary production	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0699	Film/video and photographic arts, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.07</b>	<b>Fine arts and art studies</b>	
50.0701	Art/art studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0702	Fine/studio arts, general	CIP_ALL
50.0703	Art history, criticism and conservation	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0705	Drawing	CIP_ALL
50.0706	Intermedia/multimedia	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0708	Painting	CIP_ALL
50.0709	Sculpture	CIP_ALL
50.0710	Printmaking	CIP_ALL
50.0711	Ceramic arts and ceramics	CIP_ALL
50.0712	Fibre, textile and weaving arts	CIP_ALL
50.0713	Metal and jewellery arts	CIP_ALL
50.0799	Fine arts and art studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.09</b>	<b>Music</b>	
50.0901	Music, general	CIP_ALL
50.0902	Music history, literature and theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0903	Music performance, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0904	Music theory and composition	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0905	Musicology and ethnomusicology	CIP_ALL
50.0906	Conducting	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0907	Keyboard instruments	CIP_ALL
50.0908	Voice and opera	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0910	Jazz/jazz studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0911	Stringed instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0912	Music pedagogy	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
50.0913	Music technology	CIP_ALL
50.0914	Brass instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0915	Woodwind instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0916	Percussion instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0999	Music, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.10</b>	<b>Arts, entertainment, and media management</b>	
50.1001	Arts, entertainment, and media management, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1002	Fine and studio arts management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1003	Music management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1004	Theatre/theatre arts management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1099	Arts, entertainment, and media management, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>50.99</b>	<b>Visual and performing arts, other</b>	
50.9999	Visual and performing arts, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.</b>	<b>Health professions and related programs</b>	
<b>51.00</b>	<b>Health services/allied health/health sciences, general</b>	
51.0000	Health services/allied health/health sciences, general	CIP_ALL
51.0001	Health and wellness, general	CIP_ALL
<b>51.01</b>	<b>Chiropractic (DC)</b>	
51.0101	Chiropractic (DC)	CIP_UNIV
<b>51.02</b>	<b>Communication disorders sciences and services</b>	
51.0201	Communication sciences and disorders, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0202	Audiology/audiologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0203	Speech-language pathology/pathologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0204	Audiology/audiologist and speech-language pathology/pathologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0299	Communication disorders sciences and services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.04</b>	<b>Dentistry (DDS, DMD)</b>	
51.0401	Dentistry (DDS, DMD)	CIP_MD
<b>51.05</b>	<b>Advanced/graduate dentistry and oral sciences (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)</b>	
51.0501	Dental clinical sciences, general (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0502	Advanced general dentistry (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0503	Oral biology and oral and maxillofacial pathology (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0504	Dental public health and education (Cert., MS, MSc, MPH, PhD, DPH)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0505	Dental materials (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0506	Endodontics/endodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0507	Oral/maxillofacial surgery (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
51.0508	Orthodontics/orthodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0509	Pediatric dentistry/pedodontics (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0510	Periodontics/periodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0511	Prosthodontics/prosthodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0599	Advanced/graduate dentistry and oral sciences (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD), other	CIP_MSC_PHD
<b>51.06</b>	<b>Dental support services and allied professions</b>	
51.0601	Dental assisting/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0602	Dental hygiene/hygienist	CIP_ALL
51.0603	Dental laboratory technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0699	Dental support services and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.07</b>	<b>Health and medical administrative services</b>	
51.0701	Health/health care administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0702	Hospital and health care facilities administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0703	Health unit coordinator/ward clerk	CIP_ALL
51.0704	Health unit manager/ward supervisor	CIP_ALL
51.0705	Medical office management/administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0706	Health information/medical records administration/administrator	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0707	Health information/medical records technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0708	Medical transcription/transcriptionist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0709	Medical office computer specialist/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0710	Medical office assistant/specialist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0711	Medical/health management and clinical assistant/specialist	CIP_ALL
51.0712	Medical reception/receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0713	Medical insurance coding specialist/coder	CIP_ALL
51.0714	Medical insurance specialist/medical biller	CIP_ALL
51.0715	Health/medical claims examiner	CIP_ALL
51.0716	Medical administrative/executive assistant and medical secretary	CIP_TR_COL
51.0717	Medical staff services technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.0718	Long term care administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0719	Clinical research coordinator	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0799	Health and medical administrative services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.08</b>	<b>Allied health and medical assisting services</b>	
51.0801	Medical/clinical assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0802	Clinical/medical laboratory assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0803	Occupational therapist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0805	Pharmacy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0806	Physical therapy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0808	Veterinary/animal health technology/technician and veterinary assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0809	Anesthesiologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0810	Emergency care attendant (EMT ambulance)	CIP_TR_COL
51.0811	Pathology/pathologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0812	Respiratory therapy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
51.0813	Chiropractic assistant/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0814	Radiologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0815	Lactation consultant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0816	Speech-language pathology assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0817	Rehabilitation assistant CAN	CIP_TR_COL
51.0899	Allied health and medical assisting services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>51.09</b>	<b>Allied health diagnostic, intervention and treatment professions</b>	
51.0901	Cardiovascular technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0902	Electrocardiograph technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0903	Electroneurodiagnostic/electroencephalographic technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0904	Emergency medical technology/technician (EMT paramedic)	CIP_TR_COL
51.0905	Nuclear medical technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0906	Perfusion technology/perfusionist	CIP_ALL
51.0907	Medical radiologic technology/science – radiation therapist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0908	Respiratory care therapy/therapist	CIP_ALL
51.0909	Surgical technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0910	Diagnostic medical sonography/sonographer and ultrasound technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0911	Radiologic technology/science – radiographer	CIP_ALL
51.0912	Physician assistant	CIP_ALL
51.0913	Athletic training/trainer	CIP_ALL
51.0914	Gene/genetic therapy	CIP_ALL
51.0915	Cardiopulmonary technology/technologist	CIP_ALL
51.0916	Radiation protection/health physics technician	CIP_ALL
51.0917	Polysomnography	CIP_ALL
51.0918	Hearing instrument specialist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0919	Mammography technician/technology	CIP_TR_COL
51.0920	Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0921	Combined laboratory and X-ray technology CAN	CIP_TR_COL
51.0999	Allied health diagnostic, intervention and treatment professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.10</b>	<b>Clinical/medical laboratory science/research and allied professions</b>	
51.1001	Blood bank technology specialist	CIP_ALL
51.1002	Cytotechnology/cytotechnologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.1003	Hematology technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.1004	Clinical/medical laboratory technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1005	Clinical laboratory science/medical technology/technologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1006	Ophthalmic laboratory technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.1007	Histologic technology/histotechnologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1008	Histologic technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1009	Phlebotomy technician/phlebotomist	CIP_ALL
51.1010	Cytogenetics/genetics/clinical genetics technology/technologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1011	Renal/dialysis technologist/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1012	Sterile processing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1099	Clinical/medical laboratory science and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>51.11</b>	<b>Health/medical preparatory programs</b>	
51.1101	Pre-dentistry studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1102	Pre-medicine/pre-medical studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1103	Pre-pharmacy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1104	Pre-veterinary studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1105	Pre-nursing studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1106	Pre-chiropractic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1107	Pre-occupational therapy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1108	Pre-optometry studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1109	Pre-physical therapy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1199	Health/medical preparatory programs, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.12</b>	<b>Medicine (MD)</b>	
51.1201	Medicine (MD)	CIP_MD
<b>51.14</b>	<b>Medical scientist (MS, MSc, PhD)</b>	
51.1401	Medical scientist (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
<b>51.15</b>	<b>Mental and social health services and allied professions</b>	
51.1501	Substance abuse/addiction counselling	CIP_ALL
51.1502	Psychiatric/mental health services technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1503	Clinical/medical social work	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1504	Community health services/liaison/counselling	CIP_ALL
51.1505	Marriage and family therapy/counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1506	Clinical pastoral counselling/patient counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1507	Psychoanalysis and psychotherapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1508	Mental health counselling/counsellor	CIP_ALL
51.1509	Genetic counselling/counsellor	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1599	Mental and social health services and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.17</b>	<b>Optometry (OD)</b>	
51.1701	Optometry (OD)	CIP_MD
<b>51.18</b>	<b>Ophthalmic and optometric support services and allied professions</b>	
51.1801	Opticianry/ophthalmic dispensing optician	CIP_ALL
51.1802	Optometric technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.1803	Ophthalmic technician/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.1804	Orthoptics/orthoptist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1899	Ophthalmic and optometric support services and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.19</b>	<b>Osteopathic medicine/osteopathy (DO)</b>	
51.1901	Osteopathic medicine/osteopathy (DO)	CIP_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>51.20</b>	<b>Pharmacy, pharmaceutical sciences and administration</b>	
51.2001	Pharmacy (PharmD, BS, BSc, BPharm)	CIP_UNIV
51.2002	Pharmacy administration and pharmacy policy and regulatory affairs (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2003	Pharmaceutics and drug design (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2004	Medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2005	Natural products chemistry and pharmacognosy (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2006	Clinical and industrial drug development (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2007	Pharmacoeconomics/pharmaceutical economics (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2008	Clinical, hospital and managed care pharmacy (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2009	Industrial and physical pharmacy and cosmetic sciences (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2010	Pharmaceutical sciences	CIP_UNIV
51.2011	Pharmaceutical marketing and management	CIP_UNIV
51.2099	Pharmacy, pharmaceutical sciences and administration, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>51.21</b>	<b>Podiatric medicine/podiatry (DPM)</b>	
51.2101	Podiatric medicine/podiatry (DPM)	CIP_UNIV
<b>51.22</b>	<b>Public health</b>	
51.2201	Public health, general (MPH, DPH)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2202	Environmental health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2205	Health/medical physics	CIP_UNIV
51.2206	Occupational health and industrial hygiene	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2207	Public health education and promotion	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2208	Community health and preventive medicine	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2209	Maternal and child health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2210	International public health/international health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2211	Health services administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2212	Behavioural aspects of health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2299	Public health, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.23</b>	<b>Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions</b>	
51.2301	Art therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2302	Dance therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2305	Music therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2306	Occupational therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2307	Orthotist/prosthetist	CIP_ALL
51.2308	Physical therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2309	Therapeutic recreation/recreational therapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2310	Vocational rehabilitation counselling/counsellor	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2311	Kinesiotherapy/kinesiotherapist	CIP_ALL
51.2312	Assistive/augmentative technology and rehabilitation engineering	CIP_ALL
51.2313	Animal-assisted therapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2314	Rehabilitation science	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2399	Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions, other	CIP_ALL



CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>51.24</b>	<b>Veterinary medicine (DVM)</b>	
51.2401	Veterinary medicine (DVM)	CIP_MD
<b>51.25</b>	<b>Veterinary biomedical and clinical sciences (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)</b>	
51.2501	Veterinary sciences/veterinary clinical sciences, general (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2502	Veterinary anatomy (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2503	Veterinary physiology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2504	Veterinary microbiology and immunobiology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2505	Veterinary pathology and pathobiology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2506	Veterinary toxicology and pharmacology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2507	Large animal/food animal and equine surgery and medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2508	Small/companion animal surgery and medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2509	Comparative and laboratory animal medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2510	Veterinary preventive medicine, epidemiology and public health (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2511	Veterinary infectious diseases (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2599	Veterinary biomedical and clinical sciences (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD), other	CIP_MSC_PHD
<b>51.26</b>	<b>Health aides/attendants/orderlies</b>	
51.2601	Health aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2602	Home health aide/home attendant	CIP_TR_COL
51.2603	Medication aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2604	Rehabilitation aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2699	Health aides/attendants/orderlies, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>51.27</b>	<b>Medical illustration and informatics</b>	
51.2703	Medical illustration/medical illustrator	CIP_ALL
51.2706	Medical informatics	CIP_ALL
51.2799	Medical illustration and informatics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.31</b>	<b>Dietetics and clinical nutrition services</b>	
51.3101	Dietetics/dietitian (RD)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3102	Clinical nutrition/nutritionist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3103	Dietetic technician (DTR)	CIP_TR_COL
51.3104	Dietitian assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.3199	Dietetics and clinical nutrition services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.32</b>	<b>Bioethics/medical ethics</b>	
51.3201	Bioethics/medical ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.33</b>	<b>Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems</b>	
51.3300	Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems, general	CIP_ALL
51.3301	Acupuncture and oriental medicine	CIP_ALL
51.3302	Traditional Chinese medicine and Chinese herbology	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
51.3303	Naturopathic medicine/naturopathy (ND)	CIP_ALL
51.3304	Homeopathic medicine/homeopathy	CIP_ALL
51.3305	Ayurvedic medicine/Ayurveda	CIP_ALL
51.3306	Holistic health	CIP_ALL
51.3399	Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.34</b>	<b>Alternative and complementary medical support services</b>	
51.3401	Direct entry midwifery (LM, CPM)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3499	Alternative and complementary medical support services, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.35</b>	<b>Somatic bodywork and related therapeutic services</b>	
51.3501	Massage therapy/therapeutic massage	CIP_ALL
51.3502	Asian bodywork therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3503	Somatic bodywork	CIP_ALL
51.3599	Somatic bodywork and related therapeutic services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.36</b>	<b>Movement and mind-body therapies</b>	
51.3601	Movement therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3602	Yoga teacher training/yoga therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3603	Hypnotherapy/hypnotherapist	CIP_ALL
51.3699	Movement and mind-body therapies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.37</b>	<b>Energy-based and biologically-based therapies</b>	
51.3701	Aromatherapy	CIP_ALL
51.3702	Herbalism/herbalist	CIP_ALL
51.3703	Polarity therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3704	Reiki	CIP_ALL
51.3799	Energy-based and biologically-based therapies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.38</b>	<b>Registered nursing, nursing administration, nursing research and clinical nursing</b>	
51.3801	Registered nursing/registered nurse (RN, ASN, BSN, BScN, MSN, MScN)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3802	Nursing administration (MSN, MS, MScN, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.3803	Adult health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3804	Nurse anesthetist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3805	Primary health care nurse/nursing and family practice nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3806	Maternal/child health and neonatal nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3807	Nurse midwife/nursing midwifery	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3808	Nursing science (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.3809	Pediatric nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3810	Psychiatric/mental health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3811	Public health/community nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3812	Perioperative/operating room and surgical nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3813	Clinical nurse specialist	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
51.3814	Critical care nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3815	Occupational and environmental health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3816	Emergency room/trauma nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3817	Nursing education	CIP_UNIV
51.3818	Nursing practice	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.3819	Palliative care nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3820	Clinical nurse leader	CIP_UNIV
51.3821	Geriatric nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3822	Women's health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3823	Registered psychiatric nurse/nursing <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3899	Registered nursing, nursing administration, nursing research and clinical nursing, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.39</b>	<b>Practical nursing, vocational nursing and nursing assistants</b>	
51.3901	Licensed practical/vocational nurse training (LPN, LVN, RPN, Cert., Dipl., AAS)	CIP_TR_COL
51.3902	Nursing assistant/aide and patient care assistant/aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.3999	Practical nursing, vocational nursing and nursing assistants, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>51.99</b>	<b>Health professions and related clinical sciences, other</b>	
51.9999	Health professions and related clinical sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.</b>	<b>Business, management, marketing and related support services</b>	
<b>52.01</b>	<b>Business/commerce, general</b>	
52.0101	Business/commerce, general	CIP_ALL
<b>52.02</b>	<b>Business administration, management and operations</b>	
52.0201	Business administration and management, general	CIP_ALL
52.0202	Purchasing, procurement/acquisitions and contracts management	CIP_ALL
52.0203	Logistics, materials, and supply chain management	CIP_ALL
52.0204	Office management and supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0205	Operations management and supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0206	Non-profit/public/organizational management	CIP_ALL
52.0207	Customer service management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0208	E-commerce/electronic commerce	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0209	Transportation/mobility management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0210	Research and development management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0211	Project management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0212	Retail management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0213	Organizational leadership	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0299	Business administration, management and operations, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>52.03</b>	<b>Accounting and related services</b>	
52.0301	Accounting	CIP_UNIV
52.0302	Accounting technology/technician and bookkeeping	CIP_TR_COL
52.0303	Auditing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0304	Accounting and finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0305	Accounting and business/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0399	Accounting and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.04</b>	<b>Business operations support and assistant services</b>	
52.0401	Administrative assistant and secretarial science, general	CIP_ALL
52.0402	Executive assistant/executive secretary	CIP_ALL
52.0406	Receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
52.0407	Business/office automation/technology/data entry	CIP_ALL
52.0408	General office occupations and clerical services	CIP_ALL
52.0409	Parts, warehousing and inventory management operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.0410	Traffic, customs and transportation clerk/technician	CIP_TR_COL
52.0411	Customer service support/call centre/teleservice operation	CIP_TR_COL
52.0499	Business operations support and assistant services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.05</b>	<b>Business/corporate communications</b>	
52.0501	Business/corporate communications	CIP_ALL
<b>52.06</b>	<b>Business/managerial economics</b>	
52.0601	Business/managerial economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.07</b>	<b>Entrepreneurial and small business operations</b>	
52.0701	Entrepreneurship/entrepreneurial studies	CIP_ALL
52.0702	Franchising and franchise operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.0703	Small business administration/management	CIP_ALL
52.0799	Entrepreneurial and small business operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.08</b>	<b>Finance and financial management services</b>	
52.0801	Finance, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0803	Banking and financial support services	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0804	Financial planning and services	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0806	International finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0807	Investments and securities	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0808	Public finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0809	Credit management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0899	Finance and financial management services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.09</b>	<b>Hospitality administration/management</b>	
52.0901	Hospitality administration/management, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0903	Tourism and travel services management	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
52.0904	Hotel/motel administration/management	CIP_ALL
52.0905	Restaurant/food services management	CIP_TR_COL
52.0906	Resort management	CIP_TR_COL
52.0907	Meeting and event planning	CIP_ALL
52.0908	Casino management	CIP_ALL
52.0909	Hotel, motel, and restaurant management	CIP_ALL
52.0999	Hospitality administration/management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.10</b>	<b>Human resources management and services</b>	
52.1001	Human resources management/personnel administration, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1002	Labour and industrial relations	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1003	Organizational behaviour studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1004	Labour studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1005	Human resources development	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1099	Human resources management and services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.11</b>	<b>International business/trade/commerce</b>	
52.1101	International business/trade/commerce	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.12</b>	<b>Management information systems and services</b>	
52.1201	Management information systems, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1206	Information resources management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1207	Knowledge management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1299	Management information systems and services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.13</b>	<b>Management sciences and quantitative methods</b>	
52.1301	Management science	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1302	Business statistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1304	Actuarial science	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1399	Management sciences and quantitative methods, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.14</b>	<b>Marketing</b>	
52.1401	Marketing/marketing management, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1402	Marketing research	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1403	International marketing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1499	Marketing, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.15</b>	<b>Real estate</b>	
52.1501	Real estate	CIP_ALL
<b>52.16</b>	<b>Taxation</b>	
52.1601	Taxation	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.17</b>	<b>Insurance</b>	
52.1701	Insurance	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>52.18</b>	<b>General sales, merchandising and related marketing operations</b>	
52.1801	Sales, distribution and marketing operations, general	CIP_ALL
52.1802	Merchandising and buying operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1803	Retailing and retail operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1804	Selling skills and sales operations	CIP_ALL
52.1899	General sales, merchandising and related marketing operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.19</b>	<b>Specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations</b>	
52.1901	Auctioneering	CIP_TR_COL
52.1902	Fashion merchandising	CIP_ALL
52.1903	Fashion modelling	CIP_TR_COL
52.1904	Apparel and accessories marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1905	Tourism and travel services marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1906	Tourism promotion operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1907	Vehicle and vehicle parts and accessories marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1908	Business and personal/financial services marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1909	Special products marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1910	Hospitality and recreation marketing operations	CIP_ALL
52.1999	Specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.20</b>	<b>Construction management</b>	
52.2001	Construction management	CIP_ALL
<b>52.21</b>	<b>Telecommunications management</b>	
52.2101	Telecommunications management	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.99</b>	<b>Business, management, marketing and related support services, other</b>	
52.9999	Business, management, marketing and related support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>54.</b>	<b>History</b>	
<b>54.01</b>	<b>History</b>	
54.0101	History, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0102	American history (United States)	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0103	European history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0104	History and philosophy of science and technology	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0105	Public/applied history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0106	Asian history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0107	Canadian history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0108	Military history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0199	History, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>55.</b>	<b>French language and literature/letters<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
<b>55.01</b>	<b>French language and literature, general<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.0101	French language and literature, general <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>55.13</b>	<b>French rhetoric and composition/writing studies<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.1301	French writing, general <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1302	French creative writing <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1303	French professional, technical, business, and scientific writing <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1304	French rhetoric and composition <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1399	French rhetoric and composition/writing studies, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>55.14</b>	<b>French literature<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.1401	French literature, general <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1403	Canadian literature, French <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1404	Literature of France and the French community, French <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1405	Children's and adolescent literature, French <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1499	French literature, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>55.99</b>	<b>French language and literature/letters, other<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.9999	French language and literature/letters, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
<b>60.</b>	<b>Dental, medical and veterinary residency programs</b>	
<b>60.01</b>	<b>Dental residency programs</b>	
60.0101	Oral and maxillofacial surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0102	Dental public health residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0103	Endodontics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0104	Oral and maxillofacial pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0105	Orthodontics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0106	Pediatric dentistry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0107	Periodontology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0108	Prosthodontics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0109	Oral and maxillofacial radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0199	Dental residency programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.03</b>	<b>Veterinary residency programs</b>	
60.0301	Veterinary anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0302	Veterinary dentistry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0303	Veterinary dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0304	Veterinary emergency and critical care medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0305	Veterinary internal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0306	Laboratory animal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0307	Veterinary microbiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0308	Veterinary nutrition residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0309	Veterinary ophthalmology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0310	Veterinary pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0311	Veterinary practice residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0312	Veterinary preventive medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0313	Veterinary radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0314	Veterinary surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0315	Theriogenology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0316	Veterinary toxicology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0317	Zoological medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0318	Poultry veterinarian residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0319	Veterinary behaviourist residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0320	Veterinary clinical pharmacology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0399	Veterinary residency programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.04</b>	<b>Medical residency programs - general certificates</b>	
60.0401	Aerospace medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0402	Allergy and immunology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0403	Anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0404	Child neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0405	Clinical biochemical genetics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0406	Clinical cytogenetics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0407	Clinical genetics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0408	Clinical molecular genetics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0409	Colon and rectal surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0410	Dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0411	Diagnostic radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0412	Emergency medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0413	Family medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0414	General surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0415	Internal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0416	Neurological surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0417	Neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0418	Nuclear medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0419	Obstetrics and gynecology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0420	Occupational medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0421	Ophthalmology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0422	Orthopedic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0423	Otolaryngology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0424	Pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0425	Pediatrics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0426	Physical medicine and rehabilitation residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0427	Plastic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD



<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0428	Psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0429	Public health and general preventive medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0430	Radiation oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0431	Radiologic physics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0432	Thoracic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0433	Urology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0434	Vascular surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0499	Medical residency programs - general certificates, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.05</b>	<b>Medical residency programs - subspecialty certificates</b>	
60.0501	Addiction psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0502	Adolescent medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0503	Blood banking/transfusion medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0504	Cardiovascular disease residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0505	Chemical pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0506	Child abuse pediatrics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0507	Child and adolescent psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0508	Clinical cardiac electrophysiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0509	Clinical neurophysiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0510	Congenital cardiac surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0511	Critical care medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0512	Cytopathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0513	Dermatopathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0514	Developmental-behavioural pediatrics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0515	Diagnostic radiologic physics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0516	Endocrinology, diabetes and metabolism residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0517	Forensic pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0518	Forensic psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0519	Gastroenterology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0520	Geriatric medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0521	Geriatric psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0522	Gynecologic oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0523	Hematological pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0524	Hematology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0525	Hospice and palliative medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0526	Immunopathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0527	Infectious disease residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0528	Interventional cardiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0529	Laboratory medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0530	Maternal and fetal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0531	Medical biochemical genetics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0532	Medical microbiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0533	Medical nuclear physics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0534	Medical oncology residency programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0535	Medical toxicology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0536	Molecular genetic pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0537	Musculoskeletal oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0538	Neonatal-perinatal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0539	Nephrology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0540	Neurodevelopmental disabilities residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0541	Neuromuscular medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0542	Neuropathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0543	Neuroradiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0544	Neurotology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0545	Nuclear radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0546	Orthopaedic sports medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0547	Orthopedic surgery of the spine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0548	Pain medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0549	Pediatric cardiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0550	Pediatric critical care medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0551	Pediatric dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0552	Pediatric emergency medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0553	Pediatric endocrinology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0554	Pediatric gastroenterology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0555	Pediatric hematology-oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0556	Pediatric infectious diseases residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0557	Pediatric nephrology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0558	Pediatric orthopedics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0559	Pediatric otolaryngology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0560	Pediatric pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0561	Pediatric pulmonology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0562	Pediatric radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0563	Pediatric rehabilitation medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0564	Pediatric rheumatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0565	Pediatric surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0566	Pediatric transplant hepatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0567	Pediatric urology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0568	Physical medicine and rehabilitation, psychiatric residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0569	Plastic surgery within the head and neck residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0570	Psychosomatic medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0571	Pulmonary disease residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0572	Radioisotopic pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0573	Reproductive endocrinology/infertility residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0574	Rheumatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0575	Sleep medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0576	Spinal cord injury medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0577	Sports medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0578	Surgery of the hand residency programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0579	Surgical critical care residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0580	Therapeutic radiologic physics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0581	Transplant hepatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0582	Undersea and hyperbaric medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0583	Vascular and interventional radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0584	Vascular neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0599	Medical residency programs - subspecialty certificates, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.06</b>	<b>Podiatric medicine residency programs</b>	
60.0601	Podiatric medicine and surgery residency programs - 24	CIP_MD
60.0602	Podiatric medicine and surgery residency programs - 36	CIP_MD
60.0699	Podiatric medicine residency programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.99</b>	<b>Dental, medical and veterinary residency programs, other</b>	
60.9999	Dental, medical and veterinary residency programs, other	CIP_MD

1. 'Level' indicates the levels of education at which the instructional programs within each category are usually offered.

- CIP\_ALL All postsecondary levels (except CIP\_MD)
- CIP\_TR\_COL Trade and college
- CIP\_COL\_UNIV College and university (except CIP\_MD)
- CIP\_UNIV University only (except CIP\_MD)
- CIP\_MSC\_PHD Master's or doctorate degree
- CIP\_MD Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

**Note:** <sup>CAN</sup> indicates a class specific to Canada.

**Appendix 2.13****Major field of study – Classification based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021 codes**

[CIP Canada 2021 classification structure](#)

Publication date: November 2022

(**Source:** Statistics Canada—Catalogue no. 12-590-X).

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">01. Agricultural and veterinary sciences/services operations and related fields</a> | <a href="#">28. Military science, leadership and operational art</a>             |
| <a href="#">03. Natural resources and conservation</a>  | <a href="#">29. Military technologies and applied sciences</a>                   |
| <a href="#">04. Architecture and related services</a>   | <a href="#">30. Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies</a>                  |
| <a href="#">05. Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies</a>                           | <a href="#">31. Parks, recreation, leisure, fitness, and kinesiology</a>         |
| <a href="#">09. Communication, journalism and related programs</a>                              | <a href="#">38. Philosophy and religious studies</a>                             |
| <a href="#">10. Communications technologies/technicians and support services</a>                | <a href="#">39. Theology and religious vocations</a>                             |
| <a href="#">11. Computer and information sciences and support services</a>                      | <a href="#">40. Physical sciences</a>  |
| <a href="#">12. Culinary, entertainment, and personal services</a>                              | <a href="#">41. Science technologies/technicians</a>                             |
| <a href="#">13. Education</a>   | <a href="#">42. Psychology</a>   |
| <a href="#">14. Engineering</a>   | <a href="#">43. Security and protective services</a>                             |
| <a href="#">15. Engineering/engineering-related technologies/technicians</a>                    | <a href="#">44. Public administration and social service professions</a>         |
| <a href="#">16. Indigenous and foreign languages, literatures, and linguistics</a>              | <a href="#">45. Social sciences</a>  |
| <a href="#">19. Family and consumer sciences/human sciences</a>                                 | <a href="#">46. Construction trades</a>  |
| <a href="#">22. Legal professions and studies</a>   | <a href="#">47. Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians</a>                 |
| <a href="#">23. English language and literature/letters</a>                                     | <a href="#">48. Precision production</a>   |
| <a href="#">24. Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities</a>                   | <a href="#">49. Transportation and materials moving</a>                          |
| <a href="#">25. Library science</a>   | <a href="#">50. Visual and performing arts</a>                                   |
| <a href="#">26. Biological and biomedical sciences</a>  | <a href="#">51. Health professions and related programs</a>                      |
| <a href="#">27. Mathematics and statistics</a>  | <a href="#">52. Business, management, marketing and related support services</a> |
|   | <a href="#">54. History</a>  |
|   | <a href="#">55. French language and literature/letters<sup>CAN</sup></a>         |
|   | <a href="#">60. Health professions residency/fellowship programs</a>             |
|   | <a href="#">61. Medical residency/fellowship programs</a>                        |

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>01.</b>	<b>Agricultural and veterinary sciences/services/operations and related fields</b>	
<b>01.00</b>	<b>Agriculture, general</b>	
01.0000	Agriculture, general	CIP_ALL
<b>01.01</b>	<b>Agricultural business and management</b>	
01.0101	Agricultural business and management, general	CIP_ALL
01.0102	Agribusiness/agricultural business operations	CIP_ALL
01.0103	Agricultural economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0104	Farm/farm and ranch management	CIP_ALL
01.0105	Agricultural/farm supplies retailing and wholesaling	CIP_TR_COL
01.0106	Agricultural business technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
01.0199	Agricultural business and management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.02</b>	<b>Agricultural mechanization</b>	
01.0201	Agricultural mechanization, general	CIP_ALL
01.0204	Agricultural power machinery operation	CIP_TR_COL
01.0205	Agricultural mechanics and equipment/machine technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
01.0207	Irrigation management technology/technician	CIP_ALL
01.0299	Agricultural mechanization, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.03</b>	<b>Agricultural production operations</b>	
01.0301	Agricultural production operations, general	CIP_TR_COL
01.0302	Animal/livestock husbandry and production	CIP_ALL
01.0303	Aquaculture	CIP_ALL
01.0304	Crop production	CIP_ALL
01.0306	Dairy husbandry and production	CIP_ALL
01.0307	Horse husbandry/equine science and management	CIP_ALL
01.0308	Agroecology and sustainable agriculture	CIP_ALL
01.0310	Apiculture	CIP_TR_COL
01.0399	Agricultural production operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.04</b>	<b>Agricultural and food products processing</b>	
01.0401	Agricultural and food products processing, general	CIP_TR_COL
01.0480	Cannabis product processing and inspection <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
01.0499	Agricultural and food products processing, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.05</b>	<b>Agricultural and domestic animal services</b>	
01.0504	Dog/pet/animal grooming	CIP_TR_COL
01.0505	Animal training	CIP_TR_COL
01.0507	Equestrian/equine studies	CIP_TR_COL
01.0508	Taxidermy/taxidermist	CIP_TR_COL
01.0509	Farrier science	CIP_TR_COL
01.0599	Agricultural and domestic animal services, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>01.06</b>	<b>Applied horticulture/horticultural business services</b>	
01.0601	Applied horticulture/horticulture operations, general	CIP_ALL
01.0603	Ornamental horticulture	CIP_ALL
01.0604	Greenhouse operations and management	CIP_ALL
01.0605	Landscaping and groundskeeping	CIP_ALL
01.0606	Plant nursery operations and management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0607	Turf and turfgrass management	CIP_ALL
01.0608	Floriculture/floristry operations and management	CIP_ALL
01.0609	Public horticulture	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0610	Urban and community horticulture	CIP_ALL
01.0680	Cannabis production operations and management <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
01.0699	Applied horticulture/horticultural business services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.07</b>	<b>International agriculture</b>	
01.0701	International agriculture	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>01.08</b>	<b>Agricultural public services</b>	
01.0801	Agricultural and extension education services	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0802	Agricultural communication/journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0899	Agricultural public services, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>01.09</b>	<b>Animal sciences</b>	
01.0901	Animal sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0902	Agricultural animal breeding	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0903	Animal health	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0904	Animal nutrition	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0905	Dairy science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0906	Livestock management	CIP_ALL
01.0907	Poultry science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0999	Animal sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.10</b>	<b>Food science and technology</b>	
01.1001	Food science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1002	Food technology and processing	CIP_ALL
01.1003	Brewing science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1004	Viticulture and enology	CIP_ALL
01.1005	Zymology/fermentation science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1099	Food science and technology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.11</b>	<b>Plant sciences</b>	
01.1101	Plant sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1102	Agronomy and crop science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1103	Horticultural science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1104	Agricultural and horticultural plant breeding	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
01.1105	Plant protection and integrated pest management	CIP_ALL
01.1106	Range science and management	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1180	Cannabis product development and plant breeding <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
01.1199	Plant sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.12</b>	<b>Soil sciences</b>	
01.1201	Soil science and agronomy, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1202	Soil chemistry and physics	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1203	Soil microbiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1299	Soil sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.13</b>	<b>Agriculture/veterinary preparatory programs</b>	
01.1302	Pre-veterinary studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1399	Agriculture/veterinary preparatory programs, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.80</b>	<b>Veterinary medicine (DVM)</b>	
01.8001	Veterinary medicine (DVM)	CIP_MD
<b>01.81</b>	<b>Veterinary biomedical and clinical sciences (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)</b>	
01.8101	Veterinary sciences/veterinary clinical sciences, general (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8102	Comparative and laboratory animal medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8103	Large animal/food animal and equine surgery and medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8104	Small/companion animal surgery and medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8105	Veterinary anatomy (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8106	Veterinary infectious diseases (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8107	Veterinary microbiology and immunobiology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8108	Veterinary pathology and pathobiology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8109	Veterinary physiology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8110	Veterinary preventive medicine, epidemiology and public health (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8111	Veterinary toxicology and pharmacology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD
01.8199	Veterinary biomedical and clinical sciences, other (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_ MSC_PHD

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>01.82</b>	<b>Veterinary administrative services</b>	
01.8201	Veterinary administrative services, general	CIP_ALL
01.8202	Veterinary office management/administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.8203	Veterinary reception/receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
01.8204	Veterinary administrative/executive assistant and veterinary secretary	CIP_TR_COL
01.8299	Veterinary administrative services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.83</b>	<b>Veterinary/animal health technologies/technicians</b>	
01.8301	Veterinary/animal health technology/technician and veterinary assistant	CIP_TR_COL
01.8399	Veterinary/animal health technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL
<b>01.99</b>	<b>Agricultural and veterinary sciences/services/operations and related fields, other</b>	
01.9999	Agricultural and veterinary sciences/services/operations and related fields, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.</b>	<b>Natural resources and conservation</b>	
<b>03.01</b>	<b>Natural resources conservation and research</b>	
03.0101	Natural resources/conservation, general	CIP_ALL
03.0103	Environmental studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0104	Environmental science	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0199	Natural resources conservation and research, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.02</b>	<b>Environmental/natural resources management and policy</b>	
03.0201	Environmental/natural resources management and policy, general	CIP_ALL
03.0204	Environmental/natural resource economics	CIP_UNIV
03.0205	Water, wetlands and marine resources management	CIP_ALL
03.0206	Land use planning and management/development	CIP_ALL
03.0207	Environmental/natural resource recreation and tourism	CIP_ALL
03.0208	Environmental/natural resources law enforcement and protective services	CIP_ALL
03.0209	Energy and environmental policy/environmental energy policy	CIP_UNIV
03.0210	Bioenergy resource development and management	CIP_UNIV
03.0299	Environmental/natural resources management and policy, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.03</b>	<b>Fishing and fisheries sciences and management</b>	
03.0301	Fishing and fisheries sciences and management	CIP_ALL
<b>03.05</b>	<b>Forestry</b>	
03.0501	Forestry, general	CIP_ALL
03.0502	Forest sciences and biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0506	Forest management/forest resources management	CIP_ALL
03.0508	Urban forestry	CIP_ALL
03.0509	Wood science and wood products/pulp and paper technology/technician	CIP_ALL



<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
03.0510	Forest resources production and management	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0511	Forest technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
03.0599	Forestry, other	CIP_ALL
<b>03.06</b>	<b>Wildlife and wildlands science and management</b>	
03.0601	Wildlife, fish and wildlands science and management	CIP_ALL
<b>03.99</b>	<b>Natural resources and conservation, other</b>	
03.9999	Natural resources and conservation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>04.</b>	<b>Architecture and related services</b>	
<b>04.02</b>	<b>Architecture</b>	
04.0200	Pre-architecture studies	CIP_UNIV
04.0201	Architecture (BArch, BA, BS, BSc, MArch, MA, MS, MSc, DArch, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
04.0202	Advanced architectural design (MArch, MA, MS, MSc, DArch, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
04.0299	Architecture, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>04.03</b>	<b>City/urban, community and regional planning</b>	
04.0301	City/urban, community and regional planning	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.04</b>	<b>Environmental design/architecture</b>	
04.0401	Environmental design/architecture, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.0402	Healthcare environment design/architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.0403	Sustainable design/architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.0499	Environmental design/architecture, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.05</b>	<b>Interior architecture</b>	
04.0501	Interior architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.06</b>	<b>Landscape architecture (BS, BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)</b>	
04.0601	Landscape architecture (BS, BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
<b>04.08</b>	<b>Architectural history, criticism, and conservation</b>	
04.0801	Architectural history and criticism, general	CIP_UNIV
04.0802	Architectural conservation	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.0803	Architectural studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.0899	Architectural history, criticism, and conservation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>04.09</b>	<b>Architectural sciences and technology</b>	
04.0901	Architectural technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
04.0902	Architectural and building sciences/technology (BArch, BA, BS, BSc, MArch, MA, MS, MSc, DArch, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
04.0999	Architectural sciences and technology, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>04.10</b>	<b>Real estate development</b>	
04.1001	Real estate development	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>04.99</b>	<b>Architecture and related services, other</b>	
04.9999	Architecture and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>05.</b>	<b>Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies</b>	
<b>05.01</b>	<b>Area studies</b>	
05.0101	African studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0102	American/United States studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0103	Asian studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0104	East Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0105	Russian, Central European, East European and Eurasian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0106	European studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0107	Latin American studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0108	Near and Middle Eastern studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0109	Pacific/Australasian/Oceanian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0110	Russian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0111	Scandinavian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0112	South Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0113	Southeast Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0114	Western European studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0115	Canadian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0116	Balkan studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0117	Baltic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0118	Slavic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0119	Caribbean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0120	Ural-Altai and Central Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0121	Commonwealth studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0122	Regional studies (U.S., Canadian, foreign)	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0123	Chinese studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0124	French studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0125	German studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0126	Italian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0127	Japanese studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0128	Korean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0129	Polish studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0130	Spanish and Iberian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0131	Tibetan studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0132	Ukraine studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0133	Irish studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0134	Latin American and Caribbean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
05.0135	Appalachian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0136	Arctic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0199	Area studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>05.02</b>	<b>Ethnic, cultural minority, gender, and group studies</b>	
05.0200	Ethnic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0201	African American/Black studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0202	Indigenous peoples of the Americas studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0203	Hispanic American, Puerto Rican and Mexican American/Chicano studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0206	Asian American/Asian Canadian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0207	Women's studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0208	Gay/lesbian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0209	Folklore studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0210	Disability studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0211	Deaf studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0212	Comparative group studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0299	Ethnic, cultural minority, gender, and group studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>05.99</b>	<b>Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies, other</b>	
05.9999	Area, ethnic, cultural, gender, and group studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.</b>	<b>Communication, journalism and related programs</b>	
09.01	<b>Communication and media studies</b>	
09.0100	Communication, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0101	Speech communication and rhetoric	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0102	Mass communication/media studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0199	Communication and media studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.04</b>	<b>Journalism</b>	
09.0401	Journalism, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0402	Broadcast journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0404	Photojournalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0405	Business and economic journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0406	Cultural journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0407	Science/health/environmental journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0499	Journalism, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.07</b>	<b>Radio, television and digital communication</b>	
09.0701	Radio and television	CIP_ALL
09.0702	Digital communication and media/multimedia	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0799	Radio, television and digital communication, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>09.09</b>	<b>Public relations, advertising and applied communication</b>	
09.0900	Public relations, advertising and applied communication, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0901	Organizational communication, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0902	Public relations/image management	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0903	Advertising	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0904	Political communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0905	Health communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0906	Sports communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0907	International and intercultural communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0908	Technical and scientific communication	CIP_ALL
09.0909	Communication management and strategic communications	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0999	Public relations, advertising and applied communication, other	CIP_ALL
<b>09.10</b>	<b>Publishing</b>	
09.1001	Publishing	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>09.99</b>	<b>Communication, journalism and related programs, other</b>	
09.9999	Communication, journalism and related programs, other	CIP_ALL
<b>10.</b>	<b>Communications technologies/technicians and support services</b>	
<b>10.01</b>	<b>Communications technology/technician</b>	
10.0105	Communications technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>10.02</b>	<b>Audiovisual communications technologies/technicians</b>	
10.0201	Photographic and film/video technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0202	Radio and television broadcasting technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0203	Recording arts technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0204	Voice writing technology/technician	CIP_ALL
10.0299	Audiovisual communications technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL
<b>10.03</b>	<b>Graphic communications</b>	
10.0301	Graphic communications, general	CIP_ALL
10.0302	Printing management	CIP_ALL
10.0303	Prepress/desktop publishing and digital imaging design	CIP_TR_COL
10.0304	Animation, interactive technology, video graphics and special effects	CIP_ALL
10.0305	Graphic and printing equipment operator, general production	CIP_TR_COL
10.0306	Platemaker/imager	CIP_TR_COL
10.0307	Printing press operator	CIP_TR_COL
10.0308	Computer typography and composition equipment operator	CIP_TR_COL
10.0399	Graphic communications, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>10.99</b>	<b>Communications technologies/technicians and support services, other</b>	
10.9999	Communications technologies/technicians and support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.</b>	<b>Computer and information sciences and support services</b>	
<b>11.01</b>	<b>Computer and information sciences and support services, general</b>	
11.0101	Computer and information sciences, general	CIP_ALL
11.0102	Artificial intelligence	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0103	Information technology	CIP_ALL
11.0104	Informatics	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0105	Human-centred technology design	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0199	Computer and information sciences and support services, general, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.02</b>	<b>Computer programming</b>	
11.0201	Computer programming/programmer, general	CIP_ALL
11.0202	Computer programming, specific applications	CIP_TR_COL
11.0203	Computer programming, vendor/product certification	CIP_TR_COL
11.0204	Computer game programming	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0205	Computer programming, specific platforms	CIP_ALL
11.0299	Computer programming, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.03</b>	<b>Data processing and data processing technology/technician</b>	
11.0301	Data processing and data processing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>11.04</b>	<b>Information science/studies</b>	
11.0401	Information science/studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>11.05</b>	<b>Computer systems analysis/analyst</b>	
11.0501	Computer systems analysis/analyst	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>11.06</b>	<b>Data entry/microcomputer applications</b>	
11.0601	Data entry/microcomputer applications, general	CIP_TR_COL
11.0602	Word processing	CIP_TR_COL
11.0699	Data entry/microcomputer applications, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>11.07</b>	<b>Computer science</b>	
11.0701	Computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>11.08</b>	<b>Computer software and media applications</b>	
11.0801	Web page, digital/multimedia and information resources design	CIP_ALL
11.0802	Data modelling/warehousing and database administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0803	Computer graphics	CIP_ALL
11.0804	Modelling, virtual environments and simulation	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0899	Computer software and media applications, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>11.09</b>	<b>Computer systems networking and telecommunications</b>	
11.0901	Computer systems networking and telecommunications, general	CIP_UNIV
11.0902	Cloud computing	CIP_UNIV
11.0999	Computer systems networking and telecommunications, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>11.10</b>	<b>Computer/information technology administration and management</b>	
11.1001	Network and system administration/administrator	CIP_ALL
11.1002	System, networking and LAN/WAN management/manager	CIP_ALL
11.1003	Computer and information systems security/auditing/information assurance	CIP_ALL
11.1004	Web/multimedia management and webmaster	CIP_ALL
11.1005	Information technology project management	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.1006	Computer support specialist	CIP_ALL
11.1099	Computer/information technology administration and management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>11.99</b>	<b>Computer and information sciences and support services, other</b>	
11.9999	Computer and information sciences and support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>12.</b>	<b>Culinary, entertainment, and personal services</b>	
<b>12.03</b>	<b>Funeral service and mortuary science</b>	
12.0301	Funeral service and mortuary science, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0302	Funeral direction/service	CIP_TR_COL
12.0303	Mortuary science and embalming/embalmer	CIP_TR_COL
12.0399	Funeral service and mortuary science, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>12.04</b>	<b>Cosmetology and related personal grooming services</b>	
12.0401	Cosmetology/cosmetologist, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0402	Barbering/barber	CIP_TR_COL
12.0404	Electrolysis/electrology and electrolysis technician	CIP_TR_COL
12.0406	Makeup artist/specialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0407	Hair styling/stylist and hair design	CIP_TR_COL
12.0408	Facial treatment specialist/facialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0409	Aesthetician/esthetician and skin care specialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0410	Nail technician/specialist and manicurist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0411	Permanent cosmetics/makeup and tattooing	CIP_TR_COL
12.0412	Salon/beauty salon management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0413	Cosmetology, barber/styling and nail instructor	CIP_TR_COL
12.0414	Master aesthetician/esthetician	CIP_TR_COL
12.0499	Cosmetology and related personal grooming services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>12.05</b>	<b>Culinary arts and related services</b>	
12.0500	Cooking and related culinary arts, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0501	Baking and pastry arts/baker/pastry chef	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
12.0502	Bartending/bartender	CIP_TR_COL
12.0503	Culinary arts/chef training	CIP_ALL
12.0504	Restaurant, culinary and catering management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0505	Food preparation/professional cooking/kitchen assistant	CIP_TR_COL
12.0506	Meat cutting/meat cutter	CIP_TR_COL
12.0507	Food service, waiter/waitress and dining room management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0508	Institutional food workers	CIP_TR_COL
12.0509	Culinary science	CIP_ALL
12.0510	Wine steward/sommelier	CIP_TR_COL
12.0580	Cannabis edibles <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
12.0599	Culinary arts and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>12.06</b>	<b>Casino operations and services</b>	
12.0601	Casino operations and services, general	CIP_TR_COL
12.0602	Casino dealing	CIP_TR_COL
12.0699	Casino operations and services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>12.99</b>	<b>Culinary, entertainment, and personal services, other</b>	
12.9999	Culinary, entertainment, and personal services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.</b>	<b>Education</b>	
<b>13.01</b>	<b>Education, general</b>	
13.0101	Education, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.02</b>	<b>Bilingual, multilingual and multicultural education</b>	
13.0201	Bilingual and multilingual education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0202	Multicultural education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0203	Indigenous education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0299	Bilingual, multilingual and multicultural education, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.03</b>	<b>Curriculum and instruction</b>	
13.0301	Curriculum and instruction	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.04</b>	<b>Educational administration and supervision</b>	
13.0401	Educational leadership and administration, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0402	Administration of special education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0403	Adult and continuing education administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0404	Educational, instructional and curriculum supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0406	Higher education/higher education administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0407	Community college and general and vocational college (CEGEP) administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0408	Elementary and middle school administration/principalship	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0409	Secondary school administration/principalship	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
13.0410	Urban education and leadership	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0411	Superintendency and educational system administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0412	International school administration/leadership	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0413	Education entrepreneurship	CIP_UNIV
13.0414	Early childhood program administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0499	Educational administration and supervision, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.05</b>	<b>Educational/instructional media design</b>	
13.0501	Educational/instructional technology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.06</b>	<b>Educational assessment, evaluation and research</b>	
13.0601	Educational evaluation and research	CIP_UNIV
13.0603	Educational statistics and research methods	CIP_UNIV
13.0604	Educational assessment, testing and measurement	CIP_UNIV
13.0607	Learning sciences	CIP_UNIV
13.0608	Institutional research	CIP_UNIV
13.0699	Educational assessment, evaluation and research, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.07</b>	<b>International and comparative education</b>	
13.0701	International and comparative education	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.09</b>	<b>Social and philosophical foundations of education</b>	
13.0901	Social and philosophical foundations of education	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>13.10</b>	<b>Special education and teaching</b>	
13.1001	Special education and teaching, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1003	Education/teaching of individuals with hearing impairments including deafness	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1004	Education/teaching of the gifted and talented	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1005	Education/teaching of individuals with emotional disturbances	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1006	Education/teaching of individuals with intellectual disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1007	Education/teaching of individuals with multiple disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1008	Education/teaching of individuals with orthopedic and other physical health impairments	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1009	Education/teaching of individuals with vision impairments including blindness	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1011	Education/teaching of individuals with specific learning disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1012	Education/teaching of individuals with speech or language impairments	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1013	Education/teaching of individuals with autism	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1014	Education/teaching of individuals who are developmentally delayed	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1015	Education/teaching of individuals in early childhood special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1016	Education/teaching of individuals with traumatic brain injuries	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1017	Education/teaching of individuals in elementary special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1018	Education/teaching of individuals in junior high/middle school special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1019	Education/teaching of individuals in secondary special education programs	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1099	Special education and teaching, other	CIP_ALL



CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>13.11</b>	<b>Student counselling and personnel services</b>	
13.1101	Counsellor education/school counselling and guidance services	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1102	College student counselling and personnel services	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1199	Student counselling and personnel services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.12</b>	<b>Teacher education and professional development, specific levels and methods</b>	
13.1201	Adult and continuing education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1202	Elementary education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1203	Junior high/intermediate/middle school education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1205	Secondary education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1206	Teacher education, multiple levels	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1207	Montessori teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1208	Waldorf/Steiner teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1209	Kindergarten/preschool education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1210	Early childhood education and teaching	CIP_UNIV
13.1211	Online educator/online teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1212	International Baccalaureate teaching and learning	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1213	Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) educational methods	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1214	Postsecondary/college/university teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1299	Teacher education and professional development, specific levels and methods, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.13</b>	<b>Teacher education and professional development, specific subject areas</b>	
13.1301	Agricultural teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1302	Art teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1303	Business and innovation/entrepreneurship teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1304	Driver and safety teacher education	CIP_TR_COL
13.1305	English/English language arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1306	Indigenous and foreign language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1307	Health teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1308	Family and consumer sciences/home economics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1309	Technology teacher education/industrial arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1310	Sales and marketing operations/marketing and distribution teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1311	Mathematics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1312	Music teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1314	Physical education teaching and coaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1315	Reading teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1316	Science teacher education/general science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1317	Social science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1318	Social studies teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1319	Technical teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1320	Trade and industrial teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1321	Computer teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
13.1322	Biology teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1323	Chemistry teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1324	Drama and dance teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1325	French language/French language arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1326	German language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1327	Health occupations teacher education	CIP_ALL
13.1328	History teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1329	Physics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1330	Spanish language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1331	Speech teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1332	Geography teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1333	Latin teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1334	School librarian/school library media specialist	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1335	Psychology teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1337	Earth science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1338	Environmental teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1339	Communication arts and literature teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1399	Teacher education and professional development, specific subject areas, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.14</b>	<b>Teaching English or French as a second or foreign language</b>	
13.1401	Teaching English as a second or foreign language/ESL language instructor	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1402	Teaching French as a second or foreign language	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1499	Teaching English or French as a second or foreign language, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.15</b>	<b>Teaching assistants/aides</b>	
13.1501	Teaching assistants/aides, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1502	Adult literacy tutor/instructor	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1599	Teaching assistants/aides, other	CIP_ALL
<b>13.99</b>	<b>Education, other</b>	
13.9999	Education, other	CIP_ALL
<b>14.</b>	<b>Engineering</b>	
<b>14.01</b>	<b>General engineering</b>	
14.0101	Engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0102	Pre-engineering	CIP_COL_UNIV
14.0103	Applied engineering	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>14.02</b>	<b>Aerospace, aeronautical and astronautical/space engineering</b>	
14.0201	Aerospace, aeronautical and astronautical/space engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0202	Astronautical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0299	Aerospace, aeronautical, and astronautical/space engineering, other	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>14.03</b>	<b>Agricultural engineering</b>	
14.0301	Agricultural engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.04</b>	<b>Architectural engineering</b>	
14.0401	Architectural engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.05</b>	<b>Biomedical/medical engineering</b>	
14.0501	Biomedical/medical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.06</b>	<b>Ceramic sciences and engineering</b>	
14.0601	Ceramic sciences and engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.07</b>	<b>Chemical engineering</b>	
14.0701	Chemical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0702	Chemical and biomolecular engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0799	Chemical engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.08</b>	<b>Civil engineering</b>	
14.0801	Civil engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0802	Geotechnical and geoenvironmental engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0803	Structural engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0804	Transportation and highway engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0805	Water resources engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0899	Civil engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.09</b>	<b>Computer engineering</b>	
14.0901	Computer engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.0902	Computer hardware engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0903	Computer software engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0999	Computer engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.10</b>	<b>Electrical, electronics and communications engineering</b>	
14.1001	Electrical and electronics engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.1003	Laser and optical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.1004	Telecommunications engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.1099	Electrical, electronics and communications engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.11</b>	<b>Engineering mechanics</b>	
14.1101	Engineering mechanics	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.12</b>	<b>Engineering physics/applied physics</b>	
14.1201	Engineering physics/applied physics	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.13</b>	<b>Engineering science</b>	
14.1301	Engineering science	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>14.14</b>	<b>Environmental/environmental health engineering</b>	
14.1401	Environmental/environmental health engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.18</b>	<b>Materials engineering</b>	
14.1801	Materials engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.19</b>	<b>Mechanical engineering</b>	
14.1901	Mechanical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.20</b>	<b>Metallurgical engineering</b>	
14.2001	Metallurgical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.21</b>	<b>Mining and mineral engineering</b>	
14.2101	Mining and mineral engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.22</b>	<b>Naval architecture and marine engineering</b>	
14.2201	Naval architecture and marine engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.23</b>	<b>Nuclear engineering</b>	
14.2301	Nuclear engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.24</b>	<b>Ocean engineering</b>	
14.2401	Ocean engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.25</b>	<b>Petroleum engineering</b>	
14.2501	Petroleum engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.27</b>	<b>Systems engineering</b>	
14.2701	Systems engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.28</b>	<b>Textile sciences and engineering</b>	
14.2801	Textile sciences and engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.32</b>	<b>Polymer/plastics engineering</b>	
14.3201	Polymer/plastics engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.33</b>	<b>Construction engineering</b>	
14.3301	Construction engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.34</b>	<b>Forest engineering</b>	
14.3401	Forest engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.35</b>	<b>Industrial engineering</b>	
14.3501	Industrial engineering	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>14.36</b>	<b>Manufacturing engineering</b>	
14.3601	Manufacturing engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.37</b>	<b>Operations research</b>	
14.3701	Operations research	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.38</b>	<b>Surveying engineering</b>	
14.3801	Surveying engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.39</b>	<b>Geological/geophysical engineering</b>	
14.3901	Geological/geophysical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.40</b>	<b>Paper science and engineering</b>	
14.4001	Paper science and engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.41</b>	<b>Electromechanical engineering</b>	
14.4101	Electromechanical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.42</b>	<b>Mechatronics, robotics, and automation engineering</b>	
14.4201	Mechatronics, robotics, and automation engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.43</b>	<b>Biochemical engineering</b>	
14.4301	Biochemical engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.44</b>	<b>Engineering chemistry</b>	
14.4401	Engineering chemistry	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.45</b>	<b>Biological/biosystems engineering</b>	
14.4501	Biological/biosystems engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.47</b>	<b>Electrical and computer engineering</b>	
14.4701	Electrical and computer engineering	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.48</b>	<b>Energy systems engineering</b>	
14.4801	Energy systems engineering, general	CIP_UNIV
14.4802	Power plant engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.4899	Energy systems engineering, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>14.99</b>	<b>Engineering, other</b>	
14.9999	Engineering, other	CIP_UNIV

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>15.</b>	<b>Engineering/engineering-related technologies/technicians</b>	
<b>15.00</b>	<b>General engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0000	Engineering technology/technician, general	CIP_ALL
15.0001	Applied engineering technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.01</b>	<b>Architectural engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.0101	Architectural engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.02</b>	<b>Civil engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.0201	Civil engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
<b>15.03</b>	<b>Electrical/electronic engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0303	Electrical, electronic, and communications engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0304	Laser and optical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0305	Telecommunications technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0306	Integrated circuit design technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0307	Audio/sound engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0399	Electrical/electronic engineering technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.04</b>	<b>Electromechanical technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0401	Biomedical technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0403	Electromechanical/electromechanical engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0404	Instrumentation technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0405	Robotics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0406	Automation engineer technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0407	Mechatronics, robotics, and automation engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0499	Electromechanical technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.05</b>	<b>Environmental control technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0501	Heating, ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0506	Water quality and wastewater treatment management and recycling technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0507	Environmental/environmental engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0508	Hazardous materials management and waste technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0599	Environmental control technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.06</b>	<b>Industrial production technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0607	Plastics and polymer engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0611	Metallurgical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0612	Industrial technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0613	Manufacturing engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0614	Welding engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0615	Chemical engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
15.0616	Semiconductor manufacturing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0617	Composite materials technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0699	Industrial production technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.07</b>	<b>Quality control and safety technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0701	Occupational safety and health technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0702	Quality control technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0703	Industrial safety technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0704	Hazardous materials information systems technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0705	Process safety technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0799	Quality control and safety technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL
<b>15.08</b>	<b>Mechanical engineering related technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0801	Aeronautical/aerospace engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0803	Automotive engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0805	Mechanical/mechanical engineering technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0806	Marine engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0807	Motorsports engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0899	Mechanical engineering related technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.09</b>	<b>Mining and petroleum technologies/technicians</b>	
15.0901	Mining technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0903	Petroleum technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.0999	Mining and petroleum technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.10</b>	<b>Construction engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.1001	Construction engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.11</b>	<b>Engineering-related technologies/technicians</b>	
15.1102	Surveying technology/surveying	CIP_TR_COL
15.1103	Hydraulics and fluid power technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1199	Engineering-related technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.12</b>	<b>Computer engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.1201	Computer engineering technology/technician, general	CIP_ALL
15.1202	Computer/computer systems technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.1203	Computer hardware technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1204	Computer software technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.1299	Computer engineering technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.13</b>	<b>Drafting/design engineering technologies/technicians</b>	
15.1301	Drafting and design technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
15.1302	CAD/CADD drafting and/or design technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1303	Architectural drafting and architectural CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
15.1304	Civil drafting and civil engineering CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1305	Electrical/electronics drafting and electrical/electronics CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1306	Mechanical drafting and mechanical drafting CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1307	3D modelling and design technology/technician	CIP_ALL
15.1399	Drafting/design engineering technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.14</b>	<b>Nuclear engineering technology/technician</b>	
15.1401	Nuclear engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.15</b>	<b>Engineering-related fields</b>	
15.1501	Engineering/industrial management	CIP_ALL
15.1502	Engineering design	CIP_ALL
15.1503	Packaging science	CIP_ALL
15.1599	Engineering-related fields, other	CIP_ALL
<b>15.16</b>	<b>Nanotechnology</b>	
15.1601	Nanotechnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>15.17</b>	<b>Energy systems technologies/technicians</b>	
15.1701	Energy systems technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
15.1702	Power plant technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1703	Solar energy technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1704	Wind energy technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1705	Hydroelectric energy technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1706	Geothermal energy technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1799	Energy systems technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>15.99</b>	<b>Engineering/engineering-related technologies/technicians, other</b>	
15.9999	Engineering/engineering-related technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL
<b>16.</b>	<b>Indigenous and foreign languages, literatures, and linguistics</b>	
<b>16.01</b>	<b>Linguistic, comparative and related language studies and services</b>	
16.0101	Indigenous and foreign languages and literatures, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0102	Linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0103	Language interpretation and translation	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0104	Comparative literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0105	Applied linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0199	Linguistic, comparative and related language studies and services, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.02</b>	<b>African languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0201	African languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV



<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>16.03</b>	<b>East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0300	East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0301	Chinese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0302	Japanese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0303	Korean language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0304	Tibetan language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0399	East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.04</b>	<b>Slavic, Baltic and Albanian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0400	Slavic languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0401	Baltic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0402	Russian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0404	Albanian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0405	Bulgarian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0406	Czech language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0407	Polish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0408	Bosnian, Serbian, and Croatian languages and literatures	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0409	Slovak language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0410	Ukrainian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0499	Slavic, Baltic and Albanian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.05</b>	<b>Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0500	Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0501	German language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0502	Scandinavian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0503	Danish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0504	Dutch/Flemish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0505	Norwegian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0506	Swedish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0599	Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.06</b>	<b>Modern Greek language and literature</b>	
16.0601	Modern Greek language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.07</b>	<b>South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0700	South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0701	Hindi language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0702	Sanskrit and classical Indian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0704	Bengali language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0705	Punjabi language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0706	Tamil language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0707	Urdu language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0799	South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>16.08</b>	<b>Iranian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0801	Iranian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.09</b>	<b>Romance languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.0900	Romance languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0902	Italian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0904	Portuguese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0905	Spanish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0906	Romanian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0907	Catalan language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0908	Hispanic and Latin American languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0999	Romance languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.10</b>	<b>Indigenous languages, literatures, and linguistics of the Americas</b>	
16.1001	Indigenous languages, literatures, and linguistics of the Americas	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.11</b>	<b>Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1100	Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1101	Arabic language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1102	Hebrew language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1103	Ancient Near Eastern and Biblical languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1199	Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.12</b>	<b>Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1200	Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1202	Ancient/classical Greek language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1203	Latin language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1299	Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.13</b>	<b>Celtic languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1301	Celtic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.14</b>	<b>Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1400	Southeast Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1401	Australian/Oceanic/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1402	Indonesian/Malay languages and literatures	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1403	Burmese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1404	Philippine/Tagalog language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1405	Khmer/Cambodian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1406	Lao language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1407	Thai language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1408	Vietnamese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1409	Hawaiian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1499	Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>16.15</b>	<b>Turkic, Uralic-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian languages, literatures and linguistics</b>	
16.1501	Turkish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1502	Uralic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1503	Hungarian/Magyar language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1504	Mongolian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1599	Turkic, Uralic-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.16</b>	<b>Sign language</b>	
16.1601	American Sign Language (ASL)/Langue des signes québécoise (LSQ)	CIP_ALL
16.1602	Linguistics of sign language	CIP_ALL
16.1603	Sign language interpretation and translation	CIP_ALL
16.1699	Sign language, other	CIP_ALL
<b>16.17</b>	<b>Second language learning</b>	
16.1701	English as a second language	CIP_ALL
16.1702	French as a second language <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
16.1799	Second language learning, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
<b>16.18</b>	<b>Armenian languages, literatures, and linguistics</b>	
16.1801	Armenian languages, literatures, and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>16.99</b>	<b>Indigenous and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics, other</b>	
16.9999	Indigenous and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences</b>	
<b>19.01</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, general</b>	
19.0101	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, general	CIP_ALL
<b>19.02</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences business services</b>	
19.0201	Business, family and consumer sciences/human sciences	CIP_ALL
19.0202	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences communication	CIP_ALL
19.0203	Consumer merchandising/retailing management	CIP_ALL
19.0299	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences business services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.04</b>	<b>Family and consumer economics and related services</b>	
19.0401	Family resource management studies, general	CIP_ALL
19.0402	Consumer economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0403	Consumer services and advocacy	CIP_ALL
19.0499	Family and consumer economics and related services, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>19.05</b>	<b>Foods, nutrition and related services</b>	
19.0501	Foods, nutrition and wellness studies, general	CIP_ALL
19.0504	Human nutrition	CIP_ALL
19.0505	Foodservice systems administration/management	CIP_ALL
19.0599	Foods, nutrition and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.06</b>	<b>Housing and human environments</b>	
19.0601	Housing and human environments, general	CIP_ALL
19.0604	Facilities planning and management	CIP_ALL
19.0605	Home furnishings and equipment installers	CIP_TR_COL
19.0699	Housing and human environments, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.07</b>	<b>Human development, family studies and related services</b>	
19.0701	Human development and family studies, general	CIP_ALL
19.0702	Adult development and aging	CIP_ALL
19.0704	Family systems	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0706	Child development	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0707	Family and community services	CIP_ALL
19.0708	Child care and support services management	CIP_ALL
19.0709	Child care provider/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
19.0710	Developmental services worker	CIP_TR_COL
19.0711	Early childhood and family studies	CIP_ALL
19.0712	Parent education services	CIP_UNIV
19.0799	Human development, family studies and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.09</b>	<b>Apparel and textiles</b>	
19.0901	Apparel and textiles, general	CIP_ALL
19.0902	Apparel and textile manufacture	CIP_ALL
19.0904	Textile science	CIP_ALL
19.0905	Apparel and textile marketing management	CIP_ALL
19.0906	Fashion and fabric consultant	CIP_ALL
19.0999	Apparel and textiles, other	CIP_ALL
<b>19.10</b>	<b>Work and family studies</b>	
19.1001	Work and family studies	CIP_ALL
<b>19.99</b>	<b>Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, other</b>	
19.9999	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>22.</b>	<b>Legal professions and studies</b>	
<b>22.00</b>	<b>Non-professional legal studies</b>	
22.0000	Legal studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
22.0001	Pre-law studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
22.0099	Non-professional legal studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>22.01</b>	<b>Law (LLB, JD, BCL)</b>	
22.0101	Law (LLB, JD, BCL)	CIP_UNIV
<b>22.02</b>	<b>Legal research and advanced professional studies (post-LLB/JD)</b>	
22.0201	Advanced legal research/studies, general (LLM, MCL, MLI, MSL, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0202	Programs for foreign lawyers (LLM, MCL)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0203	American/US law/legal studies/jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0204	Canadian law/legal studies/jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0205	Banking, corporate, finance and securities law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0206	Comparative law (LLM, MCL, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0207	Energy, environment and natural resources law (LLM, MS, MSc, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0208	Health law (LLM, MJ, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0209	International law and legal studies (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0210	International business, trade and tax law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0211	Tax law/taxation (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0212	Intellectual property law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0213	Patent law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0214	Agriculture law (JM/MJ, LLM, MA, ML, MSL/MLS, LLD, JSD/SJD, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0215	Arts and entertainment law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0216	Compliance law (JM/MJ, LLM, ML, MSL/MLS, LLD, JSD/SJD, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0217	Criminal law and procedure (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0218	Entrepreneurship law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0219	Family/child/elder law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0220	Human resources law/labour and employment law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0221	Insurance law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0222	Real estate and land development law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0223	Transportation law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0224	Tribal/Indigenous law (LLM, LLD, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0299	Legal research and advanced professional studies, other (post-LLB/JD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
<b>22.03</b>	<b>Legal support services</b>	
22.0301	Legal administrative assistant/secretary	CIP_ALL
22.0302	Legal assistant/paralegal	CIP_ALL
22.0303	Court reporting and captioning/court reporter	CIP_ALL
22.0304	Court interpreter	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
22.0305	Scopist	CIP_ALL
22.0399	Legal support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>22.99</b>	<b>Legal professions and studies, other</b>	
22.9999	Legal professions and studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>23.</b>	<b>English language and literature/letters</b>	
<b>23.01</b>	<b>English language and literature, general</b>	
23.0101	English language and literature, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>23.13</b>	<b>English rhetoric and composition/writing studies</b>	
23.1301	English writing, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1302	English creative writing	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1303	English professional, technical, business, and scientific writing	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1304	English rhetoric and composition	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1399	English rhetoric and composition/writing studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>23.14</b>	<b>English literature</b>	
23.1401	English literature, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1402	American literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1403	Canadian literature, English	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1404	British and Commonwealth literature, English	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1405	Children's and adolescent literature, English	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.1499	English literature, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>23.99</b>	<b>English language and literature/letters, other</b>	
23.9999	English language and literature/letters, other	CIP_ALL
<b>24.</b>	<b>Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities</b>	
<b>24.01</b>	<b>Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities</b>	
24.0101	Liberal arts and sciences/liberal studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
24.0102	General studies	CIP_ALL
24.0103	Humanities/humanistic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
24.0199	Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities, other	CIP_ALL
<b>25.</b>	<b>Library science</b>	
<b>25.01</b>	<b>Library science and administration</b>	
25.0101	Library and information science	CIP_UNIV
25.0102	Children and youth library services	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
25.0103	Archives/archival administration	CIP_UNIV
25.0199	Library science and administration, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>25.03</b>	<b>Library and archives assisting</b>	
25.0301	Library and archives assisting	CIP_TR_COL
<b>25.99</b>	<b>Library science, other</b>	
25.9999	Library science, other	CIP_ALL
<b>26.</b>	<b>Biological and biomedical sciences</b>	
<b>26.01</b>	<b>Biology, general</b>	
26.0101	Biology/biological sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0102	Biomedical sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.02</b>	<b>Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology</b>	
26.0202	Biochemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0203	Biophysics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0204	Molecular biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0205	Molecular biochemistry	CIP_UNIV
26.0206	Molecular biophysics	CIP_UNIV
26.0207	Structural biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0208	Photobiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0209	Radiation biology/radiobiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0210	Biochemistry and molecular biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0299	Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.03</b>	<b>Botany/plant biology</b>	
26.0301	Botany/plant biology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0305	Plant pathology/phytopathology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0307	Plant physiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0308	Plant molecular biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0399	Botany/plant biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.04</b>	<b>Cell/cellular biology and anatomical sciences</b>	
26.0401	Cell/cellular biology and histology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0403	Anatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0404	Developmental biology and embryology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0406	Cell/cellular and molecular biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0407	Cell biology and anatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0499	Cell/cellular biology and anatomical sciences, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.05</b>	<b>Microbiological sciences and immunology</b>	
26.0502	Microbiology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0503	Medical microbiology and bacteriology	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
26.0504	Virology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0505	Parasitology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0506	Mycology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0507	Immunology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0508	Microbiology and immunology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0509	Infectious disease and global health	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0599	Microbiological sciences and immunology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.07</b>	<b>Zoology/animal biology</b>	
26.0701	Zoology/animal biology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0702	Entomology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0707	Animal physiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0708	Animal behaviour and ethology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0709	Wildlife biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0799	Zoology/animal biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.08</b>	<b>Genetics</b>	
26.0801	Genetics, general	CIP_UNIV
26.0802	Molecular genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0803	Microbial and eukaryotic genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0804	Animal genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0805	Plant genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0806	Human/medical genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0807	Genome sciences/genomics	CIP_UNIV
26.0899	Genetics, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.09</b>	<b>Physiology, pathology and related sciences</b>	
26.0901	Physiology, general	CIP_UNIV
26.0902	Molecular physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0903	Cell physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0904	Endocrinology	CIP_UNIV
26.0905	Reproductive biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0907	Cardiovascular science	CIP_UNIV
26.0908	Exercise physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0909	Vision science/physiological optics	CIP_UNIV
26.0910	Pathology/experimental pathology	CIP_UNIV
26.0911	Oncology and cancer biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0912	Aerospace physiology and medicine	CIP_UNIV
26.0913	Biomechanics	CIP_UNIV
26.0999	Physiology, pathology and related sciences, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.10</b>	<b>Pharmacology and toxicology</b>	
26.1001	Pharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1002	Molecular pharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1003	Neuropharmacology	CIP_UNIV



<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
26.1004	Toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1005	Molecular toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1006	Environmental toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1007	Pharmacology and toxicology, integrated	CIP_UNIV
26.1099	Pharmacology and toxicology, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.11</b>	<b>Biomathematics, bioinformatics, and computational biology</b>	
26.1101	Biometry/biometrics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1102	Biostatistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1103	Bioinformatics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1104	Computational biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1199	Biomathematics, bioinformatics, and computational biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.12</b>	<b>Biotechnology</b>	
26.1201	Biotechnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.13</b>	<b>Ecology, evolution, systematics and population biology</b>	
26.1301	Ecology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1302	Marine biology and biological oceanography	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1303	Evolutionary biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1304	Aquatic biology/limnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1305	Environmental biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1306	Population biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1307	Conservation biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1308	Systematic biology/biological systematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1309	Epidemiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1310	Ecology and evolutionary biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1311	Epidemiology and biostatistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1399	Ecology, evolution, systematics and population biology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.14</b>	<b>Molecular medicine</b>	
26.1401	Molecular medicine	CIP_UNIV
<b>26.15</b>	<b>Neurobiology and neurosciences</b>	
26.1501	Neuroscience	CIP_UNIV
26.1502	Neuroanatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1503	Neurobiology and anatomy	CIP_UNIV
26.1504	Neurobiology and behaviour	CIP_UNIV
26.1599	Neurobiology and neurosciences, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>26.99</b>	<b>Biological and biomedical sciences, other</b>	
26.9999	Biological and biomedical sciences, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>27.</b>	<b>Mathematics and statistics</b>	
<b>27.01</b>	<b>Mathematics</b>	
27.0101	Mathematics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0102	Algebra and number theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0103	Analysis and functional analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0104	Geometry/geometric analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0105	Topology and foundations	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0199	Mathematics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>27.03</b>	<b>Applied mathematics</b>	
27.0301	Applied mathematics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0303	Computational mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0304	Computational and applied mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0305	Financial mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0306	Mathematical biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0399	Applied mathematics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>27.05</b>	<b>Statistics</b>	
27.0501	Statistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0502	Mathematical statistics and probability	CIP_UNIV
27.0503	Mathematics and statistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0599	Statistics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>27.06</b>	<b>Applied statistics</b>	
27.0601	Applied statistics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>27.99</b>	Mathematics and statistics, other	
27.9999	Mathematics and statistics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>28.</b>	<b>Military science, leadership and operational art</b>	
<b>28.08</b>	<b>Military science, leadership and operational art<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
28.0801	Military science, leadership and operational art <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>29.</b>	<b>Military technologies and applied sciences</b>	
<b>29.05</b>	<b>Military technologies and applied sciences<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
29.0501	Military technologies and applied sciences <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>30.</b>	<b>Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies</b>	
<b>30.00</b>	<b>Inclusive postsecondary education</b>	
30.0001	Inclusive postsecondary education	CIP_ALL
<b>30.01</b>	<b>Biological and physical sciences</b>	
30.0101	Biological and physical sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.05</b>	<b>Peace studies and conflict resolution</b>	
30.0501	Peace studies and conflict resolution	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.06</b>	<b>Systems science and theory</b>	
30.0601	Systems science and theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.08</b>	<b>Mathematics and computer science</b>	
30.0801	Mathematics and computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.10</b>	<b>Biopsychology</b>	
30.1001	Biopsychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.11</b>	<b>Gerontology</b>	
30.1101	Gerontology	CIP_ALL
<b>30.12</b>	<b>Historic preservation and conservation</b>	
30.1201	Historic preservation and conservation, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.1202	Cultural resource management and policy analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.1299	Historic preservation and conservation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>30.13</b>	<b>Medieval and renaissance studies</b>	
30.1301	Medieval and renaissance studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.14</b>	<b>Museology/museum studies</b>	
30.1401	Museology/museum studies	CIP_ALL
<b>30.15</b>	<b>Science, technology and society</b>	
30.1501	Science, technology and society	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.16</b>	<b>Accounting and computer science</b>	
30.1601	Accounting and computer science	CIP_ALL
<b>30.17</b>	<b>Behavioural sciences</b>	
30.1701	Behavioural sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.18</b>	<b>Natural sciences</b>	
30.1801	Natural sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>30.19</b>	<b>Nutrition sciences</b>	
30.1901	Nutrition sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.20</b>	<b>International/globalization studies</b>	
30.2001	International/globalization studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.21</b>	<b>Holocaust and related studies</b>	
30.2101	Holocaust and related studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.22</b>	<b>Classical and ancient studies</b>	
30.2201	Ancient studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.2202	Classical, ancient Mediterranean and Near Eastern studies and archaeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.2299	Classical and ancient studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.23</b>	<b>Intercultural/multicultural and diversity studies</b>	
30.2301	Intercultural/multicultural and diversity studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.25</b>	<b>Cognitive science</b>	
30.2501	Cognitive science, general	CIP_UNIV
30.2502	Contemplative studies/inquiry	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.2599	Cognitive science, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.26</b>	<b>Cultural studies/critical theory and analysis</b>	
30.2601	Cultural studies/critical theory and analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.27</b>	<b>Human biology</b>	
30.2701	Human biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.28</b>	<b>Dispute resolution</b>	
30.2801	Dispute resolution	CIP_ALL
<b>30.29</b>	<b>Maritime studies</b>	
30.2901	Maritime studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.30</b>	<b>Computational science</b>	
30.3001	Computational science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.31</b>	<b>Human computer interaction</b>	
30.3101	Human computer interaction	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.32</b>	<b>Marine sciences</b>	
30.3201	Marine sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.33</b>	<b>Sustainability studies</b>	
30.3301	Sustainability studies	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>30.34</b>	<b>Anthrozoology</b>	
30.3401	Anthrozoology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.35</b>	<b>Climate science</b>	
30.3501	Climate science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.36</b>	<b>Cultural studies and comparative literature</b>	
30.3601	Cultural studies and comparative literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.37</b>	<b>Design for human health</b>	
30.3701	Design for human health	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.38</b>	<b>Earth systems science</b>	
30.3801	Earth systems science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.39</b>	<b>Economics and computer science</b>	
30.3901	Economics and computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.40</b>	<b>Economics and foreign language/literature</b>	
30.4001	Economics and foreign language/literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.41</b>	<b>Environmental geosciences</b>	
30.4101	Environmental geosciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.42</b>	<b>Geoarchaeology</b>	
30.4201	Geoarchaeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.43</b>	<b>Geobiology</b>	
30.4301	Geobiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.44</b>	<b>Geography and environmental studies</b>	
30.4401	Geography and environmental studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.45</b>	<b>History and language/literature</b>	
30.4501	History and language/literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.46</b>	<b>History and political science</b>	
30.4601	History and political science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.47</b>	<b>Linguistics and anthropology</b>	
30.4701	Linguistics and anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.48</b>	<b>Linguistics and computer science</b>	
30.4801	Linguistics and computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>30.49</b>	<b>Mathematical economics</b>	
30.4901	Mathematical economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.50</b>	<b>Mathematics and atmospheric/oceanic science</b>	
30.5001	Mathematics and atmospheric/oceanic science	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.51</b>	<b>Integrated philosophy, politics, and economics</b>	
30.5101	Integrated philosophy, politics, and economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.52</b>	<b>Digital humanities and textual studies</b>	
30.5201	Digital humanities and textual studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.5202	Digital humanities	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.5203	Textual studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.5299	Digital humanities and textual studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>30.53</b>	<b>Thanatology</b>	
30.5301	Thanatology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>30.70</b>	<b>Data science</b>	
30.7001	Data science, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.7099	Data science, other	CIP_ALL
<b>30.71</b>	<b>Data analytics</b>	
30.7101	Data analytics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.7102	Business analytics	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.7103	Data visualization	CIP_ALL
30.7104	Financial analytics	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.7199	Data analytics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>30.99</b>	<b>Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies, other</b>	
30.9999	Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>31.</b>	<b>Parks, recreation, leisure, fitness, and kinesiology</b>	
<b>31.01</b>	<b>Parks, recreation, and leisure studies</b>	
31.0101	Parks, recreation, and leisure studies	CIP_ALL
<b>31.03</b>	<b>Parks, recreation, and leisure facilities management</b>	
31.0301	Parks, recreation, and leisure facilities management, general	CIP_ALL
31.0302	Golf course operation and grounds management	CIP_ALL
31.0399	Parks, recreation, and leisure facilities management, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>31.05</b>	<b>Sports, kinesiology, and physical education/physical fitness</b>	
31.0501	Sports, kinesiology, and physical education/physical fitness, general	CIP_ALL
31.0504	Sport and fitness administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0505	Exercise science and kinesiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0507	Physical fitness technician	CIP_TR_COL
31.0508	Sports studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0599	Sports, kinesiology, and physical education/physical fitness, other	CIP_ALL
<b>31.06</b>	<b>Outdoor education</b>	
31.0601	Outdoor education	CIP_ALL
<b>31.99</b>	<b>Parks, recreation, leisure, fitness, and kinesiology, other</b>	
31.9999	Parks, recreation, leisure, fitness, and kinesiology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>38.</b>	<b>Philosophy and religious studies</b>	
<b>38.00</b>	<b>Philosophy and religious studies, general</b>	
38.0001	Philosophy and religious studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>38.01</b>	<b>Philosophy, logic and ethics</b>	
38.0101	Philosophy	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0102	Logic	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0103	Ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0104	Applied and professional ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0199	Philosophy, logic and ethics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>38.02</b>	<b>Religion/religious studies</b>	
38.0201	Religion/religious studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0202	Buddhist studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0203	Christian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0204	Hindu studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0205	Islamic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0206	Jewish/Judaic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0207	Talmudic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0208	Catholic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0209	Mormon studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0299	Religion/religious studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>38.99</b>	<b>Philosophy and religious studies, other</b>	
38.9999	Philosophy and religious studies, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>39.</b>	<b>Theology and religious vocations</b>	
<b>39.02</b>	<b>Bible/Biblical studies</b>	
39.0201	Bible/Biblical studies	CIP_ALL
<b>39.03</b>	<b>Missions/missionary studies and missiology</b>	
39.0301	Missions/missionary studies	CIP_ALL
39.0302	Church planting	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0399	Missions/missionary studies and missiology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.04</b>	<b>Religious education</b>	
39.0401	Religious education	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>39.05</b>	<b>Religious music and worship</b>	
39.0501	Religious/sacred music	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0502	Christian contemporary worship music/worship ministry	CIP_ALL
39.0599	Religious music and worship, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.06</b>	<b>Theological and ministerial studies</b>	
39.0601	Theology/theological studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0602	Divinity/ministry (BDiv, MDiv)	CIP_UNIV
39.0604	Pre-theology/pre-ministerial studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0605	Rabbinical studies (MHL/Rav)	CIP_UNIV
39.0699	Theological and ministerial studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.07</b>	<b>Pastoral counselling and specialized ministries</b>	
39.0701	Pastoral studies/counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0702	Youth ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0703	Urban ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0704	Women's ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0705	Lay ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0706	Chaplain/chaplaincy studies	CIP_ALL
39.0799	Pastoral counselling and specialized ministries, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.08</b>	<b>Religious institution administration and law</b>	
39.0801	Religious institution administration and management	CIP_ALL
39.0802	Religious/canon law	CIP_UNIV
39.0899	Religious institution administration and law, other	CIP_ALL
<b>39.99</b>	<b>Theology and religious vocations, other</b>	
39.9999	Theology and religious vocations, other	CIP_ALL



CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>40.</b>	<b>Physical sciences</b>	
<b>40.01</b>	<b>Physical sciences, general</b>	
40.0101	Physical sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>40.02</b>	<b>Astronomy and astrophysics</b>	
40.0201	Astronomy	CIP_UNIV
40.0202	Astrophysics	CIP_UNIV
40.0203	Planetary astronomy and science	CIP_UNIV
40.0299	Astronomy and astrophysics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.04</b>	<b>Atmospheric sciences and meteorology</b>	
40.0401	Atmospheric sciences and meteorology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0402	Atmospheric chemistry and climatology	CIP_UNIV
40.0403	Atmospheric physics and dynamics	CIP_UNIV
40.0404	Meteorology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0499	Atmospheric sciences and meteorology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.05</b>	<b>Chemistry</b>	
40.0501	Chemistry, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0502	Analytical chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0503	Inorganic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0504	Organic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0506	Physical chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0507	Polymer chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0508	Chemical physics	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0509	Environmental chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0510	Forensic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0511	Theoretical chemistry	CIP_UNIV
40.0512	Cheminformatics/chemistry informatics	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0599	Chemistry, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.06</b>	<b>Geological and Earth sciences/geosciences</b>	
40.0601	Geology/Earth science, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0602	Geochemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0603	Geophysics and seismology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0604	Paleontology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0605	Hydrology and water resources science	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0606	Geochemistry and petrology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0607	Oceanography, chemical and physical	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0699	Geological and Earth sciences/geosciences, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>40.08</b>	<b>Physics</b>	
40.0801	Physics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0802	Atomic/molecular physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0804	Elementary particle physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0805	Plasma and high-temperature physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0806	Nuclear physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0807	Optics/optical sciences	CIP_UNIV
40.0808	Condensed matter and materials physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0809	Acoustics	CIP_UNIV
40.0810	Theoretical and mathematical physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0899	Physics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>40.10</b>	<b>Materials sciences</b>	
40.1001	Materials science	CIP_UNIV
40.1002	Materials chemistry	CIP_UNIV
40.1099	Materials sciences, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>40.11</b>	<b>Physics and astronomy</b>	
40.1101	Physics and astronomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>40.99</b>	<b>Physical sciences, other</b>	
40.9999	Physical sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>41.</b>	<b>Science technologies/technicians</b>	
<b>41.00</b>	<b>Science technologies/technicians, general</b>	
41.0000	Science technologies/technicians, general	CIP_ALL
<b>41.01</b>	<b>Biology and biotechnology technologies/technicians</b>	
41.0101	Biology and biotechnology technologies/technicians	CIP_ALL
<b>41.02</b>	<b>Nuclear and industrial radiologic technologies/technicians</b>	
41.0204	Industrial radiologic technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0205	Nuclear/nuclear power technology/technician	CIP_ALL
41.0299	Nuclear and industrial radiologic technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>41.03</b>	<b>Physical science technologies/technicians</b>	
41.0301	Chemical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0303	Chemical process technology	CIP_TR_COL
41.0399	Physical science technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>41.99</b>	<b>Science technologies/technicians, other</b>	
41.9999	Science technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>42.</b>	<b>Psychology</b>	
<b>42.01</b>	<b>Psychology, general</b>	
42.0101	Psychology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>42.27</b>	<b>Research and experimental psychology</b>	
42.2701	Cognitive psychology and psycholinguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2702	Comparative psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2703	Developmental and child psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2704	Experimental psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2705	Personality psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2706	Behavioural neuroscience	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2707	Social psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2708	Psychometrics and quantitative psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2709	Psychopharmacology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2710	Developmental and adolescent psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2799	Research and experimental psychology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>42.28</b>	<b>Clinical, counselling and applied psychology</b>	
42.2801	Clinical psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2802	Community psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2803	Counselling psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2804	Industrial and organizational psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2805	School psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2806	Educational psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2807	Clinical child psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2808	Environmental psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2809	Geropsychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2810	Health/medical psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2811	Family psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2812	Forensic psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2813	Applied psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2814	Applied behaviour analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2815	Performance and sport psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2816	Somatic psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2817	Transpersonal/spiritual psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.2899	Clinical, counselling and applied psychology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>42.99</b>	<b>Psychology, other</b>	
42.9999	Psychology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>43.</b>	<b>Security and protective services</b>	
<b>43.01</b>	<b>Criminal justice and corrections</b>	
43.0100	Criminal justice and corrections, general	CIP_ALL
43.0102	Corrections	CIP_ALL
43.0103	Criminal justice/law enforcement administration	CIP_ALL
43.0104	Criminal justice/safety studies	CIP_ALL
43.0107	Criminal justice/police science	CIP_ALL
43.0109	Security and loss prevention services	CIP_TR_COL
43.0110	Juvenile corrections	CIP_ALL
43.0112	Securities services administration/management	CIP_ALL
43.0113	Corrections administration	CIP_ALL
43.0114	Law enforcement investigation and interviewing	CIP_ALL
43.0115	Law enforcement record keeping and evidence management	CIP_ALL
43.0119	Critical incident response/special police operations	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0120	Protective services operations	CIP_ALL
43.0121	Suspension and debarment investigation	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0122	Maritime law enforcement	CIP_ALL
43.0123	Cultural/archaeological resources protection	CIP_ALL
43.0199	Criminal justice and corrections, other	CIP_ALL
<b>43.02</b>	<b>Fire protection</b>	
43.0201	Fire prevention and safety technology/technician	CIP_ALL
43.0202	Fire services administration	CIP_ALL
43.0203	Fire science/firefighting	CIP_TR_COL
43.0204	Fire systems technology	CIP_TR_COL
43.0205	Fire/arson investigation and prevention	CIP_TR_COL
43.0206	Wildland/forest firefighting and investigation	CIP_TR_COL
43.0299	Fire protection, other	CIP_ALL
<b>43.03</b>	<b>Security and protective services, specialized programs</b>	
43.0302	Crisis/emergency/disaster management	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0399	Security and protective services, specialized programs, other	CIP_ALL
<b>43.04</b>	<b>Security science and technology</b>	
43.0401	Security science and technology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0402	Criminalistics and criminal science	CIP_ALL
43.0403	Cyber/computer forensics and counterterrorism	CIP_ALL
43.0404	Cybersecurity defense strategy/policy	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0405	Financial forensics and fraud investigation	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0406	Forensic science and technology	CIP_ALL
43.0407	Geospatial intelligence	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0408	Law enforcement intelligence analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.0499	Security science and technology, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>43.99</b>	<b>Security and protective services, other</b>	
43.9999	Security and protective services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>44.</b>	<b>Public administration and social service professions</b>	
<b>44.00</b>	<b>Human services, general</b>	
44.0000	Human services, general	CIP_ALL
<b>44.02</b>	<b>Community organization and advocacy</b>	
44.0201	Community organization and advocacy	CIP_ALL
<b>44.04</b>	<b>Public administration</b>	
44.0401	Public administration, general	CIP_ALL
44.0402	Public works management	CIP_ALL
44.0403	Public transportation and infrastructure planning/studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
44.0499	Public administration, other	CIP_ALL
<b>44.05</b>	<b>Public policy analysis</b>	
44.0501	Public policy analysis, general	CIP_UNIV
44.0502	Education policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.0503	Health policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.0504	International public policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.0580	Cannabis-related public policy analysis <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
44.0599	Public policy analysis, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>44.07</b>	<b>Social work</b>	
44.0701	Social work, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
44.0702	Youth services/administration	CIP_ALL
44.0703	Forensic social work	CIP_COL_UNIV
44.0799	Social work, other	CIP_ALL
<b>44.99</b>	<b>Public administration and social service professions, other</b>	
44.9999	Public administration and social service professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>45.</b>	<b>Social sciences</b>	
<b>45.01</b>	<b>General social sciences</b>	
45.0101	Social sciences, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0102	Research methodology and quantitative methods	CIP_UNIV
45.0103	Survey research/methodology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0199	General social sciences, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>45.02</b>	<b>Anthropology</b>	
45.0201	Anthropology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0202	Physical and biological anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0203	Medical anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0204	Cultural anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0205	Forensic anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0299	Anthropology, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.03</b>	<b>Archaeology</b>	
45.0301	Archaeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.04</b>	<b>Criminology</b>	
45.0401	Criminology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.05</b>	<b>Demography</b>	
45.0501	Demography and population studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0502	Applied demography	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0599	Demography, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.06</b>	<b>Economics</b>	
45.0601	Economics, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0602	Applied economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0603	Econometrics and quantitative economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0604	Development economics and international development	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0605	International economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0699	Economics, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.07</b>	<b>Geography and cartography</b>	
45.0701	Geography	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0702	Geographic information science and cartography	CIP_ALL
45.0799	Geography and cartography, other	CIP_ALL
<b>45.09</b>	<b>International relations and national security studies</b>	
45.0901	International relations and affairs	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0902	National security policy studies	CIP_UNIV
45.0999	International relations and national security studies, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.10</b>	<b>Political science and government</b>	
45.1001	Political science and government, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1002	American government and politics (United States)	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1003	Canadian government and politics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1004	Political economy	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1099	Political science and government, other	CIP_COL_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>45.11</b>	<b>Sociology</b>	
45.1101	Sociology, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1102	Applied/public sociology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1103	Rural sociology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1199	Sociology, other	CIP_ALL
<b>45.12</b>	<b>Urban studies/affairs</b>	
45.1201	Urban studies/affairs	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.13</b>	<b>Sociology and anthropology</b>	
45.1301	Sociology and anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.15</b>	<b>Geography and anthropology</b>	
45.1501	Geography and anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>45.99</b>	<b>Social sciences, other</b>	
45.9999	Social sciences, other	CIP_ALL
<b>46.</b>	<b>Construction trades</b>	
<b>46.00</b>	<b>Construction trades, general</b>	
46.0000	Construction trades, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.01</b>	<b>Masonry/mason</b>	
46.0101	Masonry/mason	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.02</b>	<b>Carpentry/carpenter</b>	
46.0201	Carpentry/carpenter	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.03</b>	<b>Electrical and power transmission installers</b>	
46.0301	Electrical and power transmission installation/installer, general	CIP_TR_COL
46.0302	Electrician	CIP_TR_COL
46.0303	Lineworker	CIP_TR_COL
46.0399	Electrical and power transmission installers, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.04</b>	<b>Building/construction finishing, management and inspection</b>	
46.0401	Building/property maintenance	CIP_TR_COL
46.0402	Concrete finishing/concrete finisher	CIP_TR_COL
46.0403	Building/home/construction inspection/inspector	CIP_TR_COL
46.0404	Drywall installation/drywaller	CIP_TR_COL
46.0406	Glazier	CIP_TR_COL
46.0408	Painting/painter and wall coverer	CIP_TR_COL
46.0410	Roofer	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
46.0411	Metal building assembly/assembler	CIP_TR_COL
46.0412	Building/construction site management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
46.0413	Carpet, floor, and tile worker	CIP_TR_COL
46.0414	Insulator	CIP_TR_COL
46.0415	Building construction technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
46.0499	Building/construction finishing, management and inspection, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.05</b>	<b>Plumbing and related water supply services</b>	
46.0502	Pipefitting/pipefitter and sprinkler fitter	CIP_TR_COL
46.0503	Plumbing technology/plumber	CIP_TR_COL
46.0504	Well drilling/driller	CIP_TR_COL
46.0505	Blasting/blaster	CIP_TR_COL
46.0599	Plumbing and related water supply services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>46.99</b>	<b>Construction trades, other</b>	
46.9999	Construction trades, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.</b>	<b>Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians</b>	
<b>47.00</b>	<b>Mechanics and repairers, general</b>	
47.0000	Mechanics and repairers, general	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.01</b>	<b>Electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technologies/technicians</b>	
47.0101	General electrical/electronics equipment installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0102	Business machine repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0103	Communications systems installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0104	Computer installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0105	Industrial electronics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0106	Appliance installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0110	Security system installation, repair and inspection technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0199	Electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.02</b>	<b>Heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician</b>	
47.0201	Heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.03</b>	<b>Heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies/technicians</b>	
47.0302	Heavy equipment maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0303	Industrial mechanics and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0399	Heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL



CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>47.04</b>	<b>Precision systems maintenance and repair technologies/technicians</b>	
47.0402	Gunsmithing/gunsmith	CIP_TR_COL
47.0403	Locksmithing and safe repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0404	Musical instrument fabrication and repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0408	Watchmaking and jewellery making	CIP_TR_COL
47.0409	Parts and warehousing operations and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0499	Precision systems maintenance and repair technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.06</b>	<b>Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies/technicians</b>	
47.0600	Vehicle maintenance and repair technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
47.0603	Autobody/collision and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0604	Automobile/automotive mechanics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0605	Diesel mechanics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0606	Small engine mechanics and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0607	Airframe mechanics and aircraft maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0608	Aircraft powerplant technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0609	Avionics maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0610	Bicycle mechanics and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0611	Motorcycle maintenance and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0612	Vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0613	Medium/heavy vehicle and truck technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0614	Alternative fuel vehicle technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0615	Engine machinist	CIP_TR_COL
47.0616	Marine maintenance/fitter and ship repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0617	High performance and custom engine technician/mechanic	CIP_TR_COL
47.0618	Recreation vehicle (RV) service technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0699	Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>47.07</b>	<b>Energy systems maintenance and repair technologies/technicians</b>	
47.0701	Energy systems installation and repair technology/technician, general	CIP_TR_COL
47.0703	Solar energy system installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0704	Wind energy system installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0705	Hydroelectric energy system installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0706	Geothermal energy system installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0799	Energy systems maintenance and repair technologies/technicians, other	CIP_ALL
<b>47.99</b>	<b>Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians, other</b>	
47.9999	Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.</b>	<b>Precision production</b>	
<b>48.00</b>	<b>Precision production trades, general</b>	
48.0000	Precision production trades, general	CIP_TR_COL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>48.03</b>	<b>Leatherworking and upholstery</b>	
48.0303	Upholstery/upholsterer	CIP_TR_COL
48.0304	Shoe, boot and leather repair	CIP_TR_COL
48.0399	Leatherworking and upholstery, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.05</b>	<b>Precision metal working</b>	
48.0501	Machine tool technology/machinist	CIP_TR_COL
48.0503	Machine shop technology/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
48.0506	Sheet metal technology/sheetworking	CIP_TR_COL
48.0507	Tool and die technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
48.0508	Welding technology/welder	CIP_TR_COL
48.0509	Ironworking/ironworker	CIP_TR_COL
48.0510	Computer numerically controlled (CNC) machinist technology/CNC machinist	CIP_TR_COL
48.0511	Metal fabricator	CIP_TR_COL
48.0599	Precision metal working, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.07</b>	<b>Woodworking</b>	
48.0701	Woodworking, general	CIP_TR_COL
48.0702	Furniture design and manufacturing	CIP_TR_COL
48.0703	Cabinetmaking and millwork	CIP_TR_COL
48.0704	Wooden boatbuilding technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
48.0799	Woodworking, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.08</b>	<b>Boilermaking/boilermaker</b>	
48.0801	Boilermaking/boilermaker	CIP_TR_COL
<b>48.99</b>	<b>Precision production, other</b>	
48.9999	Precision production, other	CIP_ALL
<b>49.</b>	<b>Transportation and materials moving</b>	
<b>49.01</b>	<b>Air transportation</b>	
49.0101	Aeronautics/aviation/aerospace science and technology, general	CIP_ALL
49.0102	Airline/commercial/professional pilot and flight crew	CIP_ALL
49.0104	Aviation/airway management and operations	CIP_ALL
49.0105	Air traffic controller	CIP_TR_COL
49.0106	Airline flight attendant	CIP_TR_COL
49.0108	Flight instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0109	Remote aircraft pilot	CIP_ALL
49.0199	Air transportation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>49.02</b>	<b>Ground transportation</b>	
49.0202	Construction/heavy equipment/earthmoving equipment operation	CIP_TR_COL
49.0205	Truck and bus driver/commercial vehicle operator and instructor	CIP_TR_COL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
49.0206	Mobile crane operation/operator	CIP_TR_COL
49.0207	Flagging and traffic control	CIP_TR_COL
49.0208	Railroad and railway transportation	CIP_TR_COL
49.0209	Forklift operation/operator	CIP_TR_COL
49.0299	Ground transportation, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>49.03</b>	<b>Marine transportation</b>	
49.0303	Commercial fishing	CIP_TR_COL
49.0304	Diver, professional and instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0309	Nautical science/merchant marine officer	CIP_ALL
49.0399	Marine transportation, other	CIP_ALL
<b>49.99</b>	<b>Transportation and materials moving, other</b>	
49.9999	Transportation and materials moving, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.</b>	<b>Visual and performing arts</b>	
<b>50.01</b>	<b>Visual, digital and performing arts, general</b>	
50.0101	Visual and performing arts, general	CIP_ALL
50.0102	Digital arts, general	CIP_ALL
<b>50.02</b>	<b>Crafts/craft design, folk art and artisanry</b>	
50.0201	Crafts/craft design, folk art and artisanry	CIP_ALL
<b>50.03</b>	<b>Dance</b>	
50.0301	Dance, general	CIP_ALL
50.0302	Ballet	CIP_ALL
50.0399	Dance, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.04</b>	<b>Design and applied arts</b>	
50.0401	Design and visual communications, general	CIP_ALL
50.0402	Commercial and advertising art	CIP_ALL
50.0404	Industrial and product design	CIP_ALL
50.0406	Commercial photography	CIP_ALL
50.0407	Fashion/apparel design	CIP_ALL
50.0408	Interior design	CIP_ALL
50.0409	Graphic design	CIP_ALL
50.0410	Illustration	CIP_ALL
50.0411	Game and interactive media design	CIP_ALL
50.0499	Design and applied arts, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.05</b>	<b>Drama/theatre arts and stagecraft</b>	
50.0501	Drama and dramatics/theatre arts, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0502	Technical theatre/theatre design and technology	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
50.0504	Playwriting and screenwriting	CIP_ALL
50.0505	Theatre literature, history and criticism	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0506	Acting	CIP_ALL
50.0507	Directing and theatrical production	CIP_ALL
50.0509	Musical theatre	CIP_ALL
50.0510	Costume design	CIP_ALL
50.0511	Comedy writing and performance	CIP_ALL
50.0512	Theatre and dance	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0599	Drama/theatre arts and stagecraft, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.06</b>	<b>Film/video and photographic arts</b>	
50.0601	Film/cinema/video studies	CIP_ALL
50.0602	Cinematography and film/video production	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0605	Photography	CIP_ALL
50.0607	Documentary production	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0699	Film/video and photographic arts, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.07</b>	<b>Fine arts and art studies</b>	
50.0701	Art/art studies, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0702	Fine/studio arts, general	CIP_ALL
50.0703	Art history, criticism and conservation	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0705	Drawing	CIP_ALL
50.0706	Intermedia/multimedia	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0708	Painting	CIP_ALL
50.0709	Sculpture	CIP_ALL
50.0710	Printmaking	CIP_ALL
50.0711	Ceramic arts and ceramics	CIP_ALL
50.0712	Fibre, textile and weaving arts	CIP_ALL
50.0713	Jewellery arts	CIP_ALL
50.0714	Metal arts	CIP_ALL
50.0799	Fine arts and art studies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.09</b>	<b>Music</b>	
50.0901	Music, general	CIP_ALL
50.0902	Music history, literature and theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0903	Music performance, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0904	Music theory and composition	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0905	Musicology and ethnomusicology	CIP_ALL
50.0906	Conducting	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0907	Keyboard instruments	CIP_ALL
50.0908	Voice and opera	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0910	Jazz/jazz studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0911	Stringed instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0912	Music pedagogy	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0913	Music technology	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
50.0914	Brass instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0915	Woodwind instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0916	Percussion instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0917	Sound arts	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0999	Music, other	CIP_ALL
<b>50.10</b>	<b>Arts, entertainment, and media management</b>	
50.1001	Arts, entertainment, and media management, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1002	Fine and studio arts management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1003	Music management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1004	Theatre/theatre arts management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.1099	Arts, entertainment, and media management, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>50.11</b>	<b>Community/environmental/socially-engaged art</b>	
50.1101	Community/environmental/socially-engaged art	CIP_ALL
<b>50.99</b>	<b>Visual and performing arts, other</b>	
50.9999	Visual and performing arts, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.</b>	<b>Health professions and related programs</b>	
<b>51.00</b>	<b>General health services/allied health/health sciences</b>	
51.0000	Health services/allied health/health sciences, general	CIP_ALL
51.0001	Health and wellness, general	CIP_ALL
<b>51.01</b>	<b>Chiropractic (DC)</b>	
51.0101	Chiropractic (DC)	CIP_UNIV
<b>51.02</b>	<b>Communication disorders sciences and services</b>	
51.0201	Communication sciences and disorders, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0202	Audiology/audiologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0203	Speech-language pathology/pathologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0204	Audiology/audiologist and speech-language pathology/pathologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0299	Communication disorders sciences and services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.04</b>	<b>Dentistry (DDS, DMD)</b>	
51.0401	Dentistry (DDS, DMD)	CIP_MD
<b>51.05</b>	<b>Advanced/graduate dentistry and oral sciences (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)</b>	
51.0501	Dental clinical sciences, general (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0502	Advanced general dentistry (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0503	Oral biology and oral and maxillofacial pathology (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0504	Dental public health and education (Cert., MS, MSc, MPH, PhD, DPH)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
51.0505	Dental materials (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0506	Endodontics/endodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0507	Oral/maxillofacial surgery (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0508	Orthodontics/orthodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0509	Pediatric dentistry/pedodontics (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0510	Periodontics/periodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0511	Prosthodontics/prosthodontology (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0512	Digital dentistry (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0513	Geriatric dentistry (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0514	Implantology/implant dentistry (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.0599	Advanced/graduate dentistry and oral sciences, other (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
<b>51.06</b>	<b>Dental support services and allied professions</b>	
51.0601	Dental assisting/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0602	Dental hygiene/hygienist	CIP_ALL
51.0603	Dental laboratory technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0699	Dental support services and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.07</b>	<b>Health and medical administrative services</b>	
51.0701	Health/health care administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0702	Hospital and health care facilities administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0703	Health unit coordinator/ward clerk	CIP_ALL
51.0704	Health unit manager/ward supervisor	CIP_ALL
51.0705	Medical office management/administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0706	Health information/medical records administration/administrator	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0707	Health information/medical records technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0708	Medical transcription/transcriptionist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0709	Medical office computer specialist/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0710	Medical office assistant/specialist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0711	Medical/health management and clinical assistant/specialist	CIP_ALL
51.0712	Medical reception/receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0713	Medical insurance coding specialist/coder	CIP_ALL
51.0714	Medical insurance specialist/medical biller	CIP_ALL
51.0715	Health/medical claims examiner	CIP_ALL
51.0716	Medical administrative/executive assistant and medical secretary	CIP_TR_COL
51.0717	Medical staff services technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.0718	Long term care administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
51.0719	Clinical research coordinator	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0720	Regulatory science/affairs	CIP_UNIV
51.0721	Disease registry data management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0722	Healthcare innovation	CIP_UNIV
51.0723	Healthcare information privacy assurance and security	CIP_ALL
51.0799	Health and medical administrative services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.08</b>	<b>Allied health and medical assisting services</b>	
51.0801	Medical/clinical assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0802	Clinical/medical laboratory assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0803	Occupational therapist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0805	Pharmacy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0806	Physical therapy assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0809	Anesthesiologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0810	Emergency care attendant (EMT ambulance)	CIP_TR_COL
51.0811	Pathology/pathologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0812	Respiratory therapy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0813	Chiropractic assistant/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0814	Radiologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0815	Lactation consultant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0816	Speech-language pathology assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0817	Rehabilitation assistant <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_TR_COL
51.0899	Allied health and medical assisting services, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>51.09</b>	<b>Allied health diagnostic, intervention and treatment professions</b>	
51.0901	Cardiovascular technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0902	Electrocardiograph technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0903	Electroneurodiagnostic/electroencephalographic technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0904	Emergency medical technology/technician (EMT paramedic)	CIP_ALL
51.0905	Nuclear medical technology/technologist	CIP_ALL
51.0906	Perfusion technology/perfusionist	CIP_ALL
51.0907	Radiation therapist/therapeutic radiographer	CIP_ALL
51.0908	Respiratory care therapy/therapist	CIP_ALL
51.0909	Surgical technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0910	Diagnostic medical sonography/sonographer and ultrasound technician	CIP_ALL
51.0911	Medical radiation technologist/radiographer	CIP_ALL
51.0912	Physician assistant/associate	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0913	Athletic training/trainer	CIP_ALL
51.0914	Gene/genetic therapy	CIP_ALL
51.0915	Cardiopulmonary technology/technologist	CIP_ALL
51.0916	Radiation protection/health physics technician	CIP_ALL
51.0917	Polysomnography	CIP_ALL
51.0918	Hearing instrument specialist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0919	Mammography technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0920	Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) technology/technician	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
51.0921	Hyperbaric medicine technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.0922	Intraoperative neuromonitoring technology/technician	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0923	Orthopedic technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0924	Combined laboratory and X-ray technology <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_TR_COL
51.0999	Allied health diagnostic, intervention and treatment professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.10</b>	<b>Clinical/medical laboratory science/research and allied professions</b>	
51.1001	Blood bank technology specialist	CIP_ALL
51.1002	Cytotechnology/cytotechnologist	CIP_ALL
51.1003	Hematology technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.1004	Clinical/medical laboratory technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1005	Clinical laboratory science/medical technology/technologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1006	Ophthalmic laboratory technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.1007	Histologic technology/histotechnologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1008	Histologic technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1009	Phlebotomy technician/phlebotomist	CIP_ALL
51.1010	Cytogenetics/genetics/clinical genetics technology/technologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1011	Renal/dialysis technologist/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1012	Sterile processing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1099	Clinical/medical laboratory science/research and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.11</b>	<b>Health/medical preparatory programs</b>	
51.1101	Pre-dentistry studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1102	Pre-medicine/pre-medical studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1103	Pre-pharmacy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1105	Pre-nursing studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1106	Pre-chiropractic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1107	Pre-occupational therapy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1108	Pre-optometry studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1109	Pre-physical therapy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1110	Pre-art therapy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1111	Pre-physician assistant studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1199	Health/medical preparatory programs, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.12</b>	<b>Medicine</b>	
51.1201	Medicine (MD)	CIP_MD
51.1202	Osteopathic medicine/osteopathy (DO)	CIP_MD
51.1203	Podiatric medicine/podiatry (DPM)	CIP_MD
51.1299	Medicine, other	CIP_MD
<b>51.14</b>	<b>Medical clinical sciences/graduate medical studies</b>	
51.1401	Medical science/scientist (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.1402	Clinical and translational science (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.1403	Pain management (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD



CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
51.1404	Temporomandibular disorders and orofacial pain (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.1405	Tropical medicine (Cert., MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.1499	Medical clinical sciences/graduate medical studies, other	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
<b>51.15</b>	<b>Mental and social health services and allied professions</b>	
51.1501	Substance abuse/addiction counselling	CIP_ALL
51.1502	Psychiatric/mental health services technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1503	Clinical/medical social work	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1504	Community health services/liason/counselling	CIP_ALL
51.1505	Marriage and family therapy/counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1506	Clinical pastoral counselling/patient counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1507	Psychoanalysis and psychotherapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1508	Mental health counselling/counsellor	CIP_ALL
51.1509	Genetic counselling/counsellor	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1510	Infant/toddler mental health services	CIP_ALL
51.1511	Medical family therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1512	Hospice and palliative care	CIP_ALL
51.1513	Trauma counselling	CIP_ALL
51.1580	Cannabis abuse/cannabis addiction counselling <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
51.1599	Mental and social health services and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.17</b>	<b>Optometry (OD)</b>	
51.1701	Optometry (OD)	CIP_MD
<b>51.18</b>	<b>Ophthalmic and optometric support services and allied professions</b>	
51.1801	Opticianry/ophthalmic dispensing optician	CIP_ALL
51.1802	Optometric technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.1803	Ophthalmic technician/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.1804	Orthoptics/orthoptist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1899	Ophthalmic and optometric support services and allied professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.20</b>	<b>Pharmacy, pharmaceutical sciences and administration</b>	
51.2001	Pharmacy (PharmD, BS, BSc, BPharm)	CIP_UNIV
51.2002	Pharmacy administration and pharmacy policy and regulatory affairs (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2003	Pharmaceutics and drug design (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2004	Medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2005	Natural products chemistry and pharmacognosy (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2006	Clinical and industrial drug development (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2007	Pharmacoeconomics/pharmaceutical economics (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2008	Clinical, hospital and managed care pharmacy (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2009	Industrial and physical pharmacy and cosmetic sciences (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2010	Pharmaceutical sciences	CIP_UNIV
51.2011	Pharmaceutical marketing and management	CIP_UNIV
51.2099	Pharmacy, pharmaceutical sciences and administration, other	CIP_UNIV

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>51.22</b>	<b>Public health</b>	
51.2201	Public health, general (BPH, MPH, DPH)	CIP_UNIV
51.2202	Environmental health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2205	Health/medical physics	CIP_UNIV
51.2206	Occupational health and industrial hygiene	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2207	Public health education and promotion	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2208	Community health and preventive medicine	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2209	Maternal and child health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2210	International public health/international health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2211	Health services administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2212	Behavioural aspects of health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2213	Patient safety and healthcare quality	CIP_UNIV
51.2214	Public health genetics	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2280	Cannabis-related public health <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
51.2299	Public health, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.23</b>	<b>Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions</b>	
51.2300	Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2301	Art therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2302	Dance therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2305	Music therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2306	Occupational therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2307	Orthotist/prosthetist	CIP_ALL
51.2308	Physical therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2309	Therapeutic recreation/recreational therapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2310	Vocational rehabilitation counselling/counsellor	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2311	Kinesiotherapy/kinesiotherapist	CIP_ALL
51.2312	Assistive/augmentative technology and rehabilitation engineering	CIP_ALL
51.2313	Animal-assisted therapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2314	Rehabilitation science	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2315	Drama therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2316	Horticulture therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2317	Play therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2399	Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.26</b>	<b>Health aides/attendants/orderlies</b>	
51.2601	Health aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2602	Home health aide/home attendant	CIP_TR_COL
51.2603	Medication aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2604	Rehabilitation aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2605	Physical therapy technician/aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2699	Health aides/attendants/orderlies, other	CIP_TR_COL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>51.27</b>	<b>Medical illustration and informatics</b>	
51.2703	Medical illustration/medical illustrator	CIP_ALL
51.2706	Medical informatics	CIP_ALL
51.2799	Medical illustration and informatics, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.31</b>	<b>Dietetics and clinical nutrition services</b>	
51.3101	Dietetics/dietitian (RD)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3102	Clinical nutrition/nutritionist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3103	Dietetic technician (DTR)	CIP_TR_COL
51.3104	Dietitian assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.3199	Dietetics and clinical nutrition services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.32</b>	<b>Health professions education, ethics, and humanities</b>	
51.3201	Bioethics/medical ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3202	Health professions education	CIP_UNIV
51.3203	Nursing education	CIP_UNIV
51.3204	Medical/health humanities	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3205	History of medicine	CIP_ALL
51.3206	Arts in medicine/health	CIP_ALL
51.3299	Health professions education, ethics, and humanities, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.33</b>	<b>Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems</b>	
51.3300	Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems, general	CIP_ALL
51.3301	Acupuncture and oriental medicine	CIP_ALL
51.3302	Traditional Chinese medicine and Chinese herbology	CIP_ALL
51.3303	Naturopathic medicine/naturopathy (ND, NMD)	CIP_ALL
51.3304	Homeopathic medicine/homeopathy	CIP_ALL
51.3305	Ayurvedic medicine/Ayurveda	CIP_ALL
51.3306	Holistic/integrative health	CIP_ALL
51.3399	Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.34</b>	<b>Alternative and complementary medical support services</b>	
51.3401	Direct entry midwifery (LM, CPM)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3499	Alternative and complementary medical support services, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.35</b>	<b>Somatic bodywork and related therapeutic services</b>	
51.3501	Massage therapy/therapeutic massage	CIP_ALL
51.3502	Asian bodywork therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3503	Somatic bodywork	CIP_ALL
51.3599	Somatic bodywork and related therapeutic services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.36</b>	<b>Movement and mind-body therapies</b>	
51.3601	Movement therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3602	Yoga teacher training/yoga therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3603	Hypnotherapy/hypnotherapist	CIP_ALL
51.3699	Movement and mind-body therapies, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>51.37</b>	<b>Energy-based and biologically-based therapies</b>	
51.3701	Aromatherapy	CIP_ALL
51.3702	Herbalism/herbalist	CIP_ALL
51.3703	Polarity therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3704	Reiki	CIP_ALL
51.3799	Energy-based and biologically-based therapies, other	CIP_ALL
<b>51.38</b>	<b>Registered nursing, nursing administration, nursing research and clinical nursing</b>	
51.3801	Registered nursing/registered nurse (RN, ASN, BSN, BScN, MSN, MScN)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3802	Nursing administration (Cert., MSN, MS, MScN, MSc, PhD)	CIP_CABBA_MSC_PHD
51.3803	Adult health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3804	Nurse anesthetist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3805	Primary health care nurse/nursing and family practice nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3806	Maternal/child health and neonatal nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3807	Nurse midwife/nursing midwifery	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3808	Nursing science (MS, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.3809	Pediatric nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3810	Psychiatric/mental health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3811	Public health/community nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3812	Perioperative/operating room and surgical nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3813	Clinical nurse specialist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3814	Critical care nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3815	Occupational and environmental health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3816	Emergency room/trauma nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3818	Nursing practice	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.3819	Palliative care nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3820	Clinical nurse leader	CIP_UNIV
51.3821	Geriatric nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3822	Women's health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3823	Registered psychiatric nurse/nursing <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3824	Forensic nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3899	Registered nursing, nursing administration, nursing research and clinical nursing, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>51.39</b>	<b>Practical nursing, vocational nursing and nursing assistants</b>	
51.3901	Licensed practical/vocational nurse training (LPN, LVN, RPN, Cert., Dipl., AAS)	CIP_TR_COL
51.3902	Nursing assistant/aide and patient care assistant/aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.3999	Practical nursing, vocational nursing and nursing assistants, other	CIP_TR_COL
<b>51.99</b>	<b>Health professions and related programs, other</b>	
51.9980	Cannabis-related health professions and clinical sciences, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
51.9999	Health professions and related programs, other	CIP_ALL

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>52.</b>	<b>Business, management, marketing and related support services</b>	
<b>52.01</b>	<b>Business/commerce, general</b>	
52.0101	Business/commerce, general	CIP_ALL
<b>52.02</b>	<b>Business administration, management and operations</b>	
52.0201	Business administration and management, general	CIP_ALL
52.0202	Purchasing, procurement/acquisitions and contracts management	CIP_ALL
52.0203	Logistics, materials, and supply chain management	CIP_ALL
52.0204	Office management and supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0205	Operations management and supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0206	Non-profit/public/organizational management	CIP_ALL
52.0207	Customer service management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0208	E-commerce/electronic commerce	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0209	Transportation/mobility management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0210	Research and development management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0211	Project management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0212	Retail management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0213	Organizational leadership	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0214	Research administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0215	Risk management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0216	Science/technology management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0299	Business administration, management and operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.03</b>	<b>Accounting and related services</b>	
52.0301	Accounting	CIP_UNIV
52.0302	Accounting technology/technician and bookkeeping	CIP_TR_COL
52.0303	Auditing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0304	Accounting and finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0305	Accounting and business/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0399	Accounting and related services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.04</b>	<b>Business operations support and assistant services</b>	
52.0401	Administrative assistant and secretarial science, general	CIP_ALL
52.0402	Executive assistant/executive secretary	CIP_ALL
52.0406	Receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
52.0407	Business/office automation/technology/data entry	CIP_ALL
52.0408	General office occupations and clerical services	CIP_ALL
52.0409	Parts, warehousing and inventory management operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.0410	Traffic, customs and transportation clerk/technician	CIP_TR_COL
52.0411	Customer service support/call centre/teleservice operation	CIP_TR_COL
52.0499	Business operations support and assistant services, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>52.05</b>	<b>Business/corporate communications</b>	
52.0501	Business/corporate communications, general	CIP_ALL
52.0502	Grantsmanship	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0599	Business/corporate communications, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.06</b>	<b>Business/managerial economics</b>	
52.0601	Business/managerial economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.07</b>	<b>Entrepreneurial and small business operations</b>	
52.0701	Entrepreneurship/entrepreneurial studies	CIP_ALL
52.0702	Franchising and franchise operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.0703	Small business administration/management	CIP_ALL
52.0704	Social entrepreneurship	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0799	Entrepreneurial and small business operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.08</b>	<b>Finance and financial management services</b>	
52.0801	Finance, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0803	Banking and financial support services	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0804	Financial planning and services	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0806	International finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0807	Investments and securities	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0808	Public finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0809	Credit management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0810	Financial risk management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0899	Finance and financial management services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.09</b>	<b>Hospitality administration/management</b>	
52.0901	Hospitality administration/management, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0903	Tourism and travel services management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0904	Hotel/motel administration/management	CIP_ALL
52.0905	Restaurant/food services management	CIP_ALL
52.0906	Resort management	CIP_ALL
52.0907	Meeting and event planning	CIP_ALL
52.0908	Casino management	CIP_ALL
52.0909	Hotel, motel, and restaurant management	CIP_ALL
52.0910	Brewery/brewpub management	CIP_ALL
52.0999	Hospitality administration/management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.10</b>	<b>Human resources management and services</b>	
52.1001	Human resources management/personnel administration, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1002	Labour and industrial relations	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1003	Organizational behaviour studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1004	Labour studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1005	Human resources development	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1006	Executive/career coaching	CIP_ALL
52.1099	Human resources management and services, other	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>52.11</b>	<b>International business/trade/commerce</b>	
52.1101	International business/trade/commerce	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.12</b>	<b>Management information systems and services</b>	
52.1201	Management information systems, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1206	Information resources management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1207	Knowledge management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1299	Management information systems and services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.13</b>	<b>Management sciences and quantitative methods</b>	
52.1301	Management science	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1302	Business statistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1304	Actuarial science	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1399	Management sciences and quantitative methods, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.14</b>	<b>Marketing</b>	
52.1401	Marketing/marketing management, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1402	Marketing research	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1403	International marketing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1404	Digital marketing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1499	Marketing, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.15</b>	<b>Real estate</b>	
52.1501	Real estate	CIP_ALL
<b>52.16</b>	<b>Taxation</b>	
52.1601	Taxation	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.17</b>	<b>Insurance</b>	
52.1701	Insurance	CIP_ALL
<b>52.18</b>	<b>General sales, merchandising and related marketing operations</b>	
52.1801	Sales, distribution and marketing operations, general	CIP_ALL
52.1802	Merchandising and buying operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1803	Retailing and retail operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1804	Selling skills and sales operations	CIP_ALL
52.1880	Cannabis-related selling skills and sales operations <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
52.1899	General sales, merchandising and related marketing operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.19</b>	<b>Specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations</b>	
52.1901	Auctioneering	CIP_TR_COL
52.1902	Fashion merchandising	CIP_ALL
52.1903	Fashion modelling	CIP_TR_COL
52.1904	Apparel and accessories marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1905	Tourism and travel services marketing operations	CIP_ALL
52.1906	Tourism promotion operations	CIP_ALL

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
52.1907	Vehicle and vehicle parts and accessories marketing operations	CIP_ALL
52.1908	Business and personal/financial services marketing operations	CIP_ALL
52.1909	Special products marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1910	Hospitality and recreation marketing operations	CIP_ALL
52.1980	Cannabis-related marketing and marketing operations <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
52.1999	Specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.20</b>	<b>Construction management</b>	
52.2001	Construction management, general	CIP_ALL
52.2002	Construction project management	CIP_ALL
52.2099	Construction management, other	CIP_ALL
<b>52.21</b>	<b>Telecommunications management</b>	
52.2101	Telecommunications management	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>52.99</b>	<b>Business, management, marketing and related support services, other</b>	
52.9999	Business, management, marketing and related support services, other	CIP_ALL
<b>54.</b>	<b>History</b>	
<b>54.01</b>	<b>History</b>	
54.0101	History, general	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0102	American history (United States)	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0103	European history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0104	History and philosophy of science and technology	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0105	Public/applied history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0106	Asian history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0107	Canadian history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0108	Military history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0199	History, other	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>55.</b>	<b>French language and literature/letters<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
<b>55.01</b>	<b>French language and literature, general<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.0101	French language and literature, general <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>55.13</b>	<b>French rhetoric and composition/writing studies<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.1301	French writing, general <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1302	French creative writing <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1303	French professional, technical, business, and scientific writing <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1304	French rhetoric and composition <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1399	French rhetoric and composition/writing studies, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV



CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>55.14</b>	<b>French literature<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.1401	French literature, general <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1403	Canadian literature, French <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1404	Literature of France and the French community, French <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1405	Children's and adolescent literature, French <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.1499	French literature, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_COL_UNIV
<b>55.99</b>	<b>French language and literature/letters, other<sup>CAN</sup></b>	
55.9999	French language and literature/letters, other <sup>CAN</sup>	CIP_ALL
<b>60.</b>	<b>Health professions residency/fellowship programs</b>	
<b>60.01</b>	<b>Dental residency/fellowship programs</b>	
60.0101	Oral and maxillofacial surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0102	Dental public health residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0103	Endodontics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0104	Oral and maxillofacial pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0105	Orthodontics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0106	Pediatric dentistry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0107	Periodontology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0108	Prosthodontics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0109	Oral and maxillofacial radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0110	Implantology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
60.0199	Dental residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.03</b>	<b>Veterinary residency/fellowship programs</b>	
60.0301	Veterinary anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0302	Veterinary dentistry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0303	Veterinary dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0304	Veterinary emergency and critical care medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0305	Veterinary internal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0306	Laboratory animal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0307	Veterinary microbiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0308	Veterinary nutrition residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0309	Veterinary ophthalmology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0310	Veterinary pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0311	Veterinary practice residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0312	Veterinary preventive medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0313	Veterinary radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0314	Veterinary surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0315	Theriogenology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0316	Veterinary toxicology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0317	Zoological medicine residency programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0318	Poultry veterinarian residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0319	Veterinary behaviourist residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0320	Veterinary clinical pharmacology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0399	Veterinary residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>60.07</b>	<b>Nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs</b>	
60.0701	Nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs, general	CIP_UNIV
60.0702	Combined nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0703	Acute care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0704	Adult/gerontology acute care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0705	Adult/gerontology critical care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0706	Cardiology/cardiovascular nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0707	Clinical informatics nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0708	Dermatology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0709	Developmental and behavioural pediatrics nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0710	Diabetes nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0711	Emergency medicine nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0712	Endocrinology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0713	Family medicine nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0714	Gastroenterology and hepatology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0715	Gastroenterology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0716	Genetics nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0717	Gerontology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0718	Global health nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0719	Hematology-oncology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0720	Hepatology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0721	Home-based primary care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0722	Hospice and palliative medicine nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0723	Hospital medicine nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0724	Infectious diseases nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0725	Neonatal nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0726	Nephrology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0727	Neurology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0728	Neuroscience nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0729	Obstetrics and gynecology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0730	Occupational health nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0731	Orthopedic nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0732	Orthopedic surgery nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0733	Pain management nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0734	Palliative care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0735	Pediatric hematology-oncology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0736	Pediatric nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0737	Pediatric rehabilitation nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0738	Psychiatric/mental health nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0739	Public health/community health nurse practitioner residency/ fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0740	Pulmonary nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0741	Rheumatology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0742	Rural health nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0743	Sleep medicine nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0744	Surgical and critical care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0745	Surgical wound and reconstruction nurse practitioner residency/ fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0746	Transplantation nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0747	Trauma and critical care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0748	Urgent care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0749	Urology nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0750	Women's health nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0751	Wound care nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0799	Nurse practitioner residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>60.08</b>	<b>Pharmacy residency/fellowship programs</b>	
60.0801	Pharmacy residency/fellowship programs, general	CIP_UNIV
60.0802	Combined pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0803	Ambulatory care pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0804	Cardiology pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0805	Clinical pharmacogenomics pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0806	Community/community-based pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0807	Corporate pharmacy leadership residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0808	Critical care pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0809	Drug information pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0810	Emergency medicine pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0811	Family medicine pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0812	Geriatric pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0813	Health system medication management pharmacy residency/ fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0814	Health system pharmacy administration and leadership residency/ fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0815	Infectious diseases pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0816	Internal medicine pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0817	Investigational drugs and research pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0818	Managed care pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0819	Medication systems and operations pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0820	Medication-use safety pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0821	Neonatal pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0822	Nephrology pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0823	Neurology pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0824	Nuclear pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
60.0825	Nutrition support pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0826	Oncology pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0827	Palliative care/pain management pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0828	Pediatric pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0829	Pharmacotherapy pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0830	Pharmacy informatics pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0831	Psychiatric pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0832	Transplantation pharmacy residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0899	Pharmacy residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>60.09</b>	<b>Physician assistant residency/fellowship programs</b>	
60.0901	Physician assistant residency/fellowship programs, general	CIP_UNIV
60.0902	Combined physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0903	Acute care medicine physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0904	Acute care surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0905	Cardiology physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0906	Cardiothoracic surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0907	Critical care physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0908	Critical care and trauma surgery physician assistant residency/ fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0909	Emergency medicine physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0910	ENT surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0911	Family medicine physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0912	Geriatrics physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0913	Hematology-oncology physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0914	Hepatobiliary surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0915	Hospitalist physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0916	Neurosurgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0917	Orthopedic surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0918	Pediatric surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0919	Transplant surgery physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0920	Urology physician assistant residency/fellowship programs	CIP_UNIV
60.0999	Physician assistant residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_UNIV
<b>60.99</b>	<b>Health professions residency/fellowship programs, other</b>	
60.9999	Health professions residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.</b>	<b>Medical residency/fellowship programs</b>	
<b>61.01</b>	<b>Combined medical residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0101	Combined medical residency/fellowship programs, general	CIP_MD
61.0102	Diagnostic radiology/nuclear medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0103	Emergency medicine/anesthesiology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0104	Family medicine/emergency medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
61.0105	Family medicine/osteopathic neuromusculoskeletal medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0106	Family medicine/preventive medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0107	Family medicine/psychiatry combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0108	Internal medicine/anesthesiology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0109	Internal medicine/dermatology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0110	Internal medicine/emergency medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0111	Internal medicine/emergency medicine/critical care medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0112	Internal medicine/family medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0113	Internal medicine/medical genetics and genomics combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0114	Internal medicine/neurology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0115	Internal medicine/pediatrics combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0116	Internal medicine/preventive medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0117	Internal medicine/psychiatry combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0118	Medical genetics and genomics/maternal-fetal medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0119	Pediatrics/anesthesiology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0120	Pediatrics/emergency medicine combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0121	Pediatrics/medical genetics and genomics combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0122	Pediatrics/physical medicine and rehabilitation combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0123	Pediatrics/psychology/child and adolescent psychology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0124	Psychiatry/neurology combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0125	Reproductive endocrinology and infertility/medical genetics and genomics combined specialty programs	CIP_MD
61.0199	Combined medical residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.02</b>	<b>Multiple-pathway medical fellowship programs</b>	
61.0202	Critical care medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0203	Geriatric medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0204	Health policy fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0205	Hospice and palliative medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0206	Integrative medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0207	Medical education fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0208	Medical toxicology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0209	Neuromuscular medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0210	Pain medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0211	Healthcare simulation fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0212	Sleep medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0213	Sports medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0214	Surgery of the hand fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0215	Telemedicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0216	Undersea and hyperbaric medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0217	Wilderness medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
61.0218	Women's health fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0299	Multiple-pathway medical fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.03</b>	<b>Allergy and immunology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0301	Allergy and immunology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0399	Allergy and immunology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.04</b>	<b>Anesthesiology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0401	Anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0499	Anesthesiology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.05</b>	<b>Dermatology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0501	Dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0502	Dermatopathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0503	Pediatric dermatology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0599	Dermatology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.06</b>	<b>Emergency medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0601	Emergency medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0602	Disaster medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0603	Emergency medical services fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0699	Emergency medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.07</b>	<b>Family medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0701	Family medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0799	Family medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.08</b>	<b>Internal medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0801	Internal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0804	Cardiovascular disease fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0805	Clinical cardiac electrophysiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0806	Endocrinology, diabetes and metabolism fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0807	Gastroenterology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0808	Hematology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0809	Hematology-oncology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0810	Infectious disease fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0811	Interventional cardiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0812	Nephrology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0813	Medical oncology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0814	Pulmonary disease fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0816	Rheumatology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0818	Transplant hepatology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.0899	Internal medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>61.09</b>	<b>Medical genetics and genomics residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.0901	Clinical biochemical genetics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0902	Clinical genetics and genomics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0903	Laboratory genetics and genomics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0904	Medical biochemical genetics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.0999	Medical genetics and genomics residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.10</b>	<b>Neurological surgery residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1001	Neurological surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1099	Neurological surgery residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.11</b>	<b>Neurology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1101	Neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1102	Child neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1103	Clinical neurophysiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1104	Epilepsy fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1105	Headache medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1106	Neurodevelopmental disabilities fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1107	Vascular neurology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1199	Neurology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.12</b>	<b>Nuclear medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1201	Nuclear medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1299	Nuclear medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.13</b>	<b>Obstetrics and gynecology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1301	Obstetrics and gynecology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1302	Gynecologic oncology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1303	Maternal and fetal medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1304	Reproductive endocrinology/infertility fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1399	Obstetrics and gynecology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.14</b>	<b>Ophthalmology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1401	Ophthalmology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1499	Ophthalmology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.15</b>	<b>Orthopedic surgery residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1501	Orthopedic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1502	Musculoskeletal oncology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1503	Orthopaedic sports medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1504	Orthopedic surgery of the spine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1505	Pediatric orthopedics fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1599	Orthopedic surgery residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD

CIP Code	Series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level <sup>1</sup>
<b>61.16</b>	<b>Osteopathic medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1601	Osteopathic neuromusculoskeletal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1699	Osteopathic medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.17</b>	<b>Otolaryngology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1701	Otolaryngology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1702	Neurotology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1703	Pediatric otolaryngology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1799	Otolaryngology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.18</b>	<b>Pathology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1801	Combined anatomic and clinical pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1802	Anatomical pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1803	Clinical pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1804	Blood banking/transfusion medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1805	Chemical pathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1806	Cytopathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1807	Forensic pathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1808	Hematological pathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1809	Immunopathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1810	Laboratory medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1811	Medical microbiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1812	Molecular genetic pathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1813	Neuropathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1814	Pediatric pathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1815	Radioisotopic pathology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1899	Pathology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.19</b>	<b>Pediatrics residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.1901	Pediatrics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.1902	Adolescent medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1903	Child abuse pediatrics fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1904	Developmental-behavioural pediatrics fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1905	Neonatal-perinatal medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1906	Pediatric cardiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1907	Pediatric critical care medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1908	Pediatric emergency medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1909	Pediatric endocrinology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1910	Pediatric gastroenterology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1911	Pediatric hematology-oncology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1912	Pediatric infectious diseases fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1913	Pediatric nephrology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1914	Pediatric pulmonology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1915	Pediatric rheumatology fellowship programs	CIP_MD



<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
61.1917	Pediatric transplant hepatology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.1999	Pediatrics residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.20</b>	<b>Physical medicine and rehabilitation residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2001	Physical medicine and rehabilitation residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2002	Spinal cord injury medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2003	Pediatric rehabilitation medicine fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2099	Physical medicine and rehabilitation residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.21</b>	<b>Plastic surgery residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2101	Plastic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2102	Integrated plastic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2103	Plastic surgery within the head and neck fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2199	Plastic surgery residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.22</b>	<b>Podiatric medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2201	Podiatric medicine and surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2299	Podiatric medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.23</b>	<b>Preventive medicine residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2301	Public health and general preventive medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2302	Aerospace medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2303	Occupational medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2399	Preventive medicine residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.24</b>	<b>Psychiatry residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2401	Psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2402	Addiction psychiatry fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2403	Child and adolescent psychiatry fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2404	Consultation-liaison psychiatry fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2405	Forensic psychiatry fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2406	Geriatric psychiatry fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2499	Psychiatry residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.25</b>	<b>Radiation oncology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2501	Radiation oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2599	Radiation oncology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.26</b>	<b>Radiology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2601	Diagnostic radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2602	Integrated interventional radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2603	Abdominal radiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2604	Diagnostic radiologic physics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2605	Medical nuclear physics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2606	Musculoskeletal radiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD

<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>Series, subseries and instructional program classes</b>	<b>Level<sup>1</sup></b>
61.2607	Neuroradiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2608	Nuclear radiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2609	Pediatric radiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2610	Radiologic physics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2611	Therapeutic radiologic physics residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2612	Vascular and interventional radiology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2699	Radiology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.27</b>	<b>Surgery residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2701	General surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2702	Colon and rectal surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2703	Complex general surgical oncology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2704	Congenital cardiac surgery fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2705	Pediatric surgery fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2706	Surgical critical care fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2707	Thoracic surgery fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2708	Vascular surgery fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2799	Surgery residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.28</b>	<b>Urology residency/fellowship programs</b>	
61.2801	Urology residency programs	CIP_MD
61.2802	Pediatric urology fellowship programs	CIP_MD
61.2899	Urology residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD
<b>61.99</b>	<b>Medical residency/fellowship programs, other</b>	
61.9999	Medical residency/fellowship programs, other	CIP_MD

1. 'Level' indicates the levels of education at which the instructional programs within each category are usually offered.

- **CIP\_ALL** All postsecondary levels (except CIP\_MD)
- **CIP\_TR\_COL** Trade and college
- **CIP\_COL\_UNIV** College and university (except CIP\_MD)
- **CIP\_UNIV** University only (except CIP\_MD)
- **CIP\_CABBA\_MSC\_PHD** University certificate or diploma above bachelor level, master's degree and earned doctorate
- **CIP\_MSC\_PHD** Master's degree and earned doctorate
- **CIP\_MD** Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

**Note:** <sup>CAN</sup> indicates a class specific to Canada.

## Appendix 2.14

### Religions disseminated in 2021, 2011 and 2001

2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
<b>Buddhist</b>		
Buddhist, n.o.s. <sup>1</sup>	Buddhist	Buddhist
<b>Mahayana Buddhist</b>		
Mahayana Buddhist, n.o.s. <sup>2</sup>	Buddhist	Buddhist
Zen Buddhist	Buddhist	Buddhist
Mahayana Buddhist, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Buddhist	Buddhist
Theravada Buddhist	Buddhist	Buddhist
Tibetan Buddhist	Buddhist	Buddhist
Buddhist, n.i.e. <sup>4</sup>	Buddhist	Buddhist
<b>Christian</b>		
Christian, n.o.s. <sup>5</sup>	Christian, n.i.e.	Christian, n.o.s.
<b>Anabaptist</b>		
Anabaptist, n.o.s. <sup>6</sup>	Mennonite	Anabaptist
<b>Amish</b>		
Amish, n.o.s. <sup>7</sup>	Amish	Amish
Old Order Amish	Amish	Amish
Apostolic Christian Church (Nazarean)	Apostolic Christian Church	Apostolic Christian Church
Be in Christ Church of Canada	Brethren in Christ	Brethren in Christ
<b>Mennonite</b>		
Mennonite, n.o.s. <sup>8</sup>	Mennonite	Mennonite
Evangelical Mennonite Conference	Mennonite	Mennonite
Evangelical Mennonite Mission Conference	Mennonite	Mennonite
Fellowship of Evangelical Bible Churches	Mennonite	Mennonite
Holdeman Mennonite	Mennonite	Mennonite
Mennonite Brethren	Mennonite	Mennonite
Mennonite Church Canada	Mennonite	Mennonite
Old Colony Mennonite	Mennonite	Mennonite
Old Order Mennonite	Mennonite	Mennonite
Mennonite, n.i.e. <sup>9</sup>	Mennonite	Mennonite
Anabaptist, n.i.e. <sup>10</sup>	Mennonite	Mennonite
<b>Anglican</b>		
Anglican, n.o.s. <sup>11</sup>	Anglican	Anglican
Anglican Catholic Church	Anglican	Anglican
Anglican Church of Canada	Anglican	Anglican
Anglican Network in Canada	Anglican	Anglican
Anglican, n.i.e. <sup>12</sup>	Anglican	Anglican

2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
<b>Baptist</b>		
Baptist, n.o.s. <sup>13</sup>	Baptist	Baptist
Association of Evangelical Baptist Churches in Quebec	Baptist	Baptist
Baptist General Conference of Canada	Baptist	Baptist
Canadian Baptists of Atlantic Canada	Baptist	Baptist
Canadian Baptists of Ontario and Quebec	Baptist	Baptist
Canadian Baptists of Western Canada	Baptist	Baptist
Canadian National Baptist Convention	Baptist	Baptist
Fellowship of Evangelical Baptist Churches (The Fellowship)	Baptist	Baptist
Independent Baptist	Baptist	Baptist
North American Baptist Conference	Baptist	Baptist
Baptist, n.i.e. <sup>14</sup>	Baptist	Baptist
<b>Catholic</b>		
<b>Eastern Catholic</b>		
Eastern Catholic, n.o.s. <sup>15</sup>	Catholic, n.i.e.	Greek or Byzantine Catholic
Armenian Catholic	Catholic, n.i.e.	Armenian Catholic
Chaldean Catholic	Assyrian Chaldean Catholic	Chaldean Catholic
Coptic Catholic	Catholic, n.i.e.	Eastern Catholic, n.i.e.
Maronite Catholic	Maronite	Maronite
Melkite Greek Catholic	Melkite	Melkite
Ukrainian Greek Catholic	Ukrainian Catholic	Ukrainian Catholic
Syriac Catholic	Catholic, n.i.e.	Syrian Catholic
Eastern Catholic, n.i.e. <sup>16</sup>	Catholic, n.i.e.	Eastern Catholic, n.i.e.
Roman Catholic	Roman Catholic	Roman Catholic
<b>Other Catholic denominations</b>		
Community Catholic Church of Canada	Catholic, n.i.e.	Other Catholic
Catholic, n.i.e. <sup>17</sup>	Catholic, n.i.e.	Other Catholic
<b>Christian Orthodox</b>		
Christian Orthodox, n.o.s. <sup>18</sup>	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Orthodox, n.o.s.
<b>Eastern Orthodox</b>		
Eastern Orthodox, n.o.s. <sup>19</sup>	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Orthodox, n.o.s.
Albanian Orthodox	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Other Orthodox
Antiochian Orthodox	Antiochian Orthodox	Antiochian Orthodox Christian
Bulgarian Orthodox	Bulgarian Orthodox	Bulgarian Orthodox
Greek Orthodox	Greek Orthodox	Greek Orthodox
Macedonian Orthodox	Macedonian Orthodox	Macedonian Orthodox
Romanian Orthodox	Romanian Orthodox	Romanian Orthodox

2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
Russian Orthodox	Russian Orthodox	Russian Orthodox
Serbian Orthodox	Serbian Orthodox	Serbian Orthodox
Ukrainian Orthodox	Ukrainian Orthodox	Ukrainian Orthodox
Eastern Orthodox, n.i.e. <sup>20</sup>	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Other Orthodox
<b>Oriental Orthodox</b>		
Oriental Orthodox, n.o.s. <sup>21</sup>	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Orthodox, n.o.s.
Armenian Orthodox	Armenian Orthodox/Apostolic	Armenian Apostolic, Armenian Orthodox
Coptic Orthodox	Coptic Orthodox	Coptic Orthodox
Eritrean Orthodox	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Other Orthodox
Ethiopian Orthodox	Ethiopian Orthodox	Ethiopian Orthodox
Syriac Orthodox	Syrian/Syriac Orthodox	Antiochian Orthodox Christian
Oriental Orthodox, n.i.e. <sup>22</sup>	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Other Orthodox
Christian Orthodox, n.i.e. <sup>23</sup>	Christian Orthodox, n.i.e.	Other Orthodox
Jehovah's Witness	Jehovah's Witness	Jehovah's Witnesses
<b>Latter Day Saints</b>		
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormon)	Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Community of Christ	Community of Christ	Reorganized Church of Latter-day Saints
Latter Day Saints, n.i.e. <sup>24</sup>	Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
<b>Lutheran</b>		
Lutheran, n.o.s. <sup>25</sup>	Lutheran	Lutheran
Evangelical Lutheran Church in Canada	Lutheran	Lutheran
Lutheran Church-Canada	Lutheran	Lutheran
Lutheran, n.i.e. <sup>26</sup>	Lutheran	Lutheran
<b>Methodist and Wesleyan (Holiness)</b>		
Methodist, n.o.s. <sup>27</sup>	Methodist, n.i.e.	Methodist, n.i.e.
Canadian Church of God Ministries	Methodist, n.i.e.	Methodist, n.i.e.
Church of the Nazarene	Church of the Nazarene	Church of the Nazarene
Evangelical Missionary Church	Evangelical Missionary Church	Evangelical Missionary Church
Free Methodist Church	Free Methodist	Free Methodist
Salvation Army	Salvation Army	Salvation Army
United Methodist Church	Methodist, n.i.e.	Methodist, n.i.e.
Wesleyan Church	Wesleyan	Wesleyan
Methodist and Wesleyan (Holiness), n.i.e. <sup>28</sup>	Methodist, n.i.e.	Methodist, n.i.e.
<b>Pentecostal and other Charismatic</b>		
<b>Pentecostal</b>		
Pentecostal, n.o.s. <sup>29</sup>	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
Apostolic Church of Pentecost	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
Apostolic Faith Church	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
Canadian Assemblies of God	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
Fellowship of Christian Assemblies	Pentecostal	Christian Assembly

2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
Foursquare Gospel Church	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
Pentecostal Assemblies of Canada	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
United Pentecostal Church International	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
Pentecostal, n.i.e. <sup>30</sup>	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
<b>Other Charismatic</b>		
Charismatic, n.o.s. <sup>31</sup>	Charismatic	Charismatic Renewal
Catch the Fire/Partners in Harvest	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
Victory Churches	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
Vineyard	Vineyard Christian Fellowship	Vineyard Christian Fellowship
Charismatic, n.i.e. <sup>32</sup>	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
<b>Presbyterian</b>		
Presbyterian, n.o.s. <sup>33</sup>	Presbyterian	Presbyterian
Presbyterian Church in Canada	Presbyterian	Presbyterian
Presbyterian, n.i.e. <sup>34</sup>	Presbyterian	Presbyterian
<b>Reformed</b>		
Reformed, n.o.s. <sup>35</sup>	Dutch Reformed Church	Dutch Reformed Church
Canadian Reformed Church	Canadian Reformed Church	Canadian and American Reformed Church
Christian Reformed Church	Christian Reformed Church	Christian Reformed Church
Free Reformed Church	Free Reformed Church	Canadian and American Reformed Church
Netherlands Reformed	Netherlands Reformed	Dutch Reformed Church
Reformed Church in America	Reformed, n.i.e.	Canadian and American Reformed Church
United Reformed Church	United Reformed Church	Reformed, n.i.e.
Reformed, n.i.e. <sup>36</sup>	Reformed, n.i.e.	Reformed, n.i.e.
United Church	United Church	United Church
<b>Other Christian and Christian-related traditions</b>		
Apostolic, n.o.s. <sup>37</sup>	Christian, n.i.e.	Apostolic, n.o.s.
Associated Gospel Churches	Associated Gospel	Associated Gospel
Brethren, n.o.s. <sup>38</sup>	Brethren in Christ	Brethren in Christ
Calvinist, n.o.s. <sup>39</sup>	Christian, n.i.e.	Presbyterian
Christadelphian	Christadelphian	Christadelphian
Christian and Missionary Alliance	Christian and Missionary Alliance	Christian and Missionary Alliance
Christian Church (Disciples of Christ)	Churches of Christ/Christian Churches	Church of Christ, Disciples
Christian or Plymouth Brethren	Christian or Plymouth Brethren	Christian or Plymouth Brethren
Christian Science	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
Church of God (Armstrong)	Church of God	Church of God, n.o.s.
Church of God, n.o.s. <sup>40</sup>	Church of God	Church of God, n.o.s.
Church of God (Seventh Day)	Church of God	Adventist, Seventh-day
Churches of Christ	Churches of Christ/Christian Churches	Churches of Christ, Disciples

2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
Congregational Christian Churches in Canada	Christian Congregational	Christian Congregation
Congregational, n.o.s. <sup>41</sup>	Christian Congregational	Christian Congregation
Doukhorbor	Doukhorbor	Doukhorbors
Evangelical, n.o.s. <sup>42</sup>	Evangelical, n.o.s.	Evangelical n.o.s.
Evangelical Covenant Church	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
Evangelical Free Church	Evangelical Free Church	Evangelical Free Church
Grace Communion International	Grace Communion International	Worldwide Church of God
Iglesia ni Cristo	Iglesia ni Cristo	Iglesia ni Cristo
Interdenominational Christian	Interdenominational Christian	Interdenominational
Marthomite (Mar Thoma Church)	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
Messianic Jewish	Christian, n.i.e.	Jewish
Mission de l'Esprit Saint	Mission de l'Esprit Saint	Mission de l'Esprit Saint
Moravian Church	Moravian	Moravian
New Apostolic Church	New Apostolic	New Apostolic
Non-denominational Christian	Non-denominational Christian	Non-denominational
Protestant, n.o.s. <sup>43</sup>	Protestant, n.o.s.	Protestant, n.o.s.
Religious Society of Friends (Quakers)	Quaker	Quakers
Seventh-day Adventist	Seventh-day Adventist	Adventist, Seventh-day
Swedenborgian (New Church)	Swedenborgian (New Church)	Swedenborgian (New Church)
Other Christian and Christian-related traditions, n.i.e. <sup>44</sup>	Christian, n.i.e.	Other Christian
<b>Hindu</b>		
Hindu, n.o.s. <sup>45</sup>	Hindu	Hindu
Hindu, n.i.e. <sup>46</sup>	Hindu	Hindu
<b>Jewish</b>		
Jewish, n.o.s. <sup>47</sup>	Jewish	Jewish
Conservative Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
<b>Orthodox Jewish</b>		
Orthodox Jewish, n.o.s. <sup>48</sup>	Jewish	Jewish
Orthodox Jewish, n.i.e. <sup>49</sup>	Jewish	Jewish
Reform Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
Secular Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
Traditional Sephardic Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
Jewish, n.i.e. <sup>50</sup>	Jewish	Jewish
<b>Muslim</b>		
Muslim, n.o.s. <sup>51</sup>	Muslim	Muslim, n.i.e.
Ahmadi Muslim	Muslim	Ahmadiyya
<b>Shi'a Muslim</b>		
Shi'a Muslim, n.o.s. <sup>52</sup>	Muslim	Shi'a, n.i.e.
Twelver/Itha' Ash'ari Muslim	Muslim	Muslim, n.i.e.
Ismaili Muslim	Muslim	Ismaili
Shi'a Muslim, n.i.e. <sup>53</sup>	Muslim	Shi'a, n.i.e.

2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
Sunni Muslim	Muslim	Muslim, n.i.e.
Muslim, n.i.e. <sup>54</sup>	Muslim	Muslim, n.i.e.
<b>Sikh</b>		
Sikh, n.o.s. <sup>55</sup>	Sikh	Sikh
Ravidassia	Sikh	Sikh
Sikh, n.i.e. <sup>56</sup>	Sikh	Sikh
<b>Traditional (North American Indigenous) spirituality</b>		
Traditional (North American Indigenous) spirituality, n.o.s. <sup>57</sup>	Traditional (Aboriginal) Spirituality	Aboriginal spirituality
Indian Shaker Church	Christian, n.i.e.	Aboriginal spirituality
Longhouse	Traditional (Aboriginal) Spirituality	Aboriginal spirituality
Midewiwin	Traditional (Aboriginal) Spirituality	Aboriginal spirituality
Traditional (North American Indigenous) spirituality, n.i.e. <sup>58</sup>	Traditional (Aboriginal) Spirituality	Aboriginal spirituality
<b>Other religions and spiritual traditions</b>		
Animist	Other religions, n.i.e.	Other religions, n.i.e.
Baha'i	Baha'i	Baha'i
<b>Chinese religions and spiritual traditions</b>		
Ancestor veneration	Other religions, n.i.e.	Eastern religions, n.i.e.
Confucian	Other religions, n.i.e.	Eastern religions, n.i.e.
Taoist	Taoist	Taoist
Chinese religions and spiritual traditions, n.i.e. <sup>59</sup>	Other religions, n.i.e.	Eastern religions, n.i.e.
Druze	Muslim	Druze
ECKist	Eckankar	Eckankar
Gnostic	Gnostic	Gnostic
Jain	Jain	Jains
<b>Japanese religions and spiritual traditions</b>		
Shinto	Shinto	Shinto
Japanese religions and spiritual traditions, n.i.e. <sup>60</sup>	Other religions, n.i.e.	Eastern religions, n.i.e.
Multi-faith, n.o.s. <sup>61</sup>	Other religions, n.i.e.	Personal faith
New Age	New Age	New Age
New Thought-Unity-Religious Science	New Thought-Unity-Religious Science	Unity - New Thought - Pantheist
<b>Pagan beliefs and spiritual traditions</b>		
Pagan, n.o.s. <sup>62</sup>	Pagan, n.i.e.	Pagan
Druidic	Pagan, n.i.e.	Pagan
Neopagan	Pagan, n.i.e.	Pagan
Wiccan	Wiccan	Wicca



2021 Census	2011 National Household Survey	2001 Census
Pagan beliefs and spiritual traditions, n.i.e. <sup>63</sup>	Pagan, n.i.e.	Pagan
Pantheist, n.o.s. <sup>64</sup>	Pantheist	Unity - New Thought - Pantheist
Personal faith or spiritual beliefs, n.o.s. <sup>65</sup>	Other religions, n.i.e.	Personal faith
Rastafarian	Rastafarian	Rastafarian
Satanist	Satanist	Satanist
Scientologist	Scientologist	Scientology
Shamanist	Other religions, n.i.e.	Other religions, n.i.e.
Spiritualist	Spiritualist	Spiritualist
Theist, n.o.s. <sup>66</sup>	Other religions, n.i.e.	Unity - New Thought - Pantheist
Unitarian/Unitarian Universalist	Unitarian	Unitarian
Zoroastrian	Zoroastrian	Zoroastrian
Other religions or spiritual traditions, n.i.e. <sup>67</sup>	Other religions, n.i.e.	Other religions, n.i.e.
<b>No religion and secular perspectives</b>		
No religion	No religion	No religion
<b>Secular perspectives</b>		
Secular perspectives, n.o.s. <sup>68</sup>	No religious affiliation, n.i.e.	Other, n.i.e.
Agnostic	Agnostic	Agnostic
Atheist	Atheist	Atheist
Humanist	Humanist	Humanist
Secular perspectives, n.i.e. <sup>69</sup>	No religious affiliation, n.i.e.	Other, n.i.e.

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

- This category includes responses of "Buddhist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Buddhist," "Buddhism").
- This category includes responses of "Mahayana Buddhist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Mahayana Buddhist," "Mahayana Buddhism").
- This category includes responses of specific Mahayana Buddhist groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Chan Buddhist," "Korean Buddhist").
- This category includes responses of specific Buddhist groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Vajrayana Buddhist").
- This category includes responses of "Christian," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Christian," "Christianity").
- This category includes responses of "Anabaptist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Anabaptist").
- This category includes responses of "Amish," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Amish").
- This category includes responses of "Mennonite," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Mennonite").
- This category includes responses of specific Mennonite groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Nationwide Fellowship Churches [Mennonite]").
- This category includes responses of specific Anabaptist groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Hutterite").
- This category includes responses of "Anglican," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Anglican," "Church of England").
- This category includes responses of specific Anglican groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Church of Ireland").
- This category includes responses of "Baptist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Baptist").
- This category includes responses of specific Baptist groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Association of Regular Baptist Churches," "Sovereign Grace Fellowship," "Union of French Baptist Churches in Canada").
- This category includes responses of "Eastern Catholic," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Eastern Catholic," "Greek Catholic").
- This category includes responses of specific Eastern Catholic groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Syro Malankara Catholic").
- This category includes responses of specific Catholic groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Polish National Catholic Church").
- This category includes responses of "Christian Orthodox," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Christian Orthodox").
- This category includes responses of "Eastern Orthodox," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Eastern Orthodox," "Orthodox Catholic").
- This category includes responses of specific Eastern Orthodox groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Estonian Orthodox," "Orthodox Church in America").

21. This category includes responses of "Oriental Orthodox," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Oriental Orthodox").
22. This category includes responses of specific Oriental Orthodox groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Malankara Orthodox," "Malabar Independent Syrian Church").
23. This category includes responses of specific Christian Orthodox groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Assyrian Church of the East").
24. This category includes responses of specific Latter Day Saints groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Remnant Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints").
25. This category includes responses of "Lutheran," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Lutheran").
26. This category includes responses of specific Lutheran groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Canadian Association of Lutheran Congregations," "Laestadian Lutheran").
27. This category includes responses of "Methodist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Methodist").
28. This category includes responses of specific Methodist and Wesleyan (Holiness) groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "African Methodist Episcopal Church," "British Methodist Episcopal Church").
29. This category includes responses of "Pentecostal," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Pentecostal").
30. This category includes responses of specific Pentecostal groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Apostolic Church in Canada," "Church of God in Christ," "Church of God of Prophecy").
31. This category includes responses of "Charismatic," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Charismatic").
32. This category includes responses of specific Charismatic groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Calvary Chapel," "Open Bible Faith Fellowship").
33. This category includes responses of "Presbyterian," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Church of Scotland," "Presbyterian").
34. This category includes responses of specific Presbyterian groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Free Church of Scotland," "Presbyterian Church in America").
35. This category includes responses of "Reformed," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Dutch Reformed," "Reformed").
36. This category includes responses of specific Reformed groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Hungarian Reformed Church," "Heritage Reformed Congregations").
37. This category includes responses of "Apostolic," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Apostolic").
38. This category includes responses of "Brethren," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Brethren").
39. This category includes responses of "Calvinist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Calvinist").
40. This category includes responses of "Church of God," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Church of God").
41. This category includes responses of "Congregational," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Congregational").
42. This category includes responses of "Evangelical," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Born again Christian," "Evangelical," "Evangelical Christian").
43. This category includes responses of "Protestant," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Protestant," "Protestant Christian").
44. This category includes responses of specific Christian groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Brunstad Christian Church," "Metropolitan Community Church").
45. This category includes responses of "Hindu," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Hindu," "Hinduism").
46. This category includes responses of specific Hindu groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Shaivism," "Vaishnavism").
47. This category includes responses of "Jewish," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Jewish," "Judaism").
48. This category includes responses of "Orthodox Jewish," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Orthodox Jewish," "Orthodox Judaism").
49. This category includes responses of specific Orthodox Jewish groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Hasidic Jewish," "Modern Orthodox Jewish").
50. This category includes responses of specific Jewish groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Reconstructionist Jewish," "Noahide").
51. This category includes responses of "Muslim," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Islam," "Muslim").
52. This category includes responses of "Shi'a Muslim," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Shi'a Muslim").
53. This category includes responses of specific Shi'a Muslim groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Alevi," "Zaidi").
54. This category includes responses of specific Muslim groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Ibadi Muslim," "Sufi Muslim").
55. This category includes responses of "Sikh," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Sikh," "Sikhism").
56. This category includes responses of specific Sikh groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Nirankari," "Sikh Dharma International").
57. This category includes responses indicating beliefs in traditional (Indigenous) spirituality, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Traditional Indigenous spirituality," "Indigenous").
58. This category includes responses of specific traditional Indigenous spiritual groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Blackfoot traditions," "Native American Church").
59. This category includes responses of specific Chinese religions and spiritual groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Falun Gong," "Yiguandao").
60. This category includes responses of specific Japanese religions and spiritual groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Konkokyo," "Tenrikyo").
61. This category includes responses indicating connection or affiliation with multiple religions or spiritual groups, denominations or traditions, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Multi-faith," "Multiple religions").

- 
62. This category includes responses of "Pagan," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Pagan").
63. This category includes responses of specific Pagan groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Mother Earth," "Gaia").
64. This category includes responses of "Pantheist," not otherwise specified (e.g., "Pantheist").
65. This category includes responses indicating personal faith or spiritual beliefs, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Personal faith," "Spiritual").
66. This category includes responses indicating the belief in God, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Theist," "Believe in God").
67. This category includes responses of other religions or spiritual groups, denominations or traditions, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Coodaist," "Mandaean," "Raelian," "Self Realization Fellowship").
68. This category includes responses indicating secular beliefs or perspectives, not otherwise specified (e.g., "Secular").
69. This category includes specific responses indicating secular beliefs or perspectives, not included elsewhere (e.g., "Evolutionist," "Nihilist").
- Sources:** Statistics Canada, censuses of population, 2021 and 2001, and 2011 National Household Survey.



## Index

## A

Acceptable housing 127  
 Activities of daily living 3  
 Adjusted after-tax income 173  
 Adjusted counts 99  
 Adjusted market income 174  
 Adjusted total income 175  
 Admission category 151  
 After-tax income 176  
 Age 5  
 Age at immigration 152  
 Aggregate dissemination area (ADA) 63  
 Agricultural holding 9  
 Agricultural operation 9  
 All languages spoken at home 303  
 All languages used at work 304  
 Annual payment for electricity 128  
 Annual payment for fuels 128  
 Annual payment for water and other municipal services 129  
 Annual property taxes 130  
 Applicant type 153  
 Apprenticeship certificate 29

## B

Basic Canada child tax benefit (CCTB) 177  
 Bedrooms 130  
 Blockface 65

## C

Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) –  
 Disability benefits 177  
 Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) –  
 Retirement benefits 178  
 Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP) –  
 Survivor benefits 178  
 Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec Pension Plan (QPP)  
 benefits 179  
 Canada workers benefit (CWB) 180  
 Cartographic Boundary Files (CBFs) 107  
 Census agglomeration (CA) 66  
 Census agricultural region (CAR) 66  
 Census consolidated subdivision (CCS) 67  
 Census division (CD) 68  
 Census family 43  
 Census family status 44  
 Census family structure 44  
 Census farm 9  
 Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census  
 agglomeration (CA) 70

Census metropolitan influenced zone (MIZ) 103  
 Census subdivision (CSD) 77  
 Census subdivision—previous census 80  
 Census tract (CT) 81  
 Child benefits 181  
 Child care expenses paid 182  
 Child or spousal support payments 183  
 Child presence 45  
 Citizenship 154  
 Class of worker 275  
 Collective dwelling 329  
 Collective household 46  
 College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate  
 or diploma 30  
 Common-law status 46  
 Commuting destination 19  
 Commuting duration 20  
 Commuting vehicle occupancy 20  
 Components of migration (in and out), five years,  
 of geographic area 317  
 Components of migration (in and out), one year,  
 of geographic area 318  
 Composition of income 183  
 Condominium fees 131  
 Condominium status 132  
 Conjugal status 46  
 Contributions to Canada Pension Plan (CPP) and Québec  
 Pension Plan (QPP) 184  
 Contributions to Employment Insurance (EI) 185  
 Contributions to registered pension plans (RPP) 186  
 Contributions to registered retirement savings plans  
 (RRSPs) 187  
 Contributions to tax-free savings accounts (TFSA) 188  
 Coordinate system 111  
 Core housing need 132  
 Core, fringe and rural area 82  
 Couple family 47  
 Couple family with children 47  
 COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Response Benefit (CERB) 189  
 COVID-19 – Canada Emergency Student Benefit (CESB) 190  
 COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Benefit (CRB) 191  
 COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Caregiving Benefit (CRCB) 192  
 COVID-19 – Canada Recovery Sickness Benefit (CRSB) 193  
 COVID-19 – Emergency and recovery benefits 195  
 COVID-19 – Enhancements to existing federal programs 196  
 COVID-19 – Government income support and benefits 197  
 COVID-19 – Provincial and territorial benefits 198

**D**

Datum **112**  
 Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine  
 or optometry **31**  
 Designated place (DPL) **84**  
 Digital boundary files (DBFs) **108**  
 Disposable income for the MBM **198**  
 Dissemination area (DA) **86**  
 Dissemination block (DB) **87**  
 Dissemination Geography Unique Identifier (DGUID) **99**  
 Distance (straight-line) from home to work **21**  
 Downtown **89**  
 Dwelling **323**  
 Dwelling condition **133**

**E**

Earned or employment income recipient **200**  
 Economic family **48**  
 Economic family after-tax income decile group **201**  
 Economic family status **49**  
 Economic family structure **49**  
 Economic region (ER) **90**  
 Ecumene **113**  
 Eligibility for instruction in the minority official language **269**  
 Employed person **276**  
 Employment income **202**  
 Employment income decile group **203**  
 Employment Insurance (EI) benefits **205**  
 Employment Insurance (EI) – Other benefits **204**  
 Employment Insurance (EI) – Regular benefits **205**  
 Employment rate **277**  
 Enrollment under an Inuit land claims agreement **257**  
 Ethnic or cultural origin **156**  
 Experienced labour force person **278**

**F**

Family size **50**  
 Farm **10**  
 Farm capital **11**  
 Farm headquarters rule **11**  
 Farm operator **12**  
 Farm population **13**  
 Farm type **14**  
 Federal child benefits **207**  
 Federal electoral district (FED) **91**  
 First official language spoken **306**  
 Forward sortation area (FSA)<sup>®</sup> **123**  
 Full-time or part-time weeks worked during the  
 reference year **279**

**G**

Gender **5**  
 Gender diversity status **50**  
 Gender diversity status of marriage or  
 common-law union **51**  
 Generation status **157**  
 Geocoding **113**  
 Geographic code **100**  
 Geographic reference date **124**  
 Geographical region of Canada **92**  
 Goods and services tax (GST) credit and harmonized  
 sales tax (HST) credit **207**  
 Government transfers **208**  
 Government transfers not included elsewhere **210**  
 Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) and  
 spousal allowance **211**

**H**

Highest certificate, diploma or degree **32**  
 Hours worked for pay or in self-employment **280**  
 Household **52**  
 Household living arrangements **52**  
 Household maintainer **134**  
 Household outside Canada **53**  
 Household size **54**  
 Household type **54**  
 Households living in a dwelling provided by the local  
 government, First Nation or Indian band **135**  
 Housing suitability **136**

**I**

Immigrant **158**  
 Immigrant status **159**  
 Income sources **212**  
 Income taxes **213**  
 Incorporation status **281**  
 Indigenous ancestry **258**  
 Indigenous group **259**  
 Indigenous identity **261**  
 Industry (based on the North American Industry  
 Classification System [NAICS] Canada 2017  
 Version 3.0) **282**  
 Inexperienced labour force **283**  
 Institutional resident **324**  
 Introduction to the geography universe **63**  
 Investment income **214**

**J**

Job permanency **283**

**K**

Knowledge of non-official languages **306**  
 Knowledge of official languages **308**

**L**

Labour force **285**  
 Labour force status **286**  
 Labour force status (based on 1971 concepts) **287**  
 Land area **101**  
 Language spoken most often at home **309**  
 Language used most often at work **310**  
 Legal marital status **55**  
 Location of residence five years ago **319**  
 Location of residence one year ago **319**  
 Location of study **34**  
 Location of study compared with province or territory of residence **35**  
 Location of workplace **22**  
 Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work) **288**  
 Low-income cut-offs, after tax (LICO-AT) **215**  
 Low-income cut-offs, before tax (LICO-BT) **216**  
 Low-income gap **218**  
 Low-income gap ratio **220**  
 Low-income measure, after tax (LIM-AT) **221**  
 Low-income measure, before tax (LIM-BT) **224**  
 Low-income status **226**

**M**

Main mode of commuting **24**  
 Main reason for not working the full year **289**  
 Main reason for working mostly part time **290**  
 Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2016, historical) **36**  
 Major field of study (based on the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2021) **38**  
 Major source of income **228**  
 Map projection **114**  
 Marginal dwelling occupied by usual residents **333**  
 Marital status **56**  
 Market Basket Measure (MBM) **229**  
 Market income **231**  
 Market income not included elsewhere **232**  
 Membership in a First Nation or Indian band **262**  
 Membership in a Métis organization or Settlement **263**  
 Military service status **17**  
 Mobility status, five years **320**  
 Mobility status, one year **321**  
 Monthly mortgage payment **137**  
 Monthly use or occupancy payment for dwelling **138**  
 Mother tongue **312**  
 Multiple modes of commuting **25**

**N**

National child benefit supplement (NCBS) **233**  
 National Geographic Database (NGD) **109**  
 Net capital gains or losses **233**  
 Net farm income **234**  
 Net federal income tax **235**  
 Net non-farm income from unincorporated business or professional practice **236**  
 Net self-employment income **237**  
 New job to start in four weeks or less from reference week **290**  
 Non-discretionary spending for the MBM **238**  
 Non-permanent resident **160**  
 Non-permanent resident type **161**  
 Not in the labour force **291**  
 Number of years of primary and secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada **270**

**O**

Occupation (based on the National Occupational Classification [NOC] 2021 Version 1.0) **292**  
 Old Age Security pension (OAS) **239**  
 Old Age Security pension (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS) **240**  
 On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business **293**  
 Opposite- or same-sex married spouse or common-law partner **57**  
 Opposite- or same-sex status **57**  
 Other government transfers **241**  
 Other language(s) spoken regularly at home **313**  
 Other language(s) used regularly at work **314**  
 Owner household **138**

**P**

Participation rate **294**  
 Period of construction **139**  
 Period of immigration **162**  
 Person **325**  
 Person 15 years or over **325**  
 Person with recent work experience **295**  
 Persons per room **140**  
 Place name (PN) **92**  
 Place of birth **162**  
 Place of birth of father **163**  
 Place of birth of mother **163**  
 Place of birth of parent **163**  
 Place of work status **296**  
 Population centre (POPCTR) **93**  
 Population density **103**  
 Population group **165**  
 Postal code<sup>OM</sup> **124**  
 Potential demand for federal communications and services in the minority official language **316**

Pre-admission experience **166**  
 Presence of mortgage payments **141**  
 Prevalence of low income **242**  
 Primary household maintainer **141**  
 Primary or secondary schooling in the minority official language in Canada **271**  
 Private dwelling **334**  
 Private dwelling occupied by foreign residents and/or by temporarily present persons **335**  
 Private dwelling occupied by usual residents **335**  
 Private dwelling, unoccupied **336**  
 Private household **58**  
 Private retirement income **244**  
 Property taxes included in mortgage payments **142**  
 Province or territory **97**  
 Province or territory of intended destination **167**  
 Provincial and territorial child benefits **245**  
 Provincial and territorial income taxes **245**

**R**

Reasons unable to start a job **297**  
 Reference map **115**  
 Regional county municipality (RCM) **97**  
 Registered or Treaty Indian status **265**  
 Regular dwelling **337**  
 Relationship structure **59**  
 Religion **168**  
 Rent, monthly cash **143**  
 Renter household **143**  
 Representative point **115**  
 Residence inside or outside Inuit Nunangat **266**  
 Residence on or off reserve **266**  
 Road Network File (RNF) **108**  
 Rooms **144**  
 Rural area (RA) **98**

**S**

School attendance **39**  
 Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalency certificate **41**  
 Sex at birth **6**  
 Shelter cost **145**  
 Shelter-cost-to-income ratio **146**  
 Social assistance benefits **246**

Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) **110**  
 Spatial data quality elements **125**  
 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) **105**  
 Statistical Area Classification (SAC) **106**  
 Stepfamily **59**  
 Stepfamily status **60**  
 Structural type of dwelling **338**  
 Subsidized housing **147**

**T**

Tenure **147**  
 Thematic map **123**  
 Time arriving at work **26**  
 Time leaving for work **27**  
 Total income **247**  
 Total income decile group **251**  
 Total income plus net capital gains or losses **252**  
 Type of union **61**

**U**

Unemployed **298**  
 Unemployment rate **299**  
 Universal child care benefit (UCCB) **253**  
 Usual place of residence **326**

**V**

Value (owner estimated) **148**  
 Visible minority **169**

**W**

Wages, salaries and commissions **253**  
 Weeks worked during the reference year **300**  
 When last worked for pay or in self-employment **301**  
 Work activity during the reference year **301**  
 Workers' compensation benefits **254**  
 Working income tax benefit (WITB) **255**

**Y**

Year of arrival **170**  
 Year of immigration **171**